

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA



FOUNDED 1836

WASHINGTON, D.C.

copy

A

S U M M A R Y,

~~William Douglass, Esq.~~

Historical and Political,

Of the first Planting, progressive Improve-
ments, and present State of the *British*
Settlements in N O R T H . A M E R I C A .

C O N T A I N I N G

I. Some general Account of
ancient and modern Colonies, the
granting and settling of the British
Continent and West-India Island
Colonies, with some transient Re-
marks concerning the adjoining
French and Spanish Settlements,
and other Remarks of various
Natures.

II. The Hudson's-Bay Compa-
ny's Lodges, Fur and Skin Trade.

III. Newfoundland Harbours
and Cod-Fishery.

IV. The Province of l'Accadie
or Nova-Scotia ; with the Vicif-
situdes of the Property and Ju-
risdiction thereof, and its present
State.

V. The several Grants of Sa-
gadahock, Province of Main, Mas-
sachusetts-Bay, and NewPlymouth,
united by a new Charter in the
present Province of Massachusetts-
Bay, commonly called New-Eng-
land.

W 5-1872

By WILLIAM DOUGLASS, M. D.

VOL. I.

Ne quid falsi dicere audeat, ne quid veri non audeat.

CICERO.

B O S T O N , N E W - E N G L A N D :
Printed and Sold by ROGERS and FOWLE in Queen-Street;

MD,CC,XLIX.

5

1870

The Author to the Reader.

THIS HISTORICAL SUMMARY concerning the *British* Continent Plantations in *North-America*, we published in loose Sheets by way of Pamphlet, *feuille volante*, or *los-blad*; which in their Nature are temporary, and soon lost: but as it is generally well received, that it may be more permanent, we publish it in two large Octavo Volumes, each Volume divided into two Parts:

Vol. I. Part 1. contains general Affairs, *viz.* Some Account of ancient and modern Colonies, the first Grants and settling of our Continent Colonies and *West-India* Islands, and the adjoining *French* and *Spanish* Settlements, with Remarks of various Natures.

Vol. I. Part 2. contains, 1. The *Hudson's-Bay* Companies Settlements, Factories or Lodges, and their Fur and Skin-Trade. 2. *Newfoundland* Cod-Fishery. 3. The Province of *Nova-Scotia*; the Vicissitudes under the *British* and *French* Jurisdications. 4. The several Grants united by a new Charter in the Province of *Massachusetts Bay*.

Vol. II. Part 1. Concerning the sundry other *British* Provinces, Colonies, or Plantations in the Continent of *North-America*,

America, viz. *New-Hampshire*, *Rhode-Island*, *Connecticut*, *East* and *West-Jerfies*, *Pensylvania* higher and lower, *Maryland*, *Virginia*, *North-Carolina*, *South-Carolina* and *Georgia*.

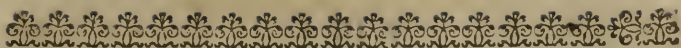
Vol. II. Part 2. is by way of Appendix, containing miscellaneous Affairs, such as the natural History, the Distempers at Times epidemical, and the endemial Diseases in these various Climates, with their Paper-Currencies ; as also some *Addenda* and *Corrigenda*, particularly, if by Historical Freedoms used, any just Offence (*humanum est errare*) is given to Person or Persons, it shall be candidly rectified.

The Writer with Candour acknowledges that in the Affair of Commodore *Knowles's* Imprefs in the Harbour of *Boston*, Nov. 1747, there was somewhat of passionate Warmth and Indiscretion, meerly in Affection to *Boston*, and Country of *New-England*, his *Altera Patria* ; but not with Rancour or Malice, having no personal Acquaintance nor Dealings with Mr. *Knowles* ; therefore from common Fame, he (as Historians do) only narrates his *peculiar Temper*, his *Severity* in Discipline, and not so much *Regard* as some other Sea-Commanders have for the *mercantile In-*

terest, by impressing their Men, when he thought the publick Service required it : His *general Courage* as a Sea-Officer is not questioned ; the *Insinuation* concerning his *personal Courage*, has been construed *amiss* ; the refusing of *passionate Challenges* from private Masters of Merchant Ships, whose Men he had impressed, which perhaps might deprive the Nation of his Service, is *no Slur*.

The Writer declares that he had no other Intention, than by setting the Affair in a strong Light, to contribute towards extending to the Continent Colonies, particularly to *New-England*, a *late Act of Parliament against impressing of Sailors* in the Sugar West-India Islands. Therefore as this Affair was temporary, of no Use, and may give Offence, it is suppressed in the present Publication of this first Volume of the Summary. Admiral *Knowles* since he sail'd from *Boston*, has been happy in successful Expeditions, particularly in reducing the Fort of *Port Louis* of *Hispaniola*, and in beating a superior *Spanish Squadron* off the *Havannah* ; he has been in a Course of *Preferments* ; and prosperous as to his private Fortune.

WILLIAM DOUGLASS.



CONTENTS.

PART I.

B oundaries between the <i>British</i> and <i>French</i> Colonies of <i>North-America</i>	i
Ancient and Modern Navigation, and Colonies in general	17
The first Adventures from <i>Europe</i> to the <i>East</i> and <i>West-Indies</i>	25
<i>Dutch East-India</i> Trade	30
<i>Scot's Darien</i> Company	44
Digression concerning Whaling	56
<i>Spanish</i> Discoveries and Settlements	63
<i>English</i> South-Sea Company and Bubble	74
<i>French Mississippi</i> Bubble	79
<i>French</i> Discoveries and Settlements	90
<i>Portuguese</i> Discoveries and Settlements	103
<i>Dutch</i> Discoveries and Settlements	106
<i>British</i> general Discoveries and Settlements on the Continent and Sugar-Islands	109
Digression, concerning Sugar	115
<i>Barbadoes</i>	130
<i>Leeward Islands</i>	136
<i>Jamaica</i>	141
<i>Bahama Islands</i>	145
<i>Bermudas</i>	146
The Eastern Tribes of <i>North-America</i> Indians, their Polity, Trade Religion, Food and Language	151
Religion of ancient Nations in general	163
Our Wars with the Indians	189
General Remarks concerning the Constitution of the <i>British</i> Colonies	201
Discoveries before Grants	205
Their religious Sectaries	224
Societies for propagating the Gospel	231
Utopian Amusement concerning the regulating our Colonies	233
Concerning the Magnetick Needle, and its Variations in <i>North-America</i> , &c.	263

PART II.

H udson's-Bay Company and Trade	273
<i>Cabots, Frobiher, Gilbert, Davis, Hudson</i>	ibid
<i>Greenland</i> Whaling	274
<i>Middleton</i> and <i>Dobbs</i>	275
<i>Button, James, Baffin, Fox, Danes, Guillam</i>	276
<i>Hudson's-Bay</i> Charter	277
<i>French</i> Depredations there	278
<i>Hudson's-Bay</i> Weather	281
<i>N. W.</i> Passage	283
<i>Middleton's</i>	

<i>Middleton</i>	284
<i>Newfoundland</i> , its Fishery	287
Fisheries of five Species, Whales, Herring, Cod, smaller Kinds, and for present Use	294
<i>Nova-Scotia</i>	305
<i>Port-Royal</i> reduced by <i>G. Nicholson</i> 1710	308
A <i>Canada</i> Expedition under Sir <i>William Phipps</i> 1693	309
Paper-Currencies animadverted	310
A <i>Canada</i> Expedition miscarries 1711	311
A <i>Canada</i> designed Expedition abortive 1746	314
<i>New-England</i> Indian War, 1722, &c.	317
<i>French</i> Attempts upon <i>Annapolis</i> 1744, &c.	318
<i>New-England</i> Indian War, 1744, &c.	320
Duke d'Anville's Expedition to <i>North-America</i>	322
Island of <i>Sables</i>	334
<i>Cape Breton</i> Islands	335
Reduction of <i>Louisbourg</i>	336,
<i>North-America</i> Sea-Campaigns 1744, 1745, 1746, 1747	345
Affairs of <i>Louisbourg</i>	338
Paper-Currencies animadverted	353
Province of <i>Massachusetts-Bay</i>	359
General Account	361
Historians faulted	361
<i>Irish</i> Presbyterian Church in <i>Boston</i>	365
A general Account of the settling <i>New-England</i>	368
<i>Massachusetts</i> New Charter	369
Explanatory Charter 1726	372
<i>Sagadahock</i> or Duke of <i>York's</i> Property	380
Province of <i>Main</i>	382
Late <i>Plymouth</i> Colony	386
Boundaries with <i>Rhode-Island</i> determined	394
Islands near <i>Cape-Cod</i>	398
<i>Massachusetts-Bay</i> old Colony	405
Authors faulted	406
Old Charter	407
Controversies with <i>New-Hampshire</i>	408
Charter vacated and Revolution	410
Boundary Lines	412
<i>Wheelwright's</i> Grant	415
Million Purchase	419
Boundary with <i>New-Hampshire</i>	419
General History under Old Charter	421
Governors	426
Laws and Customs	428
Mint-House	431
County Divisions	433
Religious Sectaries	437
Independents	438
	439
Church	

C O N T E N T S

Church of <i>England</i>	442
Brownists	443
Anabaptists	445
Muggletonians	447
Quakers	447
Witchcraft	449
<i>Massachusetts</i> Mountains and Hills	452
Rivers and Runs of Water	455
Promontories	463
The new Charter <i>Massachusetts</i>	464
<i>America</i> Post Office and great Road	465
Civil Administration ; General Assembly or Legislature	472
Governors	475
Secretaries	483
Admiralty	483
Surveyors of the Woods	484
Custom-Officers, and Auditor	485
Council Board	485
House of Representatives	488
Some political Plantation Observations	490
Paper Currencies animadverted	493
The three Negatives in a joint Capacity	497
House of Representatives, continued	499
<i>Cape-Breton</i> Reimbursement	509
The Constitution of <i>New-England</i> Townships	512
Provincial Civil Officers of <i>Massachusetts-Bay</i>	515
Executive Courts	517
Taxes and Valuations	524
Annual Supplies	527
Reimbursement for <i>Cape-Breton</i>	528
<i>Massachusetts</i> Inhabitants, Produce, Manufacturies	529
Do. Establishments military Sea and Land	532
Do. Fishery, Timber, and Grain	537
Rum, Hats, Iron	540
College in <i>Massachusetts-Bay</i>	543
French and Indian Wars since the Revolution, with a circumstantiated Account of our late French and Indian War in the Administra- tion of Governor <i>Shirley</i>	548
The French Claims to some Part of <i>Nova-Scotia</i> revived	566
Proceedings at the Court of <i>Great Britain</i> , towards encouraging the Settling and Fishery of <i>Nova-Scotia</i>	566



A Summary, Historical and Political, of
the first Planting, progressive Improve-
ments, and present State of the *British*
Settlements in NORTH-AMERICA ; with
some transient Accounts of the Border-
ing *French* and *Spanish* Settlements.

A S Distance of Place does equally or rather more admit of Latitude, for imperfect, erroneous, and romantick Accounts of Affairs than Distance of Time ; the Author, after Thirty Years Residence in these Colonies, and Correspondence with some inquisitive Gentlemen of the several Governments, does generously offer to the Publick, the following Collection, done with some Expence of Time borrowed from the Business of his Profession, and Hours of Relaxation ; without any mercenary, sordid, scribbling View of Profit, or Ostentation of more Knowledge in these Things than some of his Neighbours, but to contribute towards a solid certain Foundation for the Histories of these Countries in Times to come. The People in *Europe* (the publick Boards not excepted) have a very indistinct Notion of these Settlements, and the *American* Settlers are too indolent, to acquaint themselves with the State of their neighbouring Colonies.

Descriptions and bare Relations, although accurate and instructive, to many Readers are insipid and tedious ; therefore a little Seasoning is sometimes used ; where a *mica Salis* occurs, may it not be disagreeable, it is not designed with any malicious invidious View. For the same Reason, a small Digression, but not impertinent to the Subject, is now and then made Use of ; as also some short Illustrations.



S E C T. I.

*Concerning the Boundaries, between the British and French
Settlements in NORTH-AMERICA.*

AS a Treaty of Peace seems to be upon the Anvil in *Europe* between *Great-Britain* and *France*; the Subject-Matter of this Section, is to propose a Scheme (the more Proposals or Projections, the more Choice) towards determining and settling the Territorial Limits, and of an exclusive Indian Trade, between *Great-Britain* and *France* in *North-America*. The Scheme must be short, else it will not be attended to, and therefore requires some previous Elucidations, and some short anticipating Accounts of Things.

Our principal Interest is to rival the *French* and *Dutch* in their Trade and Navigation, without Distinction or Partiality to either. In this present War, the *French* Court seem to neglect their Colonies, Trade and Navigation, the principal Care of their late good and great Minister Cardinal *de Fleury*; and do run into their former Romantick Humour of Land-Conquests. This is the Opportunity to take the Advantage of their Inattention, more especially with Regard to *North America*, our present Subject.

The *FRENCH* are the common Nuisance and Disturbers of *Europe*, and will in a short Time become the same in *America*, if not mutilated at Home, and in *America* fenced off from us by Ditches and Walls, that is, by great Rivers and impracticable Mountains. They are a numerous, powerful, rich and polite Nation, they have the Advantage of us in three grand Articles.

I. *Their*

1. *Their Government is absolutely Monarchical* ; Tax at Pleasure ; not accountable for Monies expended in secret Services (in *Great-Britain*, the Article for secret Services in the Civil List, is small, and when the Parliament allows any Sum extraordinary for that Use, it occasions a Grumbling both within and without Doors) in this they have the Advantage of us, well knowing that not only private Persons, but Ministers of State, Generals, Admirals, even Sovereigns may be bought or brib'd ; the late E. of Or—d the grand Master of Corruption, when he gave himself the Looſe, at Times declared, “ That there was no private “ Person or Community, but what might be corrupted, “ provided their Price could be complied with.” It therefore becomes the Representatives of *Great-Britain*, narrowly to inspect into the Conduct of their Ministers, and other great Officers in Trust, especially in making Treaties with *France* ; the infamous Treaty of *Utrecht*, 1713, was procured by the *French* Court bribing our corrupted Administration, that Part of it relating to the *British Northern American Colonies*, will in Time be their Ruin, if not rectified and explained. 2. *By Custom Time out of Mind, they are above, and do upon all Occasions dispense with the Principles of Honesty and Honour* ; Superiority and Power is their only Rule, as *LOUIS XIV.* modestly expressed it, in the Device upon his Cannon, *Ratio ultima Regum* : They occasionally make *Dupes* of the other Princes in *Europe* ; their Promises and Faith are by them used only as a Sort of Scaffolding, which, when the Structure is finished, or Project effected, they drop ; in all publick Treaties they are *Gens de mauvaise Foy*. This may seem an unmannerly national Reflection ; but at this Time it could not be avoided, considering their perfidiously exciting a Rebellion in *Great-Britain*, contrary to their solemn Acknowledgment and Guarantee of the *Hanover* Succession, by inciting the Highlanders to Rapine and killing of their Countrymen ; their re-fortifying of *Dunkirk* in Time of Peace ; their violating of their Guarantee of the *Pragmatick Sanction*, concerning the *Austrian* Succession, by Inva-

sion of *Germany*. 3. The greatest and most essential real Article is, *The Largeness of their Dominions in the best Country of Europe*, and thereby are become an Overmatch for their Neighbours, and more capable of swarming into their Colonies than we are ; in order to preserve a Ballance in *Europe*, they ought to be curtail'd or dismembred there, which will effectually at the same Time prevent their too great Growth in *America*.

Louisbourg being now in our Possession, there can be no great Difficulty in reducing of *Canada* : at present it is not populous (perhaps not exceeding 12,000 Men capable of marching) neither is it compact (from the Mouth of *St. Laurence* River to its Rise from *Lake Ontario*, at *Fort Frontenac* are about 800 Miles ;) and the *French* (without a Pun) are like Cocks which fight best upon their own Dunghill : Witness, their late Behaviour in *Germany*, in *Italy*, their late *Poltronnerie* in *Cape-Breton*, and at Sea. *Flanders* is their own Dunghill, and perhaps for politick Reasons, the Allies allow them to over-run it, it will be to them a chargeable Possession, and a Diminution of their Army in garrisoning of so many Towns : Thus by giving them Scope, they may run themselves out of Breath, that is, out of Men and Money, and become an easy Prey.

Cape-Breton Islands and *Canada* being reduced, would be to us an immense Advantage, viz. The Monopoly of all the *American* Fish, Fur and Skins Trade, provided these Acquisitions could be annexed to *Great-Britain*, as a lasting Possession : but unless in the present Treaty we could absolutely give the Law to *France*, and persuade the other Powers of *Europe* to allow us this Monopoly, we should to no Purpose, incur (if not reimbursed from Home) an inextricable Expence or Debt, and by extending or stretching our Colonies, render them more slender and weak ; we are not capable of settling Inland Countries in a short Time, our European Dominions, cannot allow or spare People sufficient for that Purpose. The *Phœnicians*, *Greeks*, *Venetians*, *Genoese*, &c. formerly had many Factories and Colonies in sundry Places, but for Want of People

ple sufficient to maintain these Possessions, they soon vanished. It is true, the *Dutch*, an amphibious Man-Animal, though a small People, maintain their Ground in their Colonies : But we may observe, they never run their Settlements far from their natural and trading Element, the Water.

Formerly *Priority of Discovery*, was reckoned a proper Claim. The *Cabots* coasted *North America* (they were in *Canada River*) in the End of the fifteenth Century. Secretary *Walsingham*, being informed of an Opening, Westerly, North of *North Virginia* (*Nova Scotia* and *New-England* were soon after called *North Virginia*) Anno 1583, sent out Vessels upon the Discovery, they sail'd up the River of *St. Laurence*, took Possession of *Canada* and settled some Trade there. In Queen ANNE's Manifesto, dispersed in *Canada*, Anno 1711, when the Expedition for the Reduction of it, was on Foot, it is said, " That *Canada* belong'd to the English by Priority of Discovery, and what the *French* possessed there was by Grants from the *English*, and consequently held it only as a Fief, therefore where the Possessors turn Enemy, it reverts." *Quebec* was taken by some private *English* Adventurers, Anno 1629. It was given up by Treaty to the *French*, 1632.

Afterwards in Place of prior Discovery, Pre-emption of the Indian Natives, and Occupancy, was deem'd a more just and equitable Title. In Case of a War, if any Conquest happened, upon a Peace, an *uti possidetis* (as is the Practice with the *Turks* and other Asiatics) was the Right : But at present in *Europe*, amongst the civilized and polite Nations, at the Conclusion of a War the *Basis* of the Treaty, is former Treaties (reckoned solemn Bargains, Indentures, or *Jus Gentium*) Equivalents in Money, absolute Cession, or Exchange of Territories, for Damages received, or supposed to be received, Articles of former Treaties, explained and rectified, as in our present Case the Treaty of *Utrecht* 1713, seems to require.

By

By Treaty of Peace and Neutrality for *America*, Anno 1656, Nov. 6, 16, between *Great Britain* and *France*; in one another's Districts they are not to trade, fish, or harbour (except in Cases of Distress to repair, wood and water) but iniquitously by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, our corrupt Administration, granted to the French the Liberty of catching, and curing of Fish in the most advantageous Places "on that Part of *Newfoundland* from *Cape-Bonavista* to the Northernmost Part of the Island, and from thence running down by the Western Side to *Point Riche*:" There Cod-Fish are so plenty and fall in so near the Shore, that the *French* Fishermen without the Charge or Trouble of Hook and Line, catch them by a Kind of Grapling, as our Privateers discovered when they made Prizes of several *French* Fish Traders in the Summer, 1744, in the Northern Harbours of *Newfoundland*: By this unaccountable Concession, the *French* had already the better of us in the Fishery Trade, and in a few Years more would have supplied all the Markets in *Europe*, and by underselling, entirely excluded us from the COD-FISHERY, which is more beneficial and easier wrought than the Spanish Mines of Mexico and Peru.

It would be a vast Advantage to our Trade and Navigation, if by the ensuing Congress for a general Peace, we could obtain the Monopoly of the *North America* Cod-Fishery; there are Precedents of Monopolies allowed amongst sovereign Princes: The *Dutch* have engrossed the Spice Trade (Pepper excepted) of the *East-Indies*. But if the *French* are still to be allowed some Share in this Fishery, let them cure their Fish upon the Islands of the Gulph of *St. Laurence*, and upon the S. E. Shore of *Terra de Labaradore* near the Straights of *Belle Isle*.

By the said Treaty of *Utrecht*, our corrupted Court gave up to the *French* the Island of *Cape-Breton*, and the other Islands in the Gulph of *St. Laurence*, with this pernicious Clause, LIBERTY TO FORTIFY. Accordingly in *Cape-Breton* or *L'Isle Royale*, was erected the Fortress of
LOUISBOURG,

LOUISBOURG, the *North American Dunkirk*, to annoy our *American* Navigation and Trade ; but by good Luck it is lately fallen into our Possession : As the People of NEW-ENGLAND, from their abundant Loyalty to the Crown, and Zeal for the *British* Interest, were the first Projectors and principal Promoters of this most valuable Acquisition ; if it is confirmed to us by a subsequent Peace, it may prove a Kind of *Monopoly of the Cod-Fishery*. *New-England* deserves not only a *plenary Reimbursement*, but also some peculiar Favour or Bounty from the Parliament of *Great Britain* ; having upon this Occasion involved themselves deeply in Debt, and lost many of their best labouring Men, not by the Enemy, but by an ill-condition'd Putred or Hospital Fever and Flux. The high *Encomiums* of our Militia, ought not to give any Umbrage of Jealousy to the *British* Government or Mother-Country ; that in Case of any general Discontent here, concurring with a *Dutch* or *French* (maritime Powers) War, they cast themselves into the Arms of the *French* or *Dutch* ; and occasion some Difficulty, for a *British* Squadron and Armament, to reduce them to Reason ; the People here are so loyal to the Crown, and so affectionate to their Mother-Country, that this cannot be supposed ; it is true, the King and Council of *Great-Britain*, lately seem to be of Opinion, that the Colony of *Massachusetts-Bay*, with Regard to the neighbouring Colonies, is too large, and have accordingly CURTAIL'D it, by annexing a large Part of it to the inconsiderable Government of *New-Hampshire*, and some Part of it to the small Colony of *Rhode-Island* ; as we have never settled our Line with *New-York* Government, we are told they design to put in for a Share.

Cape-Breton and the other Islands of the Bay of *St. Laurence*, before the Peace of *Utrecht*, were in our Possession, as belonging to M. *Subercasse's* Commission, in which he is called Governor of *L'Acadie* and *Cape-Breton* Islands ; he was the *French* Governor when we reduced that Country 1710 ; but by the Peace these Islands were
given

given to the *French* in Exchange for the Fortrefs (no Settlement) of *Placentia*: while the Peace was negotiating Mr. *More* of the Board of Trade and Plantations, was fo barefacedly corrupt, when the Importance of *Cape-Breton* was represented, he answered, *Must the French then have nothing ?*

By the Treaty of *Utrecht* the *Canada* or *French* Line with *Hudson's-Bay* Company or *Great-Britain*, was ascertained, viz. from a certain Promontory upon the Atlantick Ocean in N. Lat. 58 Deg. 30 Min. to run S. W. to Lake *Mistafin* (which communicates by Indian Water Carriage by P. *Rupert's* River with *Hudson's-Bay*, and by *Seguany* River, with *St. Laurence* River at the Port of *Tadoufac* 30 Leagues below *Quebec*) and from thence continued ftill S. W. to N. Lat. 49 Deg. and from thence due West indefinitely ; this West Line takes in the Northern Parts of the Upper-Lake, large as the *Caspian* Sea in *Asia*, one of the *North America* five great Lakes or Inland Seas. By this Concession we gave the *French* a Sea-Line Skirt of *Terra de Labaradore* (by Authors who write in Latin, called *Terra Laboratoris* or *Nova Britannia*) the better to accomodate their Fishery : Whereas if the *British* Interest had been in View, the West Line or Parallel of 49 D. N. Lat. ought to have been continued, East to a little above the Mouth of *St. Laurence* or *Canada* River.

By said Treaty, the *French* were not to fish within 30 Leagues of *Nova Scotia* to the Eastward, beginning at the Island of *Sable* ; its South Side lies in 43 D. 55 M. N. Lat. and from thence in a S. W. Line indefinitely : *N. B.* There is no Cod-Fishery to the Southward of N. Lat. 41 D. Salmon, Smelts and some other North Climate Fish are under the same Restriction : to the Westward of this Line was a *mare Clausum*.

In the Peace of *Utrecht* was omitted, to settle a Line between our Colonies and those of *France*, called commonly *Canada*, and *Mississipp*i, or *New France* and *Louisiana*, from North to South ; and the Line East and West between

tween *Carolina* or *Georgia*, and the *Spanish Cape Florida* Claims. In the proposed Negotiation for a Peace, it would be much for the Ease and Quiet of all Parties to have the same settled.

The natural and most effectual Boundaries of Countries or Territories seem to be large Rivers (thus the *Upper Rhine* divides the *French* Acquisitions from sundry *German* Sovereignities) and Mountains impracticable (the *Pyrenean* Mountains in general divide *France* from *Spain*, the *Dafforne* Hills divide *Sweden* from *Norway*, the *Carpach*, or *Corpathian* Mountains divide *Poland* from *Hungary* and *Transylvania*) The *Great River* of *St. Laurence*, the *Lakes Ontario* and *Erie*, and the *Apalatian* Mountains may answer the intended *British* and *French* Boundary, without any Advantage or Acquisition, Disadvantage or Loss on either Side ; but meerly for Peace and good Neighbourhood.

The *French* Fur Trade, and their Settlements are almost entirely Northward of *St. Laurence* River : let us take a cursory View of the Southern or *British* Side of this great River, and of the *Lakes Ontario* and *Erie*, and of the *Apalatian* Mountains or blue Hills : All the Advantage the *French* can have, by Indians in their Interest, or small Settlements South of *St. Laurence*, is only upon Occasion to distress their Neighbours, the *British* in *Nova-Scotia*, *New-England*, and *New-York*.

From *Cape Rosiers* at the Southern Side of the Mouth of the River *St. Laurence* in N. Lat. 50 D. 30 M, to *La Riviere-puante* or the Indian Tribe, called the Mission of *Besancourt*, over against *Les Trois Rivieres*, are about 400 Miles : The Barrenness of the Soil, Impracticableness of the Mountains, which lie but a small Way South of the great River, the Rapidity of the short Rivers or Runs of Water from these Mountains ; renders the Country unhospitable, especially there being no proper Water Carriage for Indian Canoes : Here are no Indian Tribe Settlements, and as if in a Desert, no humane Kind to be met with, only a very few Indian Travel-

lers. In *Massachusetts's* New Charter, Anno 1661, the Claim is kept up in its Extent, by exprefs Words, "To the Gulf of *St. Laurence* and *Canada* Rivers." By our last Treaty with the *French*, which was that of *Utrecht* 1713, *L'Accadie* or *Nova-Scotia* was confirmed to us; the *French* Commission to their last Governor *Subercasse*, was from *Cape Rosiers* to *Quenebec* River; this River lies nearly in the same Meridian with *Quebec*, and the Head of it not above fifty or sixty Miles distant from *Quebec*, the Metropolis of *Canada*, or *New France*. (The Mouth of *Sagadahoc* or *Quenebec* River, lies nearly in 44 D. N. Lat. *Quebec*, according to M. *De l'Isle's* accurate Observations, lies in 46 D. 55 M. N. Lat: from the Entrance of *Sagadahoc* to *Norridgwag*, the Head Quarters on *Quenebec* River, of a considerable Tribe of the *Abnequie* Indian Nation our Subjects, or Dependants; are not exceeding 100 Miles, thence up *Quenebec* River, almost due North, so far as Indian Canoes with Paddles and setting Poles can proceed, about 70 Miles; these 170 Miles, allowing for the Meanders or crooked Turnings of the River, may be computed at 2 Degrees of Latitude; remains about 60 Miles only, to *Quebec*, hilly bad Travelling; the *Norridgwag* Indians Road to *Canada*, is up to the Head of *Quenebec* River, and thence by several Lakes and Carrying-Places, to the River *La Chaudierie* very rapid, which falls into *St. Laurence* River about 4 or 5 Leagues above *Quebec*: Their best but longest travelling Road is from *Quenebec* River to *Connecticut* River, up *Connecticut* River, and thence to the River *St. Francois*, which falls into *St. Laurence* River, about four or five Leagues above *Les Trois Rivieres*.

To render it evident, that we do not intend to project any large Extension of Territories Inland, we shall proceed to enumerate some more Extents in sundry Places of the projected Line. From *Saratogoa* a considerable British Settlement in the crook Elbow and long Falls of
Hudson's

Hudson's River, the Carrying-Place, to *Wood-Creek*, are 12 to 15 Miles (according to the wet or dry Seasons) thence about 30 Miles to the *Verdrunken Landen*, or drowned over-flowed flooded Lands, thence 50 Miles to *Crown-Point*, a Pass near the Entrance of *Lake Champlain* (*Crown-Point* is not well expressed in *English*, the proper Name is *Scalp-Point*, from some Indian Battle which happened there, and many Scalps carry'd off; it is better expressed in French *Point Chevelure*, and in Dutch *Kruyn Punt*) from *Crown-Point* 100 Miles to *Fort Chamblais* at the Falls of *Chamblais River*, near its Outlet from the Lake; thence 5 or 6 Leagues to *Monreal* the second good Town of *Canada*, is in all 210 Miles from the *New-York* Settlement of *Saratogoa*.

This *Crown-Point* not much exceeding 100 Miles from *Monreal*, is to this Day, with the adjoining Country, called the *Dutch Side* of the *Lake Champlain* or *Corlaer* (a *Dutchman* of Consequence who was drowned there in a Storm.) We are sorry that the Levies of the several Northern Colonies, did not proceed in the intended Expedition against the Fort of *Crown-Point*; Success or not, it would have made some Noise in *Europe*, and naturally have led the Congress to settle the Line or Boundaries.

We have a Fort and constant Garrison of Regular Troops at *Oswego* N. Lat. 43 d. 20 m. near the Mouth of *Onondagas River* on the south Side of the *Lake Ontario* or *Cataraquie*; in the proper Seasons, here is kept a Fair for the Indian Trade; Indians of above twenty different Nations have been observed here at a Time, the greatest Part of the Trade between *Canada* and the Indians of the great Lakes and some Branches of the *Mississippi*, pass near this Fort, the nearest and safest Way of carrying Goods upon this Lake, being along the south Side of it. The Distance from *Albany* to *Oswego* Fort is about 200 Miles West, and many good Farms or Settlements in the Way.

The *Apalatian* Mountains or great *Blue Hills* (Land much elevated in the Air, view'd at a considerable Distance, appears of a *Sky Colour*) are only 200 to 300 Miles distant from the Sea Line of *Virginia, Carolinas* and *Georgia*; the British People and some naturalized *Germans* have made some good Settlements at the Foot of the East Side of these Mountains, the Wash of the Hills rendring the Soil very rich. This Chain of Mountains, is not passable but in very few Places with *Pack-Horses* ; it runs from the *Sennekas* Country near the Lake *Erie*, almost due South to the Bay of *Apalatia* in the Gulph of *Mexico*. Sundry Deeds from the Indians to the Proprietors of the *Carolinas* do expressly mention this great Ridge of Mountains as a W. and N.W. Line or Boundary.

The *CHIKESAW* and Upper *CHERAKEE* Nations reach from the West Side of these Mountains to the great River *Mississipi* ; at present and for many Years past, their Trade is and has been with the *Virginia* and *Carolina* Indian Traders, who keep considerable Stores among these Nations. We have many trading Houses and Stores all along the East Side of these Hills, and all the Indians who live there are our fast Friends and Traders, exclusive of any other European Nation. The *Sennekas, Chouwans*, the old *Tuscaroras, Cuttumbas*, the lower and middle *Cherakee* Nations. All our long Rivers reach those Mountains, viz. *Potomack* and *James* Rivers in *Maryland* and *Virginia*, *Maratoke* alias *Raonoak* River, *Pemlico* River, *Neuse* River, and a Branch of *Cape Fear* River in *North-Carolina*, *Peddie* River the middle Branch of *Wineaa* in *South Carolina*, and the *Savanna* River of *Georgia*.

The proposed Line cannot be of any great Detriment to the French Colony of *Canada* ; they have little or no Fur-Trade South of the River of *St. Laurence*, and not exceeding 280 Friend Indian fighting Men, viz. The Mission of *Besancourt* over against *Les Trois Rivieres* 40 Men ; on *La Riviere Puante* the Mission of *St. Francois* on the River of the same Name about 4 or 5 Leagues higher, 160 Men ; these two Tribes are of the *Abnaquie* Nation,
and

and therefore naturally belong to the *New-England* Indians ; above *Monreal* there are about 80 Men called *Kabnuagus* or praying Indians ; idle Fellows, who run about the Streets of *Monreal*, begging with their Chaplets or Beads, they are Runaways from our *Mohawk* Indians.

As to our Boundary with the *Spaniard* South of *Georgia*, which a few Years since occasioned considerable Disputes, and the stationing of a Regiment (Col. *Oglethorp*'s) of regular Troops ; we may observe, That soon after the Restoration, the Crown granted the Colony of *Carolina* to certain *Proprietors*, extending so far South as 29 D. N. Lat. (this included *St. Augustine*, in the Latitude of the Bottom of the Bay of *Apalatia* ; and by the Treaties of 1667 and 1670 seems confirmed to us. *St. Augustine* is a bar'd Place, no Harbour for Vessels, excepting small Craft, and seems of no other Advantage to the *Spaniard*, but in Time of War to annoy our Navigation in these Parts, and to disturb our adjoining Colonies by exciting the *Creek* Indians in their Neighbourhood to Rapine, as was the Case, *Anno* 1715. They improve no Territory. The *Florida Neck* or *Tongue*, Southward is a barren Soil, not worth contending for. This *Florida Shore* appears to be of no great Benefit to *Spain*, but would be of considerable Advantage to *Great-Britain*, for the Tranquility of our Colonies in that Neighbourhood.

A Scheme towards settling the Boundaries between the British and French Colonies of NORTH-AMERICA, and for the better Regulation of their Trade.

IT is further agreed and concluded, That the Boundaries between the *British Hudson's-Bay* Company, and the *French* Colony of *Canada*, shall remain as settled by the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713. That in Conformity to the Treaty of Peace and Neutrality for the *English* and *French* Colonies in *America*, *Anno* 1686 : *French* Vessels shall not enter any of the Harbours of *Newfoundland* (excepting

(excepting in Cases of Distress) shall not trade or cure Fish there, neither shall they fish within — Leagues of the same. That the exclusive fishing Line on the Coasts of *Nova-Scotia* and *New-England*, shall begin at the Southerly Entrance of the Gut of *Canso*, and run a direct Course to the Island of *Sable*, comprehending all the Banks of said Island; and from thence to run South West indefinitely. That the Inland Line shall begin at *Cape Rosiers*, the Mouth of the River *St. Laurence*; up said River, and *Catarequia* River to the Lake *Cataraquie* or *Ontario*; along said Lake and its Communication with Lake *Erie*; along Lake *Erie* so far as the *Senneka's* Country extends, and from this Termination, the nearest Course or Distance to the *Apalatian* Mountains; and along the Ridge of said Mountains to the Bay of *Apalatie* in the Gulph of *Mexico*; *St. Augustine* and the Promontory of *Florida* included. That the Islands in the Gulph and River of *St. Laurence* shall belong to the *French*, but the Navigation of said Gulph, Rivers and Lakes shall be free to both Parties. That the *French* shall not set up Lodges, Trading Houses or Factories, nor travel with Goods, in the *British American* Territories; neither shall the *British* Subjects in *French American* Territories; Penalty, Confiscation of Goods: but the Indians shall have a free Passage, with their Skins and Furs, and Return of Goods for the same, indifferently, to a Market, in both Territories. That the Trade with the *Chikeseaw* and *Chirakee* Indian Nations (although West of the *Apalatian* Mountains) as being of many Years Continuance, shall continue with the *British* Subjects exclusively.

THIS SECTION would have more naturally concluded, than began the ESSAY; but as it may be supposed that a Negotiation for Peace between Great-Britain and France, is now on Foot in Europe; it was judged seasonable, and advisable not to postpone it.

This ESSAY towards a HISTORY of British North-America, is reduced under the following Heads.

SECT.

SECT. I. *A Scheme for Boundaries between the British and French Colonies in NORTH-AMERICA, and for regulating their exclusive Trade.*

II. *Some general and short Account of the Spanish, English, French and Dutch Discoveries, Settlements and Claims in America.*

III. *Concerning the Indian Nations and Tribes; intermixed with, under the Protection of, or in Alliance with Great-Britain : As also some imperfect Hints of those called the French Indians.*

IV. *Some Remarks in Relation to the general British Constitution of their Colonies, in order to render the Accounts of the several Provinces more succinct.*

V. HUDSON'S BAY Company ; *their trading Lodges, Forts, and Factories ; their Boundaries with Canada, as settled by the Treaty of Utrecht Anno 1713.*

VI. NEWFOUNDLAND Fishery ; *it is not colonized.*

VII. NOVA SCOTIA, *appointed to be colonized in Governor Philips's Instructions, but hitherto neglected ; and may be said (the Garrison of Annapolis excepted) to be as much a French Colony as before its Reduction ; together with some short Account of the Islands in the Gulph of St. Laurence, formerly included in the Government of L'Accadie or Nova Scotia, but given to France by the Treaty of Utrecht, and lately reduced to Subjection of the Crown, I wish I could say annexed to the Dominions of Great-Britain.*

VIII. MASSACHUSETTS-BAY. *In the Extent of their new Charter-Anno 1691, comprehending Old Massachusetts-Bay Colony, Plymouth Settlement, Province of Main ; and the Jurisdiction but not the absolute Property of Duke of York's Grant from Quenebec River to River St. Croix in the Bay of Fundy ; commonly called Sagadahoc.*

IX. NEW HAMPSHIRE, *including the Northern Settlements of Massachusetts-Bay, lately adjudged to the Crown, and annexed to that Province.*

X. RHODE-ISLAND, *including a Part of Plymouth late Colony, lately adjudged to Rhode-Island Colony.*

XI. CONNECTICUT ; *according to the Boundaries respectively settled, by Commissioners with Massachusetts-Bay, New-York, and Rhode-Island ; and confirmed by the King in Council.*

XII. NEW-YORK,

XII. *NEW-YORK*, according to their divisional Line settled with the Proprietors of East-Jerseys, Anno 1719, by Commissioners appointed by the Legislatures of both Provinces, and confirmed by the King in Council : and according to a divisional Line, settled Anno 1725, by Commissioners from the respective Legislatures of New-York and Connecticut Colonies, and confirmed by the King in Council : The Boundary between Massachusetts-Bay and New-York Colony we must defer, as not ascertained ; Notwithstanding the New-York Commissioners agreed, that the Basis of their Settlements with Connecticut, should be 20 Miles East from, and parallel with Hudson's River ; the Colony of New-York, (as I am informed) insist that Housatonic, alias Westenhock, alias Stratford River, shall be the Boundary with Massachusetts-Bay ; the Neutrality in Queen Anne's War, between New-York and their Indians, and Canada and their Indians, was bounded Easterly by Housatonic River : some of the New-York Politicians say, that their Claim extends to Connecticut River : Their Line with Pennsylvania, is limited by Delaware River, and the Parallel of 43 D. N. Lat. : Their Northern Boundary with Canada, wants to be fixed in some subsequent Treaty.

XIII. *THE EAST and WEST JERSEYS*, two distinct Grants : the Proprietors surrendered the Government to the Crown, Anno 1702 : Being small the Crown has united them, under one Jurisdiction or Government.

XIV. *PENNSYLVANIA*. Two distinct Governments or Legislatures, but under one Governor ; because the Property of one Family.

XV. *MARYLAND*. Lord Baltimore's Property. We cannot adjust his Line with Penn's Family, it is not as yet settled.

XVI. *VIRGINIA*. According to their Line lately run and confirmed with North Carolina.

XVII. *NORTH CAROLINA* ; according to their late Line with Virginia to the North, and South-Carolina to the Southward.

XVIII. *SOUTH CAROLINA*. The other Government : the Grant of Carolina, being very large, was divided into two Governments.

XIX. *GEORGIA*. An Utopian Property and Government ; granted by Charter to certain Trustees. A favourite and chargeable Colony, but hitherto unprofitable.



S E C T. II.

An introductory short Account of the antient and modern Navigation, Discoveries, and Settling of Colonies.

As this SECTION may contain a great Variety ; Perspicuity, requires its being divided or distinguished under the following Heads or ARTICLES.

A R T I C L E I.

A general View of Navigation and Colonies in remote Times.

IN Trade and Navigation, as in all other Affairs of Antiquity, we are not to go too far back ; in the very remote Ages, the Antients did much indulge a Poetical, florid Rhetorical, Enigmatical, and Mythological Vein ; it is not possible at this Distance of Time and Place, to distinguish between their true and fabulous Relations : Their Histories and all other Matters were wrote in Verse, admitting of many Poetical Fancies *.

* When we say that the most antient Records are Poetical, Fabulous and Allegorical, not to be depended upon for a real, simple, true Accounts of Things ; we must except our Scriptural Book of Religion, the Oracles of *Moses* and the *Prophets*, of *CHRIST* and his *Apostles*, called, from its Excellency, The Bible or Book. Here we find Ships upon the *Mediterranean*, and Merchants, upon the Red Sea, as early as the Days of *Jacob* and the primitive *Israelites*. Genes. xlix. 13. *Zebulon shall dwell at the Haven of the Sea, and he shall be for a Haven of Ships, and his Border shall be unto Zidon.* Judges v. 17. *Gilead abode beyond Jordan : and why did Dan remain in Ships ?* After continued on the Sea-shore, and abode in his Breaches, the Original signifies in Creeks. Our Translation of the Bible requires to be revised. The *Midianites* and *Ismaelites*, who bordered upon the Red Sea were Seafaring Men and Merchants. Genes. xxxvii. 28. *Then there passed by Midianites Merchant-Men.*

D

Doubtless

Doubtless from Time to Time by Famine, Pestilence, and some implacable Sword, whole Countries have been depopulated, and consequently their Records destroyed ; we find that we cannot with any Certainty go back exceeding 2500 Years. From what we may collect, we find, that *China*, the *East-Indies*, and *Arabians* are prior to us in Trade and Navigation ; at present we have much the Advantage of them.

In the Revolution of Ages, the several Countries upon the Earth have been depopulated by Pestilence, Famine or Wars ; and afterwards settled from other Countries ; thus the Origin of the several Countries must be very various and uncertain. The Plains and overflowed Lands, called Interval Lands in *New-England*, upon the Banks of the *Tigris* and *Euphrates* in *Chaldea*, and of the *Nile* in *Egypt*, being very fertile and pleasant, enticed People to settle them in a compact Political improving Manner ; therefore our first certain Records of Things seem to originate there. †

Amongst the *Aborigines*, the ARABIANS or *Saracens* have been Time out of Mind, and are at present the principal Aboriginal Navigators of the *East-India* Seas. The *Arabian Moors* or *Mahometans*, long before we navigated these Parts, sent Colonies to almost all their Sea Coasts and Islands, and drove the *Natives* up into the Mountains. The *Arabians* and *Egyptians* for many Ages navigated the Red Sea and *Indian* Sea. We had *Indian* Spices in *Europe* above 2000 Years. *Suez*, the antient *Arfinoe* in N. Lat. 30 d. was the *Barcadier* or Sea-Port

† The *Lunar* Eclipses noted at *Babylon* by the antient *Chaldeans* are original Standards, for the Motions of the Sun and Moon, with their several Inequalities for all future Ages. The *Chaldean*, was formerly the universal or commercial Eastern Language, as at present the *Arabian* is their learned Language, and the *Latin* the Western School Language. The *Thebaicans* in the Upper *Egypt*, for Sake of Navigation began to observe the Stars, and from their *Heliacal* Risings and Settings, before CHRIST 1034 Years, they rectified the Year from 360 to 365 Days.

of *Grand Cairo* for the Red Sea, distant 40 or 50 Miles. The *Arabian* Gulph was the most frequented Navigation, upon Account of the *East India* Trade, before the *Portuguese* doubled the *Cape of Good Hope*. The *Arabians*, by their Situation upon the Red Sea, drove a great Trade between the *Indies* and the *Egyptians*, this was at that Time the greatest Trade of the known World. It is from the *Saracen* Navigation and Colonies, that all *Asia* and *Africa*, excepting the *Tartars*, *China*, *Siam*, and some insignificant *Pagans*; are of the *Mahometan* Religion: Doubtless, for the same Reason, all *America* in Process of Time will become *Christians*. The *Arabian* Navigation was and is very considerable, notwithstanding, there is not one navigable River in all *Arabia*. The *Saracens* and *Moors* had several Colonies in *Europe*, they were not totally drove out of *Spain*, until *Anno* 1492.

After the *Egyptians* and *Arabians*, the *PHÆNICIANS* became the principal Navigators, first the *Sidonians*, then the *Tyrians*, and afterward their famous Colony the *Carthaginians*. The *Phœnicians* were originally Mariners, who fled from the Red-Sea to the *Mediterranean*, before CHRIST 1047 Years; being used to long Voyages for Traffick in the *Indies*; they began the like long Voyages in the *Mediterranean* Sea to *Greece*, &c. The Calamities of their Wars with the *Edomites* made them leave their native Habitations and settle upon the *Mediterranean*. They were the first who directed their Course by the Stars in the Night Time (the *Magnetical* or *Sea-Compass* is a modern Discovery) their first Navigation was in long Ships with Sails and one Order of Oars. They sent many Colonies abroad, viz. *Byzantium* or *Constantinople* in *Greece*, *Byrsa* or the famous *Carthage* in *Barbary*, *Gadex* or *Cadiz* in *Spain*, *Cassiteredes* (Tin Islands) *Sicily* Islands and *Cornwal* in *Great-Britain*, &c: *Carthage* the most famous trading antient *Phœnician* Colony founded 883 Years before CHRIST, were Masters and settled Colonies all along the N. W. Coast of *Barbary*, in the *Insule fortunatæ* or *Canaries*, and in the *Hesperides* or *Cape de Verde* Islands

in N. Lat. 15 d : they had Colonies in the *Baleares Insulæ* (*Majorca Minorca & Yvica*) in *Sardinia* and *Sicily*. *Carthage* was for many Years the Emporium or Mart of Trade in the West, as *Corinth* in *Greece* was the Emporium of the East : they were both destroy'd about the same Time by the *Romans* 146 Years before CHRIST.

The *Affyrians*, an Inland People, had no Notion of Navigation : by conquering *Egypt* and *Phœnicia*, put a Damp to Trade and Navigation : After some Time a new *Tyre* was built, and the *Tyreans* flourished more than before, until *Alexander* the Great, a Royal Knight-errant, destroy'd the City and sold the Inhabitants for Slaves.

In the History of Navigation and Colony Settlers, next were the GREEKS ; at first more for War Expeditions and Invasions than for Traffick. The first Account, that we have of a long Ship was that of *Argos* *, who about 53 Years after *Solomon*, or 939 Years before CHRIST, according to the Computation of the most ingenious (I wish our Language, as the *Dutch*, would admit of a Degree of Comparifon, above the Superlative) and penetrating Sir *Isaac Newton*, in his *Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms amended*. The *Argonauts* were the Flower of *Greece*, fitted out to persuade the Nations upon the Coasts of the *Euxine* and *Mediterranean* Seas, to revolt from *Egypt* ; they were a Parcel of Jolly young Gentlemen, viz. *Castor* and *Pollux*, *Esculapius*, *Orpheus*, *Hercules*, *Deucalion* the Son of *Minos*, *Bacchus*'s Sons, &c.

The several *Græcian* Republicks had their Turns of Fortune of being more or less potent at Sea, the *Cypriots* were the most noted for Commerce. They settled Colonies in the Southern Parts of *Italy* and in *Sicily*, calling it *Magna Græcia* ; this Name was afterwards confined to *Calabria Superior* in the Kingdom of *Naples* ; they built

* *Chiron* was the first who formed or delineated the Constellations, being for the Use of the *Argonauts*.

Marseilles in *Provence* in *France* ; they had Settlements near *Barcelona* in *Spain*.

Before CHRIST, 885 Years, The *Corinthians* began to improve Navigation by large Ships and *Triremes*. †

Thucydedes says, That in the 29th *Olympiad* was the oldest Sea-fight mentioned in History, it was about 657 Years before CHRIST, between the *Corinthians* and *Corcyreans* of *Corfu*. The *Athenians* (whose Continent Dominions were not larger than *Yorkshire*) assisted the *Corcyreans*, the *Lacedemonians* aided the *Carthaginians* (the *Lacedemonians* were more powerful by Land, but the *Athenians* were more powerful by Sea) this gave Occasion to the famous *Poloponesian* War, the Subject of *Thucydades* History : on one Side and the other, almost all *Greece* were engaged. The *Athenians* and *Lacedemonians* disputed the Empire of the Sea for some Time.

During the intestine Fueds of the *Græcian* Commonwealths ; *Philip* King of *Macedon*, invaded and conquered the Countries in his Neighbourhood, and at Sea enriched himself by *Pyracies*, and put an end to the *Græcian* Liberties. His Son *Alexander* the Great, proceeded to the *Levant*, and conquered (committed Murders and

† The most ancient Water-Conveyance (does not deserve the Name of Embarkation or Navigation) was in Rafts or Floats, afterwards *Monozylla* or Canoes cut out of an hollowed Piece of Timber, as amongst the *West India* Islands, and South Continent of *America* : as also Bark of Trees (generally Birch) with Wooden Ribs, as amongst the *Inland Indians* of *North-America* : *Cæsar* says, that upon his Expedition to *Great-Britain*, he found no other Vessels there, but small Boats made with Wicker and Hides, such may to this Day be seen in *Wales* and in the *West Highlands* of *Scotland*. The *Phenicians* introduced to the *Mediterranean* Sea long Ships with Sails and one Tire of Oars. When War was used at Sea, and the Manner of Fighting was to strike their Enemies Ships with their *Restra* or *Proaw* (the *Newcastle* Colliers call it, giving them the Stern) for a greater Stroak Momentum or Shock, the Bulk of their Vessels were gradually increased to the enormous Size of *Quinqueremes* or five Tire of Oars. — Ships of War, were by the *Romans* called *Clasica*, Merchant-Men were called *Onoraria*.

Robbery)

Robbery) so far as the River *Indus* : * Upon his Return, intoxicated with Wine, and his youthful Vanity from Conquests, he died at *Babylon* ; and his Depredations (they deserve no better Name) were canton'd amongst his Generals in their several Stations or Commands, who, after some Bickerings, agreed to an *Uti Possidetis*.

Next in Course, at Sea appeared the ROMANS, who at first (like the present *Turks*) did only mind Conquest, not Trade ; but in Process of Time, finding that the *Corinthians* and *Carthaginians*, having the Dominion of the Seas, so as to land and make Depredations where they pleased ; to keep them within Bounds, the *Romans* were obliged to mind the Sea out of Necessity, † and were both destroy'd about the same Time by the *Romans* ; a great Wound to Trade.

Julius Cæsar invaded *Great Britain* from *France* in very small Vessels or Craft, they were all built and fitted in two Months : The *Britains* at that Time had no Navigation ; they were reduced to a *Roman Province*, not a Colony, and continued so above 400 Years. As the People of *Britain* at that Time were a Sort of *Sylvestres*, Wild People like our *American* Indians, *Scots* Highlanders, *Miquelets* of *Spain*, or *Montenagrins* : all particular Accounts of *Great-Britain* may be reputed as fabulous before *Cæsar's* Time. Upon the Swarming or *Emigration* of the Northern *Barbarians*, the *Roman* Troops in *Great-Britain* were recalled to the Defence of their own Country : a Party of the same Northern Nations called *Saxons*, embraced the Opportunity, invaded *Great-Britain* in that Part of it now called *England* ; and one

* The *Græcian* Empire extended so far East as the River *Indus*, that is, they conquered, or rather made the several Countries pay Tribute, or in the modern Phrase, raised Contributions to the River *Indus* : The *Romans* did not bring the Country under Contribution further East than the River *Euphrates*.

† At the Sea-Battle of *Actium* before CHRIST 31 Years, *Mark Anthony* had 500, and *Augustus* 250 Ships of War : this was the greatest Sea-Force ever the *Romans* were Masters of.

of their considerable Tribes, the *Angles*, gave Name to the Country.

Pirates in the *Mediterranean* Sea have been formidable, *BELLUM PIRATICUM* is sometimes recorded by the *Roman* Historians. *Pompey* was delegated for one of these Pirate Wars, and in the space of four Months (to his great Honour and Glory, as it is said) reduced all the Pirates.

The *Romans* with their Conquests and Colonies introduced their own Language * all over *Italy*, into *France*, *Spain* and *Portugal*, where it continues to this Day, but much intermixed with the Languages of the *Aboriginals*, and of some Foreigners, who invaded them from Time to Time. In other Nations, which submitted to the *Romans* rather for Patronage or Protection than by Conquest (the *Romans* were at that Time the general Arbitrators of all the known civilized Nations *) the *Roman* Language or *Latin* did not prevail.

The *GOTHS*, *Vandals* and other Barbarous Nations, who swarmed from the Northern Parts of *Europe*, and like Locusts or Caterpillars, over-run the Southern Parts of *Europe* ; may be said, generally, to have superseded the *Romans* ; they had no Notion of Navigation and a Sea-Trade, and did not in the least apply themselves that Way. Of these only the *NORMANS* and *Danes* (a sort of Pirates became potent at Sea ; their first Expedition into *Great-Britain* was about *Anno* 800. ** They settled a Colony in the North Parts of *France*, and called it *Normandy* ; in a Course of Years they made Depredations and some Settlements along the Coasts of *Saxony*, *Flanders*, *Britain*, and *France* ; as a Monument of this, there is to be found on the Sea-Coasts of those Countries,

* The *Romans* had Letters from the *Greeks*, and the *Greeks* had the Use of Letters from the *Phœnicians*.

† The *French* have been aiming at this for above a Century last.

** N. B. By *Anno*--- we always mean *Anno Christi*, or the Year of the *Christian* *Æra*.

to this Day, *Blond Complexions*, red and yellowish Hairs. This *Norman Colony* in *France* called *Normandy*, (I shall not say, conquered *England*) in Process of Time gave a King to *England*, called *WILLIAM the Conqueror*, whose Establishment continues to this Day.

While the *Mahometan Saracens* prevailed, they were for a considerable Time Masters of the Seas (especially of the *Mediterranean* from the Red Sea to *Hercules's Pillars*) in the Southern Parts of *Europe* while the *Normans* ravaged the Northern Parts. The *Moors* and *Saracens* reduced the greatest Part of *Spain* Anno 714, and were not totally subjugated by the Aboriginal *Spaniards* until Anno 1492 * : The *Spanish Blood* is much tainted with the *Morasco*.

The next and last Set to be mentioned in this Article, are the several *REPUBLICKS* IN *ITALY* (*Venetians*, *Genoes*, *Florentines*, *Pisans*) and *Catalonia* in *Spain* ; they carried on the Trade and Navigation of the Southern Parts : and the *HANS TOWNS* in *Germany* ; they had the Trade and Navigation of the Northern Parts of *Europe*. Their Intercourse was generally at *Sluys* and *Bruges* in *Flanders* ; and exchanged or barter'd Naval Stores, Woollens, Linnens, &c. for *Persian* and *East-India* Goods, and Spices, &c. which in Part were purchased at *Grand Cairo*, but mostly brought over Land in *Caravans* to several *Barcadiers* or Sea-Ports in the Bottom of the *Mediterranean Sea*.

The *Genoes* had many Colonies in *Lesser Asia* and upon the *Euxine Sea*, and drove a great Trade there : In the beginning of the 13th Century, they were in Possession of *Nice* and *Uintimiglia* in *Italy*, of *Tyre* in *Syria*, of *Ceuta* in *Barbary*, of *Corfica* and *Sardinia* : their Families of *Doria* and *Spignola*, had the principal Administration.

* The commanding Land and Sea-Officers amongst the *Saracens* were called *Emirs*, Mr. *Burchette* in his *Naval History* says, That, perhaps from thence we may have our designation of *Admiral*.

The *Venetians* formerly were in Possession of *Candia* and of all the Islands in the *Archipelago* and *Ionian Sea* : in short, their becoming so rich and powerful, gave Jealousy and Umbrage to the other Sovereignities in *Europe*, and occasion'd the famous League of *Cambray*, Anno 1508.

The first Discoveries made in *America* were generally by *Italian Navigators* or of *Italian Extract* (*Columbus* in the *Spanish Service*, *Cabots* in the *English*, *Americus Vesputius* in the *Portuguese*, *Veruzani* in the *French Service*, &c.) employed by several European Princes.

The *Hans Towns* were an Association of several Trading Towns in *Germany*, at a Time they were in Number about 70 *Hans Towns*, they are at present reduced to four (there is constantly an *English Resident* or Minister with the *Hans Towns*) *Lubeck* on the River *Trave* the Principal ; *Dantzick* on the *Weissel* or *Vis-tula*, *Hamburg* on the *Elbe*, and *Bremen* on the *Wefer* : all these are free Towns with a territorial District.

The *Venetians*, more particularly, becoming vastly rich by their Trade in *East-India Goods* and *Spices* ; set sundry Princes of *Europe* upon projecting a navigable (consequently less chargeable Way, so as to undersell the *Venetians*, and out them of that Trade) and usefully practicable Passage from *Europe*, to the rich Produce and Manufactures of the East. This leads to the Subject of the following Article.

ARTICLE 2.

Concerning the several Essays or Adventures, towards discovering navigable Passages from Europe to the East-Indies, China, and the Spice Islands.

IT is said, That one great Inducement to *Columbus's* Adventure Westward, was to try for a Western Navigation to the *Spice Islands* ; and luckily, by Islands and a great Continent intercepting him, *America* was discovered.

As the several great Continents of *Europe* and *Africa* Eastward, and *America* Westward lay in the Way ; the Case was, how to double the extreme North or South Points or Lands-Ends of these Continents ; or to find some prac-

E

ticable

ticable Straits or Thorough-Fares in these Continents.

Before we proceed, we shall insert by way of Amusement, as not impertinent to the Subject, the following Digression.

Some *Dutch* Fishers missing of Whales, are said to have sailed in Quest of them, several Degrees North of *Cape Purchas* of *East Greenland*, which lies in N. Lat. 82 d ; there was no Ice, only an open Sea, but very hollow. Whalers say, that the further North, on *Spitsbergen*, or *East Greenland*, they found the greater Plenty of Grass, and other green Herbs ; therefore towards the *Pole* it must be hotter : This seems to be probable from the Nature of Things : In *June* at the *North Pole* the Sun is 23 d. 30 m. high, and for some Months always above the Horizon ; whereas, for Instance, at *London*, the Metropolis of *Great-Britain*, in N. Lat. 51 d. 30 m. the Sun in *June* is only about 15 d. high, and only for one Third of its Revolution or Day, above the Horizon.

M. *Frazier*, a *French* Navigator, says, in the Account of his South-Sea Voyages ; that on the 13th of *March* 1714, N. S. in returning to *France*, South of *Cape Horn*, in Lat. 58 d. 30 m. and 68 d. 30 m. W. Longitude from *Paris*, he discovered several Islands of Ice, whereof one was four or five Leagues long ; Ice is not frequently met with hereabouts, and as Ice is formed by an Adherence to some Land or Shore, there must be Land towards the *South Pole* ; but not within 63 d. S. Lat. for the Extent of about 200 Leagues from 55 d. to 80 d. West Long. from *Paris* ; because this Space has been run by several Ships, which the S. W. and S. S. W. Winds have obliged to stand far to the Southward, to weather *Cape-Horn*, the Lands-End of *South-America*, in 55 d. 55 m. S. Lat. This is the Reason, why that Chimera or Fancy of a *Terra Australis* is at present left out of our Charts or Maps. If Lands are discovered South of 64 d. S. Lat. they must be inhospitable and uninhabitable, considering that the Weather is more stormy, and Winters more rigid, in the high South Latitudes, than in the same Northern Latitudes ;

tudes ; the same Climates South of the *Equator*, are much colder than to the Northward of the *Equator*.

The Southern Latitudes are much colder, than in the same Degrees of Northern Latitudes. 1. The Sun is annually eight Days longer on the Northern Side of the Equinoctial than on its Southern Side. 2. The Sun in our North Country Winters is in *Perigee*, that is, nearer the Earth, than in the Southern Winters, being then in his *Apogee*. 3. The highest Cod-Fishery according to Capt. *Frazier*, in the Southern Latitudes is in 31 d. S. Lat ; our Cod-Fishery in *North-America* (there are some stragling Cod-Fish caught more to the Southward) extends to *Nantucket New-England* in 41 d. N. Lat : Therefore 41 d. N. Lat. is nearly of the same Temper or Coolness as 31 d. S. Lat.

To obtain navigable Passages, into the Indian and South Seas, the extreme North and South Promontories or Lands-Ends of the several Continents above-mentioned, were to be doubled. They are reduceable to four, viz. 1. The S. E. Passage by doubling the *Cape of Good Hope* the South Point of *Africa*. 2. The S. W. Passage by doubling *Cape Horn* the South Point of *America*, *Megallan's* Streights is a Thorough-Fare. 3. The N. E. Passage, North of the North Cape of *Europe*, but hitherto not discovered. 4. The N. W. Passage, or rather Thorough-Fare between the North Shore of *America*, and the South Shore of *West-Greenland*, commonly called *Davis's* Streights (to double the North Parts of this *West-Greenland*, has hitherto not been imagined) this has at Times been endeavoured in the last Century and half, M. *Dobbs* is at present, in Pursuit of it. Lastly, We shall mention some Tentatives for discovering Thorough-Fares in several Openings in the Body of the Continent of *America*.

The Antients had no Knowledge of Countries South of the *Equator*. *John I.* of *Portugal*, conquer'd *Ceuta* from the *Moors*, 1409 ; *Henry*, third Son of *K. John*, much in the Humour of Navigation Discoveries ; by his Encouragement, the *Portuguese* began Anno 1418, to range the West Coast of *Africa* : 1438 *Alphonfus V.*

took *Tongier*, and ranged so far as *Cape Negroe* in 16 d. South Latitude,† and to this Day have several Colonies with territorial Jurisdiction from thence to 7 d. S. Lat. in *Congo*, *Angola*, and *Loango*. Anno 1442, the *Portuguese* obtain'd of the *Pope* a Grant of all Lands, laying S. and E. of *Cape Bajador* on W. Side of *Africa*, 26 d. 30 m. N. Lat. In the Reign of *Emanuel* 1497, *Vasquez de Gamma* doubles the Cape, they had discovered this Cape Anno 1487, and called it the *Cape of Good Hope*, in Expectation of doubling it; thence they coasted along the Eastern Shore of *Africa*, from *Cape Negroe* on the West Side of *Africa*, 16 d. S. Lat. round (*Cape of Good Hope*, a Dutch Place of Refreshment excepted) to *Rio de Spirito Santo* in S. Lat. 18 d. on the East Shore of *Africa*, is a very wild and savage Country, no *European* Settlers; but from 18 d. S. Lat. to 5 d. N. Lat. the *Portuguese* have Possessions, the chief being *Mozambique* in 15 d. S. Lat. and *Melinda* in 2 d. 30 m. S. Lat.

From the Eastern Coast of *Africa*, the *Portuguese* sail'd over to the *Malabar* Coast on the *Indian Peninsula*. The next *Portugal* Expedition for the *East-Indies*, was drove upon the Coast of *Brazil*, and after taking Possession of it, proceeded to the *Malabar* Coast. Anno 1510, *Albuquerque* reduces *Goa*, takes *Amboyna*, *Banda*, and some other of the *Molucca* Islands, and returns home richly loaden with Spices. They sail'd along the Coast of *China*; thus during the Reign of their good King *Emanuel*, who died

† The *Portuguese* in their Adventures Southward on the East Side of the *Atlantick* Ocean discovered, and are still in Possession of several Clusters of Islands. 1. The Western Islands formerly called *Azores* or *Tercets*, laying from 36 to 40 d. N. Lat. about 300 Leagues West of *Portugal*, and 300 Leagues East of *Newfoundland*; they are nine in Number. *Mercator*, and after him, many *English* Charts, place the first Meridian at *St. Michael's* one of these Islands, about 15 d. more West than *Ptolemy's* Canon. 2. *Maderas* first discovered Anno 1410, first settled Anno 1425; it was so called from its being well wooded: it produces the *Madera* Wines, the *Delicia* of the *British American* Colonies. 3. *Cape-Verde* Islands 9 in Number, about 160 Leagues West of *Cape de Verd* in *Africa*; they were anciently called *Hesperides*, were discovered Anno 1440, but not settled until 1572; the *New-England* Fishery bring some of their Salt from their Island of *May*.

Anno 1521, they carried all before them at Sea, and superseded the *Venetians* in a Trade which they had enjoy'd ever since Anno 1260. Having purchased of *Charles V.* Emperor, his Claim as King of *Spain*, of a pretended Priority of Discovery in the Spice Islands; they solely enjoy'd without Molestation for near a Century of Years the famous and profitable Trade and Navigation to the *East Indies*; as *Spain* did that to the *West-Indies*.

Henry, King of *Portugal*, dying without Children Anno 1580; *K. Philip* by a powerful Army under the Duke d' *Alva* reduces *Portugal*, he claim'd it in Right of his Mother *Elizabeth* the Empress; *Spain* became Master of all the *Portuguese* Dominions and rich Trade; being in the Height of Glory, after a few Years; Anno 1588 the King of *Spain* fits out the *Invincible Armada* (as he called it) against *England*.

The *Dutch* † at this Time, as revolted from the Dominions of *Spain*, were prohibited by the King
of

† Capt *Drake*, afterwards Sir *Francis Drake*, by Way of the Straits of *Magelan* and South Seas or *Pacifick Ocean*, 1579, in the Name of the Crown of *England*, took Possession (according to the Formalities of those Times) of the *Moluccas* or Spice Islands, and carried a Quantity of Spices to *England*. The *Dutch* did not come to the *East Indies* until 1595, did not see the Spice Islands until 1599. Some *London Merchants* Anno 1600 (some Time before the Establishment of the *Dutch East India Company*) obtained Letters-Patents of Incorporation, and formed themselves into a Company; their common Stock was 72,000 £. Sterling. During the indolent Reign of *James I.* the *English* were not well supported in the *East Indies*, and the *Dutch* over-reached them, notwithstanding of a solemn Convention between the *English* and *Dutch*, July 7. 1619, whereby the Trade of Pepper at *Jawa* was to be equal; and the Trade of the *Molucca*, *Banda*, or Spice Islands, was to be two Thirds to the *Dutch*, one Third to the *English*: the *Dutch* in *Amboyna* (a principal Spice-Island, in 3 d. 40 m. S. Lat. the best *Dutch* Government next to that of *Batavia*) upon some frivolous Pretext, inhumanly and cruelly massacred the *English* People Anno 1622: Soon after they seized all the *English* Settlements and Factories in the Spice Islands, and have monopolized the Spice Trade ever since. This violent Abuse or Transaction, can never be forgot, and perhaps never to be forgiven: the Repentment and Reparation has long lain dormant, from *James I.* indolence, the national Confusions during the Civil War, the voluptuous Reign of *Charles II.*
the

of *Spain*, to trade to *Portugal*, the only Emporium of *East India* Spices and other Goods: This occasioned their Endeavours to sail directly to the *East-Indies*, and Spice-Islands: they first attempted a N.E. Passage by *Waygatz Streights*, but in vain; afterwards *Anno 1595*, without Ceremony, they double the *Cape of Good Hope*, seized several of the *Spanish* or *Portuguese* Colonies, got a great Footing in the *East-Indies*, and have established a great Trade, and settled many considerable Colonies.

Upon the Expiration of the 12 Years Truce between *Spain* and *Holland*, *Anno 1621*, the *Dutch* made several successful Expeditions to *Brazil* (at the same Time made some Settlements in *Guiana*) and got some Footing there. *P. Maurice* was appointed Governor, and resided there from *Anno 1637* to *Anno 1644*; for Want of Supplies he left it and returned home: the *Dutch* having a better Game to play in the *East-Indies*, from whence they almost outed the *Portuguese*, they gave Way in the *Brazils*, and after some Years the *Portuguese* recovered it entirely by *Anno 1660*.

The following Digression, may perhaps be an agreeable Amusement to some Readers.

To make some Estimate of the *Dutch East India* Whaling, and Sugar Trade (which with their Herring Fishery, and Carrying, are the Branches of their Traffick) we shall instance the Year 1738 (perhaps a Medium Year

the sole Application of *James II*, to introduce *Despotism* and *Popery*, and laterly from Indulgence and Affection we bear to our natural and maritime Allies, so the *Dutch* are called; at this Time from some Corruption of the leading Men, some evil Spirit, or some abstruse Mystery of State, they have in the present War of *Great-Britain* with *France*, baulkt us very much. *Cromwel*, a very great Politician and General, who though not legally, yet by Divine Permission, or as in some Designations, *Divina Providentia*, or by the Providence of GOD, had for some Years the Direction of *British* Affairs; in his Declaration of War against the *Dutch*, *Anno 1652*, demands Satisfaction for the *Ambonya* Affair, and the Arrears of a certain Sum of 30,000 £. Sterl. *per Annum*, for Liberty of Herring Fishing on the Coast of *Schetland*, as per Contract with the *English* Court in *Charles I.* Reign; *Cromwel*'s War with the *Dutch* being soon over, their Submissiveness and Usefulness to him, made him drop it.

of Business) that Year arrived in the *Texel*, for *Amsterdam*, and the small Towns in the *Zuyder Zee*, from the *East-Indies* 15 Ships, from *East Greenland*, or *Spitzbergen* 92 Whalers, from *West Greenland* or *Davis's Streights* Whalers 55; with Sugar, Coffee, Cocoa, from *Surinam* 36, *Curaço* 11, other Places in the *West-Indies* 14.

The *Dutch* at first carried on their Trade in the *East-Indies*, by Factories in several Parts; afterwards they settled Colonies with a Territorial Jurisdiction; they did not fully monopolize the Trade, until 1635. The Subscription for a Company Trade was 6,440,200 Guilders or Florins.

The whole Trade is supposed divided into sixteen Parts, and the Company into six Chambers, each Chamber having Parts nearly in Proportion to their Subscription; of those sixteen Parts 8 belong to the Chamber of *Amsterdam*, 4 to *Zealand*, 1 to *Rotterdam*, 1 to *Delft*, 1 to *Horn*, and 1 to *Enchuyzen*: each Chamber has a peculiar Board of Directors called in *Dutch Bewindhebbers*; the Chamber of *Amsterdam* consists of 20 Directors, that of *Zealand* consists of 12 Directors, the other four Chambers each consists of 7 Directors: The grand Affairs of the united Chambers, are managed by a grand Council, which sits at *Amsterdam* for six Years, and at *Middleborough* in *Zealand* for two Years, alternately; this general Council consists of a Deputation from each of the six Chambers, *Amsterdam* sends 8 Deputies, *Zealand* 4 Deputies, the other four Chambers send 1 Deputy each; and a seventeenth (this Council consists of 17) is chose alternately by the six Chambers, and is President or Chairman.

This Company is vastly rich, an Original Share of 3,000 Guilders (3,000 is reckoned a high Share) has been sold frequently at 20,000 Guilders; notwithstanding of their great annual Charges in building and repairing Fortifications, Ships, Store-Houses, Salaries, Soldiers Pay, &c. amounting sometimes to upwards of a Million and a half Guilders *per Annum*. They are the most powerful private Society in the World, some think them more powerful than the Government of their own seven United Provinces at home in *Europe*: they have at Times lent the Govern-
ment

ment or *States General*, great Sums of Money for continuing their Privileges; *Anno* 1688 they lent the *States General* 8,000,000 Guilders for continuing their Privileges to *Anno* 1740. It has been thought, that if the *Dutch* (I mean their People of Quality and Fortune) should at any Time foresee a certain Danger of being reduced by a more potent Neighbour; they would transport their Families and Effects to the *East-Indies*; where they are Masters of the Sea: thus, in ancient Times, the *Tyrians* when in apparent Danger of being reduced by *Alexander* the Great, sent their Wives, Children and Effects to *Carthage*. This Company exports very little *Bullion* from *Holland* (the *English East-India* Company export too much *Silver*) their Spices vended in that Country, purchases all the other Goods they may have Occasion for. The *English East India* Company in some Articles of Trade, have the Advantage of the *Dutch*; for in Fact, the *Hollanders* buy near half the Goods sold at the *English East-India* Sales.

The Seat of Government for all the *Dutch East-India* Colonies and Factories is at *Batavia*; here resides their Governor-General with much greater State, than the President of the *States-General* of the United Provinces. The Governor-General is chosen by the Company, with the Approbation of the *States-General*; he is elected only for three Years, but frequently continued for Life; he has a Council of Six, *viz.* The Major General, a military Officer; Director-General, who has the Inspection of the Trade, and gives Orders or Instructions to all under Directors, Factors, Supercargoes, and Masters or Skippers, with Four more named by the Company. In very good Policy, they have an Independent Court of Judicature for civil and criminal Matters, to whom the Governor-General is subject, and by whom he may be condemned even to Death. Under the Governor-General are six considerable Governments or Colonies; each has a Governor, Director of Trade, &c; besides several lesser Governments, Commanderies and Factories. This being only a Digression, I must forbear to enumerate more Particulars. As the above Observations are not publick, that is in Print, I hope they may be acceptable.

II. *A short History of the S. W. Passages from Europe to the Mare del Zur South Sea, or Pacifick Ocean; and to the East-Indies, or China and the Spice Islands.* As the *Portugueze* formerly claimed an exclusive Navigation by the S. E. Passage, in like Manner the *Spaniards* pretended to the exclusive Navigation of the S. W. Passage, to the *East-Indies*. For the better understanding of the Affair, we may previously observe *

The Reason why several Princes of *Europe* endeavour'd other Passages besides that of the S. E. by the *Cape of Good Hope* to the *Spice Islands* and the *Indian Seas*, was as follows. Ever since *Anno* 1410, the *Portugueze* proceeded with infinite Labour and much Expence along the West Coast of *Africk* to gain a Passage to the *East-Indies*; *Anno* 1442, they obtained of the Pope *Martin* a Grant of the sole Navigation of Seas and Property of Lands laying S. and E. of *Cape Bajador* N. Lat. 27 d. W. from *London* 15 d. in *Africa*; this includes *Cape of Good Hope* and the S. E. Passage.

The Pope *Anno* 1493, having granted to the *Spaniard* all Lands beginning 100 Leagues West from the *Azores* or Western Islands (belonging to *Portugal*) and South indefinitely; occasioned a Dispute between the *Spaniards* and *Portugueze*. The *Portugueze* reckoning the *Spanish* Discovery of *America* *Anno* 1492, and this Bull as an Encroachment upon their Right to the Ocean, being the first Navigators of this Ocean, complained to the Pope *Alexander VI.* *Anno* 1493: He compos'd this Difference by the Limits of a Meridian called, the Line of Dimarkation Degrees West of *St. Antonio* the Westernmost of

* In the Course of this Narrative concerning the Colonies from *Europe* settled in *America*, to render Matters more obvious and distinct, we do sometimes premise introductory Accounts of Affairs, and sometimes subnect by Way of Notes or Annotations transient Descriptions of incidental Things, which although in every Respect not consistent with our intended Brevity, neither strictly within the Limits of our Design, they may be of Use for a general Information, and not disagreeable Amusement.

the *Cape de Verd Islands*: *St. Antonio* lies 25 d. West from *London* †.

As the Pope at that Time, and for many Years following, was universally in *Europe* regarded, as the sole and absolute Arbitrator, or rather Disposer of all Dominions upon Earth; the other Princes of *Europe* did implicitly acquiesce in this fantastical, or rather FANATICAL Division of the Globe of Earth (its Parts to be discovered) between the *Spaniards* and *Portugueze*; and for near a Century all the Traffick of the *East* and *West-Indies* was engrossed respectively by the *Portugueze* and *Spaniards*; but in Process of Time, the *British*, *French* and *Dutch* have got into their Hands the greatest Part of this Traffick; Gold, Silver, and precious Stones excepted.

There are three different South West Passages.

1. *The Straits of Magellan* (it is properly a Thoroughfare, but near the Land's-End of *America*) the East Entrance lies in 52 d. 30 m. S. Lat. its West Entrance in 53 d. S. Lat; in all its Turnings about 116 Leagues long, *Cape Quaad* not above 4 Miles wide, at *Batchellors River* 50 Leagues from its East Entrance the Flood begins to come from the Westward and makes a rippling with the Eastern Flood. After the beginning of *May* to the End of *Sept.* these Straits are so full of Ice with fixed stormy Westerly Winds there is no passing; at other Times it is very difficult and tedious, therefore it is now disused. Trees grow here to a considerable Bigness; there are no

† *Cape St. Augustine*, the Westernmost Point of the *Brazils* (and of all *America*) lies in 35 d. W. from *London*: The Line of Dimarkation cuts off a Slice of the Eastern Coast of *America*, now called *Brazils*: Thus the *Brazils* belong to the *Portugueze*, not only by Priority of Discovery and Occupancy (this is at present the good Title by the Law of Nations) but by the Pope's antiquated, obsolete, divisional Decree: And as the opposite Line of Dimarkation must be 180 d. E. and W. from this Line, it is thought that some Part of the *Moluccas* or *Spice-Islands*, if the Pope's Decree were of any Force or Obligation at this Time, would fall within the *Spanish* Division.

Pine Trees in these Southern Latitudes, the like Northern Latitudes abound with them. †

Ferdinand Magellanez a Native of *Portugal*, not sufficiently rewarded for his many good Services in the *Portuguese Discoveries*, offer'd his Service to the Emperor *Charles V.* King of *Spain*, to find a Passage to the *Spice Islands* by sailing Westward, without any Violation of the Pope's Bull or of the Agreement with *Portugal*: with five Ships and 300 Men he sail'd from *Seville* in *Spain* August 10. Anno 1519; he wooded and watered on the Coast of *Brazil* in 22 d. S. Lat; he first, but in vain, attempted a Passage by the River of *Plate*, he discover'd and passed the Straits of his own Name November Anno 1520, he proceeded to the *Ladrones* and *Philippine Islands* where he was killed in a Skirmish with the Indians; his Ships proceed and arrived at the *Moluccas* or *Spice Islands* in November 1521, * and settled a Colony, they loaded with Spices, and by Way of the *Cape of Good Hope*, in three Years returned to *Spain*. After *Megellan's* Passage, it was discontinued (being represented so very difficult) for many Years. *Camerga* a *Spaniard* is said to have passed it Anno 1539.

Capt. *Francis Drake* is reckoned the Second who circumnavigated our Globe or Earth by passing the Straits of *Magellan*, with five Ships 164 Men, he sail'd from *Plymouth*, Dec. 13. Anno 1577, he passed the Straits of *Magellan* in Sept. Anno 1578, after a very difficult Navigation

† Here are large Trees with a pepperish aromattick tasted Bark, formerly of good medical Use, the Botanical Name is, *Cortex Winterianus Laurifolius Magellanica cortice acris*; Winter's Bark from the Name of the first Importer; it is not at present to be found in the Apothecaries Shops in *Europe*, and the Name is transferred to the *Cortex Elutheri*, from the *Bahama Islands*, called *Cinamomum sive Canella alba tubis minoribus* C. B. P.

* The *Spaniards* were soon drove from the *Spice Islands* by the *Portuguese*, and the Emperor King of *Spain* having pressing Occasions for Money, for a certain Sum renounced all his Pretensions to the *Spice Islands*.

of sixteen Days, he got much Treasure along the Coast of *Chili* and *Peru*, sail'd so far North as 43 d. N. Lat. the Inclemency of the Weather obliged him to return Southward, he took Possession in Form of the N. W. Parts of *California* for the Crown of *England*, and called it *NEW-ALBION*. He arrived at *Ternate* one of the *Molucca* or *Spice-Islands* Nov. 14, Anno 1579, and loaded a Quantity of Cloves; arrived in *England*, Nov. 3. 1580. He was knighted aboard of his own Ship by Queen *Elizabeth*.† His Journal differed one Day from the Account of Time in *England*. ||

Capt.

† Good Queen *Elizabeth* excelled in many Things, particularly by encouraging of Trade and Navigation: She settled a Trade with the *Grand Seignior*, with the *Czar of Muscovy*, with *India*, and began our *America* Colony Settlements. To encourage Navigation Discoveries, she knighted the Discoverers; she was called the Restorer of naval Glory and the Mistress of the Ocean. Her Expeditions against the *Spaniards* (the *Dutch* being under her Protection) gave Occasion to many of our Discoveries and Settlements of Colonies and Factories. She formed an *English East-India Company* by Letters Patent of Incorporation Dec. 30. Anno 1600, there were 180 Persons named in the Patent, their common Stock was only 72,000 £. Sterling, whereas the *Dutch East-India Company* incorporated by the States-General Anno 1602, their common Stock was 6,440,200 Guilders or Florins, being about 600,000 £. Sterling, and consequently soon out-did us in *East-India* Trade and Settlements.

|| In Fact the *Spaniards* of *Manila* differ from the *Portuguese* of *Macao* an Island near *Canton* on the Coast of *China*, about one Day, the *Spaniards* came by the Western Navigation from *New-Spain* or *Mexico*, the *Portuguese* came by an Eastern Navigation from *Europe*; this occasions a Clashing in their Sundays, and other holy Days; and is a Demonstration, that the same identical seventh Part of Time, for religious Worship, Festivals and Fasts, can not in the Nature of Things be observed, and consequently is not *Jure Divino*, but admits of a Latitude or Variation naturally or by civil Institution; thus naturally our *New-England Sabbath* differs four Hours forty-five Minutes from our Mother Country's Sunday, and is observed according to the Course of Nature; since the seventh Part of Time for Rest and Divine Worship, can not possibly be identically the same, but must differ as Longitudes do. Some other Differences in Observation of Times, are not essential to Religion, some reckon the Day before the Night, some the Night before the Day, as do the *Mahometans*

tans

Capt. *Thomas Cavendish* (he was afterward knighted) was the third Adventurer and Circumnavigator by this Strait, having passed, he distressed the *Spaniards* very much along the South-Sea Shore, he touched at *California*, took an *Aquapulco* Ship, touched at the *Philippine Islands* and *Java*, he doubled the *Cape of Good Hope*, touched at *St. Helena* in 15 d. S. Lat; with much Booty and Glory, he arrived at *Plymouth*, Sept. 9. Anno 1591.

The *Spaniards* having found two Land-passes or Conveyances, viz. The *Isthmus of Darien*, and from the River of *Plate* cross the *Andes* to the South-Seas, they discontinued this Navigation. *Oliver Nort*, Anno 1598, and *George Spilbergen*, Anno 1614, Dutch Men passed. Sir *John Narborough*, fitted out by King *Charles II.* and the Duke of *York*, sail'd from *England* May 15. Anno 1669, was only six Months from *Baldivia* in *Chili* to *England*, he repassed the Straits of *Magellan*, and made the Lizard, June 10, 1671, was only one Year and nine Months in his Voyage. *M. de Beauchesne* a French Man (perhaps the last in this Navigation) passed Anno 1699, he returned S. of *Cape-Horn* without making Land.

2. *The Passage by Straits Le Maire and Cape Horn.* This Strait lies between *Terra del Fouego* and *Staten Island*, in 55 d. S. Lat. 5 Leagues long, 8 Leagues wide, good Soundings; from thence they double *Cape-Horn* the South Land's End of *America*, in 57 d. 50 m. S. Lat.

Cornelius Schouten of *Horn*, and *Jacob Le Maire* of *Amsterdam*, Anno 1615, were the first who adventured South of *Magellan-Straits*. The Island which makes the Straits had its Name from the *States of Holland*, the

taus and others: The Old and New Stile makes a considerable Difference in our holy Days; they who follow the Old Stile in their holy Days, are to a Demonstration, in the wrong; yet notwithstanding, some of the Church of *England*, and other Churches who follow the Old Stile, clamour much against the *Nonconformists* who do not observe their *Christmas*, *Easter*, and other erroneously established holy Days: In short, it would appear to a Man of an indifferent Perswasion or void of Prejudice, that in the Nature of Things, Divinity has left it with the Civil Power to regulate these Matters.

Straits

Straits were called by the Name of. one of. the Discoverers, the Cape was called after the Name of the Birth-Place of the other Discoverer. They performed their Circum-navigation in two Years and eighteen Days. This Passage has been much practised.

Commodore *Anson's* (now Admiral *Anson*) Voyage through these Straits round our Globe or Earth, is the latest we have any particular Account of; he sail'd from *England*, Sept. 18. 1741, to annoy and distress the *Spaniards* in the *South-Seas*, his Squadron consisted of Ships, one 60 Guns, two 50 Guns, one 40 Guns, one 20 Guns, a Sloop or Snow of 8 Guns, 2 Victuallers, he had twelve Months Provision aboard, 500 Marines and Invalids, but returned to *England* a single Ship: Of the 510 Men aboard the *Centurion* the Commodore, when he sail'd from *England*, not exceeding 130 returned to *England*. He was unfortunate as to wrong Seasons all the Voyage, he set out too late, was 38 Days in his Passage to *Maderas*, did not leave *St. Catherine's* * on the Coast of *Brazil*, in 27 d. S. Lat. until Jan. 18, passed in Sight of the *Magellan Straits* in *March*, through Straits *Le Maire*, he was off of *Cape Horn* in the Height of their Winter, with hollow Seas, and boisterous adverse Winds (we before hinted that the South high Latitudes, are in their Winters more tempestuous, than the like North high Latitudes in the Northern Winters; thus *Cape of Good Hope*, although in 34 d. S. Lat. was at first called *Cape Tormentosa*, the N. W. Winds, in May, June, July and August being as it were fixed and very tempestuous) here he parted from all his Fleet; the *Severn* and *Pearl* of 50 and 40 Gun Ships, tired out (as it is supposed) with tedious contrary Winds, dismal Storms, and an overgrown Sea, left him and put back: Some of his Fleet

* In this Navigation in Time of a general Peace, the proper Baiting Places, Places of Refreshment, or to wood and water, are the *Cape de Verde* Islands, the Coast of *Brazil*, and the Island *Ferdinando*, in the South Seas, 34 d. 10 m. S. Lat. 100 Leagues West from the Coast of *Chili*.

joined him again at the Island of *Juan Fernandez* in the South-Sea, which is generally used as a Place of Refreshment by Enemies and Interlopers. He had a tedious Passage of 148 Days from *St. Catherine's* to this Island. He did not arrive off of *Aquapulco* until the End of *January*, O. S. the *Manila*† Ship being got in *January* 9. From the West Coast of *Mexico* he was 109 Days to the *Ladrones* (it is generally performed by heavy Sailers in 60 or 70 Days) from thence he proceeded to *Macao* a *Portuguese* Settlement upon an Island near *Canton* the chief Place of Trade in *China*, here he continued from *November* 1742 to *April* following. *June* 20. Anno 1743, *Commodore Anson* by good Chance (the *Manila* Ship might have got into her Port, but being

† The *Aquapulco* or *Manila* Ships, are annually sometimes three, generally two, sometimes only one, they sail from *Aquapulco* latter End of *March*, near or in N. Lat. 13 d. as freest from Islands have a Run of 2100 Leagues from *Aquapulco* in 16 d. 30 m. N. Lat. and 106 d. 30 m. W. from *London*, to *Guyam* one of the *Ladrones* in 13 d. 30 m. N. Lat. 220 d. W. Long. from *London*, or 140 d. E. from *London* (their Governor is subordinate to the *Spanish* Captain-General of the *Philippines*) the *Ladrones*, particularly *Guyam*, are of the same Use of Refreshment for the *Manila* or *Aquapulco* Ships, as the *Cape of Good Hope* is to the *Dutch East-India* Ships, and the Island of *St. Helena* to the *English East-India* Company Ships.— From *Guyam* they sail 400 Leagues to *Manilas* (the Distance is the same to the *Moluccas* or *Spice-Islands*) where they arrive sometime in *June*: They set out from *Manilas* for *Aquapulco* in *August*, and are sometimes under a Necessity to stretch so high as 50 d. N. Lat. to come at the variable or rather the Westerly Winds. They never discover any Land but have frequent Soundings in the high Latitudes. They arrive at *Aquapulco* in *December* or *January*, the first Land they have made has sometimes been *St. Sebastian* off *California* in N. Lat. 42 d. and 133 d. W. Long. from *London*, being the most Westerly known Part of *America*, generally they make *Cape St. Lucar* the South Point of *California* in N. Lat. 22 d. 30 m; sometimes the first Land they make is *Cape Corientes* on the West Coast of *Mexico* in N. Lat. 19 d.

From the City of *Mexico* by their *Barcadier* of *Aquapulco*, they ship much Silver to *Manilas* (*Commodore Anson* accounted for 1,300,000 Pieces of Eight in the *Manila* Prize of 1743 *June* 20.) which purchase in *Japan* and *China* (they have a continued Trade with these Places) all Sorts of rich Goods for *Mexico*.

informed -

informed at *Aquapulco* of *Anson's* bad Condition, he bore up to him to take him) took the *Manila* Ship bound from *Aquapulco* to *Manila*, about 6 Leagues S. E. of *Cape Spiritu Sancto* off the Island *Mindora* near *Luconia* or *Manila* Island July 11, he anchored again in *Macao* Road, and left it *December* 15, bound for *England*. Anno 1744, April 3, he left *Cape of Good Hope*, and June 12, made the *Lizard* Point. The Prize Money of the *Manila* Ship, and of some small Captures on the Coast of *Peru*, accounted for was in Value 355,324 £. Ster.

3. *The Navigation East of Staten Island, clear of all Land giving Cape Horne the Land's End of South America a good Birth.* This is the present Practice of the *French* South-Sea-Men, and is the most adviseable.

Capt. *Sharp* a *Bucanier*, * Anno 1681, came from the *South Seas* to the *North Seas* without making Land; it was in their Summer-Season, Nov. 17, he was in 58 d. 30 m. S. Lat. to the Southward of *Cape Horn*, where he

* The *Bucaniers* originally were a vagrant vicious seafaring piratical People, chiefly *English* and *French*: They were used to kill wild Bulls and Cows with long Fuses, called *Bucanier* Pieces for their Hides and Tallow; At first they committed Depredations only upon the *Spaniards* and *Spanish* Settlements (*Morgan* took *Porto Bello* and *Panama*, Anno 1671) and although a notorious Pirate was knighted by that Prince of Pleasure and Whim K. *Charles II*, but afterwards was in Disgrace. They carried on this *Bellum Piraticum* against the *Spaniards* in the *West-Indies* from Anno 1666 to Anno 1688: Mad-man like, for small Booty, and that soon consumed, they suffered the greatest Fatigues, Hunger and Risque of Life. They first formed themselves upon a small Island called *Tortugas*, North of *Hispaniola* (all Islands where Tortoise or Turtle frequent, are by the *Spaniards* called *Tortugas*; that Island near the *Margaritas* upon the Coast of *New-Spain*, from whence by a *Spanish* Treaty at *Madrid* Anno 1716, *New-England* brings Salt for their Fishery is called *Salt-Tortugas*) as also upon the N. W. Parts of *Hispaniola*; the Court of *France* sent them over a Governor and colonized them, this is the Original of the *French* rich Settlements there; it is true, when the *French* had the *Spanish* Assiento Contract for Negroes, *Spain* consented to their having a Lodge and Place of Refreshment there, by their usual Way of encroaching upon their Neighbours, they are now become superior to the *Spanish* of *Hispaniola*.

met

met with several Islands of Ice and hard Frosts; he crossed the Equator or Line *January* -7.

Capt. *Woods Rogers* (afterwards Governor of *Providence* and the other *Bahama-Islands*) with two good Privateers, set out from *Bristol* in *August*, Anno 1708, (his Pilot was *Dampier*, formerly a Logwood Cutter, who had been three Times in the South-Seas, and twice round the Globe) he wooded and watered at *Cape de Verde Islands*, at *Brazils* end of *November*, and at the Island *Ferdinando*, in the South-Sea; having Sea-room sufficient he passed into the South-Seas without seeing of Land; Jan. 10, he was South of *Cape-Horn* in Lat. 61 d. 53 m; 10 Weeks from the *Brazils*, he was upon the Coast of *Chili* and *Peru*, where he continued making Depredations till the Month of *December*, then he lay in Wait near the South End of *California*. He took the small *Manila Ship* Dec. 22. He left *California* Jan. 12. arrived at *Guam*, March 11, left *Guam*, March 22, arrived in *Batavia* June 20, left *Java-head* October 24, arrived in the Harbour of *Cape Good-Hope* Dec. 28, sail'd from thence April 8. with the *Dutch East-India Fleet* (they are generally 17 to 20 Sail homeward bound) passed in Sight of *St. Helena* April 30, off of *Scheland Islands* North of *Scotland* July 16, and arrived in the *Texel*, July 23; having encroach'd upon the exclusive Trade and Navigation of the *English East-India Company*, they did not think it convenient to come to *England*, until they had settled the Affair with the Company.

III. † *Thorough-Fares in the Body of the American Continent* from the Eastern Ocean to the Western Ocean, commonly called from the *North Sea* to the *South-Sea* and *East-Indies*.

1. *The Straits of Magellan*, already discussed.

2. *Rio de La Plata*. *John Diaz de Solis* a *Spaniard*, sailing Southward fell in with this River of *Plate* Anno

† This was designed as the last Head of Passages from the *North* to the *South Sea*, but as it seems to fall in more naturally in this Place, we proceed with it accordingly.

1515 ; the Name was occasioned by the first Silver from *Peru*, coming down this River (the native *Indians* call this Country *Paraguay*) they went up the River so far as was convenient, and thence travelled by Land, to the Country that afforded so much Silver and Gold, and made Returns of it. *Garcias a Portuguese* was up this River *An. 1524.* he was cut off by the *Indians.* *Sebastian Cabot* in the King of *Spain's* Service *An. 1525.* sail'd 200 Leagues up the River of *Plate.* *Anno 1535 Don Pedro de Mendoza*, with 12 Ships went up this River ; he left some Forces there, they conquered the Country to the Mines of *Potosi* ; and Town of *La Plata* 500 Leagues from their first Settlements ; the *Spaniards* did not begin to work the Mines of *Potosi*, until *An. 1545.* *Buenos Ayres* is 50 Leagues up from the Mouth of the River of *Plate* ; one Branch of this River is called *Paraguay*, here is the famous Country *Tucuman* of the *Jesuites* ; *Jesuites* having in some Degree civilized the native *Indians*, they divided it into Districts or *Missions*, under the Direction of the *Jesuites* to this Day. *St. Jago* in 29 d. S. Lat. is the Capital of the *Jesuites* Country. At present there is a good Land Communication from the River of *Plate* to *Peru* and *Chili*, so the *Assiento Negroes* are conveyed from *Buenos Ayres* to *Peru* and *Chili* : the Road passes through *La Plata* (the great River comes near to it) in 21 d. S. Lat. the Capital of the *Audience* of *Los Cbercas* in *Peru* : the Silver Mines of *Potosi* and *Porco* are in its Neighbourhood.

3. *The River of Amazons* *. Its Mouth lies near the Line or *Equinoctial*, it is of a very long Course, about 1800 Leagues (it is the largest River upon *Earth*) from its many Windings and bad Navigation, it is relinquish'd as a Thorough-Fare. *Gonzalo Pizarro* (Brother to the fa-

* *Bachus* when he conquered *Thrace* had a Corps of *Lybian Women* in his Army, called *Amazons*, *Minerva* was their Leader. Upon an *Spanish* Expedition this Way, a Number of *Indian Women* with their Husbands upon this River, opposed the *Spaniards* ; this was the Occasion of the River being so called.

mous *Pizarro*) Governour of *Quito* in *Peru*, Anno 1540 with a small Army crossed the *Andes*, and fell down this River in Quest of Gold; here he built a *Brigantine* which sail'd down the River, which went home to *Spain* by the East or North Sea; *Pizarro* himself returned by Land to *Quito*, he found no Gold. Father *d'Acuna* from *Quito* went down this River, and by the East Sea to *Spain*, and published an Account of the Country. The *Spaniards* endeavoured a Settlement upon the River An. 1554, but soon relinquished it. By the Peace of *Utrecht*, *France* (the *French* have some small Settlements in *Guiana*, North of this River) renounces both Sides of the River *Amazons*, and the Navigation thereof.

4. *The River Oronoque*. Its Mouth lies in about 9 d. N. Lat. by this River no Thorough-Fare ever was effected; it is the South Easterly Boundary of the *Spanish* Settlements on the East or North Sea of *America*: *St. Thomas* is the only Settlement, the *Spaniards* have South-East of this River, some *New-England* Privateers in the Beginning of the present *Spanish* War made some Attempts upon this Place. Sir *Walter Raleigh* † took Possession

G 2

of

† Sir *Walter Raleigh* for himself and Associates or Assigns A. 1584, obtain'd a Patent from the Crown of *England*, for discovering and planting Lands in *America*, not actually in Possession of any Christian Prince. His first Settlement was at *Roanoke* in *North-Carolina*, and encouraged Adventurers to plant some of those Lands now called *Virginia*: But his Whim after Metals, Minerals, and precious Stones, was the Reason of his Neglect of Settlements. He was fitted out by Queen *Elizabeth* An. 1592 to annoy the *Spaniards* (*Drake* and *Hawkins* were fitted out An. 1595 upon the same Account, they both died in the *West-Indies*) he neglected his Adventures to *Virginia*, and made three unsuccessful Voyages up the River *Oranoke* in Quest of Metals and precious Stones: He was told (as it is said) and was so credulous as to believe, that, in that Country Gold was so plenty as to be heaped up like Firewood. In the Beginning of King *James* 1st's Reign, he was convicted and condemned to die for a Conspiracy, was relieved from Time to Time and after being kept Prisoner in the Tower 12 Years, he proposes to find Gold Mines in *Guiana*, and notwithstanding his being under Sentence of Death, was fitted out, but returned *re infecta*. *Gundamor* the *Spanish* Ambassador at the Court of *England*,
in

of the Country of *Guiana*,† Anno 1595 for the Crown of *England*.

5. *The Gulph of Mexico and Isthmus of Darien.* *Vasco Numes de Balboa* with 290 Men Anno 1513 was the first who crossed this *Isthmus*, and discovered the *South-Sea* in 8 d. 30 m. N. Lat. between *Porto Bello* and *Carthagena*; at this Place the *Isthmus* is about one Degree wide. This *Vasco* received no Benefit by this Discovery, being soon superseded by *Padracias*, who was by the Court of *Spain* appointed Vice-Roy of *Panama*, originally and at that Time Capital of the *South-Sea Spanish Colonies*: There is a great Ridge of Mountains, or rather of many distinct Hills running along this *Isthmus*, into the *Gulph of Darien* there comes from the Mountains many Rivers, which formerly afforded much Gold Dust or Grains; this was the principal Inducement to that romantick, ill-contrived, badly executed, and therefore short-lived *Scots Settlement* here called the *Darien* or CALEDONIA * Company, An. 1699.

Anno

in the Name of the Court of *Spain*, clamoured and strongly complained of the Infraction of Peace and Amity; to make an Atonement Sir *Walter* was the Sacrifice, and his former Sentence of Death was allowed to take Place, he was executed An. 1618.

† The Country of *Guiana* lies between the Rivers *Oronque* and *Amazons*: The *Spaniards* to the Northward, and *Portuguese* to the Southward, but have no Footing here. It's Southern Parts has some small *French Settlements*, *Cayenne*, &c. the *English* settled the middle Part called *Surinam*, the *Dutch* took it from the *English* in the Beginning of K. *Charles II's* Reign, it was quit-claimed to the *Dutch* by the Peace of *Breda* An. 1667, in Exchange for the *Dutch* quit-claiming to the *English* their Colony of *New-Netherland*, now called *New-York*; the *Dutch* settled its Northern Parts of *Esquibe Barbice*, &c. Sir *Walter Raleigh* An. 1595, had taken Possession of the whole Country for the Crown of *England*.

* Anno 1695, by an Act of the *Scots Parliament* several Foreigners as well as Natives of *Scotland* with a Joynt Stock with perpetual Succession were incorporated by the Name of, *The Company of Scotland, trading to Africa and the Indies*. One half at least of the Stock, to belong to *Scotish-Men* residing in *Scotland*; not any one Subscription less than 100 £. and not exceeding 3000 £. Sterling: To plant Colonies, to build Forts, &c. in any Part of *Asia, Africa* and *America*,
with

Anno 1680, some of the *Bucaniers* went up the Gulph or River of *Darien*, and from thence by a short Land-Passage to *St. Maria* in the Bay of *Panama* : Some Bu-

with Consent of the Natives and Inhabitants thereof, and not possessed by any *European* Sovereign ; with an exclusive Trade, but may grant Permissions to other Traders, to all *Asia*, *Africa* and *America*, for 31 Years. The Company to have the Jurisdiction in their own Colonies, where they may impose Duties, Customs, &c. Their Trade in *Scotland* to be exempted from all Duties for 21 Years. All concerned in the Company are declared free *Denizens of Scotland*. For Form's Sake King *William* did grant to the Company Letters Patent agreeable to this Act. By the Interest of some Gentlemen deeply concerned, the Parliament in the same Sessions passed an Act, of bad Consequence, empowering the Managers for Boroughs, Companies incorporate or collegiate, to invest any Part of their Stock in this Company.

They began to settle at *Darien*, 1699 ; the said Act and Letters Patent were rectified by a *Scots* Act of Parliament Anno 1701 ; and when the Affair laboured much by an Act of Queen *Anne* in a *Scots* Parliament, Anno 1703 ; All Persons and Ships, Natives and Foreigners, trading to their Colonies by the Permission of the Company, and returning to *Scotland*, are invested with all Privileges and Immunities of the Company.

The Project of settling a Colony at *Darien*, well deserves the Name of a *Scots* FOLLY : A Country under Subjection to *Spain* at that Time in Peace with us, and upon any Emergency by a Fleet from *Spain*, capable of swallowing them up ; besides its being inhospitable from its Unhealthfulness. If instead of this they had procured of *Spain* an *Affiento Negro* Contract, with an annual Dry-Goods Ship, if they had followed a Factory-Trade to *China*, to the Bay of *Bengal*, to *Hugly* River, to *Arabia*, &c. perhaps it might have turned to some Account ; they soon were in a ruinous Condition, and a little before the Union with *England*, 100 £. Stock sold for 10 £.

As Good sometimes comes out of Evil and Folly, it happened so in this Instance : Many of the *Scots* Members of the Union Parliament and their Friends were concerned and involved in this Company, the happy Union was much promoted by inserting a Clause in the Articles of Union ; that all concerned should be repaid their Principal with 5 per Cent. from the Time of paying in their Money to May 1. 1701 ; the whole amounted to 232,88 £. Sterl. to be paid out of the 398,085 £. Sterling, Equivalent Money granted by *England* to *Scotland*, for that Part of the *English* publick Debts which would be paid, by rising the Customs and Excise of *Scotland*, to an Equality with those of *England* ; the Malecontents in *Scotland*, called this, *The Selling of the Country*.

caniers

caniers returned the same Way to the North Sea. At some Distance to the Westward 6 Leagues is *Nombre de Dios*, (*nomen Dei*) 18 Leagues from *Panama*, here the Galleons formerly loaded, but because of the sickly Air here and in the Gulph of *Darien*, they were both relinquished by the *Spaniards*, this is the narrowest Place of the Neck; Negroes from *Jamaica* Interlopers, have carried Letters of Advice from *Nombre de Dios* to *Panama*, and brought back Answers in 36 Hours. Six Leagues West from *Nombre de Dios* is *Porto Bello*,† it is the North Sea Barcadier of *Panama*, about 20 Leagues distant, and the Fair for the *Spanish* Galleons and the *British* South-Sea annual Ship. A few Leagues West of *Porto-Bello* is the River *Chagre* (here *Vernon* An. 1740 seized the *Spanish* Factory and carried off Goods to the Value of 70,000 £. Sterl.) from the Head of their River is the shortest Land Carriage to *Panama*, not exceeding seven Leagues.

5. The early Adventurers to *America*, where they found any large Opening or Inlet, they had some small Hopes of a Thorough-fare to the South Seas, but proceeding only a small Way they were baulk'd: thus it happen'd in *Chesapeake-Bay* of *Virginia*, in *Hudson's River* of *New-York*, in *St. Laurence's River* of *Canada* the longest and largest of these Inlets: *John Cartier* a *French* Man An. 1535 fail'd up the Gulph and River of *St. Laurence* so far as

† *Porto-Bello* was taken by a small Squadron under the Command of Admiral *Vernon*, November Anno 1739, much to his Credit and the Honour of the *British* Nation. *Porto-Bello* taken from the *Spaniards*, and *Louisbourg* on *Cape-Breton* from the *French*, are the most celebrated Exploits this War, of the *British* People from Home and in *America*; perhaps the most remarkable Instances in History of the *Spanish* and *French* Pusillanimity and Cowardice, and of the *British* Temerity and Bravery. The *Cuba* and *Carthage* very chargeable, but ineffectual late Expeditions, are notorious Instances of a Ministry (from Corruption or to humour the Populace) wantonly playing away Men and Money; particularly, their unnatural and barbarous Demand of some Thousands of able Men from our Infant Colonies (who rather required large Additions of People, for planting and defending their Settlements) as a Sacrifice; of the 500 Men from *Massachusetts-Bay*, not exceeding 50 returned.

Monreal in *Canada*. Sir *Humphry Gilbert* from *England*, hearing of a Strait North of *Virginia* (*New-England* and *Nova-Scotia* were at that Time comprehended in the Denomination of *Virginia*) imagin'd, it might be a Thoro'-fare to the *East-Indies*; he sail'd up the Gulph and River of *St. Laurence* An.^o 1583 and took Possession for the Crown of *England*.

6. The next and last Thorough-fare Northward, is *Davis's Straits*; but as this is a very wide Opening or rather Sea dividing *North-America* from a Northern distinct Continent called *West-Groenland* or *New-Denmark*, we must refer it to the Paragraphs of a North West Passage, and the Section of *Hudson's-Bay* Lodges and Trade.

IV. *Effays towards a North East Passage to China and the Indian Seas*, come next in Course of Time, these Adventures were prior to the Outsets for a North-West Discovery. The *Cabots* in Quest of a North-East Passage, first weathered the North Cape of *Europe* in 72 d. N. Lat; by much Sollicitation, our Sovereigns of these Times were prompted to make some Advances this Way in Favour of Trade. In King *Edward VI's* Reign, was incorporated a Company of Merchants for discovering of Lands unknown; in Consequence of this some *English* Ships, by the White Sea, came to *Archangel*; and the Grand Duke of *Muscovy* or *Russia*, grants to an *English* *Russia*-Company fundry Privileges. Anno Regni 1, 2. *Philip* and *Mary*, by Patent, a Society was incorporated, by the Name of the Governor, Consuls, Assistants, Fellowship, and Commonality of Merchant-Adventurers to Lands, Territories, &c. unknown or unfrequented; this Company were in Possession of the *Russia* Trade 25 or 30 Years before the *Dutch* attempted it.

Towards the End of the sixteenth Century the *English* and *Dutch* began to try for a North-East Passage, and for many Years lost Ships and their Labour in impracticable Adventures: It had an incidental good profitable Effect,
it

it brought them into the *Russia* Trade and Whale-Fishery. The North-East and the North-West Discoverers introduced the whaling Business. The *Dutch* have winter'd in 75 d. N. Lat. in *Nova-Zembla*, the *English* have winter'd in 78 d. N. Lat. in *Greenland*, it was remark'd that *Nova-Zembla* although Southward of *Greenland*, is colder than *Greenland*. The *English Russia* Company were the first who went a Whaling at *East-Greenland*, at that Time they employed *Biscayers*; afterwards the *Dutch* came into it, followed it more closely, and are better acquainted. A few Years since, the *English* South-Sea-Company fitted out a great Number of good large Ships Whalers; they sunk much Money from Mismanagement, and soon abandoned the Affair.

A North-East Passage has been essay'd three different Ways, viz. East of *East-Greenland* or *Spitzbergen*, between *East-Greenland* and *Nova-Zembla*, and by *Wygatz* Straits between *Nova-Zembla* and *Russia* upon the Continent.

The Southermost Point of *East-Greenland* lies in 76 d. N. Lat. almost due North from the North Cape of *Europe*. This *Greenland* may reach the North Polar Regions, but hitherto *Point Purchas* (so called by the Name of the Discoverer) in 82 d. N. Lat. is the furthest North that has been discovered. The Southernmost Part of *East-Greenland* lies about 150 Leagues from *Nova Zembla*.

Anno 1671 a Whaler sail'd the Coast of *East-Greenland* to 81 d. N. Lat. there they found the Ice firm, it did not float; therefore it must adhere to some Land backwards, consequently there can be no North-East Passage that Way. As the Northerly and Easterly Winds in these Parts, cause very intense Frosts, there must be to Windward vast Continents covered with Snow or large Fields of impenetrable Ice. Thus the very hard Frosts from the North and North-West Winds in *Baffin's Bay*, *Davis's Straits*, and *Hudson's Bay*, indicate vast Continents of Snow and Ice to the North-West.

Anno 1676,

Anno 1676 Capt. Wood was fitted out by the Court of England in his Majesty's Ship *Speedwell* with the Prosperous Pink, to discover a North-East Passage to the *Indian Seas*; the *Speedwell* was cast away upon Rocks of *Nova Zembla* in 74 d. 30 m. N. Lat. (the Men were saved and came home in the Prosperous Pink) they found Ice along to the Northward with Soundings, therefore Land is not far off, and *Nova Zembla* (a Conjecture) may range North Westward, until it meets with *East Greenland*, consequently no North-East Passage between them, unless by some Straits; the Flood sets from the S. or S. W, therefore no Passage Northward, besides the Water is rather saltier than common Sea or Ocean Water.

In endeavouring a N. E. Passage *Nova Zembla* was discovered, and *Waygatz* Straits between *Nova Zembla* and the Continent of *Tartary* or *Russia*: Those Straits in N. Lat. 70 d. are always froze and full of Ice, excepting when for a very short Time by a N. E. Hurricane or Storm it is cleared; but this Time being short and Weather tempestuous, it may be deem'd impracticable.

* Sundry Writers give us various small Accounts or Hints, some favouring some discouraging a N. E. Passage,
none

* There was a Contest of many Years standing, between Sir *Isaac Newton* with his Followers, Members of the Royal Society in London, and the *Cassinis* with their Followers, Members of *L' Academie Royale des Sciences* in Paris concerning the Figure of the Earth. Sir *Isaac* affirmed, *It was an oblate Spheroid*, that is, the Earth rises higher towards the *Equator*, and falls in towards the *Pole*; *Cassini* pretended from actual Mensuration, that it was an *oblong Spheroid*. The King of France (the French Court are much to be extolled for their Generosity in encouraging and promoting of useful Discoveries, but their Agents or People employed, are not always to be depended upon in the Exactness and Truth of their Reports) at a great Charge employed his *Astronomers*, and other *Mathematicians*, to measure the Degrees of Latitude from the North to the South of France, by Stations and Triangles: Their Reports at that Time, are now by their own Confession found to be false by two of their own Missions consisting of a Parcel of *Academicians*; one was sent to *Peru* in America, to measure a Degree of Latitude near the *Equator*; they are lately returned to

H

France:

none of them are sufficiently vouched. Some have wrote, that upon the Coasts of *Japan* and *China*, drift Whales have been found with Dutch Harping Irons, these must have come by a N. E. Passage. Some relate *Russian* Barks that have sail'd from the *Mare Glaciale* East of *Wy-gatz* Straits by *Cape Suotainos* in N. Lat. 60 d. to trade with the People who live on the Oriental Ocean in N. Lat. 50 d. therefore *Asia* and *America* are two separate Continents. The *Dutch* (as it is said) *Anno* 1646, tried this Passage backwards, from *Japan* to the North Ocean, but to no Purpose; they were not obstructed by the Ice, but puzzled by broken Lands, Head-Lands, Islands, Bays, Coves, Inlets, and Creeks. Some *Dutch* Whalers missing of Whales proceeded further North than *Cape Purchas* of *East Greenland* in N. Lat. 82 d. and found an open Sea clear of Ice but very hollow. N. B. Why did they not proceed in Quest of a Passage? If a clear Sea could be found, that is without Continents or Islands to fasten and fix the Ice, a Passage might be possible: But a Passage through Straits cannot be practicably safe, their Ice is generally fixed; if accidentally in the Height of some Summers they be open, it can be only for a short Time, and the Uncertainty, when a Frost may set in, renders the Navigation too hazardous to run the Risk of the

France: The other Detachment was sent to *Torneo* in *Finland* in *Sweden*, to take the Dimensions of a Degree of Latitude under the Polar Circle, they returned *Anno* 1737 (*Torneo* is at the Bottom of the *Bothnick Gulph* in N. Lat. 65 d. 50 m, and 1 h. 23 m. East from *Paris*, from an observed *Eclipse* of the Moon and some *Occultations* of fixed Stars, Variation W. 5 d. 5 m, the Refractions did not differ much from those in *France*, the River was not shut up with Ice until *Nov.* 2. they found the Length of a Degree of Latitude that cuts the Polar Circle to be 57,437 *Toises* or French Fathoms, that is, 1000 *Toises* longer than it should be according to *Cassini*: They pretended to French *Gaſcon*, or *Romantick Exactneſs*, exceeding not only Credibility but Credulity itself, viz. to find an ascertained *Basis* for the Mensuration of their Triangles, in measuring by two Companies, upon the Ice, each with four wooden Rods 30 Feet long, in 7;406 Fathoms 5 Feet they differed only four Inches.

Vessel being froze up, and the People perish : *Spitzbergen* or *East Greenland* seems to be a Cluster of broken Islands.

V. *Adventures of a North West Passage to the West or Indian Seas for the Spice-Islands and China.* *Sebastian Cabot* a Native of *England*, was fitted out by *Henry VII.* of *England*, Anno 1497, to discover a North-West Passage to the *Spice-Islands* and *East-Indies*, he made Land in *West Greenland* in N. Lat. 67 d. and called it *Prima Vista*, and from thence coasted to *Florida*, taking Possession, according to the Forms of those Times as he sail'd along for the Crown of *England* ; but endeavoured no Passage.

St. Martin Frobisher, at first fitted out by private Adventurers, made three Voyages Anno 1576, 1577, 1578 to a Straits in N. Lat. 63 d. called by his own Name, but Ice and the Inclemency of the Weather successively obliged him to return, without any North-West Passage Discovery. He took formal Possession of the North Continent of *Greenland*, for the Crown of *England*, but the *Norwegians* (at present the Subjects of *Denmark*) pretended to have had Settlements there prior by 200 Years, from *Iceland* (its North Parts are in N. Lat. 66 d. 20 d. West from *London*) ; but our first North-West Adventurers *Frobisher*, *Davis*, *Hudson*, *Bassin*, *Smith*, &c. did not find the least Vestige of the *Norwegians* ever being there : There was no Bread-Corn, no Herbage, the *Aborigines* had not altered their Way of Living, being cloathed with Skins, and lodging in Caves. This North Continent the *Danes* call *New Denmark*, and have a small miserable Settlement there in *Davis Straits* in N. Lat. 64 d. and a Guard Ship in the Whaling Season : The Soil and Indian Trade are not worth contending for ; the best of Beaver and other Fur is from hence, but in small Quantities ; it is unhospitable. *Hans Egeda* in his natural History of *Greenland*, 4to, 1741, says, that *Greenland* was first discovered by the *Norwegians* and *Islanders* Anno 982, but the Inclemency of the Climate, occasioned their abandoning of it ; his Relation of many Colonies, Abbeys, and Churches is too Romantick to obtain Credit. Anno 1721 a Com-
pany

pany of Merchants or trading Men, by a Royal Danish License set up at *Bergen of New-Denmark* in N. Lat. 64 d. where the Author and his Family continued 15 Years : He says that Barley does ripen there,† some Tillage and Pasture-Land, only Brush Wood, several Shell-Fish, Land constantly covered with Ice and Snow, excepting near the Sea-Shore, Turnips grow well ; Muskitoes very troublesome in *July* and *August*.

There is no good Whaling amongst the loose Ice, the Whales when struck, dive, and it is uncertain where they may come up to blow, but near great Islands of Ice, and Fields of Ice or fast Ice, they must come up by the same Side ; as the *American* or West Shore belongs to *Great-Britain* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, Anno 1713, the Winds, being generally from the North and North West, it is the Lee-Shore and Field of Ice ; therefore if a Monopoly of Whaling could be allowed, by the Law of Nations, in *Davis Straits*, it must belong to *Great-Britain* ; thus we claim, but for political Reasons do not prosecute our Claim, to an exclusive Herring-Fishery at *Schelland* or North Parts of *Scotland* ; this Controversy is well canvassed *pro* and *con* by *Selden* in his *Mare Clausum* and by *Grotius* in his *Mare Liberum*. At present the King of *Denmark* assumes the Sovereignty of the Seas in *Davis Straits*.

John Davis upon the North-West Passage Discovery, Anno 1583 made *Cape Desolation* about 62 d. N. Lat. and sail'd to no Effect, so high as 66 d. 40 m. He made another Voyage Anno 1586 found among the Natives some Copper. Anno 1587 he made a third Voyage and sail'd

† There is a peculiar Seed of Grain for various Climates, in *Lap-land*, they have a Species of Barley ripe in six Weeks from its being sowed ; the Barley Seed of the Lands further South, as of *Stockholm* do not ripen there : Thus *Mais* or *Indian Corn* of *Virginia* does not ripen in *New-England*, that of *New-England* does not ripen in *Nova-Scotia* and *Canada*. The further North, the more vegetable Growth is stunted and degenerates ; far North grow only Pine, Fir and Birch Wood. Further North only Brush such as *Heath*, *Juniper*, *Vitis*, *Idæa Cranberrys*, &c. Still further North only a loose Moss.

so high as 72 d. 10 m. this Opening is still call'd *Fretum Davis* or *Davis Straits*.

The King of *Denmark*, upon Pretence of renewing his Claims, fitted out some Vessels for this Discovery. *Anno* 1605, 1606, 1607, &c, their Adventures were of no Consequence. *Anno* 1619 *John Munck* sail'd into the Northern Parts of *Davis Straits* and call'd it *Mare Christianum* (the Name of the King of *Denmark* at that Time) he wintered in 63 d. 20 m. N. Lat. and called it *Monk's Winter Harbour*, and the Country he called *New-Denmark*, few of his Men survived so as to return Home and live.

In the Beginning of last Century *Henry Hudson*, by two Adventures having satisfied himself that there was no North-East Passage to *China*, was sent from *England* to try a North West Passage; as the West Northward Navigation had no Success, he sailed by the West Southward Opening, through the Straits called by his Name into a Bay called *Hudson's-Bay*, where he perished by the Infidiousness of his villanous Crew.

Sir Thomas Button (in these Times many seafaring Commanders were knighted, to encourage Discoverers) *Anno* 1611 encouraged by Prince *Henry*, pursued the N. West Discoveries, passed through *Hudson's Straits* and Bay, navigated and lookt into the several Creeks and Inlets of its Western Shore (Water generally 80 Fathom deep) he gave it the Name of *New Wales*, he in much Misery winter'd in 57 d. 10 m. N. Lat. he called the Place *Port Nelson*; this West Coast was afterwards called *Button's-Bay*.

Sir. Thomas Smith's Sound discovered *Anno* 1616 is in N. Lat. 78 d.

After *Davis*, *M. Baffin* prosecuted the North North-westward Passage, in the North Parts of *Davis Straits*, there he found a great Bay called *Baffin's-Bay*, he did not prosecute to the Bottom or further Extent of this Bay, but despair'd of finding a North West Passage. In N. Lat. 78 the Compass varied 57 d. W. the greatest known Variation.

No more Voyages were made from *England* upon that Design until *Anno* 1631. Capt. *Thomas James* of *Bristol* made some additional Discoveries to those of *Hudson*, *Button*, and *Baffin* (here we anticipate a little, the *Hudson's Bay* Account) he wintered at *Charleton Island*, near the Bottom of *Hudson's Bay*; in this Island, he says, in Summer-Season, the Days are excessive hot, and in the Nights Frost; in the Months of *June* and *July* the Musketoos are intolerable, several Kinds of Flies and Butterflies, no Fish nor Fish-Bones or Shells upon the Shore excepting Cockle-Shell; here were several Kinds of Fowl, Deers, Foxes, Bears, and some small Quadrupedes; full of Spruce, Firs, and Juniper. He printed his Journal (a good Performance) 4to *London* 1633. He gives it as his Opinion, that there can be no North West Passage.

Several others in the Beginning of the Seventeenth Century made Attempts for a North-West Passage, *West Greenland* and Fields of Ice obstructed them; but an incidental very considerable Benefit accrued, viz. the *Davis Straits* Whale-Fishery. None have prosecuted the Navigation along the West Side of *West Greenland* into very high Latitudes, to discover whether *West Greenland* and *East Greenland* do converge so as to join, or if there be a Passage along by the *North Pole*.

The many Disappointments and Discouragements, as also the intestine Broils and Confusions in *England* did put a Stand to all Discoveries and other Improvements. Upon the Restoration of King *Charles II*, the Discovery Projects were again set on Foot by some Noblemen and Merchants. Prince *Rupert* was concerned: Capt. *Guillam* in the *Nonesuch* Ketch was fitted out, *Anno* 1667; he sail'd up *Baffin's-Bay* so high as 75 d. N. Lat. and returned to Prince *Rupert's* River in N. Lat. 51 d. and laid the Foundation of an advantageous Fur-Trade in the *Hudson's-Bay* Company, established by Royal Patent *Anno* 1670 to Prince *Rupert* and Associates.

Capt. *Middleton* in his North West Discovery Voyage *Anno* 1742, says, it is impossible in any Part of the Western

tern Coast, lower than 67 d. N. Lat, called *Cape Hope* West from *London* 87 d ; he pretends to have inspected this Coast narrowly ; and if there be any Passage further North it must be impracticable, because (if at all clear) it can not be clear above one Week in the Year. His main Attempt was in *Wager River* N. Lat. 65 d. 25 m. the Entrance 6 to 8 Miles wide, Tide 5 or 6 Knots, Soundings not less than 16 Fathoms (many *Savages* came aboard but had no Trade, they spoke of Mines †) the further he went up *Wager River*, the Tides did rise less (whereas Sir *John Narborough* in his Passage through the Straits of *Magellan*, the nearer he approached the Western Flood, the Tide did rise more) the Water from salt became brakish, and gradually more fresh, therefore it must proceed from some fresh Water River, and is no salt Water Thorough-Fare.

If there were discovered a N. E. or N. W. Passage to *China*, the Difficulties in Navigation, would render it of little or no Use, other, than to amuse the Curious in the *Hydrography* of those Parts.

There is a River which the French *Coureur des Bois*, call *St. Lawrence* coming from the Westward, falls into the Northern Parts of the upper Lake, nearly 100 d. W. from *London*, and the same Latitude with the Bottom of *Hudson's-Bay*, and communicating with it by *Water Canoe Carriage* ; the North Parts of *Calefornia* lie in about 130 d. West from *London* (according to Dr. *Hally's* accurate laying of it) and in Lat. 42 d ; thus the Difference of Longitude is only 30 d ; which at the Medium Lat. of 45 d. (14 Leagues to a Degree) makes only 420 Leagues ; and if *Calefornia* is divided from the Continent by a Sinus or Straits, this will render the Distance to that Straits still shorter. By going up this River so far as Water Canoe Carriage will allow, and then perhaps only some short

† Many of our Adventurers to *North* and *South America* (witness Sir *Walter Raleigh* in the River *Oronoke* ; seem to have been more intent upon Metals and Minerals, than upon Passages to the *East Indies*, Indian Trade, or settling of Colonies.

Land Carrying-Place to some Rivulet or River running Westward towards the Seas of *California* or Western Ocean, if some Ridge or Chain of impracticable Mountains do not interveen. But *cui bono* all this Puzzle? only to ascertain the Geography of that Country; it can be of no Use in Navigation.

Mr. *Dobbs* who faulted Capt. *Middleton* very much for his bad Management and Unfaithfulness, did *Anno* 1745 procure an Act of Parliament, viz. Whereas a North West Passage through *Hudson's* Straits to the Western *American* Ocean will be a great Benefit to the Trade of *Great-Britain*; there is enacted a publick Reward of 20,000 £. Sterl. to any Ship or Vessel belonging to Subjects of *Great-Britain*, that shall find out any such Thorough-Fare or Passage. Upon this Encouragement the *Dobbs* Galley and *California* sail'd from *England* in May 1746; hitherto we have no Account of them.

A Digression concerning Whaling.

The *New-England* Whalers distinguish 10 or 12 different Species of the Whale-Kind, the most beneficial is the Black Whale, Whale-Bone Whale, or True Whale as they call it; in *Davis* Straits in N. Lat. 70 d. and upwards they are very large, some may yield 150 Puncheons being 400 to 500 Barrels Oil and Bone of 18 Feet and upwards; they are a heavy logy Fish and do not fight, as the *New-England* Whalers express it, they are easily struck and fastened, but not above one Third of them are recovered; by sinking and bewildering themselves under the Ice, two Thirds of them are lost irrecoverably; the Whale Bone Whales kill'd upon the Coast of *New-England*, *Terra de Labradore*, and Entrance of *Davis* Straits, are finaller, do yield not exceeding 120 to 130 Barrels Oil and 9 Feet Bone 1400 lb. wt. they are wilder more agile and do fight.

Sperma Ceti Whales are to be found almost every where, they have no Bone so called, some may yield 60 to 70 Barrels Oil called Vicious Oil the fittest for Lamps

or a burning Light. It is from this Whale that we have the *Parmacitty* or *Sperma Ceti* (very improperly so called) the Ancients were at a Loss whether it was an Animal or Mineral Substance, *Schroder* a celebrated *Pharmacopœia* Writer about the Middle of last Century, calls it *Aliud Genus Bituminis quod Sperma Ceti Officinæ vocant*, he describes it *Pinguedo furfurosa producta exhalatione terræ Sulphurææ*. We now find that any Part of its Oil, but more abundantly the Head-Matter as the Whalers term it; if it stand at Rest and in the Sun will shoot into *Adipous* Fleaks resembling in some Manner the *Chrystallisation* of Salts: Instead of *Sperma Ceti*, it ought to be called *Adeps Ceti*, in the *Materia Medica*. This same Whale gives the *Ambergrease*, a Kind of Perfume, as is Musk: Anciently it was by the natural Historians described as a Kind of *Bitumen*, hence the Name *Ambra grisea*. *Dale* a noted Author, in his *Pharmacologia* not long since publishes it as such; it is now fully discovered to be some Production from this Species of Whale, for some Time it was imagined some peculiar concreted Juice lodged in a peculiar *Cystis*; in the same Manner as is the *Castoreum* of the Beaver or *Fiber Canadensis*, and the *Zibethum* of the Civet-Cat or *Hyena*, in *Cystis*'s both Sides of the *Ani rima*; thus not long since, some of our *Nantucket* Whalers imagined, that in some (very few and rare) of these male or Bull Whales, they had found the Gland or *Cystis* in the Loins near the *Spermatick Organs*: Late and more accurate Observations seem to declare it to be some Part of the Ordure, Dung, or *Alvine Excrement* of the Whale; Squid Fish one of the *Newfoundland* Baits for Cod, are sometimes in *Newfoundland* cast ashore in Quantities, and as they corrupt and fry in the Sun they become a Jelly or Substance of an *Ambergrease* Smell; therefore as Squid Bills are sometimes found in the Lumps of *Ambergrease*, it may be inferred, that *Ambergrease* is some of the *Excrement from Squid Food*, with some singular Circumstances or Dispositions that procure this Quality, seldom concurring, thus the *Nantucket* Whalers for some Years last,

have found no Ambergrease in their Whales. The *Sperma-Ceti* Whale has no Bone or *Baleine* in his Mouth, but fine white Teeth ; they are most plenty upon the Coast of *Virginia* and *Carolina*.

The *Fin-Back*, beside two small Side Fins, has a large Fin upon his Back, may yield 50 to 60 Barrels Oil his Bone is brittle, of little or no Use, he swims swifter, and is very wild when struck. The *Bermudians* some Years catch 20 of these Whales, not in Sloops, but in Whale-Boats from the Shore as formerly at *Cape-Cod*, their Governor of *Bermudas* has a Perquisite of 10 £. out of each old Whale.

The *Humpback* has a Bunch in the same Part of his Back, instead of a Fin : The Bone is not good ; makes 50 to 60 Barrels Oil.

The *Scrag Whale* has several of these Bumps.

Black Fish, i.e. *Grampus* of 6 to 10 Barrels Oil, *Bottle-nose* of 3 or 4 Barrels, may (like Sheep) be drove ashore by Boats.

Liver-Oil is reckoned the best, especially for Leather-Dressers.

Whales are gregarious and great Travellers or Passengers, in the Autumn they go South, in the Spring they return Northward. They copulate like neat Cattle, but the Female in a supine Posture. The True or Whale-Bone Whale's Swallow is not much bigger than that of an Ox, feed upon small Fish and Sea-Insects that keep in Sholes, has only one small Fin each Side of his Head of no great Use to him in swimming, but with a large horizontal Tail he sculs himself in the Water. The *North Cape* (in N. Lat. 72 d. in *Europe*) Whales, are of the same small Kind as are the *New-England*, and Entrance of *Davis Straits* : here we may again observe, that the high *European* Latitudes, are not so cold as the same *American* Latitudes, † because 72 d. is the proper N. Lat.

† The Cold is much more intense in the North Parts of *America*, than in the same Latitudes in the Northern Parts of *Europe*. Capit. Middleton

Lat. in *Davis Straits* for the large Whales, and the *Dutch* fish for them long-side of Fields or large Islands of Ice, they use long Warps, not Drudges as in *New-England*.

Nantucket Men, are the only *New-England* Whalers at present ; this Year 1746 not above 3 or 4 Whales caught in *Cape Cod*, the Whales (as also the Herrings, our Herrings are not of a good Quality) seem to be, drove off from thence. Last Year *Nantucket*, brought about 10,000 Barrels to Market, this Year they do not follow it so much, because of the low Price of Oil in

Middleton gives a dismal Account of his wintering *Anno* 1742, at *Churchill River* in *Hudson's Bay* N. Lat. 59 d. whereas the *French* Mathematical Missionaries at *Toruno* in *Lapland*. N. Lat. 66 d. *Anno* 1737, to station their *Triangles* for the Mensuration of a Degree of Latitude there under the Polar Circle, in Winter did traverse the Mountains. At *Enarba* near *Enera Lake* in N. Lat. 69 d. the Country is so populous as to have annual Fairs for Trade. At *Wardbus* 70 d. 45 m. in *Norway*, the King of *Denmark* keeps a Garrison. The *Dutch* wintered in *Nova Zembla* N. Lat. 75. the *English* in *Greenland* N. Lat. 76 d.

High North and high South, the most constant Winds are Westerly, being eddy or reflux Winds, of the Easterly Trade Winds between the *Tropicks*. In the *European* high Latitudes, as also in the Northern *American* high Latitudes, the Winds are generally from the Polar Regions ; the cold denser Air, by Reason of its Gravity, pressing towards the *Equator*, where the Air is more rarified lighter and less *Elastick* ; to preserve an Equilibrium which is natural to all Fluids : In the *European* high North Latitudes this Wind (it is frequently N. W, being a Sort of *Diagonal* or *Compositiun* between the Southerly Direction towards the Southern rarified Air, and its Westerly Reflux or eddy Direction) crosses a deep large Ocean, consequently warm and mellow : In the *American* high North Latitudes, these Winds glide along vast Continents of Snow and Ice, and consequently more and more chilled ; this *enpassant*, may be a good Surmise, against a practicable N. W. Passage, because the warm Ocean and its Influence must be at a great Distance. This Way of Reasoning does not hold good in the high Southern Latitudes, where from this Doctrine the Winds ought to be S. W, whereas they are in a Manner fixed at N. W, but perhaps may intimate, that there is no Continent of Land or Ice to the S. W, and a vast Ocean to the West Northward to Windward which by a boisterous hollow Sea carries the Wind along with it ; in Fact the Ships that sail'd to near 70 d. S. Lat. seldom found any floating Ice.

Europe, notwithstanding, this Year they fit out 6 or 7 Vessels for *Davis Straits*, and sail End of *March*; they sometimes make *Cape Farewell* in 15 Days, sometimes in not less than six Weeks. Upon a Peace, they design to fish Whales in deep Water, so far as the *West-Indies*, and *Western Islands*. A Whale may keep half an Hour under Water without blowing (breathing) but is obliged to blow many Times before she dives again.

Some *New-England* Men a few Years since attempted whaling in the Entrance of *Davis Straits*, but to no Advantage: They generally arrived there too late, in keeping too near the *Labaradore* Shore (they kept within 50 Leagues of the Shore, they should have kept 150 Leagues to Sea) they were embay'd and impeded by the Fields of Ice.

Whales seem to have some Degree of *Sagacity*. When much disturbed, they quit their keeping Ground, and the Tracts of their usual Passages (the Whale is a Passenger from North to South, and back again according to the Seasons) thus, as to *New-England*, formerly for many successive Years, they set in along shore by *Cape-Cod*, there was good Whaling in Boats, proper Watchmen ashore by Signals gave Notice when a Whale appear'd; after some Years they left this Ground, and passed further off upon the Banks at some Distance from the Shore, the Whalers then used Sloops with Whale-Boats aboard, and this Fishery turn'd to good Account: At present they seem in a great Measure, to be drove off from these Banks, and take their Course in deep Water, that is, in the Ocean, thither upon a Peace our Whalers design to follow them. In *Davis Straits*, at the first coming of the whaling Ships, Whales are plenty, but afterwards being much disturbed, they become scarce, and the Ships return Home, before the Inclemencies of the Weather set in. The whaling Season in both *Greenlands* is in *May* and *June*; the *Dutch* set out for *Davis Straits* Beginning of *March*, sometimes they are a Month in beating to weather *Cape Farewell*, they do not arrive in the fishing Ground until *May*. An.

1743, perhaps a Medium Year, the *Dutch* had in *Davis Straits* 50 whaling Ships (at *Spitsbergen* or *East-Greenland* they had 137 Whalers) and got seventy fix and a half Whales.

Observation and Experience or Practice improves every Affair, formerly the Whalers (even at *Spitsbergen*) used to tow the Whales they kill'd into Harbours to cut them up ; at present they cut them up at Sea and save much Time : Formerly they whaled in *New-England* and *Bermudas* only with Boats from the Shore (at *Bermudas* they continue so) afterwards by Sloops upon the adjacent Banks, and do now proceed to catch them in deep Water : Formerly it was imagined that the True Whale lived upon a Kind of *Alga* or Sea-Grass, or upon an ouzy Mud, now it is certain that they feed in Sholes of small Fishes and Sea-Insects ; formerly our *Naturalists* judged, the *Sperma Ceti* and *Ambergrease* to be *Bitumina Suigeneris* ; at present it is obvious that the first is only a concreted Oil or fleaky *Adeps* of a certain Species of Whale, the other is an indurated Part of the Ordure of the same Kind of Whale when it feeds upon Squids, with other Circumstances of Sex, Season, &c. and therefore but rarely found.

Some Years since the South Sea Company fitted out 24 large fine whaling Ships, from Mismanagement it turned to no Account, they sunk about 100,000 £. St.

The *British* Parliament to encourage Whaling, did pass an Act *Anno* 1733 to continue during the Whaling Act 5. *George II* ; That there should be paid by the Receiver-General of the Customs upon their Return as a *Premium* 20 *s* per Tun. of Shipping, under the following Qualifications ; the Ships not be under 200 Tuns, having on board 40 Fishing-Lines of 120 Fathom at least each, 40 Harpoon Irons, 4 Boats with 7 Men to each (including the Harponeer, Steersman, and Line-Manager formerly employ'd in such Voyages) with the Master and Surgeon, in all 30 Men. For Ships exceeding 200 Tuns, for every exceeding of 50 Tuns, an Addition of 1 Boat, 6 Men,

10 Lines, and 10 Harpoon Irons : Must carry six Months Provision : The Oil and Bone to be Duty free.

This Prolix Digression as containing some Things that are not generally attended to, may be Amusement to the Curious ; and does by Anticipation abbreviate the Article of Fishery, in the History of *New-England*.

ARTICLE 3.

Some Account of the Discoveries and first Settlements in America from Europe.

* The only *Europeans* Navigators and Planters of *America* are the *Spanish, Portuguese, Dutch* and *English* ; the *English* are the proper Subject-Matter of this History, and their Discoveries shall be related in Course, the others are the Subject of this Article of the Introduction.

The Continent of *America* at a medium Estimate is about 1000 Leagues (by Leagues we always mean the twentieth Part of a Degree on the Meridians) from *Europe* and *Africa*, upon the intervening *Atlantick* or Northern, and the *Ethiopick* or Southern Ocean, the *Spaniards* call the whole *Mar del Nort* ; from *Asia* about 2500 Leagues upon the intervening *South Sea, Pacifick Ocean, or Mar-del Zur* which is reckoned to extend two Fifths of the East and West Circumference of the Earth.

At first the *America* Navigations were *via Canaries* and the *Caribee-Islands* ; a more direct Navigation to its several Parts is now practised ; the Ancients imagined that within the *Tropicks* (*non est habitabilis Æstæ*) the Earth was not habitable, whereas the fine rich Countries of *Mexico* and *Peru* lies mostly within the *Tropicks*.

* Considering that the Accounts of the Discoveries and first Settlements in *America* from *Europe*, published in *English* by our Historians, Geographers and Atlas-Makers are so confused and false, so romantick and imperfect ; I am induced by some Friends to insert some better vouched and digested short Account of the Matter ; this, though not inconsistent with our Subject, will render the Introductory Section, out of all Proportion and Symmatry too prolix.

America may be divided into the Continents of *North-America* called by the *Spanish* Writers *America Mexicana*, the Continent of *South-America* called by the *Spaniards* *America Peruviana*, the intermediate *Isthmus* or Audience of *Guatemala*, and *Groenland* North of *Davis Straits*.

I. *Spanish Discoveries and first Settlements.*

Christopher Colon or *Columbus* a *Genoese* Mariner or Pilot, a curious Man in his Way, sedulous in making coasting Cards of his Voyages, and naturally a Projector; he was for some Years an Inhabitant of *Terceras* one of the *Portuguese* Western Islands, distant from *Newfoundland* not exceeding 300 Leagues. He went to the Court of *Portugal*, proposed Discoveries upon the West Coast of *Africa*: having for some Time frequented that Coast and the * *Canary Islands*, as he formerly did the Western Islands; considering the Sun's diurnal Motion, the Westerly Winds in certain Seasons blowing with Continuance, driving Pine and other fallen Wood ashore, with some other Symptoms, he conceived that there must be Land to the Westward.

Anno 1486. He proposed to the States of *Genoa*, to discover some Countries Westward, or to find a Western

* *Canary Islands* so called, from many Dogs found there; the *Insulæ fortunatæ* of the Ancients; were discovered by some *Guipiscoans* for the King of *Castile*, about 100 Years before *Columbus's* Discovery of *America*; after being relinquished for many Centuries by the *Europeans*: the *Phœnicians*, *Carthaginians* and *Romans* are said to have planted Colonies, it is certain they visited these Islands, although not the least Vestige of their having ever been there appears. *Ptolemy's* Canon was wrote in *Alexandria* of *Egypt* in the second Century, and reckons his Longitudes from *Palma* one of the *Canary Islands*, 26 d. N. Lat: Long. from *London*, W. 19. d. 44 m. *Louis XIII.* of *France*, by an Edict commands all *French* Geographers, Hydragrophers, and Mariners in their Journals to begin their Accounts of Longitude from *Ferro* (*L' Isle de Fir*) the Westernmost of the *Canary Island* 20 d. West from *Paris*; accordingly *Sanson*, a noted *French* Publisher of Maps, places his first Meridian at *Ferro*; this is two Degrees further West than *Teneriff*, where *De Wit* the *Dutch* Map-Maker fixes his first Meridian.

Passage

Passage to the *Spice-Islands* ; they deem'd it an idle Fancy and took no Notice of it. This seemingly whimsical Projection, had the same Fate at the Court of *Portugal*, and with *Henry VII. of England*, though a Lover of all Projects to get Money, and at the Court of *France* : After 6 Years Sollicitation at the Court of *Spain*, the *Moors* and *Saracens* being fully expulsed, (they were in Possession about 800 Years) he obtained 3 Ships and 120 Men : He sail'd from *St. Lucar* upon the Discovery in *August* 1492, touch'd at the *Canaries*, and from thence in 36 Days (in those Times a tedious Voyage without Sight of Land) and landed *October 11*, on the Island *Guanchini* one of *Bahama* or *Lucayo Islands* (so called because he arrived there on *St. Luke's Festival*) he called it *St. Salvador* now *Cat-Island* in N. Lat. 25 d ; 76 d. West from *London*, and from thence he sail'd to *Hispaniola* and *Cuba Islands*, and Home, carrying with him some *Indians*, as a Specimen and Vouchers of his Discoveries : He returned by Way of the *Azores* and arrived March 13 following.

Anno 1493 Sept. 25, he set out again with his Brother *Bartholomew*, 17 Sail 1500 Men ; he fell in with the *Caribee-Islands*, and gave them Names at Pleasure, which they generally retain to this Day, he touch'd at *Jamaica*, and at *Hispaniola* (his 39 Men left there last Voyage were all kill'd by the *Indians*) and at the *Bahamas*.

In his third Voyage, *Anno 1498* he made the Island *Trinidad* near the Mouth of the River *Oronoke*, and coasted from thence 200 Leagues to *Porto-Bello* and called that Part of the Country *Terra Firma*, from thence he crossed over to his first Settlement in *Hispaniola*.

His fourth and last Voyage was *Anno 1502* : Upon his Return to *Spain*, for Misdemeanours he was in Disgrace at the Court of *Spain*, while others were making further Discoveries ; he died in *Spain*, *Anno 1506*, *Æt.* 64. His Son *Diego* (the other Son died a Batchelor) succeeded him in the Admiralty of the *Indies*, married the Duke d'*Alya's* Daughter, but died without Issue.

Americus Vespucius a Florentine was with *Columbus* in his first Expeditions. Anno 1502, he left the Spanish Service, and was employed by *Emanuel King of Portugal*, to make Discoveries in this new Part of the World ; he crossed the *Equinoctial* and made Land in 5 d. South Lat. on the Coast of *Guiana*, now called *Surinam*, he discovered *Brazil*, and took Possession for the King of *Portugal*, in the Formalities of those Times, and continued his Range to 50 d. S. Lat. the Severity of the Winter stopt his further Progress, he returned Home by Way of *Africa* ; next Year he attempted the same Voyage, but falling in with the Coast of *Africa*, he returned, and nothing further is recorded of him. The whole Continent was called by his Name AMERICA. Here is a notable Instance of the Caprice of Mankind in giving this newly discovered Continent, the Name *America* instead of *Columbia* : *Americus* made no Settlement, *Columbus* was not only the first, but also the more general Discoverer of this Land.

In the Beginning of the Spanish Settlements there were only two Governours, both deputed by D. *Diego* Son of *Columbus*, Admiral of the Indies, viz. the Governour of *Cuba* and the Governour of *Panama*.

Velasquez the first Governour of *Cuba*, entirely reduced that Island Anno 1512, and successively sent Forces to reduce the main Land to no Purpose ; *Ferdinando Cortez* a Native of *Spain*, and well acquainted with the American Navigation, upon a private Adventure, Anno 1519, sets out from *Spain* with eleven Ships 550 Men, arrived in the Island *St. Croix*, and from thence Westward to the Continent, where, as he was informed there was much Gold, he landed on the East Side of *Yucatan*, and thence in the River *Tabasco* now called *Vittoria* in the Bay of *Campechee* 17 d. N. Lat, and destroyed some of *Montezumas*, tributary Indians : Having coasted further West, he landed his Men at *La Vera Cruz*, and burnt his Transport Ships ; not with a Design as it is commonly imagined, by cutting off any Retreat for his

Men, to make them the more desperate ; but lest any of his Men should draw off and return to *Cuba* and occasion the Adventure to miscarry, *Velasquez* Governour of *Cuba*, did frequently send him superseding Orders, which he disregarded ; and marches with 400 *Spanish* Foot, 15-Horse, and 7 Pieces of Cannon, together with some malecontent *Indians* who joined them. *Navarez* with considerable Force was sent by *Velasquez* to recall *Cortez*, *Cortez* defeated him, and drove off his Party. *Cortez* had many Skirmishes with the *Indians* or *Mexicans*, with various Success : *Montezuma* the Chief or Emperor of the *Indian* Tribes and his two Sons, were found dead after one of these Skirmishes ; at Length August 13 Anno 1521 *Mexico* and the *Mexican* *Indians* submit to *Spain*. Notwithstanding of *Cortez* repeated Refusals or Disobedience to superior Orders, and of his Cruelty to the *Indians* ; being rich, he bought off all Complaints at the Court of *Spain* ; he is made Captain-General of *New Spain*, and continued Generalissimo until Anno 1539, he was recalled and in *Spain* died a Prisoner at large Dec. 1545, Æt. 62, his Body was transported to *Mexico* and buried there.

Vasco Nunez de Balboa was the first who crossed the *Isthmus*, Anno 1513, he settled at *Panama*, which continued for some Time the Capital of the South-Sea Colonies ; he was soon superseded by *Padrarias* one of *Cortez's* Commanders, he gave Commissions to *Pizarro* and *Almagra* Partners, private Traders for making Discoveries in *Peru* ; for Want of sufficient Force, they returned from their first Expedition, and differing with *Padrarias* Governor of *Panama*, *Pizarro* went home to the Court of *Spain*, and obtained a Commission distinct from that of *Panama*. *Pizarro* had a Royal Patent for 200 Leagues along the Shore of *Peru*, and *Almagra* for 200 Leagues South of this.

Pizarro a healthy stout Man, of mean Parentage, of no Learning, but very credulous ; set out with 150
Foot,

Foot, and a few Horse to conquer *Peru*, he was afterwards reinforced by more native *Spaniards* under *Almagra*; he arrived Anno 1532 at *Cusco* the *Indian* Capital of *Peru*, inhumanly massacred many *Indians*; and *Atabaliba* the *Indian* Chief by the Contrivance of *Pizarro* was insidiously executed by the *Spaniards*. Three Articles were alledged against him. 1. Killing of his Brother. 2. An Idolater. 3. Disaffection to the *Spanish*. *Pizarro* and *Almagra* from Anno 1528 to Anno 1533 subjugated *Peru*, and *LIMA* the present Capital was founded. Don *Castro* Anno 1530 with 700 Men from *Spain*, was sent Governor of *Peru*. *Almagra* opposed him, defeated, tried and executed him. *Alvaredo* Governor of *Guatimala*, hearing of *Pizarro*'s acquiring great Riches in *Peru*, sets out for *Peru* with an Army of 700 mostly Horse, Anno 1535, *Pizarro* bought him off, he returned to *Guatimala* and left his Troops with *Pizarro*.

Almagra was the first who went upon an Expedition from *Peru* to *CHILI* Anno 1535, but soon returned, being jealous of his Partner *Pizarro*. Anno 1540 *Pizarro* sent *Baldivia* from *Peru* to conquer *Chili*; *Baldivia* 1541 built its Capital St. *Jago* in S. Lat. 34 d. 18 Miles from the Ocean, *Valparizo* is its Barcadier; he built *Baldivia* in S. Lat. 40 d. calling it by his own Name Anno 1552, he continued his Conquests to the Island of *Chiloe* in S. Lat. 43 d. at present the most Southern Part of *Chili* or *Spanish* Settlements. This Settlement of *Chili* laboured hard for about 50 Years, having continued Wars and Conspiracies with the *Indians*; *Baldivia* was killed in a Skirmish with the *Indians*. There was a general Revolt of the *Chiloeses* Anno 1559.

Pizarro and *Almagra* differed much; *Pizarro* at Length made *Almagra* Prisoner, and by a formal Court of Justice was put to Death, and the *Pizarro*'s seized his Government, Property and Treasure. *Almagra*'s Partizans Anno 1541 did assassinate *Pizarro* at *Lima*, and seized his Treasure. *Almagra*'s Son assumes the Government. *Blasco Nunez Vela* a new Vice-Roy was sent

sent from *Spain*, he was opposed by the *Pizarro* Faction, and kill'd in an Engagement Anno 1546. Thus the *Pizarro's* became Masters of all *America* in the *South Sea*, and to save *Peru*, the Court of *Spain* was obliged to temporize, and appointed one of the *Pizarro's* Vice-Roy of *Peru*; but soon after this *Gasco* a cunning Man with 1600 veteran *Spaniards*, was sent over as President of the Royal Court with great Powers: The Vice-Roy *Gonzallo Pizarro* had a Difference with him; *Pizarro* is defeat, tried and executed. There were several other Insurrections, so that until Anno 1554 King. *Philip* of *Spain* could not be said to be in peaceable Possession of *Peru*.

* For above Fourscore Years after the first *Spanish* Discoveries in *America* no *European* Nation attempted any Settlement there.

Cortez's Ships sent to the *Moluccas* or *Spice-Islands* by Way of the *South-Sea* were destroy'd by the *Portuguese*, and the Project miscarried.

The *Spaniards* had scarce any Communication with the *PHILIPPINE* and *Ladrones* Islands until Anno 1542, they made no great Progress in settling of them till Anno 1564, when the Vice-Roy of *Mexico* sent a Fleet to settle Colonies and establish a Trade there between *Mexico*, and *Japan* and *China*. The *Philippines* have no Trade with *Europe*. The *Ladrones* are a Place of Refreshment between *Mexico* and the *Philippines*. It is said, that Anno 1732, the Court of *Spain* had formed a Project to settle an *East-India* Company to the *Philippine* Islands by Way of the *Cape of Good-Hope*, it came to nothing.

The Coast of *New-Spain* (properly *Mexico* only is called *New-Spain*, as that Part of the *British* Settlements in *America*, between the Provinces of *New-York* and *Nova-*

* I here annex some miscellaneous loose Hints concerning the Country and Affairs of the *Spanish West-Indies*.

In the considerable Sea-Ports where the Latitudes, Longitudes, and the temporary Variations of the Compass or Magnatick-Needle are well ascertained, I mention them and adduce my Vouchers.

Scotia, only is called *New-England*, or *Spanish America*, may in a few Words be described thus. The Garrison of *St. Augustine* in the Gulph of *Florida* N. Lat. 29 d. here is no Settlement. The small Settlement of *Pensacola* in the Bay of *Appalachie* of the Bay of *Mexico* about 120 Leagues due West from *Augustine* and only 15 Leagues East from *L' Isle Dauphine* a French Fort and Settlement, consequently in a bad Neighbourhood. After an Interruption of a French Sea-Line (*Louisiana* or *Mississippi* Country) upon the North Shore of the Gulph of *Mexico* of about 180 Leagues, from *Pensacola* to *St. Bernard* or *St. Louis's Bay*; the Coast of *New-Spain* begins again and extends to the River *Oranoke* in about 9 d. N. Lat. After another Interruption of a Sea-Line settled by the Dutch called *Surinam*, and the following small French Settlement of *Cayenne*, and the fine rich large Portuguese Settlement of *Brazil*; to the River of *Plate*: The Spaniards have not settled much upon the Ocean, but run up this River and communicate with *Peru* and *Chili*. From the River of *Plate* in S. Lat. 35 on the East Ocean to *Cape-Horn*, and from *Cape-Horn* along the Shore of the West Ocean or South Sea, to *Chiloe* in S. Lat. 43 d. the Coast is a desert. From River of *Plate* to *Cape-Horn*, the Navigation is good, the Soundings are very regular, being 60 to 80 Fathom, at 30 to 40 Leagues from the Land. From the Island of *Chiloe* in S. Lat. 43 d. to *Cape St. Lucar* of *California* in N. Lat. 24 d. is the South Sea Spanish Coast of *Chili*, *Peru*, the *Isthmus*, and *Mexico*.

Many of the Spanish Settlements or Provinces are so separated by Mountains and Deserts, they cannot be assisting to one another. The Spaniards have not settled exceeding 200 Leagues North from the City of *Mexico*. In the Country of *Mexico* scarce any Gold, their Silver Mines are not so rich, but are easier wrought than those of *Peru*. The Quick-Silver for refining, comes from *Old Spain* and is a considerable Article in the King of Spain's

Spain's Revenue. *Peru* produces Quick-Silver sufficient for its self : In *Chili* Silver is scarcer than Gold.

From *Mexico* to *Lima* in *Peru* the Country is full of rocky Mountains, scarce or very ill inhabited : North of *Mexico* and South of *Peru* are good Countries. Upon the Coast of *Peru* and *Chili* from 7 d. N. Lat. to 38 d. S. Lat. the Winds are generally Southerly, and extend 140 to 150 Leagues West from the Shore. *Chili* reaches from the Island *Chiloe* 43 d. to 25 d. S. Lat. *Peru* from thence to the Equinoctial. *Chili* and *Peru* are narrow Strips of Land upon the South Sea ; from the *Andes* a Chain of Mountains running North and South, not exceeding 20 or 30 Leagues from this Shore. *Peru* may be divided into the Sea Coast, the high Lands, and this Ridge of Mountains, where all the cloudy Vapours seem to condense and settle into Rain, there it rains almost incessantly, but upon the Sea Coast scarce any Rain.

In the *West-India* Islands the Shores are generally, either Sandy Bays or Mangrove Trees. In the *West Indies* between the *Tropicks*, they have Tides or Reciprocations of Air or Winds, as well as of Seas, but not from the same Cause ; the first arises from the Vicissitudes of Day and Night, that is from the Shore or Land being heated and cooled alternately, the other is from the Influence of the Moon.

In *South-America* is the longest Chain of Mountains upon Earth, called the *Andes* or *Cordilleras*, extending from 10 d. N. Lat. to above 50 d. S. Lat. near the Straits of *Magellan*, not many Leagues from the Shore of the West or South Sea.

In all *New-Spain* there are but four great Rivers, and they all fall into the East Sea viz. 1. *Rio Grande*, or *de la Madalane*, venting into the Bay of *Mexico* near *Cavithagena* ; upon this River up the Country stands *St. Fe*, the Capital of the Audience of *Terra-Firma*. 2. River of *Oranoke* which discharges into the East Sea, as do the following. 3. River of *Amazons*. And 4. *Rio de la Plata* near its Head stands the City of *La Plata*, the Capital

Capital of the Audience of *Los Charcas*, a Branch of it called *Paragua* comes from the Northward, and seems naturally to be the Western Boundary of *Brazil*. From the *Andes* there run few Rivers into the South Sea, of short Course, small, and very rapid.

In all the *Spanish* Settlements I find only two great Lakes mentioned (in the Northern Parts of *North-America* we have many, especially the five great Lakes or Seas in *Canada*.) 1. The City of *Mexico* stands between two communicating (therefore called the Lake of *Mexico*) divided by a Casway leading to the City, built in this Situation for its better Security, the upper Lake is fresh, the other salt,† they receive Runs of Water, but have no Vent. 2. *Titiaco* in *Peru*, S. Lat. 17 d. of about 80 Leagues Circumference, it communicates with a lesser Lake *Paria*, about 50 Leagues further South, it is salt, receives Rivulets, but has no Vent.

The Vice-Roys, Presidents, Governors, and all other principal Royal Officers, are Natives of *Old Spain*; as are also their Arch-Bishops and Bishops.

The Church-Jurisdiction consists of five Arch-Bishops, *Mexico*, *St. Domingo*, *St. Fe*, *Lima*, and *La Plata*; and about 30 Bishops.

The Civil Jurisdiction consists of, the Vice-Roy of *Mexico* comprehending the * Audiences of *Mexico*, *Guadalagára* and *Guatimala*, the Vice-Roy of *Peru* comprehending the Audiences of *Quito*, *Lima*, and *Los Charcas*, and the independant Audiences of *St. Domingo* (for all

† From the gradual Increase of the salt Impregnation of this Lake, that of *Titacaco* in *Peru*, the *Mediterranean Sea*, and others in *Europe*, in a Succession of many Ages; Dr. *Halley* proposed to find out the Age or Standing of our Earth: This with his two Sets of Magnatick Poles to account for the Variations of the Compass; are the only Whims (though pleasantly amusing) that perhaps this Man of great Genius and Industry, ever published.

* Audiences are supreme royal Jurisdictions and Courts, to which the Provincial and other Courts may appeal; but from these Audiences there lies no Appeal but to the Council of the *Indies* in *Old Spain*.

the Islands) *St. Fe, Panama* and *Chili*, I observe that the Orders from the Court of *Spain* Anno 1728, for a Suspension of Arms to the several independant Commanders in *New-Spain*, are directed to the Vice-Roy of *Mexico*, to the Vice-Roy of *Peru*, to the Captain-General of the Province and City of *Carthagena*, to the Governor and Captain-General of the Province of *Terra-Firma*, to the President of *Panama*, to the Governor of *Buenos-Ayres*, and to the Commander of the *Galeons*.

Their most considerable Towns and Sea-Ports are *MEXICO* the Metropolis, in about 20 d. N. Lat. inland, no Water-Carriage near it; its Barcadier for the *Philippines* is *Aquapulco* upon the South-Sea 16 d. 40 m. N. Lat. Distance 90 Leagues; further North of *Aquapulco* are no Places of Note, and for 140 Leagues South of *Aquapulco* is a meer Desert. Its Barcadier for *Europe* is *La Vera Cruz*; the Mart or Fair for Goods from *Europe* by the *Flota, Flotilla Azogues*, and the *British* annual Ship is at *Jalapa* 30 Leagues inland. *Mexico* stands upon more Ground, but is not so populous as *Bristol* in *England*, is built with a rough hard Stone (no free Stone); an open Town. *La Vera Cruz* by the Observations of Mr. *Harris* who resided there, Anno 1727, and as adjusted by Dr. *Halley*, is in N. Lat. 19 d. 12 m. W. from *London*, 97 d. 30 m. Variation at that Time 2 d. 15 m. Easterly.

CARTHAGENA is the second good Town belonging to the *Spaniards* upon the East Side of *America*: From the same Immersions and Emersions of *Jupiter's* first Satellite, observed at *Carthagena* Anno 1722. by Don *Harrare* principal Engineer, and by M. *Pound* and *Bradley* at *Wansted* (28 horary Minutes East from *London*) *Carthagena* is W. from *London* 75 d. 30 m. Longitude. *Carthagena* was taken by Sir *Francis Drake* Anno 1585, he brought away in Mohey, Cannon and other Effects the Value of 60,000 £. Sterl. the Sicknefs amongst his Men obliged him to return, sooner than he designed, by the Gulph of *Florida*, and a beginning Settlement in *Virginia*:

Virginia : *Ponti* with a large Squadron, a private Adventure, Anno 1699, reduced it and brought off the Value of eight Millions of Livres : Admiral *Vernon* with a very large Sea and Land Force of *Great-Britain* and of *British North-America* came off *re infecta*, Anno 1742.

BUENOS AYRES is from *London* W. 3 h. 52 m, or W. Long. 58 d. by *Pere Feuille's* Observation of the Occultation of a fixed Star by the Moon, Anno 1708; and as computed by Dr. *Halley* for *London*. From the Entrance of the River of *Plate* on the East Ocean, to *St. Jago* the Capital of *Chili* on the West Ocean, nearly in the same Latitude of 34 d. South, the Width of *South-America* is 18 d. in Longitude, or 300 Leagues only.

All the Trade from *Old Spain* to *New Spain* does not employ exceeding 50 Ships (a small Nursery for Navigation) The *Spaniards* have generally a Squadron of King's Ships at *Carthagena*, a small Squadron at *Callao*, the *Barcadier* of *Lima* ; a Ship or two at *La Vera Cruz* called the *Barlevento Armada*, being generally one 50 Gun Ship and one Snow ; they set out from *La Vera Cruz* of *Mexico* in *December* with Money to pay the Judges, Clergy and Troops in the *Havana*, *St. Domingo*, *Porto-Rico*, and *Cômanas* ; a private Ship is hired to carry the Pay to *St. Augustine*. The Ships at the *Havana* are only occasional : The *Armada* does not touch at *Carthagena*, it being the *Barcadier* of *St. Fe*, the Capital of *Terra Firma*, which produces much Gold.

There is yearly a Licence for 4000 or 5000 Tun of dry Goods to be shipt for *New-Spain* from *Cadiz*, annually but alternately by the *Flota* for *La Vera Cruz*, and by the *Galeons* for *Carthagena*, the *Barcadier* of *St. Fe* or *Terra Firma*, and for *Porto-Bello* the *Barcadier* for *Panama* and *Peru*. The *Indulto* or Duty to the King upon shipt and registered Gold, Silver, *Cochineal*, &c. is from 7 to 14 per Cent : The *Azogues* or Kings * *Quick-Silver*

* The *Azogues* Quick Silver is only for refining the *Mexico* Silver. *Peru* produces native *Cinnabar*, the Oar of *Quick Silver* ; the *Quick Sil-*

Silver Ships have Licences for some dry Goods. The Galeons from *Porto-Bello* may at a Medium bring home 25 Millions Pieces of Eight, the *Flota* from *La Vera Cruz* about 16 Millions, besides what is shipt off in the Register Ships. N. B. The Council of State in *Holland* Anno 1708 made a Report that *Spain* brought from the *West-Indies* during the Course of the last Century about 20 Millions Dollars per Annum.

The Register Ships are all upon the same Footing ; we shall only instance from the *Canaries*, they are allowed 4 or 5 Register Ships of about 150 Tuns each, viz. 2 to *Havana*, 1 to *Caraccas*, 1 to *Campeche*, 1 to *St. Jago de Cuba*, to carry no dry Goods, only Wines and Brandy, may bring home Silver, and coarse Goods, viz. Sugar, Hides, Snuff, &c. but no *Cochineal*, *Indigo*, &c. are generally 12 Months upon the Voyage.

A Digression. A short History of the South-Sea Company Affairs.

This was projected by *Harley* Earl of *Oxford*, and Prime Minister at that Time, to induce the Creditors of the Government to be easy, and to incorporate their Debts into a joint Stock, with Prospect of great Profit : But as they are not properly a *British* Settlement in *America*, I am obliged to annex this to the introductory Article of *Spanish* Settlements.

9. *Annæ.* A Parcel of the publick Debts and Deficiencies were incorporated by the Name of the *South-Sea Company*, being in all 10,000,000 £. Sterl. with an Annuity of 6 per Cent. The Company to remain for ever, though the Funds appropriated to them should be redeemed ; their Limits are, on the East Side of *Ame-*

ver Mines of *Peru* were discovered Anno 1567.

Virgin Silver is spongy and brittle, being so called from its having no mixture of alloy or Impregnation, but in the state in which the Quick Silver left it. Other Metals with the Denomination *Virgin* (Gold, Copper) signify Grains or Lumps of natural Metal, requiring little or no refining.

rica,

rica, from the River *Oronoke* to *Cape Horn* (*Surinam* and *Brazil* not included) and from thence on the West Coast of *America*, to the Northernmost Part of *America* (all other Traders, within these Bounds, to forfeit Vessel and Cargo) to go and return by the South Capes of *America*, and never to sail above 300 Leagues West of the *American* Continent. N. B. This seems to interfere with the Limits of the *East-India Company's* exclusive Navigation, which by Charter is to the West Entrance of *Magellan's* Streights.

I find from the publick Reports, that the Ballance or neat Profit of the *South-Sea* Trade for 10 Years preceeding Anno 1734, amounted only to 32,260 £. Sterl. The *South-Sea* Company was only a Cant Name. Their whole Trade and Business was only the *Affiento* for 4800 Negroes *per Annum*, and an annual Ship of dry Goods of 500 Tuns, whereof the King of *Spain* had one Quarter of the Profits, and the Crown of *England* another Quarter.

The *Spaniards* have no *Guinea* Trade of their own, and but little Navigation from *Old Spain* to *New* or *America* *Spain*; they have been obliged from Time to Time to contract with some European maritime Power for a Supply of *Negro* Slaves: In King *James II.* and King *William's* Reigns, they contracted with *Don Nicolas Porcio* a *Spaniard*; his Agent *Don Castillo* resided in *Jamaica*, and was knighted by King *William*, Sir *James Castillo*. The *Portuguese* lost by their Contract; and by the Treaty of *Baden*, *Spain* was to pay to *Portugal* 600,000 Crowns, for Money due on the *Affiento* Contract and otherways. After the *Portuguese*, the *French* had the Contract, but never furnished the Numbers stipulated. Their Place of Refreshment was on the N. W. Side of *Hispaniola* or *St. Dominique* as the *French* call it, which gave them a further Footing upon that Island: The Time of their Contract being expired, the *British South-Sea* Company, had the Contract upon the following Terms.

The

The Contract was for Thirty Years from May 1. 1713, and upon the Expiration thereof three Years more allow'd to settle their Affairs ; the *South-Sea Company* or *Affientists* to furnish annually 4800 merchantable *Negro Slaves* of both Sexes, paying to the King of *Spain* Thirty Three and a Third Pieces of Eight per Slave in Lieu of all Duties upon 4000 of that Number ; may import if they please more than the stipulated Number, the Overplus paying only half that Duty, may carry 1200 of these Slaves yearly in four Ships to the River of *Plata* for the Use of that Country and of the Country of *Chili* ; may be brought into any Port of *New-Spain* where are *Spanish Royal Officers* ; may be sold for any Price, excepting upon the Windward Coast, viz. at *Comana*, *Mara-caibo*, and *Sancta Martha*, where the Price shall not exceed 300 Pieces of Eight ; may transport the Slaves Coast Ways from *Panama* along the Shore of the *South Sea* in Ships of about 400 Tuns ; they are allowed not exceeding six British in one Factory ; may have in each Factory a *Judge Conservator*, a *Spaniard* of their own chusing ; the *Affiento* Ships not to be detain'd or embargo'd upon any Account ; may make their Returns in the Company's Ships, *Flota* or *Galeons* Duty free ; may search and seize any Vessels trading with Slaves upon the Coast ; they are not to trade in any other Merchandize ; the Crown of *Great-Britain* and the Crown of *Spain* to be concern'd each one Quarter in the Trade, and to settle Accounts once in five Years. In Case of a War the *Affiento* shall be suspended and eighteen Months allowed to carry off the Effects. Considering the Losses which former *Affientists* have sustained, and to prevent any other Kind of Trade, the King of *Spain* during the Continuance of this Contract, allows a Ship of 500 Tuns yearly with dry Goods, one Quarter of the clear Profit to the King of *Spain*, and 5 per Cent Duty upon the other three Quarters ; they are not to sell their Goods, but in the Times of the Fairs upon the Arrival of the *Flota* or *Galeons*, the Queen or Crown

of *Great-Britain* was also to have one Quarter of the neat Gain, but this was afterwards given up to the Company.

The South-Sea Company *Affiento* Agents were settled for some Time at *Barbadoes*, for the *Caraccas* and *Maracaibo* Business, and at *Jamaica* for the Rest of that Trade. *Jamaica* lies the most convenient for carrying on this Affair.

The South-Sea Company have tried three Methods of carrying on their *Negro* Business, viz. by their own Ships, by Contract, and by Chance purchase from private Traders, this last was the cheapest: Anno 1721 they contracted with the *African* Company for a Supply of 3600 Negroes, two Thirds Males, Six Sevenths to be from 16 to 30 *Æt.* the other Seventh to consist of equal Numbers of Boys and Girls, none under 10 *Æt.* the contracted Price was 22 £. 10 s. Sterl. per Piece for Gold Coast, *Jackin*, and *Whidaw* Negroes; 18 £. 10 s. Sterl. for *Angola* Slaves. For some Years they farmed out some of their *Affiento* Factories.

The South-Sea Company's Effects in *New Spain* have been twice seized; Anno 1718 upon our destroying the *Spanish Armada* near *Sicily*, and Anno 1727 when *Gibraltar* was besieged; I shall not in this Place mention the Seizures in the Beginning of this present War. Mr. Keene for several Years had from the Company 1500 £. Sterl. per Ann. as their Agent at the Court of *Spain*. The Court of *Spain* make a Demand of 68,000 £. Sterling, arising mostly from a different Way of reckoning the Dollars payable as Duty, the South-Sea Company reckon at 42 d. Sterl. per Dollar, the Court of *Spain* reckon at 52 d. Sterl. per Dollar, the rest was the King of *Spain's* Quarter of the neat Gains of the annual Ship the *Royal Carolina*. On the other Side the South Sea Company alledge the frequent Seizure of their Effects, and Refusals of Licences or Chedulas at Times, as Damages to be taken to Account being one and a half Million Dollars Damages sustain'd; this Affair is not as yet determined; it is said that the Majority of the South-Sea

Sea Directors, at the Desire of the Ministry of that Time, had agreed to pay the 68,000 £. Sterl. upon a Prolongation of the Term of their Trade, and a speedy Reimbursement of the one and half Million Damages.

The next Part in the *South-Sea* Company History, is a dismal, and for many Ages not be forgotten Transaction, A Bubble, an Epidemical, Malignant, and Mortal Distemper of Bodies Politick ; it came by Way of *France*, where it was called *Mississippi*, with us it was called *South-Sea* ; laying aside Allegory, it is a notorious Instance of the bad Constitution of Paper Effects, I mean Paper common Currency and Transfers ; and as it has some Affinity with our Plantations Paper Currency, I hope it may be of Political Use, with the cotemporary *Mississippi* * and *French* Bank History annexed by Way of Annotations ; it does also by Anticipation take off some Paragraph, which must have been premised in the Article

* This Note naturally should belong to the transient Account to be given of the *French* Colonies ; but as it serves to illustrate our *South-Sea* Bubble, a fatal Imitation of Mr. *Larw*'s Project ; we have previously introduced it here ; and the annexed Account of the Fate of the *Royal Bank of France* (which was linked to the *Mississippi-Bubble*) projected Paper-Currency for *France* may be a proper Warning or Beacon to our *America* Paper-Money Colonies.

Never was such a barefaced iniquitous Scheme endeavoured to be put in Execution ; their Confidence was in the legislative Power, which they imagined, could do any Thing, though inconsistent with natural Justice. The Subject of this Annotation, will remain a curious Incident in History. That a private Person Mr. *Larw*, Projector of the *MISSISSIPPI* Company Bubble (this Name appear'd too chimerical, it afterwards assumed and still retains the Name of the *French India Company*) should so infatuate, impose upon, or bubble, in a most publick Manner, the politer Part of Mankind ; future Ages will be astonished, scarce credit, but admire. He rose the Stock of a Chimerical Company from 60 to 70 per Cent. discount (their first Stock or Subscription was 60 Millions of Livres in State Bills, or national Debts settled at 60 or 70 per Cent. discount) to 19 Hundred per Cent. advance.

By adding to this 60 Million Subscription in State-Bills, 40 Millions more, Money Subscription ; their Stock became one Hundred Millions, and by the King's assigning to them the Farm upon Tobacco

Article of Plantation Paper Currencies. Perhaps it may be some Amusement to the Curious, hitherto it has not by any Writer been set in a strong full and compacted Light.

Mr.

bacco which then was farmed at 4 Millions with the Farmer's Profit, computed to 3 Millions more, made 7 per Cent. to the Proprietors : This gave them a great Credit, and their Stock rose much above Par ; next, the *East-India* and *China* Company was incorporated with it, Anno 1718, and Actions rose to 200 for 100 original. By seven successive Subscriptions of 60, 40, 25, 25, 50, 50, 50 Millions, it became in all 300,000,000 Livres Principal or Original Stock. Their Fund or Government Annuity upon which they were to divide, was given out by Mr. Law to be as follows,

The Farm, and its neat Profits of Tobacco	7 Millions
Profits in the <i>India</i> Trade	12
Out of the Crown's general Revenue	45
Out of the five great Farms of Imposts	30
Profits (imaginary) in Time from <i>Mississippi</i>	7
Fishery, sole Traffick of Bullion, &c.	25
Coinage	5

131 Millions

is better than 43 per Cent. on the Original Stock.

In Sept. 1719, the Subscriptions (as above) taken in for increasing their Stock were at 10 for 1, and those Subscriptions were negotiated at Cent per Cent, that is 1 Principal sold for 20, the Subscriptions were to be made good by partial Payments : But as many of the Subscribers could not make their subsequent Parts of Payments, without selling out their former Stock ; old Actions fell to 760 for 100, (notwithstanding of this precedent Warning, our *South-Sea Bubble* split upon the very same Rock) but by enlarging the Times for the Subscription Payments, and the Interest of their Loans to the Crown being augmented, Stock rose again to 1200 or 1300, their Privileges being continued to Anno 1770.

The Money which the Company gained by the advanced Prices upon the several Additions from Time to Time made to their Stock was lent to the King at a certain Interest ; with this Money the King paid off or reduced the State Debts or Annuities in the Town-House of *Paris*, from 4 to 3 per Cent Interest ; which was a Saving of about 12 Millions per Annum to the King.

In January N. S. 1720 the King had granted to the *Mississippi* alias *India* Company, the Management and Administration of the Royal Bank. About the same Time the King sold to the Company, his Stock, consisting of 100 Millions of Livres Original, for 900 Millions Livres in partial Payments. Thus the King sold all his Stock at once

Mr. *John Law* born in *Edinburgh Scotland*, began his Plan of the *Mississippi Bubble* in *France*, Anno 1717, of which he was afterwards constituted Principal Director, and at Length Controller General of the Finances of *France*. He was the most noted Man in *Europe* for a Gamester and Bubler; he was persuaded that Paper Effects or Paper Currency, and Transfers, admitted of the greatest Latitude for publick Cheat. In our *American Colonies*, after having reduced the Denomination of *Five Shillings Sterl.* to a heavy Piece of Eight and from this having reduced it to light Pieces of Eight so far as the Cheat could go; they fell into a Paper-Currency, whose intrinsic Value being nothing, its imaginary Value admitted of any Reduction; at present in *New-England*, by this Connivance and Management, a Person who pays an old Debt, of Book, Note or Bond, in the present Paper Currency; pays only one in ten or two Shillings in the Pound.

Impregnated

once by Contract for Money: Thus the Directors and other great Men who were in the Secret, sold out their own *South-Sea Stock* when the Affair was tending towards a Crisis.

This *Mississippi-Bubble* began to collapse in the End of *May 1720*, and Mr. *Laws* became a *Profugus*; to keep up the Affair so far and so long as it could be; the Company not being able to comply with the Payment of the 900 Million Livres in Money, the King accepts again of his 100 Millions Livres in Original Actions (an Original Share or Action was 1000 Livres); and upon the King and Company's annihilating some of their Actions, they were reduced to 200 Millions of Actions, the old Actions were called in and a new Tenor of Actions given for the same, and it was resolved that for three Years next following, the Dividend per Annum, should be 200 Livres per Action, which is 20 per Cent; and a Royal Society is erected to insure this at 3 per Cent Premium. As there remained a Number of Actions, the Property and in Possession of the Company; all Persons who formerly sold out, were ordered to buy in again, at the Rate of 13500 Livres per Action, in Bank Bills to be burnt. Notwithstanding of all these labouring Expedients, the People's Pannick could not be stopt, and the Company fell into a languishing State, it is not to our Purpose to prosecute this Affair any further.

This Spring 1747, the *French India Company's* Actions are at
1045. That

Impregnated by the Projection of Mr. *Law* (excuse the Metaphor) a national Bubble began to be hatched in *England*; at Length End of *January* Anno 1719, 20 the Bank and South-Sea Company bid handsomely (that is apparently great Sums for the Benefit of the Publick, upon one another; to have all the other publick Debts ingrafted into their Stocks; the South Sea Company carried

That a Paper Currency with any Profit or Duration can never supersede a Gold and Silver Currency will appear by the following most History of the Royal Bank of *France*.

Mr. *Law* in Aid of the *Mississippi* Bubble, projected the Royal Bank in the following Gradations, 1. All Officers of the Revenue, were to receive Bank-Bills or Notes. 2. By the King's Edict Anno 1719, Bank-Notes were fixed at 5 per Cent better than Gold or Silver Coin; Bank-Bills in the Beginning of Summer Anno 1719 were increased to 400 Millions of Livres (a Livre is in Value about 11 *d.* Sterl.) in the End of Summer the *French* Court gave out (thus do some of the Legislatures in our Paper-Money Colonies) that this Sum was not sufficient for a Circulation, and 120 Millions more were made. In *October* 120 Millions more, and soon after 360 Millions more; being in all 1000 Millions of Livres, which is about 46 Millions Pound Sterling, which is more than all the Banks in *Europe* put together do circulate. 3. Next Spring in *March*, N. S. Anno 1720 by an Edict Gold and Silver was gradually to be lowered, and after some Months forbid to have any Currency, with the Penalties of counterband Goods, if found in any Person's Possession; Bank-Notes and *Mississippi* Transfers to be the only Currency, the Importation of Gold and Silver Species is forbid; even the Payment of foreign Bills of Exchange, though specified, must be made in Bank-Notes. 4. As the Court of *France* had been for many Years in the Practice of altering the current Coin, for the Profit of their King; Mr. *Law* proceeded to make a like Experiment, upon their Paper Currency; by an Edict of *May* 21. 1720, Bank Notes were to be reduced gradually (the *Mississippi* or *India* Company's Actions, were at the same Time and in the same Manner, reduced from 10,000 Livres, their stated Price, to 5,000 Livres) so that after some Months *v. g.* 1000 Livres Bank-Note was to pass for only 500 Livres: This occasioned such an universal Murmuring, that Mr. *Law* was obliged, to save himself from the Rage of the Populace, by leaving the Kingdom, and thereby confessing himself, a most EGREGIOUS CHEAT: To appease the People, who suspected Frauds in the *India* Company and Bank, the Court appointed sham Commissaries to inspect their Books; they soon made a favourable Report, and that

M

they

carried it by bribing some of the Legislature and some in the Administration by taking up great Quantities of Store for their Use. Mr. *Walpole*, doubtless, had a feeling, but secret and cautious Concern in this Affair of Corruption; and as the South-Sea Bubble came near its Crisis, he skreeched himself, by being made Pay-Master General of the Land-Forces, the Earl of *Sunderland* May 27. 1720 being made first Commissioner of the Treasury in his Room: *Walpole* did not re-enter himself; as first Commissioner of the Treasury, until April 1721, the Storm being over; and we may observe that next Month, the Parliament allowed the South-Sea Company Directors, large Sums out of their forfeited Estates, the Parliament being then under the Direction of Mr. *Walpole*; and towards the End of the same Year, by the Direction of our Prime Minister, Admiral *Norris* landed Mr. *Laws*, a Fugitive from *France*, in *England* (Mr. *Laws* at that Time was in Cash, the proper Bait for Corruption) he introduced himself by buying off the Appeal of the Relations, and producing at the Bar of the King's Bench, the King's Pardon for the Murder of *Edward Wilson*, Esq; (*Beau Wilson*) An. 1694, he was discharged; but his Arrival in *England* being canvassed in Parliament, and his infamous Bubble in *France* being much clamoured against by the Populace (Mr. *Walpole*, a consummate Politician, by Experience, at Times found that the *Vox Populi* was the *Suprema Lex*, witness the Excise Projection upon Wines and Tobacco) his Address, his Money, the Countenance of the Court, avail'd nothing; he went off, and died ob-

they found in the *India Company* a Fund for above 300 Millions Livres Original Stock, the Nation were not satisfied, it still remain'd in a Ferment or Fret, Mr. *Law* was obliged to abscond May 29, and resign his great Office of Controller General of the Finances, and the Seals were taken from M. *d'Argenson* his Accomplice: May 31, the Edict of last March for gradually abolishing a Gold and Silver Currency was revoked; and by October following Bank-Notes had no longer a Currency, nothing was taken in Payments, but Gold and Silver Species.

scurely in *Germany* ; may this be the Exit of all notorious Cunning leading Impostors in any human Society or Government !

The South-Sea Proposals were accepted by the House of Commons *Feb. 1. 1719, 20*, and had the Royal Assent *April 4.* following. They were allowed to ingraft the irredeemable long and short Annuities, and the Redeemables of 5 and of 4 per Cent per Annum Interest (the Bank and *East-India* Company Annuities or Stock not included) to the Value of 30,954,000 £. Sterl. by Purchase or by Subscription : The annual Payments from the Government upon these ingrafted publick Debts, to be continued as at present, until *Anno 1727* Midsummer, and from thence the whole to be reduced to an Annuity of 4 per Cent ; the South Sea engage to circulate one Million Exchequer Bills *gratis*, and to pay *Seven Millions Pounds* Sterling to the Government for this Liberty and Benefit of ingrafting so much of the publick Debts, the increased capital Stock to be divided amongst all the Proprietors. The preceding Year *Anno 1719* the South Sea Company by Act of Parliament for a certain Sum to the Publick, had ingrafted a great Part of the Lottery *Anno 1710*, by which, and by this great Engraftment, added to their original Stock of 10,000,000 £. Sterl. their Capital became 37,802,483 £. Sterl. (about 4,361,930 £, Sterling of the Principals which they were allowed to take in, by Purchase or Subscription could not be obtained, and remained as before) a vast and im-politick Capital.

Next Day *Feb. 2*, after the Bill passed the Commons, South Sea Stock rose to 150, in *May* it was sold at 375, all *July* (the Transfer Books being shut) it sold at 930 to 1000. In *August* the South Sea Bubble began to lose its Credit ; and the Directors to keep up the Cheat, published, that 30 per Cent Cash, should be the half Year's Dividend at Christmas next, and not less than 50 per Cent per Annum for the next following 12 Years. *August 17*, Stock was at 830, *Sept. 8.* at 550, *Sept. 29.* at

150; at Michaelmas South-Sea Bonds were at 25 per Cent discount.

At this Time all the Stocks (Bank Stock in *July* rose to 245, but it soon fell again to its intrinsic Value 130) and many Schemes were made Bubbles, the Capitals proposed by the several Projectors and Bubblers did not amount to less than 300 Millions Sterling. Most People neglected their other Business and attended some favourite BUBBLE, and *John Blunt* of *London*, the Arch-Bubler, was erected a Baronet, a Scandal to that honourable Order of Knighthood.

This grand national Cheat, became a Parliamentary Enquiry: In the Report of the secret Committee, forty Members of the House of Commons were charged with having Stock taken up for them in Broker's Names; it was found that the Directors bought Stock for the Company at very high Rates, while they were clandestinely selling out their own; that the Directors had lent out by Collusion, about Eleven Millions of the Company's Money, with none or not sufficient Security. In the House of Lords, the whole of it was called a villanous Artifice; and it was resolved in Parliament, that the Directors so far as their Estates would reach, should make good the Losses the Company had sustained by their fraudulent Management; the Estates of the Directors Deputy Cashier, and Accountant amounted to 2,014,123 £. Sterl. properly forfeited, but by Management a great Part of it was remitted to them: The Reliefs allowed by Parliament is too long to be related here; to the Company was forgiven the Seven Million which they contracted to pay to the Government, upon Condition of two Millions of their Capital being annihilated, but this was soon after restored to them. Anno 1722 the better to disengage themselves from Incumbrances, they sold to the Bank 200,000 of their Annuity which is four Millions Principal.

Several Government Debts were by the Earl of *Oxford* incorporated into one joint Stock of Annuities, and
were

were called, *The Corporation of the Governor and Company of Merchants in Great-Britain trading to the South Sea and other Parts of America, and for encouraging the Fishery.* As Mr. Law borrowed his sham Name of *Mississippi Company*, from our cant Name of *South Sea Company*; so we copied our South Sea Bubble from his *Mississippi Bubble*.

After a further Ingraftment of all the publick Debts (the *East-India* and Bank Government Debts remained distinct as formerly) that could be obtained, and the South Sea Bubble being settled, 1723 June 24, their whole Capital, was found to be 33,802,483 £. (without including the 4,000,000 £. of their Stock which they had assigned to the Bank) the Parliament converted 16,901,241 £. one Moiety of it in *South-Sea Annuities*, the other half to remain a *Joint Stock in Trade*.

Anno 1733 This Moiety of joint Stock in Trade, by sundry Government Payments made from the sinking Fund, || became 14,651,103 £. at Midsummer, three Quarters

|| The sinking Fund was a Projection of Mr. *Walpole's*, a consummate Politician, especially in the Affair of *Finances*; it arises from publick Savings (the Funds continuing the same) by reducing the Interest of the publick Debts first to 5 per Cent, Anno 1717, afterwards to 4 per Cent, and some (*East-India Company*) to 3 per Cent. This was not iniquitous but natural Justice; common Interest had been reduced by Act of Parliament to 5 per Cent ever since Anno 1714. It was left to the Option of the Creditors of the Government either to be paid off, or to accept of a lower Interest, they accepted of a lower Interest: None of the Companies or incorporated Stocks chose to be paid off, but make Interest that the sinking Fund may not be applied to them: All the national Debt (Navy-Debt, Army-Debentures, and the like excepted) consists in the Stocks; these are as transferable as is common Cash, and therefore may be called Cash in Chest bearing Interest. 2. When paid off, they loose the Advance which the Part paid would sell at, *v. g.* the *East India Company* would loose about 70, the Bank about 40 per Cent on any Part paid off.

The annual Produce of the sinking Fund is upwards of 1,200,000 £. and to this Time Anno 1747 may amount to upwards of 33 Millions of Pounds, whereof about 12 Millions has been applied to redeem
fo

Quarters of this was separated, by the Name of *new Joint-Stock of South Sea Annuities*; the remaining 3,662,775 continues as a trading or capital Stock, solely chargeable with all the Company's Debts, and not to divide above 4 per Cent per Annum until their present Debts are clear'd and paid off. The Qualifications in their present trading Stock (in the former Stock the Qualifications were higher) are a Concern at least of 5,000 £. for Governor, 4,000 £. for Sub-Governor, 3,000 £. for Deputy-Governor, 2,000 £. for a Director: At a general Meeting a 500 £. Concern has one Vote, 2,000 £. has two Votes, 3,000 £. has three Votes, 5,000 has four Votes, no single Person to have more than four Votes: No Part of the trading Stock to be redeemed, until the new joint Stock of Annuities become reduced

so much of the publick Debts, and the remaining 22 Millions has prevented our running 22 Millions more in Debt; it is a Help at Hand against any extraordinary Exigency, to raise Part of the Supply (since the Beginning of the present War Anno 1739, it has contributed one Million yearly to the Supply) upon Emergencies any Sum may be raised upon Annuities, charged on the sinking Fund for a Time, until further settled.

Walpole's Scheme 1733 of an Excise upon *Wine and Tobacco* would have been of publick Advantage, but it was prevented taking Effect, by the strong Fears of the Populace, lest it should introduce a general Excise upon the Necessaries of Life (as in *Holland*) as well as upon Comforts and Extravagancies: Besides it would have multiplied the Officers of the Revenue, Creatures of the Court and Ministry.

The Stocks or Government Debts continued, and the Church-Lands in Lay Possession, are infallible Preventives against *Papery* and a *Revolution* in the civil Government.

Our bad Administration in the End of *Q. Anne's* Time, after a successful War carried on for many Years by a former good Administration, instead of procuring advantageous Terms of Peace, conceded to the following disadvantageous Articles with *Spain* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, Anno 1713. 1. An entail'd Charge of maintaining large Garrisons in *Gibraltar* and *Minorca*. 2. The precarious Demolition of *Dunkirk* by their Friends the *French*. 3. The *Affiento* of *Negroes*, which had proved a losing Bargain to all former Contractors. And 4. A sham Renunciation to the Crown of *France*.

to 3,500,000 £. No new Bonds to be made, but at the Direction of a general Meeting.

The sinking Fund has at Times paid off to the Old and New South Sea Annuitants about 6,500,000 £. and at this Time the Government Debt to the South Sea is 27,302,203 £. viz. Stock 3,662,775; Old Annuities 13,651,100 £. New Annuities; 9,988,328 £. At present, Spring 1747 the Price of South Sea Stock is 103; *East India Company* Stock being 177. Here we may *en passant* observe the great Difference of Credit and Interest in the Affections of the People, in Relation to a *Tory*, *Jacobite* and *Popish* Administration; and to a *Whig* (excuse the cant Name) *Revolution*, and true *Protestant* Ministry: In the *Tory* Administration in the four last Years of *Queen Anne*, South-Sea Stock, though bearing an Interest of 6 per Cent sold at a Discount exceeding 20 per Cent, at present though the Interest or Annuity is reduced to 4 per Cent, it sells at a considerable Advance per Cent.

I must here insert (I cannot find a Place more proper) two Affairs, not of *Property*, but of Indulgencies and solemnly stipulated *Concessions* from the Court of *Spain*, to the Subjects of *Great-Britain*, and more particularly in Favour of our Settlements in *North-America*, viz. *Logwood* from the *Bays of Campeche* and *Honduras*, and *Salt* from the *Spanish* Island of *Fortuga*.

The cutting and carrying of *Logwood*, formerly from the *Bay of Campeche*, and laterly from the *Bay of Honduras*, in the Gulph of *Mexico* to *Great-Britain* and sundry *European* Markets; has been for some Time a Branch of the *British America* Trade, but more especially of *New-England*. This *Logwood* Business has been carried on for about eighty Years, ever since Anno 1667, by a Sort of Indulgence; this Indulgence was confirmed Anno 1670 by the *American* Treaty with *Spain*, viz. The English to remain in the Occupancy of all Territories and Indulgencies of which they were then in Possession.

Anno

ANNO 1716 The Spanish Ambassador at the Court of *Great-Britain* entred a Complaint to the King in Council, against the English Subjects Cutters of Logwood in the *Bays of Campeche*, &c : This was referred to the Board of Trade and Plantation ; they made Report that “ By the *American Treaty* Anno 1670, there was confirmed to the Crown of *Great-Britain*, a Right to the *Laguna de Terminos* (Bay of *Campeche*) and Parts adjacent in the Province of *Yucatan* ; these Places at the Time of the Treaty, and some Years before, being actually in Possession of the *British* Subjects through Right of Sufferance, or Indulgence.” This same Right or Liberty is absolutely granted and confirmed by the Treaty of *Utrecht* 1713.

Notwithstanding of this Representation, and without allowing sufficient Time for the Logwood Cutters to withdraw (if the Court of *Great-Britain* had judged it proper) the Spaniards from *Tobasco*, drove them off, it has never since been used by the *British*.

This Bay lies on the West Side of the Promontory or Province of *Yucatan* : *Campeche* is a good Town, large as *Newport* of *Rhode-Island*, built with a white free Stone, it stands on the Sea. This Port or Branch of the *Assiento* was farmed out by the South-Sea Directors to *Blockwood* and *Cathcart* ; at 40 Pieces of Eight for every Negro Slave they imported ; they sent four or five Ships of about 300 Tuns each per Annum, with a few Negroes for a Blind ; their Profit being from dry Goods, which they sold by the Connivance of the Royal Officers bribed at 12 to 15 per Cent ; their chief Returns were in Logwood bought from the Spaniards, and carried to *London* and *Holland* ; they also carried off some Drugs viz. *Gum. Elemi*, *Rad. Contragaru*, *Rad. Sarsaparil*, &c. That Year in which this Logwood-Bay was cut off, Anno 1717, were imported into the Port of *London* 5,863 Tuns Logwood.

Since our People have been dislodged from the Bay of *Campeche*, they followed the same Business in the Bay

of *Honduras* on the East Side of *Yucatan*, their Dye-Wood is not so good, and the Mouths of their Rivers (Old and New River) are more shallow. Because of the present War with *Spain*, this Trade for some Years, has almost been discontinued.

Logwood is their Currency or Medium at 5 £. per Tun Denomination.

From this Logwood cutting Maroon Life, there is a small incidental political Advantage; as the Logwood-Cutters called Bay-Men, live a maroon licentious lawless Life, it becomes in Times of Peace a Receptacle for, and diverts some Sailors and others from the more wicked Life of Pirating.

A little to the Eastward of the Bay of *Honduras* are a small Tribe of Indians, the good Friends and Allies of the Bay-Men, and Spaniard Haters: That is, they affect the English more than they do the Spaniards, and they reckon the Governor of *Jamaica*, as their Patron and Protector: Our Trade with them is of no Consequence, being only some Tortoise-Shell, wild Cocoa, and Sarsaparille.

The Island of *Ratan* lies about eight Leagues from the *Muscitoe* Shore, and about 150 Leagues W. by S. from *Jamaica*; here we have lately fixed a Garrison, and Station-Ships, but *cui bono* I cannot say.

The Privilege of making and carrying Salt from the Island of *SALT TORTUGAS*, in the Gulph of *Mexico* near the *Comanas* or Windward Part of the Spanish Coast, was expressly confirmed to us by the Treaty of Commerce between his Catholick Majesty and the King of *Great-Britain* at *Madrid*, December 14. Anno 1716.

“Whereas notwithstanding the Treaties of Peace and Commerce, which were concluded at *Utrecht*, July 13, and Dec. 9, 1713; there still remain'd some Misunderstandings, concerning the Trade of the two Nations, and the Course of it. Article 3. Moreover his Catholick Majesty permits the said Subjects of *Great-Britain* to

gather Salt in the Island of *Tortuga*, in the Gulph of *Mexico*; they having enjoyed that Privilege in the Reign of King *Charles II.* without Hindrance or Interruption."

Notwithstanding of this plain Stipulation; Anno 1733 in the Spring, a British Plantation's Salt-Fleet under Convoy of a 20 Gun British Man of War, as they came to sail from *Tortugas*, were attack'd by two large Spanish Men of War from the *Margaritas*, and four of the Fleet were carried off; hitherto no Recompence has been obtained.

In Times of Peace, for the Use of the dry Cod Fishery are imported into *Massachusetts-Bay*, *Communibus Annis* 1200 Tuns *Tortugas* Salt; and about as much more from other Ports, viz. *Isle of May* or *Cape de Verde* Islands, *Exeuima* or *Bahamas*, *St. Martins* or *Roche*, *Lisbon*, *Ivica*, *Cagliari* in *Sardinia*, &c.

The Reason why *New-England* dry Cod is frequently Salt-burnt, is from the Use of *Tortuga* and *Isle of May* Salt, which are too hot. In *Newfoundland* they generally use *Lisbon* and *French* Salt.

By late Acts of the British Parliament; Salt is allowed to be imported directly from any Part of *Europe*, to the Colonies of *New-York* and *Pensylvania*; in the same Manner as Salt may be imported into *New-England* and *Newfoundland*, by an Act made 15 Car. II. for the Encouragement of Trade.

II. *French Discoveries and Settlements.*

The *French American* Colonies, may be distinguish'd into their North Continent *America* Settlements, and those of the *West India* Islands *Cayenne* near the Coast of *Guiana* or *Surinam* included. Their Islands do not fall within the Compass of our Design; and having only transiently visited them without any View of Enquiry, my fixed Resolution is not to borrow or transcribe from

from common Authors ; * therefore the Reader may excuse my laying them aside.

The Continent *French Settlements*, I divide into *Canada* or *New France*, and *Mississippi* or *Louisiana* : Some *French* Writers, mention a *French* Province called *Hanoise*, inhabited by above 16,000 Whites, about half Way between the Mouth of the River *Mississippi* and *Quebec* in *Canada*; this is only an imaginary or romantick Colony, we take no Notice of it, leaving it to the professed Writers of Novels.

I. CANADA. The Original of the Name is uncertain, some say, it was named from Monsieur *Cane*, who early sail'd into that River : If so, O *Caprice* ! why should so obscure a Man (his Voyage is not mentioned in History) give Name to *New-France*, as it is called.

Verazani a *Florentine* in the King of *France's* Service (*Francis I.* was an active Prince) coasted along the East Side of *North-America* and went ashore in several Places, according to the Humour of those Times, took a nominal Possession for *France* from 37 d. the Mouth of *Chesapeak* Bay, to 50 d. N. Lat. the Mouth of the River *St. Laurence*, so called, because first discovered upon that Saint's Day ; he sail'd up the River of *St. Laurence*. Two Ships from *England* sail'd up that River, Anno 1527. *J. Cartier* a Native of *St. Malo*, made two Voyages to this River Anno 1534 and 1535, he proceeded so far as *Monreal*, and called the Country *New-France*. Anno 1542 *Roberval* from *Rochelle* carried thither, a few People to settle ; they did not continue their Settlements. About the middle of the sixteenth Century, the *French* and *Spaniards* disputed Settlements upon the Coast of *Florida*. Secretary *Walsingham* of *England*, being informed of an Opening South of *Newfoundland*, fitted

* No Person can trace me as a Plagiary ; my own Observations, Hints from Correspondents and well-approved Authors, and from public Records are the Materials of this Essay.

out Sir *Humphry Gilbert*, he sail'd up *St. Laurence* River, and took Possession for the Crown of *England*. Anno 1604 *Henry IV.* † of *France* made further Discoveries in *L'Acadie*, now *Nova-Scotia*; and in *Canada* or *New-France* he planted a Colony which subsists to this Day, may it not subsist long, it is a Nuisance to our *North-America* Settlements, *Delenda est Carthago*. Anno 1608, *Quebec* * on a Narrow upon the River *St. Laurence* began to be settled, and is now increased to about 7,000 People of all Colours, Sex and Ages; it is the Residence of the Governor-General, Intendant, and supreme Council; Tide flows about 18 Feet.

Canada is no otherways a Company, only for the *Castor* or *Beaver* Fur-Trade; as they have no Settlements, but upon Rivers and Creeks, by giving some Delineation of these, we describe that Country. The Gulph of *St. Laurence*, from *Cape Raze* of *Newfoundland* to *Cape Rosier* in 50 d. 30 m. N. Lat. the Mouth of the River *St. Laurence* (here the River is about 30 Leagues wide) about 88 Leagues; in this Gulph are the Islands of *Cape-Breton*,|| *Anticosti*, *St. Johns*, *Madalene* and some other small

† *Henry IV.* was the first of the *French* Kings, who, to any Purpose, encouraged Trade and Manufactures. After him, for some Time in the Reign of *Louis XIV.* *Colbert* (of *Scots* Extraction) Secretary of State in *France*, was a great Patron and Promoter of the same, as also of all polite Learning, viz. The *Academy* of Sciences for all Parts of *Natural History*, *Geometry*, *Astronomy*, *Mechanicks*, *Anatomy*, *Chimistry*, and *Botany*; the *French Academy*, for the *French* Language and other Parts of the *Belles-Lettres*, the *Academy* for *Inscriptions* and *Medals*; the *Academy* for *Architecture*, *Painting*, and *Sculpture*.

* *Quebec* in the *Indian Algonquin* Language signifies a Strait. *Quebec* from *De Hayes* Observations, Anno 1686 lies in 46 d. 55 m. N. Lat. and W. from *Paris* 72 d. 30 m. (*Paris* is E. from *London* 2 d. 30 m. circiter) is 70 d. W. from *London*; Variation 15 d. 30 m. Anno 1649 it was 16 d. W.

|| *Cape-Breton* is a late Acquisition, or *New-England* Conquest from the *French*; may it be permanent, but without any extraordinary Garrison Charge! it stretches from 45 d. to 47 d. 5 m. N. Lat. separated

small Islands, given to the *French* by the infamous Treaty of *Utrecht* 1713. From *Cape Rosier* to *Tadoussac* on the North Side of the River are 80 Leagues bad Navigation, *Tadoussac* is no Town, but a good Harbour for large Ships, navigable for Ships 25 Miles, has a Water Communication by the River *Seguany* &c. with *Hudson's-Bay*. From *Tadoussac* to *Quebec* are 30 Leagues, from *Quebec* to *Les Trois Rivières* on the North Side of the River 30 Leagues; this was the first *French* Settlement, it abounds with Iron Ore, is the Residence of a Sub-Governor, this Government (there are three Governments in *Canada*) extends 12 Miles up the great River and 12 Miles down the River: the Tide does not flow much higher; from *Les Trois Rivières* to *Monreal* the Seat of the next Sub-Governor are 30 Leagues.

From *Cape Rosiers* along the South Side of *St. Lawrence* to *Monreal*, is an almost continued Chain of Hills or Mountains, and the Runs of Water short and rapid, it is scarce habitable. A little above *Monreal*, the two Rivers of *Outauawas* (comes from a Country N. W. belonging to a large and powerful Indian Nation) and *Cataragui* meet: *Cataragui* River comes about 50 Leagues S. W. from the Lake of the same Name; from *Fort Frontenac* at the Head of this River by Water Carriage to *Monreal* are 4 Days Travel, but from *Monreal* to *Fort Frontenac* are 10 or more Days Travel, because of many Carrying-Places at several Cataracts called Falls or *Sauts*.

The communicating five great Lakes of *Canada*, viz. *Cataragui* or *Ontario*, *Erie*, *Illinois*, *Hurons*, and *Upper Lake* may be called Inland Seas, laying from 39 d. to 51 d. N. Lat. the smallest *Ontario* is about 80 Leagues long, 35 Leagues wide, the *Lake Superieure* is 200 Leagues

separated from *Nova-Scotia* by the Gut of *Canso* 5 Leagues long, and 1 League broad. *Cape-Breton* Island lies in Length from N. E. to S. W. scarce 50 Leagues, its greatest Breadth East and West about 33 Leagues. *Louisbourg* formerly called *English Harbour*, is a good Port and strong Fortrefs: As this formerly belonged to *Nova-Scotia*, we shall refer any further Account of it to that Section.

long,

long, it is larger than the *Caspian Sea*. They do not freeze over, Snow does not lay long within 10 or 12 Miles of them, their soft mellow circum-ambient Vapour molifies the Air; the Indians say that in hot Weather the Wind blows from the Lake, and in cold Weather into the Lake, as do the Land and Sea-Breezes in the *West-Indies* within the *Tropicks*.

All the *French Colonies* are under the Direction of the Council of the Navy in *France*, and of one of the four Secretaries of *France*, called Secretary for the *Marine* and *Plantations*, at present Anno 1747 M. *Maurepas*. The *French King's Charge per Annum* for *Canada* is about 200,000 Crowns; but the high Duty upon Salt sent from *France*, and the Duty upon Furs and Skins sent from *Canada* to *France*, over-ballances this Charge. The King's Bills of Exchange upon the Treasury are paid at 15 Days Sight; the *Castor Bills* upon the Company are paid at three Month's Sight. Their Currency is the same as in *France*, being 25 *per Cent* better than that of the *French West-India Islands*.

By Information from Capt. *La Ronde* and Lieut. *de Ramsey*, Envoys from the Governor-General of *Canada*, concerning the *French* instigating and furnishing our Enemy *Indians* with War Ammunition; Anno 1723 there sail'd from *Quebec* 19 Vessels for the Ocean; built in the River *St. Laurence* 6 Vessels fit for the Ocean. N. B. Up the River to the Southward, is good Ship-Timber, lately they have built two or three Men of War for *France*.

The Season of Navigation in the River *St. Laurence*, are the Months of *August* and *September*, for the Store-Ships and *Castor-Company* Ships. Ships have sail'd from *Quebec* to *Rochelle* in 18 Days. Besides *Pelterie* they send to *France* a small Matter of Lumber, Timber, Staves, Tar, Tobacco. Ships from *France* bring Wines, Brandies, and dry Goods, and sail with Flower, Pease, and Pork to the *West-India Islands*; and from thence home to *France* with Sugars, &c. In *Canada* from the
setting

setting in of the Frost 'till Summer, no News from *France* and other foreign Parts, excepting what is convey'd to them by Way of *Albany* : Many of the *French* Furs are clandestinely carried to *Albany*, this is the Reason, why our *Dutch* Subjects there, are averse from a War with the *Canada French*, and their *Indians*. At *Oswego* the Mouth of *Onondaguas* River upon the East Side of Lake *Ontario*, there is a trading Fair from *Albany* all Summer ; *Indians* of above 20 different Nations resort thither, from *South Carolina* in N. Lat. 32 d. to the Bottom of *Hudson's-Bay* in N. Lat. 51 d. therefore there certainly is a good Water Communication inland, in all that Extent, and consequently a vast *Indian* Skin and Fur Trade ; Furs are more plenty to the Southward, but not of so good a Staple as to the Northward.

Canada is settled only near the Rivers and Creeks ; they sow no Winter-Grain. The Produce of the Country is not much more, than is requisite for their own Subsistence : The Quality of their Summer Wheat is such, that a Baker gives 38 lb. wt. fine Bread, for a Bushel of Wheat : Apples grow well ; Pears, Plumbs, and Cherries not plenty ; Peaches will scarce do : They kill their Store of Poultry when the Frosts set in, and keep them froze in their Garrets during the Winter Season, which saves Grain, their Food.

They have only three Towns of any Consideration ; viz. *Quebec* the Metropolis and Residence of the Governor General of *Canada* or *New France*, it is their principal Fortrefs ; the Cathedral is their only Parish Church, in the lower Town there is a Chapel of Ease ; here are two Convents (*Jesuits* and *Recolets*) of Men, and three Convents of Women or Nunneries. *Monreal* more pleasantly situated, the Residence of a Deputy-Governor, 60 Leagues above *Quebec* upon the same River, is near as populous as *Quebec*, but not so well fortified. *Les Trois Rivières* a small Town and trifling Fortification lies mid-way upon the River, between these two, it is the Seat of the third Government.

The

The Country is divided into about 80 Districts, somewhat in the Manner of our *New-England* Townships (the *New-England* Townships, in *Old-England* would be called Country Parishes, and their several Precincts, Chappels of Ease.

All their Militia or fencible Men capable of marching, at this Writing, *Anno* 1747, do not exceed 12,000 Men, with about 1000 regular Troops independant Marine Companies, and about 1000 *Indians* that may be persuaded to march.

Besides the three Towns or strong Places already mentioned, there are, 1. *Crown-Point* as above, a late Intrusion upon the Jurisdiction of *New-York*, last Year it was proposed to reclaim it by Force, but the Projection seems to vanish. 2. *Fort Chamblais*, a considerable Fort or Pass from the *English* Settlements to the upper *French* Settlements in *Canada*. 3. *Fort Sorrel* where the River *Chamblais* the Discharge of *Lake Champlain* enters the River of *Canada* or *St. Laurence*, an insignificant Fort. 4. *Fort Frontenac*, where the Discharge of *Lake Ontario* and the other great inland Lakes forms the *Cataraqui* Branch of the River *St. Laurence*. 5. *Fort Denonville* near *Niagara Falls* (Governor *Vaudrueil* had it accurately examined, it was 26 Fathom perpendicular) between the Lakes *Ontario* and *Erie*. 6. *La Trouette* at *Les Detroits* between the Lakes *Erie* and *Hurons*. N. B. These three last mentioned Forts, have Bread and Pease from *Monreal*, but no other Provisions.

Besides these by Way of Ostentation, we find in the *French* Maps of *Canada* and *Mississippi*, many Forts marked out: These are only *extempore* Stockades or Block Houses made for a short Time of Residence in their travelling Trade with the *Indians*; some *French Indian* Traders when they set out, obtain (a certain Perquisite) from the Governor an Escorte of a Sergeant and a few private Soldiers for Protection against any *Indian* Insults.

There

There is an annual Patroul of this Nature from *Quebec* in *Canada* to *Fort Orleance* near the Mouth of the *Mississippi*, it is about 600 Leagues Travel with its *Detours* of Rivers and Carrying-Places; the direct Distance or Difference in Latitude falls short of 400 Leagues: This long Rout is not attended with such Difficulties and Hardships, as is commonly imagined; there is a River falls into the South Side of *Lake Erie*, which leads to a Carrying-Place to the River *Ohio*, a Branch of the River *Mississippi*; the *Indians* hereabouts, are by the *French* called *Miamis*.

The *French* in their *West-India* or *America* Settlements, have four Governor-Generals, the small Settlement at *Cayenne* in *Guiana* not included, 1. The Governor-General of *Canada*, in his Commission is stiled Governor and Lieutenant-General of *French North-America*; he has under his Direction the Governments of *Quebec*, *Les Trois Rivières*, and *Monreal*, with the Commandans of the several Out-Forts already mentioned. 2. The Governor-General of *Louisiana* or *Mississippi*, his Residence is at *Orleance* upon the River *Mississippi*, the other Government upon the River *Mobile*, or *Moville* is under his Direction, the Distance is about 40 Leagues. 3. The Governor-General of the * *French Caribee-Islands*, or *Les Isles au Vent*, his Residence is at the Island *Martinique*. 4. The Governor,

* The present Constitution of the *West-India French* Governments, is: A Governor-General, an *Intendant* who is their chief Judge in all Affairs and a Check upon the General, and a *Supreme Council*; under their Direction are several small Governments, Departements or Commanderies, but under the immediate Command of a *Sub-Governor* or *Lt. du Roy*, or *Commandan*; and these Districts are divided into Parishes under the Command of a Kind of Militia Officer and Sheriff called *Capitaine du Quartier*.

Under the Governor-General of the *French Caribee Islands* are the Governments of *Martinique* (this is divided into three, viz. *Fort Royal*, *St. Pierre*, and *La Trinitee*) *Guardaloupe* (including the Commandaries of *Grand Terre* and of *Les Saints*) *Marigalente*, *Grenades* (including the Commandaries of the *Granadillas*) upon the Death of the Go-

vernor General of *St. Domingue* * (*Hispaniola* is so called by the *French*) or *Les Isles sous le Vent*, his Residence is at

vernor-General or in his Absence, the Governor of *Granades* commands in chief; as happened *Anno* 1717, when *Les Habitants* or Planters, by an Insurrection seized their Governor-General *Le Marquis de Varennes*, and the Intendant, and sent them Home Prisoners, with a Process against them. In the *French Caribbee Islands* in Time of Peace are kept 3 Companies *Swiss*, of 100 Men per Company, 10 Companies *French* Independant Marines not exceeding 50 Men each. The present Governor-General is ——— who lately superseded *Le Marquis de Champigny*, the Intendant is *De la Croix*. *St. Bartholomew* is a neutral Island, the Property and Jurisdiction of it, has not been settled by any Treaty, it is frequented by some *French* Marooners. *Fort-Royal* in *Martinique* (from *P. Feuille*) N. Lat. 14 d. 43 m; W. from *Paris* 63 d. 22 m. *Anno* 1704 Variation 6 d. 10 m. E. increasing about a Degree in ten Years; a Pendulum that vibrates seconds in *Martinique*, is in Length 3 Feet, 6 and half Lines, *French* Measure. N. B. Such Pendulums increase in Length in some Proportion or Regularity from the *Equator* to the *Poles*, but hitherto have not been reduced to a Table; at *Paris* its Length as observed by the *Academy Royal of Sciences*, is 3 Feet, 8 and half Lines.

* Upon the West Part of the Island *Hispaniola* the *French* are become more numerous, and have much more considerable Settlements, than the *Spaniards* upon its East Part; they have about eight Shipping or Delivery Ports, each with a military commanding Officer, whereof some are called *Governors*, others only *Lieut. du Roy*, some go by the Name of *Commandans*, all under the Governor-General who resides at *Leogane*. *Cape St. Nicholas* of *St. Domingue* and *Cape Mayeze* of *Cuba* Distance 12 Leagues make the Windward Passage. Nearest to the *Spaniard* on the North Side is their Settlement of *Ville du Cape*, N. Lat. 19 d. 48 m. W. from *Paris* 73 d. 35 m. we call it *Cape-Francois*, it is their principal Settlement, and sends off more Produce of Sugars, &c. than all the other *French* Settlements there, and has a Resident Governor: On the South Side next to the *Spanish* Settlements is *Fort Louis*, N. Lat. 18 d. 18 m. in the Bay of *L' Isle des Vaches*; here lay *Anno* 1741 the famous *French* Squadron under the *Marquis d'Antin*, designed either to convoy the *Spanish* Plate-Fleet to *Europe*, or to hinder the Junction of *Vernon* and *Ogle*, or to invade *Jamaica* upon Admiral *Vernon's* proceeding against *Carthagena*; Although they escaped an Engagement, with our Fleet (Reasons of State are above my Reach) in the utmost Distress for Want of Provision with the Death of many Men and Loss of some Ships, they returned to *France*, having effected nothing, and *d'Antin* soon after died, some say killed in a Duel by *Marquis de Rocheville* a Commodore under him in

at *Leogane* the middlemost of their Settlements in N. Lat. 18 d. 40 m.

In the Dominions of *Canada*, *Quebec* is the Metropolis and Place of greatest Strength ; * when this is reduced, all

this Expedition. The intermediate Settlements are *Port de Paix*, *Leogane*, *Grande Gouave*, *Petite Gouave*, &c ; they have several independant Marine Companies, but depend much upon their Militia. The present Governor-General is M. *de Larnage*, the Intendant is M. *Maillot*. Some of our Northern Colonies at all Times carry on a clandestine Trade with them, lately, tho' in Time of War, a neighbouring Colony has been detected in carrying Supplies thither, and Returns from thence in *Molasses* and *Indigo* under the Blind of Flags of Truce.

* The Reduction of *Canada* might have been effected without the least Risk of Miscarriage, and the Possession maintained (not by putting the *French* Inhabitants to the Sword, as was the *Spanish* Principle in their *Indian* Conquests) by transporting the *French* Settlers to *France*, partly at their own Charge where able, partly at our Charge where poor ; and cantoning a great Part of the Country in Property, to the Soldiers who served in the Reduction. The *British* Freedom of the Press allows of Surmises, where nothing is positively asserted. Perhaps our Ministry may judge, that no Peace could be made with *France* unless *France* were so reduced, as to accept the Law, in making of Peace at any Rate, this might require many Years expensive War ; or without delivering up *Louisbourg*, the *British* People would never be reconciled to this, and might occasion a Dislike to the Ministers in Administration, and perhaps a Disaffection to the present civil Government or established Succession. This probably may be the Reason with our Ministers, that the Fleet and Land Forces, apparently design'd to observe Duke d' *Anville's* Squadron with Land Forces on Board for recovering of *Louisbourg*, did not proceed to prevent *Louisbourg's* falling again into the *French* Possession ; that they might obviate a popular Puzzle in making of Peace : Thus our Fleet and Land forces aboard, apparently designed against *Canada*, were by Way of Blind, sent upon that *Romantick* Descent, on *Britany* in *France*. It has been thought that our Reduction of *Louisbourg* the Key of the *North-America*, COD-FISHERY and FUR-TRADE, was not so agreeable to our Ministry, as to the Populace of *Great-Britain* ; A real War between People of the different Nations, but only a collusive War between their Ministers. But Providence, or as some express it, a Concurrence of many extraordinary Chances or Incidents, in our miraculous Reduction of *Louisbourg*, and a Train of Disasters attending the *French* Fleet and Land-Troops designed for its Recovery, seem to encourage that Fondness which the *British* People have for keeping of *Louisbourg*. This Year *Anno* 1747 notwithstanding many

all their *New-France* falls instantly. Our Pretensions to *Canada* shall be enumerated in the Section of *Nova-Scotia*: *Quebec* (from *De Hayes*) is in N. Lat. 46 d. 55 m. W. from *Paris* 72 d. 30 m. that is from *London* 70 d. 30 m. *Boston* (from *T. Robie*) is in N. Lat. 42 d. 25 m. West from *London* 71 d. 30 m. therefore *Quebec* is 4 d. 30 m. North, and 1 d. 30 m. E. of *Boston*; that is in Geographical Miles 270 North, and 68 Miles (reckoning 45 Miles to a Degree of Longitude in these Parallels) East from *Boston*.

Champlain was their first Governour, he gave Name to the Lake *Champlain* (the *Dutch* call it *Corlaers-Lake*) the Passage from *Albany* or *New-York* Government to *Monreal* or the West Parts of *Canada*, it is 150 Miles long and 30 Miles wide. *M. Frontenac* who succeeded *Anno* 1672 gave Name to the Fort at the Discharge of Lake *Ontario*, being the Source of the *Cataraqui* Branch of the River *St. Laurence*. *Le Marquis de Nonville* succeeded to the Government *Anno* 1685, he gave Name to the Fort near *Niagara* Falls between the Lakes *Ontario* and *Erie*; *Anno* 1687 with 1500 *French* and *Indians* he invaded the *Senekaes* Country: The Year following *Anno* 1688 in Revenge the Five Nations with about 1200 *Indians* invaded the Island of *Monreal* (the Governor General and Wife being then in the Town of *Monreal*) ravaged the Country, killed about 1000 Persons, and carried off a few Captives; to return this in some Measure, in the Beginning of *K. William's* Reign the *French* and their *Indians* to the Number of about 300 Men, in the Night Time surprized *Schenectaday* in *New-York* Government, and murdered 63 People. In the Beginning of *Queen Anne's* War, the Colonies of *Canada* and *New-York* agreed

many *American* Troops are kept on Foot, by the Direction of the Court of *Great-Britain*, at a great Charge designed for the Reduction of *Canada*, the Land-forces destined from Home for this Expedition, are diverted from a *Canada* Expedition this Season, and sent to *Flanders*, for a grand Effort at critical Trial of Skill, and likely may prove the Crisis of the present War.

for a Neutrality between their respective *Indians* during the War, and an advantageous *Dutch Trade* all that Time was carried on from *Albany* to *Montréal* by Means of the *Indians*.

The Commanders in Chief formerly were called Admirals of *New-France*, afterwards Vice-Roys, at present Governor and Lieutenant-Generals. Anno 1665 M. de *Traci* Vice-Roy of *French America*, brought to *Canada* four independant Companies of regular Troops; and in September the same Year, M. *Coursal* Governor-General of *Canada*, arrived with a Regiment of Soldiers, and some Families for Settlers; at present their regular Troops consist of about 28 independant Marine Companies very incomplete, a Parcel of *Racaille* or *Goal Birds* from *France* not to be depended upon. Anno 1714 Father *Charles-voix* writes, that *Vandruel*, Governor-General of *Canada*, at that Time, acquainted M. *Ponchartrain* Minister in *France*, viz. *Canada* has actually in it but 4480 fencible Men; the 28 Companies of the King's regular Troop amount only to 628 Men (like our late *Nova-Scotia* Companies) and dispersed in the Extent of 100 Leagues. Their present Governor-General is *Le Marquis de Beauharnois* (some returned Prisoners, say, he is lately dead) the Intendant is M. *Champarni*.

The French Canada Indians. On our Side which is the South Side of the River *St. Laurence* they are Tribes of the *New-England* Nation of *Abnaki Indians*; viz. *De Lorette* a very small Tribe a little below *Quebec*; *Wandanaek* on the River *Besancourt* or *Puante* over against *Les Trois Rivieres*, not exceeding 40 fighting Men; about 10 Leagues higher is the Tribe of *Aousiguntcook* on the River *St. Francois*, about 160 fighting Men; on the East Side of *Lake Champlain*, is the Tribe of *Messassuck* 60 fighting Men; a little above *Monreal* are the *Kabnuagas* about 80 Men, being a Parcel of idle *Ave Maria* praying Indians, Runaways from the *New-York Mohawks* and *River Indians*. Their Indians on the North Side of *St. Laurence* River, are *Les Eskimaux* or *Barbares* of *Terra*
de

de Labradore, they eat their Flesh and Fish raw, and go naked or covered with Seals and other Skins, they are in small Clans, very idle, and of no great Benefit to Trade, are much dispersed; *Papinchois* near the Mouth of the River *St. Laurence*; *Algonquins* about 1500 Men about *Quebec* in fast Friendship with the French; *Outawawaas* a very large Nation, extending back of the other N. W. to near the Bottom of *Hudson's-Bay*; S. W. are *Les Ronards*; further South we must leave the *Indians* for future Discoveries. The General farms out the *Indian Trade* to private Companies or Partnerships of *Indian Traders* in certain Districts.

2. *MISISSIPPI* or *Louisiana*. It was first discovered by *Joliet* a Frenchman, Anno 1673. *De la Salle* Commandant of Fort *Frontenac*, traversed the Wilderness with much Fatigue equal to the greatest of Pennances, Anno 1679, 1680, 1681, 1682 and 1683, he went by the Way of Lakes *Erie* and *Ontario* (in their Communication he built a Fort called *La Trouette*) to *Mississippi*. Anno 1684 he obtained of the Court of *France* 4 Vessels with 200 Soldiers aboard, and sail'd from *Rockelle* to discover and fall in with the Mouth of the River *Mississippi*; it lies about the Middle of the North Shore of the Bay of *Mexico*; he expected to find it in the Westernmost Parts of this North Shore, according as it was laid down in the erroneous Sea-Charts of that Time, and accordingly landed in the Bay *St. Bernard*, which he called Bay *St. Louis*, here he built Fort *St. Louis* but soon neglected, it is nearly in the same Meridian with *St. Cruz* 97 d. 30 m. W. from *London*: The French Maps extend the *Louisiana* further South to *Rio Bravo* in 25 d. N. Lat. From Bay *St. Louis* he travelled by Land, and discovered the Mouth of the *Mississippi* 1685; in his Return for *Canada*, Anno 1686, he was killed by a Mutiny of his Men.

The Source of the *Mississippi* is near *Hudson's-Bay* West of the great Lakes; the French have travelled up this River in Canoes to 45 d. N. Lat.

The

The first Establishment of the Colony was by Captain *d' Iberville* Anno 1698, and although a natural and true *Spanish* Property, the *French* Settlements were connived at by *Philip V.* King of *Spain*, Grandson to *Louis XIV.* of *France*. Anno 1712. *M. Crozat* Secretary of *Finances* or *Treasury*, obtained from the King of *France* the sole Privilege of trading to and from the *Mississipi* for 15 Years; this turning to no Account, he relinquished it to the Regent of *France*, and by the Projection of *M. Law*, it was converted into the memorable Bubble of the *Mississipi-Company* (any out of the Way remote, not easily to be investigated Scheme of Colony and profitable Trade would have answered) this *Mississipi* sham Company first began to be hatched Anno 1717.

This *Mississipi* Colony extends from Bay *St. Louis* to *Pensacola* in a Sea-Line of near 200 Leagues, but all along the Water is so shoal, it is of no Use in Trade excepting the Mouth of *Mississipi*, and there the Country is unhealthy from the Inundations or Floods at certain Seasons, by the dissolving of the Northward Snow, they have a small Fur Trade and begin to plant Indigo, the Bay of *Mobile* or *L' Isle Dauphine* admits only of Vessels of small Draught.

From Bay *St. Louis* or *Bernard* to *Orleance* upon the *Mississipi* the Residence of the Governor-General are about 140 Leagues, thence to *L' Isle Dauphine* where a Sub-Governor resides are 40 Leagues, thence to *Pensacola* a *Spanish Settlement* are 15 Leagues: From *L' Isle Dauphine* in N. Lat. 30 m. 30 d. W. Long. from *Paris* 92 d. or 89 d. 30 m. West from *London*, are 7 d. 30 m. Long. East to *Cape Florida*.

* III. Portuguese Discoveries and Settlements.

Brazil is a narrow Slip, its Sea-Line extends from the River *Amazons* under the *Equinoctial*, to *Rio de la Plata*.

* As a few additional Pages may conduce towards a full and distinct but contracted, View of all the *American* Colonies from the several *European* Nations, we dispense a little with our Limits first proposed.

By

By Treaty of *Baden* Anno 1714 *Spain* resigns to *Portugal* in full Property and Jurisdiction, the Territory and Colony of the *Sacrament* on the North Branch of *Rio de la Plata*; *Portugal* not to allow of any Traders to *Brazil*, but the European *Portuguese*. The *Portuguese* have a Fort on the North Side of the Entrance of *La Plata* in S. Lat. 34 d.

Brazil was a *Portuguese* accidental Discovery; in failing for their Settlements and Factories in the *East-Indies*, Anno 1500, a *Brazil* Fleet by the Easterly Trade Winds was drove upon the Coast of *Brazil*. They made no Settlement of Consequence until Anno 1549. King *John* sent over Settlers and Soldiers.

It is divided into 14 Captain-Ships, whereof 8 belong to the King and 6 to private Proprietors; all under one Vice-Roy who resides at *Babia* or *Bay of all Saints* in S. Lat. 12 d. 45 m.

The *Portuguese* upon their first Arrival in *Brazil* cruelly murdered the *Indians* in the same Manner as the *Spaniards* had done in *Mexico* and *Peru*; doubtless the political Reason was, their being too numerous to be kept under a continued Subjection; but their religious Evasion was, Dominion is founded upon Grace, therefore none have any Right to Life or Land but the true Roman Catholics, *Tantum potuit suadere malorum Religio*.

Portugal, consequently *Brazil*, was in the *Spanish* Jurisdiction from Anno 1580 to 1640; *Philip II.* of *Spain* claimed as he was the Son of the eldest Daughter of K. *Emanuel* of *Portugal*; whereas the *Dutchess* of *Braganza*, was a Daughter of the Son of K. *Emanuel*, a better Title. The *Dutch* revolted from and at War with *Spain*, become Masters of the Northern Parts of *Brazils* for some Years; upon the Revolution of *Portugal* in Favour of the House of *Braganza* Anno 1640 the *Dutch* gradually lost Ground, the *Dutch* chusing rather to oust the *Portuguese* from the *Spice-Islands*, than divert their Force to keep Possession of *Brazil*; by *Cromwell's* War with the *Dutch*, Anno 1642 May, to Anno 1654 April, they could not afford sufficient Protection

Protection to their Conquests there (Anno 1641 the *Dutch* made a Truce with the *Portuguese* (*Uti possidetis*) for 10 Years) and from the above Considerations and their small Country not affording spare People sufficient to settle there, the *Dutch* made a total Surrender by a Treaty Anno 1661.

Their rich Mines diverted them from their former Sugar Business, and the other *European* Colonies have got into it. The yearly Import of Gold to *Portugal*, for some Years past has been about 3 Million Sterling *per Annum*.

Anno 1711 The *French* took *Rio de Janiero* and brought it to Contribution; it is from thence that most of their Gold is shipt. The *Brazil* Fleet for that Port in S. Lat. 23 d. sets out in *January*; for *Bahia*, in near 13 d. S. Lat. they set out in *February*; for *Fernambuc* in 8 d. S. Lat. they set out in *March*; and upon their Return leave these Parts in *May* and *June*. Most of the *Brazil* Harbours are a dangerous Navigation, because of sunken Rocks at a small Depth.

The most valuable Imports to *Portugal* from *Brazils* are Gold (generally coined there at *Bahia* marked *B.* and *Rio de Janiero* marked *R.*) found in separate Grains or small Pieces, or intermixed with Spar, but not extracted or separated from Silver and other Metals as in *Mexico*; and of late Diamonds generally † small and of a bad Water.

IV.

† We have lately in the News-Papers from *Europe*, a romantick Account, of a huge Diamond sent Home from *Brazils* to the King of *Portugal* of 1680 Carats (a Carat is 4 Grains) the News-Writers to heighten the Romance, put it 224 Millions Sterling Value; whereas even according to the ancient high Valuation of Diamonds (formerly a Diamond of one Carat of a good Water and well polished was valued at 10 £. Sterling, or 110 Dutch Florins, the Value of those more weighty was the Square of Carats multiplied into the Value of one Carat; Diamonds most in Demand are from 1 and half Grains to 6 Grains) if cut and polished of the best Water would not exceed 28 Millions Sterling, and if only brute or not cut, not above half that Value, and if we suppose it of a bad Water, as are most of the *Brazil* Diamonds, perhaps not much better than some curious well cut and polished Pebbles, this will reduce the Value very much. Formerly the largest Diamonds known were.

O

merly

IV. Dutch Discoveries and Settlements.

The *Dutch West-India Company* is of little or no Consideration ; the Price of their Actions (or Stock as it is called in *London*) 30 to 35 ; whereas the *Dutch East-India Company* Actions at present are about 350. † For many Years their whole Business was Depredations or Piracies upon the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese*, in which they were very successful ; first they took a *Brazil Fleet* in *Babia* or *Bay of All-Saints*, next they took two Ships of the *Spanish Plate-Fleet* near *Cuba*, some Time after they took a *Spanish Plate-Fleet* worth twelve Millions of Florins. At present the Interloopers run away with the Company's Trade and Profits.

merly all Diamonds of any Value came from the *Mogul's* Dominions) of 279 Carats. 2. That of the Grand Duke of *Tuscany* of 139 Carats but inclining to a Citron Colour. 3. Governor *Pitt's* Diamond sold to the Crown of *France* for 2 Millions of Livres or 135,000 £. Sterling, it was of 127 Carats.

† In *AMSTERDAM-BANK*, there is no Sale of Actions or Stock, it is not properly a Company. It was established Anno 1609 by a Placaert or Act of the *Vroedschap* or Town Council, the State of *Amsterdam* oblige themselves to make good all Monies lodged in this Bank. They retain the same intrinsick Value of Denominations, as they were at the Time of the Erection of this Bank, thus for Instance, a Ducatoon at that Time was three Guilders, and so continues to be received and paid away there ; whereas in the common Currency of *Holland*, it is reckoned 63 Stivers, and the Par of the *Agio* is 5 per Cent. N. B. Here is a Method to prevent Depreciation, and qualifies this Bank for that universal Credit which it has obtain'd in all foreign Trade ; notwithstanding we may observe that the best Constitutions upon Earth may be shocked by very extraordinary Events, Anno 1672 upon that sudden rapid Invasion of the seven united Provinces by *France*, the Transfers in this Bank were sold at 10 per Cent discount, for current Money, which with the Addition of the *Agio* is in Effect 15 per Cent. This Bank is the Merchant's Cashire, and he negotiates his Affairs by Transfers in his Folio, a Bank Transfer is a legal Tender ; when the Bank pays out Specie, which seldom happens, they retain one Eighth per Cent for keeping, telling, &c. Merchants of great Dealings, for 10 Ducatoons per Annum have the State of their Account sent to their Lodgings every Morning ; the Charge of transferring a Sum exceeding 300 Guilders cost only one Stiver or Penny. There was a Bank established at *Rotterdam* Anno 1636, it is of no Note. After

After Anno 1621, upon the Expiration of the *Dutch* 12 Years Truce with *Spain*, they disturbed the *Brazil* Settlements (the *Portuguese* Dominions were at that Time under the *Spanish* Jurisdiction) and were troublesome in *Chili*, they got some Footing in *Guiana* and retained a considerable Footing in the North Parts of *Brazil*, for some Years.

The *Dutch* Settlements in *America* are not considerable, viz.

1. Amongst the *Caribee* Islands, the small Island of *Statia* or *St. Eustace*, a few Leagues West from *St. Kitts*; here is a *Dutch West-India* Company Governor; notwithstanding the *Dutch* Interloopers carry on here, a considerable Trade with the *French* and *British* People of the *Caribee* Islands; in this Port the *British* and *French Americans* carry on a considerable Intercourse of Trade; and from *St. Kitts* much Sugar and Molasses are brought clandestinely to save the 4 and half per Cent, and the Plantation-Duty, and Plantation-Bonds. This Island is not capable of making above 100,000 lb. wt. Sugar per Annum. The Governor of *Statia* sends a Commandant to the small Island of *Sabia*, which raises only some Stock or Market Provisions; he has also a Commandant in *St. Martin's* Island, this seems to be a neutral Island, at present a few *Dutch* and some *French* live there, but of no Consideration.

2. Amongst the lesser *Antilles* (*Cuba*, *Jamaica*, *Hispaniola*, and *Porto-Rico* are called the greater *Antilles*) upon the Coast of *Caracoes* or Windward Coast of the *Spanish* Main, their principal Settlement is the small Island of *Curaço*, lies about 8 Leagues from the *Terra-Firma* in 12 d. N. Lat. The *Dutch* took it from the *Spaniards*, Anno 1634; their chief Business is an interlooping smuggling Trade with the Windward Coast of the *Spanish* Main. Adjoining to it are the *Dutch* small Islands of *Aruba* Eastward, and Westward are *Bonaire*, *Aves*, *Roca*, and *Orchilla* of no Consideration.

3. *Guiana*; their chief Settlement is *Surinam*. It was taken by the *Dutch* from the *English* in the Beginning of King

King Charles II's Reign, and confirmed to them by the Treaty of *Breda* Anno 1667 in Exchange for *New-York* confirmed to the *English*. Here are three Proprietors concerned, viz. The *Dutch West-India Company*, the Town of *Amsterdam*, and Admiral *Somelsdikes* Heirs. It is garrison'd by a Detachment of one Man out of each *Dutch Foot Company* of regular Troops. It is a Sugar Colony, they keep their Books in light Pieces, of Eight, Royals, and Stivers; 6 Stivers make a Royal; 8 Royals make a Piece of Eight. Their Currency is 20 per Cent worse than the Currency in *Holland*, a *Holland's Guilder* passes for 24 Stivers; their large Currency is transferring Bills of Exchange upon *Amsterdam*, at the Difference of 20 per Cent; a heavy Piece of Eight passes for three Guilders.

New-England has a considerable Trade with *Surinam* for Molasses. *Surinam* Government by Proclamation Jan. 27. 1705 N. S. allow the Importation of * Horses and neat Cattle from our Colonies, at an Impost of seven Guilders per Head, with Tunnage of seven Guilders per last of two Tun shipping; there is also a Duty of 5 per Cent out (6 per Cent inward) upon two Third Value of Goods.

West or to the Leeward of *Surinam* is *Barbice* a new Settlement, belonging to a separate Company, in a very thriving Way, Shares are sold at a very great Advance.

West of *Barbice* is another *Dutch Settlement* *Esquibe* (the *English* Seamen, much guilty of corrupting foreign Words, call it, *Isle a Cape*) this furnishes good Mill Timber for all the *West-India* Sugar Settlements, and produces Quantities of *Balsam Capivi*, the best of all the medicinal natural Balsams.

Cayenne a small *French Settlement* in *Guitana*, East, that is to Windward of *Surinam*, it lies in N. Lat. 4 d. 55 m. it is a Sugar Colony. *New-England* sends 2 or 3 Sloops to *Cayenne* yearly for Molasses.

* In *New-England* there is a Breed of small mean Horses called *Jades* or *Surinamers*, these run and feed in the waste Lands at little or no Charge, and are snipt off to *Surinam* for the Use of their Mills, &c. in the Sugar Plantations.

† *St. Thomas*, one of the Virgin Islands, is comprehended in the Commission of the Governor-General of our Leeward Islands; at present it is in Possession of a *Danish* Company, seldom any Company's Ships to be seen there; the King of *Denmark* has a Negative in all their Proceedings, they may raise about 2500,000 *lb.* Weight of Sugar *per Annum*, they raise some Cotton; here is a *Brandebourg* or *Prussian* Factory. All their Ordinances and publick Writings are in *Hollands* or low *Dutch*, which is the Mother-Tongue of the Island. Their Currency is as in *Surinam*. It is a Sort of neutral Port, but under good *Œconomy*.

Tobago lies in 11 d. 30 m. N. Lat; 59 d. W. from *London*, about 40 Leagues South from *Barbadoes*, near the *Spanish* Island *Trinidad*, which lies near the Mouth of the River *Oranoke*. *K. Charles II.* made a Grant of it to the Duke of *Courland* to be settled only by the Subjects of *England* and *Courland*. The Duke of *Courland* made several Grants in it to *Englishmen*, but continues not settled. *St. Crux*. The *English*, *French* and *Danish* have at Times claim'd it; it continues a neutral Island, lies South from the Virgin Islands.

V. *British first American Discoveries, and West-India Island Settlements.*

I come to a Close of the introductory Account of *American* Affairs in general, it has insensibly swelled in the handling much beyond my first Plan; I hope it is not tedious to the curious and intelligent Reader. We now enter upon the principally intended Subject, the *British Settlements in America*. An Author, without Ostentation designing a common Good, may endeavour to conciliate Attention and Faith in his Readers. As no Man is born with the Instinct or innate Knowledge of his Native or Mother Country, and does not generally enter upon such

† We annex the following short Paragraphs to render our Enumeration of the *American Settlements* from *Europe* complete.

Researches

Researches until 25 Æt. the Air of the Soil and juvenile Conversation do not much contribute towards this : Therefore a Person not a Native, but not a Foreigner, who comes into any Country at that Age, and enters upon and prosecutes such Investigations from personal Observations, and credible Correspondencies for a Course of thirty Years, may be said, as if born in the Country. I hope Criticks, Natives of any of these our Colonies, will not reckon it a Presumption in me to essay the following Accounts ; especially as at present, no Native appears to undertake this laborious but useful Performance ; I acknowledge it to be a Performance not of Genius, but of Labour, and Method to render it distinct and clear.

The *American* Colonies can not be claimed by the several *European* Nations from Preoccupancy (they were not Derelicts but in Possession of the aboriginal *Indians*) nor by Inheritance, nor by what the Law of Nature and Nations deem a justifiable Conquest ; therefore the adventuring *European* Powers, could only give to some of their particular Subjects, an exclusive Grant of negotiating and purchasing from the natural Proprietors the native *Indians*, and thereupon a Power of Jurisdiction.

Formerly Priority of Discovery, even without a continued Occupancy or Possession was deem'd a good Claim : Thus we originate our Claims in *North America* from the *Cabots* coasting from *Prima Vista* in 66 d. to 34 d. N. Lat. although for near a Century following, we made no Settlements there, and did not so much as navigate the Coast ; because *Henry VIII* was a vicious Prince, the Affairs of his Wives and Perplexities with the Church gave him full Employment ; *Edward VI* was a Minor ; *Q. Mary* a wicked Woman and bigotted *Roman Catholick*, her sole Attention was to re-establish *Popery*, at that Time wearing out of Fashion, in a most inhumane, execrable, furious, zealous Manner ; good Queen *Elizabeth* a great Encourager of Trade and Navigation in some Respects, but had the distressing of the *Spaniards*, and Protection of the *Dutch*, more in her Intentions, than the making of Discoveries

Discoveries and Settlements in *America*. Royal Grants of Lands if not occupied, and in Process of Time if another Grant (with Occupancy) is made to others, the first Grant becomes void. Thus Duke *Hamilton's* Grant in the *Naraganset* Country, Mr. *Mason's* Grant of *New-Hampshire*, and many Grants in the N. E. Parts of *New-England* are become void.

The *Cabots* of *Venetian* Extract, Anno 1695 obtained from K. *Henry VII* a Patent for the Property of all Lands they should discover Westward of *Europe*, one Fifth of the clear Profit is reserved to the King. *Henry VII.* was a Lover and Hoarder up of Money. They fitted out from *Bristol* Anno 1496, proceeded along the North Shore of *America* till obstructed by the Ice ; then they turned their Course Southward, and at Length their Provisions proving scanty, they were obliged to put off for *England*. Thus the *Cabots* in the Name of, and by Commissions from the Crown of *England* began to range the Continent of *North-America*, before *Columbus* from the Crown of *Spain* discovered any Part of the Continent of *America*, from 1492 to 1498 *Columbus* discovered only the Islands in the Gulph of *Mexico*. The *Cabots* were good industrious Navigators, they were the first who weathered the North Cape of *Europe*.

The next Patent for Discoveries and Settlements in *America* was March 25. 1584 to † Sir *Walter Raleigh*

† Sir *Walter Raleigh*, of a good but reduced Family in *Devonshire*, was handsome, robust, and eloquent, had a liberal Education, and was brought up at the Inns of Court ; he was much in Favour with Q. *Elizabeth*, and discovered *Guiana* Anno 1595. He was in the Plot against K. *James I.* with Lord *Cobham*, *Grey*, &c. convicted and condemned for High Treason ; he was 13 Years in Prison and wrote the History of the World ; he projected a Scheme to liberate himself, by proposing to the Court the Discovery of a Gold Mine in *Guiana*, (he was naturally a mighty Hunter after Mines of Minerals, Metals and precious Stones) was fitted out, proceeded, and returned empty ; being unsuccessful, and by the Resentment of *Gundamore* the Spanish Ambassador at the Court of *England*, his former Sentence was averred and he was beheaded.

and

and Associates, for discovering and planting Lands in *North-America*, not actually possessed by any Christian Prince : That same Year two small Vessels were sent via *Canaries* and the *Caribee-Islands* (this, in these Days was reckoned the only Rout of Navigation for any Part of *America*) to trade upon that Coast, upon their Return, in Honour to the Virgin Queen *Elizabeth*, it was called *Virginia*, reaching so far North as the Gulph of *St. Lawrence*. Anno 1585 Sir *Walter* sent Sir *Richard Greenville* with several Vessels and 108 People to begin a Plantation ; they landed upon the Island *Roanoke* near the Mouth of *Albemarle* River in *North-Carolina*. Sir *Francis Drake* from the *Spanish West-Indies* by Way of the Gulph of *Florida* Stream, touched in at *Roanoke* Anno 1586, these People Settlers dissatisfied, most of them returned with him to *England*. Anno 1587 and 1589 Mr. *White* with the Character of Governor, brought over some People to *Cape-Hatteras*, but effected no Settlement.

No further Attempt worth mentioning, was made until Anno 1606, Sir *Walter Raleigh* by his Attainder having forfeited his Patent, several Adventurers petitioned the King for Grants, and a Grant was made to two Companies, in one Charter, viz. to the *London* Adventurers from 34 d. to 41 d. N. Lat. the other Company was the *Bristol, Exeter, Plymouth* &c. Adventurers, from 38 d. to 45 d. N. Lat. Thus perhaps the in-common and consequently neglected Part from *Cape Charles* to *Connecticut* might fall into the *Dutch* Hands. In the first Company of Adventurers several Noblemen and Gentlemen, obtained a Patent with Power of Government for a certain District, the Jurisdiction to be in a President and standing Council ; they fitted out Capt. *Newport* with 3 Ships and 100 Settlers ; they sail'd into *Chesapeak-Bay* and 50 Miles up *James River*, and began a Settlement called *James-Town*. Here properly begins the first Planting of our eldest Colony *Virginia* ; the further Narrative of this Colony belongs to the Section of *Virginia*.

The

The other Company in the same Charter of Anno 1606, called the *Company of Plymouth*, or *West-Country Adventurers*, viz. Sir *John Popham* Chief Justice, Sir *Ferdinand Gorge* Governor of *Plymouth*, &c. began their Adventures in Trade and Settlements at *Sagadahock* in *New-England*, about the same Time.

Their first Adventure was taken by the *Spaniard*: Anno 1608 they fitted out Captains *Popham* and *Gilbert* with People or Settlers, and Stores, and built a Fort *St. George* near *Sagadahock*; it came to nothing. Anno 1614 Capt. *Smith* sometime President of *Virginia*, called the Traveller, a good solid judicious Writer in general, fitted out two Ships and made a good Voyage in Trade; upon his Return to *England*, he presented a Plan of the Country to the Court, and it was called *New-England*. As after a few Years the *London* Company dissolved, so, it seems was the Fate of this Company, and Anno 1620 Nov. 3. King *James I.* did grant to a Company of Adventurers called the Council of *Plymouth*, 40 in Number, all Lands from 40 d. to 48. d. N. Lat. keeping up the Claim to *New Netherlands* or *Nova Belgia*, at that Time in Possession of the *Dutch*, at present the *British* Colonies of *New-York*, *New-Jersey*, and *Pennsylvania*. This Council of *Plymouth* made several Grants which were found faulty from their Indistinctness, and having no Power to delegate Jurisdiction. Here we must break off, and refer the further Narration to the Sections of the *New-England* Colonies, which were the Council of *Plymouth* Grants.

The first Inducements of the *English* Adventurers to take out Patents for Countries or Lands in *America*, and to suffer so much in Settling, were the Hopes of finding rich Mines of *Minerals*, *Metals* and *Precious Stones*, and

of The Company or Council of *Plymouth*, by their Charter or Patent had a Power to convey any Portion of their granted Lands to any of his Majesty's Subjects: After having made many indistinct and interfering Grants, did surrender their Charter to the Crown, by an Instrument under their common Seal, June 7. 1635.

a Thorough-Fare to the *East-Indies* or *Spice-Islands*. After some Time these Projectors finding themselves disappointed, the old Patents were neglected or annihilated; in the End of *James I.* Reign, and Beginning of *Charles I.* new Grants were procured : But by Reason of the following civil Confusions and Divisions, the Conditions of these new Grants were not complied with ; and People sit down at Pleasure and at Random ; upon the Restoration of King *Charles II.* these Settlers petitioned for peculiar Grants (as we shall observe in the several Sections of Colonies) particularly of *Maryland, Carolina, New-York, Connecticut, Rhode-Island.*

The first Grants from the Crown, were generally expressed to run back Inland 100 Miles ; afterwards the Stile was due West to the South-Seas, or until they met with some other Christian Settlement ; sometimes it is expressed from Sea to Sea, East and West : At present the Words are to run back indefinitely. Many of the first Grants were by false or uncertain Descriptions, and did interfere with one another ; as we may observe in the History of their several Boundaries in Process of Time rectified and at present settled.

The Settling of our sundry Colonies, have been upon several Occasions and from various Beginnings. *New-England* was first settled by People from *England*, tenacious of their own Non-conformist Way of religious Worship, were resolved to endure any Hardships, viz. a very distant Removal, Inclemencies of the Climate, Barrenness of the Soil, &c. in Order to enjoy their own Way of thinking, called Gospel-Privileges, in Peace and Purity. Our *West-India* Islands have been settled or increased, some of them by *Royalists*, some by *Parliamentarians* ; some by * *Tories*, some by *Whigs*, at different Times Fugitives or Exiles

* *Whig* and *Tory*, originally were reciprocal Party cant Names of Contempt, they began in the Reign of King *Charles II.* *Tories* asserted, Passive Obedience and Non-Resistance as a Prerogative of the Crown ; *Whigs* maintained that Liberty and Property was a natural Privilege of the People.

from their native Country. *Virginia* and *Maryland* have been for many Years and continue to be a Sink for transported Criminals. *Pennsylvania* being the Property of Mr. Penn, a Quaker, he planted it with *Quakers* (as Lord *Baltimore* for the same Reason at first planted *Maryland* with *Roman Catholics*) it is lately very much increased by Husbandmen swarming from *Ireland* and *Germany*.

2. The British Island Settlements.

The *British American* Colonies, especially their Islands in and near the Gulph of *Mexico*, are the *Spanish* Leavings ; the *Spaniards* their first Discoverers, made no Account of them ; and when the *English* began to settle them, they were not disturbed by the *Spaniard*, as if below their Notice. The *English* at first had no other Design there, only to distress the *Spaniards* ; thus Sir *Francis Drake* made several Depredations there, but no Settlement, Anno 1585 he took *St. Domingo*, *Cartagena*, and *St. Augustine*, and soon quitted them. Anno 1597 *Porto Rico* was conquered by the *English*, but dropt.

The *British American* Island Governments, may be enumerated under these Heads, viz. The two small Settlements of *Bermudas* and *Providence* or *Bahama-Islands*, and the three general Governments of *Barbados*, *Leeward Islands*, and *Jamaica* : These three Governments are called the *British Sugar Islands*. As at present Sugar is of general Use, and occasions a vast Branch of publick Revenue to the Nations of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Holland*, a Digression concerning Sugar may be acceptable.

A Digression concerning Sugar.

The antient *Greeks* and *Romans* used Honey only for Sweetning, Sugar was not known amongst them : *Paulus Aegineta*, a noted Compiler of Medical History, and one of the last *Greek* Writers upon that Subject, about Anno

625 is the first who expressly mentions Sugar, it was at first called, *Mel Arundinaceum*, that is, Reed or Cane Honey. It came from *China*, by Way of the *East-Indies* and *Arabia* to *Europe*. As Spirits (*Spiritus Ardentēs*) not above a Century ago were used only as officinal Cordials, but now are become an Endemial Plague every where, being a pernicious Ingredient in most of our Beverages : So formerly Sugar was only used in Syrups, Conserves, and such like Arabian medicinal Compositions. It is at present become of universal and most noxious Use, it souls our animal Juices and produces *Scrophulas*, *Scurvys*, and other putrid Disorders ; by relaxing the Solids, it occasions watery Swellings and catarrhus Ails, it induces *Hysterick* and other nervous Disorders ; therefore should be sparingly used especially by our weaker Sex, they are naturally of a *Fibra laxa*.

The Island Colonies (in a peculiar Manner they are called the *West-Indies*) had the Sugar-Cane from the *Brazils* ; the *Portuguese* of *Brazil* might have them from their Settlements in the || *East-Indies* : At present the Flavour and Smell of our Sugars, and of those from *Brazils* differ considerably, this may be attributed to what the *French* call, *Le Gout de Terroir* ; thus it is with *Wines* from transplanted Vines ; *Virginia Tobacco*, and *Brazil*, and *Varinas Tobacco* differ upon this Account.

Arundo Sacharifera C. B. P. Sugar-Cane, are the Botanical Latin and English Tribe Names ; it grows to five

|| *China* boasts much of the Antiquity of its Policy, and not without Reason, they seem to be the elder Brother of all the Nations in *Asia*, *Africa* and *Europe* ; we can trace, even in our Records, which do not go back exceeding 2500 Years, many notable Things from thence, such as the *Silk Worm*, the *Sugar Cane*, the *Small Pox*, &c. *America* having no known Land Communication with those, and the intermediate Navigation so long, that until the late Improvements in Navigation, *America* and the *Moon* were much upon the same Footing with Respect to *Europe*, *Asia* and *Africa* : Hence it is, that upon our Discoveries of *America*, excepting Speech, which is natural to Mankind, they seem to have been only a gregarious Sort of *Man Brutes* ; that is they liv'd in Tribes or Herds and Nations, without Letters or Arts further than to acquire the Necessaries of Life.

six or more Feet high ; articulated or jointed with a Gramineous or Reed Leaf. The Canes are generally planted in *August*, and cut down from Christmas to *June*, of the following, not the same Year ; they are from 16 to 22 Months upon the Ground ; this Produce allows of a great Latitude as to gathering in, without any considerable Loss : If cut seasonably, and soon, they yield more Juice, but less rich than if let standing a few Months longer : Moreover Canes that might have been cut end of *December*, the Planters are under a Necessity to keep some of them growing 'till *June*, to furnish Provinder, which is Cane-Tops for their Cattle. One Gallon of Cane Liquor may yield about 1 Pound 3 Quarters of Sugar, a Pot of 60 wt. of Sugar, may drop about 3 Gallons Molasses, 1 Gallon Molasses if good, yields near 1 Gallon Rum or Proof Spirit ; by claying Sugars loose above 2 sevenths, which runs into Molasses : The Difference upon the Improvement of Sugars generally is in this Proportion, viz. If Muscovadoe sell at 25*s* per Ct. wt, first Clays sell at 35, second Clays at 45, third Clays at 55.

The Manufacture is reckoned equal in Value to the Produce or Cultivation ; it has many chargeable Articles, the Mill, the Boiling-House, the Curing-House, Still-House, Store-House : Sugars are distinguished into Muscovados, by the French called *Sucar Bis* or *Brute*, first, second, and third Clayings or Refinings.

The Cultivation of the Cane ; a Length of few Joints or Knots laid flat or horizontally in Holes, these Holes are half Foot deep or better, 3 Feet long, 2 Feet wide ; 30 good Field Negroes may hoe one Acre a Day ; from each Joint or *Oculus* proceeds a Reed of Canes.

In *Barbados* the Charge of Cultivation and Manufacture of Sugar (supposing the Labour hired, as it happens in some particular Circumstances) is about 15*£*. per Acre, an Acre at a Medium is reckoned to produce 2500 *£*. wt. Sugar ; therefore all exceeding 12*s* per Ct. wt. in the Price of Sugars, is clear Profit to the Planter. N. B.

The

The Rum defrays the ordinary Expence of the Plantation. They allow one good Field Negro for one Acre Canes, all Labour included. The Labour is very considerable (supposing the Ground well cleared and brought too) *viz.* hilling, planting, dunging, weeding, hilling, and cutting.

After the first Purchase, the Charge of a Sugar Plantation Negro, is very small, not exceeding 40 *s.* per An. for Cloathing and Feeding; when full cloathed, it is Jacket and Breeches for the Men, Jacket and Pettycoat for the Women of Oznabrigs at 9 *d.* per Yard, and a coarse red mild Cap; the Negroes of one Plantation live in contiguous Huts like an *African* Town; are allowed some short Time, *viz.* Saturday Afternoon and Sundays, with a small Spot of Ground to raise Provisions for themselves; or if new Negroes are allowed one Pint of Guinea Corn, one salt Herring, or an Equivalent per Day in other Provisions of salt Mackrel, dry'd Salt-Fish, Indian Corn, &c. *Barbados* requires a Supply of 4000 or 5000 new Negroes per Annum.

The Planters divide their Cane-Lands into Thirds, *viz.* one Third standing Canes, another Third new-planted Canes, and the other third fallow. In *Barbados* they plant every Crop or second Crop, in the other Islands they have Ratoons, or second, third, fourth &c. Crops from the same Roots, but every succeeding Year they yield less.

The Quantity of Sugar imported per Annum from the British Sugar-Islands to *Great-Britain* is about 80,000 to 85,000 Hogsheads at 1000 wt. per Hoshead.

In Imitation of the *French*, by an Act of Parliament 1739, *British* Sugars are allowed to be carried directly, without entring in *Great-Britain*, to any foreign Port South of Cape *Finisterre*, under certain Restrictions too long for our Enumeration. About 50 Years ago the *French* were chiefly supplied with Sugars from *Great-Britain*, at present they supply themselves, and can afford to undersell us in all Markets, the *Mediterranean*, *Holland*, *Hamburg*, &c.

An exact minute List of the *successive Governors* in the several Islands, are scarce of any Historical Use, unless where some Things remarkable have happened during their Government ; therefore without making much Enquiry, I shall only mention those who easily occur.

The *West-India* Islands, together with *Virginia*, *Maryland* and *Carolinas*, are of vast Profit to *Great-Britain*, by the Labour of above Three Hundred Thousand Slaves, maintained at a very small Charge. Here we observe a Sort of puritanical gross Error, in the Utopian Charter Constitution of the Colony of *Georgia* not allowing of the Labour of Slaves, and by the Experience of several Years, this seems to be a principal Reason of the Settlement coming to nothing.

By Acts of their Assemblies Slaves or Negroes are real Estate, but may be sued for and recovered by personal Action. If it were not for the *Negroes* and *Molatoes* born in these Colonies reckoning themselves Natives, it would be impossible to keep so many able-bodied Slaves in Subjection by a few valetudinary white Men : There have been from Time to Time Insurrections of *Negroes* ; but were discovered, and the Ringleaders executed in the most cruel and deterring Manner that could be contrived. Slaves in any felonious Case are tried, not by a Jury and Grand Sessions, but by two Justices and three Freeholders, a Majority condemns them and orders Execution. They generally value new Negroes in this Manner, a *Negro* of 10 *Æt.* and of 40 *Æt.* are upon a Par, from 20 to 25 *Æt.* is reckoned their Prime ; from 40 *Æt.* upwards, their Value gradually decreases, as it does from 10 *Æt.* downwards.

The Voyages from *London* to *Barbados* or *Leeward Islands* is 6 to 7 Weeks ; but home to *London* not so much, when out of the Trade-Winds, the Westerly Winds and a Westerly Swell or Sea generally prevail.

In these Islands the Rains (within the *Tropicks*, the *Indians* number their Years by Rains, without the *Tropicks* they reckon by Succession of Winters) begin End
of

of *May*, continue frequent for three Months, and abate gradually to *December*. *Hurricanes* are from the middle of *July* to the middle of *September*: *Barbados* and the *Leeward Islands* are not much troubled with *Hurricanes*; but have at Times violent Gusts of Wind, when the Trade or Easterly Winds, change per North (Sailors call it going against the Sun) to West, with a rolling Sea from Leeward. The Sea Breeze begins between 8 and 9 Hours Morning, increases till Noon, retains its full Strength till 3 Afternoon, and gradually decreases to about 5 in the Evening.

Even in their Breezes, the Air seems to resemble the suffocating Breezes along the Sands of the Deserts of *Lybia*, or like the Steam and Exhalation from burning Charcoal: Their Air seems to be impregnated with some volatile acid Sulphur, which to a very inconvenient Degree rusts Iron, and cankers other Metals: It keeps the Blood and Spirits in a continued Fret; in that Climate I never could apply my self to a serious intense Way of Thinking exceeding half an Hour; some Constitutions are kept in a continued small Degree of a Phrenzy, hence proceed the many rash passionate Actions amongst the *Creols*. In the North Continent of *America* for two or three Weeks in *July* (*Dog-Days* are only *Astrological* cant Names amongst the Vulgar; the hot Weather of the Season, not the Influence of the Stars are in the Case) the Weather is sometimes so hot, as to rarify the Air too much, by relaxing its Spring and Action occasions sudden Deaths, Palsies, and the like nervous Affections (*inassuetis*) in the human Species and other Animals; Beginning of *July* 1734 unusually hot for a Continuance of some Days 8 or 9 People die suddenly: At the writing of this *July* 8, and 15, 16 little Wind South Westerly, intensely melting hot, but not sulphureous and stifling as in the *West Indies*, scarce any Thunder hitherto.

Besides regular Tides, they have uncertain Windward and Leeward Currents: With a Windward Current, new and full Moon, Tides flow about 3 Feet; they flow longer than they ebb. Their

Their general Supply for Charges of Government, is a *Pol Tax* upon *Negroes*, and an *Excise* upon Liquors imported. They have a very good Regulation, that no Freeholder's Person can be arrested for Debt; thus his Labour is not lost to the Publick by a Time of Confinement, and he cannot readily run in Debt exceeding the Value of his Freehold. It is to be wished, that this wise Regulation, may be introduced into our Continent Colonies.

The *Spaniards* and *Portuguese* in their first *American* Navigations, very providently put on Shore, upon the intervening Head-Lands and Islands, some Live Stock, particularly neat Cattle and Swine to multiply by Propagation, towards a future Refreshment and Supply of Provisions in their Voyages.

The general Food of the *Europeans* there, and of their Slaves comes next in Course, it is mostly vegetable. * Here we may previously observe, that the Plants or Vegetables between the *Tropicks*, are so various from our *European* Tribes, they seem to require a distinct System of *Botany*, or ought to be reduced to some Order by annexing to each Tribe of *European* Plants some *Corollaries* of the *Affines*; but without coming much into natural History, I am afraid some Readers judge me too prolix.

The Food of their *Negro* Slaves and of the common Labourers and white Servants may be divided into,

* Dr. Sloane, afterwards Sir Hans Sloane, Anno 1696, published a Book "*Catalogus Plantarum quæ in Insula, Jamaica, Madera, Barbados, Nevis, and St. Christopheri nascuntur; seu Prodromus Historiæ naturalis Jamaicae, Pars prima.*" He has been sufficiently burlesqued on this Affair; he gives no Account of any Part of natural History excepting of Plants, and of those, no Description only pedantick long Lists of insipid *Synonyma* from various Authors: Dr. De Ruiseau of Barbados told me, that he was only eleven Days upon that Island, and pretends to give the natural History of the Island. Thus *de la Motray* published several Volumes in Folio of his Travels, amongst others, his Travels in *New-England*; to my certain Knowledge he resided there only a few Days, and very constantly at Home in his Lodgings in *Boston*, with Company of no Intelligence.

I. Their Bread Kind. 1. *Cerealia* viz. (a) Rice, (b) Guinea Corn, (c) Indian Corn. 2. *Legumina* or Pulse Kind, viz. (d) Kidney-Beans, (e) Pease. 3. Roots, viz. (f) Yams, (g) Potatoes,

(a) Rice is referred to the Section of *Carolina*.

(b) *Milium Indicum album et nigrum* Plinij ; *Camér* ; *Sorgum*. Tab. Guinea Corn ; it may be called a Perennial, holding good many Years from the same Root ; the Grain is more nourishing and wholesome than Indian Corn, and goes further : The Leaves and Tops are good Provinder for Cattle.

(c) *Mays Granis Aureis* T. *Frumentum Indicum* Mays *Disum*. C. B. P. Indian Corn : This is a principal American Bread Kind : A further Account of it is referred to the Sections of *New-England*.

(d) *Phaseolus Indicus annuus* Glaber, *fructu tumidiore minore variorum colorum absque hilo*. Kidney Beans which in *North-America* are called Indian or French Beans : This we refer to *New-England*.

Phaseolus maximus perennis, floribus spicatis speciosis, siliquis brevibus latis, semen album hilo albido. Sloane. White Bonavista, large as a common Kidney-Bean, much eat with boild Meat.

Do. *Semire rufo*, Red Bonavist.

Phaseolus erectus minor, semine sphaerico albido, hilo nigro ; *Pisum quantum seu Pisa Virginiana*. C. B. P. Calavances, this properly belongs to the Section of *Virginia*.

Do. *Fructu Rubro*, Red Calavances.

(e) *Pisum hortense majus, flore fructuq; albo* C. B. P. Garden Pease, from *Europe* planted, thrive well.

Anagyris Indica leguminosa, siliquis torosis. Herm. *Par. Bat* ; Pigeon Pease ; this Shrub or small Tree grows to 12 or 15 Feet high, and holds for some Years, the Fruit resembles a *Vicia*, called Horse Pease : they eat it with boiled Meat.

(f) *Volubilis nigra, radice alba aut purpurascente, maxima tuberosa, esculenta, farinacea* caule membranulis extantibus alato, *Folio cordato nervoso*. Sloane ; *Inhama Lusitanorum* Clusii H. LXXVIII. probably it came from *Guinea*. It is the principal and best Food of the Negroes, hence it is that in general to eat, is called to Yaam. This Root grows, sometimes big as a Man's Thigh, the redish are more spongy, the white are best, and not so cloyingly sweet as the *West-India* Potatoes ; many of the best white People use it for Bread, to me it was more agreeable than Bread of Wheat-Flower.

(g) Potatoes of two different Kind or Tribes.

Convolvulus radice tuberosa esculenta dulci, spinachiae folio, flore magno purpurascente patulo. *Batatas* Clusii H. LXXVIII. *West-India*, *Bermudas*, *Carolina* Potatoes ; they are Natives of *America*, but do not thrive to the Northward of *Maryland*, because of the Coldness of the Climate. Clusius Description and Icons are good ; it is planted from

tatoes, (b) Cassada. 4. Fruits, viz. (i) Plantanes, (k) Bananes.

from small incipient Roots, or some Slices of the large Roots, having an *Oculus* or Bud, in the same Manner as the *Solanum Tuberosum*, called Irish Potatoes, the Leaves spread along the Ground like *Convolvulus*; the Flower is *pentapetalous*, the *Pistillum* becomes the Fruit containing many small Seeds.

Do. *Radice Rufescente*.

Do. *Radice Alba*.

Do. *Radice Cærulescente*.

These continue permanently the same, are lusciously sweet; when too ripe or long kept they become fibrous or stringy; the yellow is the most common and best flavoured.

Solanum esculentum tuberosum, C. B. P. *Arachidna Theophrasti forte*, *Papas Peruanorum Clusii*. H. LXXIX his Icons are very good. Irish Potatoes; they grow kindly all over America, in the Northern Parts the Frost takes them soon; the Roots are a Number of Tubers of various Sizes connected by Filaments, Stalks 2 or 3 Feet erect, the Leaves alternate conugated with an Impar, of a dark Green, the whole Habit hairy; the Flowers *Monopetalous* in Umbels whitish, Fruit soft with many flat Seeds; the large Bulbs are used for Food, the small Bulbs are committed to the Earth again, and are called Seed Potatoes; an Irish Idiom, Roots for Seed. They are planted in the Spring, and dug up in September for Use. *Caspar Baubin* says they were brought from Virginia to England, thence to France and the other Countries of Europe. *Clusius* thinks, it was carried from New Spain to Old Spain, and from thence to Italy and the Netherlands, and propagated at present all over Europe.

Do. *Radice Alba*, whitish Potatoes.

Do. *Radice rufescente*; redish Potatoes.

Do. *Radice flavescante*; Potatoes with a blueish Cast.

Do. *Flore Albo*. H. R. P. French Potatoes; these are flatter, larger, less lobated, of a finer Texture, this at present is much admired, do not yield so well, are not so easily hurt by the Frost.

(b) *Ricinus minor viticis obtuso folio, caule verrucoso, flore pentapetalo albido, ex cujus radice tuberosa (succo venenato turgido) Americani panem conficiunt*. Cassada. The English after it is well dried, grind it, and bake it into Cakes. The French eat it in Crumbles called *Farine*, or *Farine de Manihot*, they victual their West-India coasting Vessels with this.

(i) *Musa Fructu Cucumrino longiori*, Plumer, *Musa caudice viridi, fructu longiori Succulento Anguloso*. Sloane. *Palma Humilis Longis Latifque, Folijs*, Plantans. This Tree grows 16 to 20 Feet high; a very large firm long Palm Leaf, used in thatching of Huts, and good Bedding for the Poor; boil'd or roasted it is used in Place of Bread.

(k) *Musa caudice maculato fructu recto rotundo, brevior odorato*. Hort. Beamont. Bananas: Does not differ much from the former.

II. Fish

II. *Fish and Flesh*, are mostly a foreign Importation, viz. Salt Herrings from *Scotland* and *Ireland*, one Barrel Herrings is reckoned equivalent to two Quintals dried Salt-Fish, dried Refuse Salt-Fish (Cod, Haddock, Haake, and Polluck) from *New-England* and *Newfoundland*, barrel'd salt Mackrel from *New-England*; they sometimes use the Country fresh Produce of (a) *flying Fish* and (b) *Land-Crabs* and (c) *Soldiers*. They seldom are allowed any Irish Salt Beef, it is reserved for the Planters or Landlords, their Managers, Overseers, and other white Servants. Some *Negroes* are allowed for their own Account and Profit to raise young Pork (*West-India* young Pork is delicious) and Poultry which they carry to Market, but seldom eat of it. Their most delicious Dish for a Regale, is a *Pepper-Pot* or *Negro-Pot* compounded of salt Fish, salt Flesh of any Kind, Grain and Pulse of all Kinds, much seasoned with (d) *Capsicum* or *Guinea-Pepper*; it is something like a *Spanish Oleo*, or *Newfoundland Showdder*.

(a) *Hirundo*. Catesty: The *Flying-Fish* called also by the Natives Herrings. By a Pair of large Fins it bears it self up in the Air for a short Time and to a small Distance.

(b) *Cancer terrestris cuniculos sub Terra agens*. Sloane; they are very plenty, and good Food, called *Land-Crabs*.

(c) *Cancellus terrestris*. Carib. The *Hermit Crab*, or *Soldier*, from their red Colour. Their Fore-Part and Claws are crustaceous; their hinder Part soft, only a Membrane integument, which they secure in the empty Shells of sizable *Buccinums*, and carry the Shell along with them not as original Property but as a Derelict.

(d) There are many Kinds of *Capsicums*, we shall only mention three; monapetalous, membranous Fruit.

Capsicum filiqua lata et rugosa. Park. *Bell* or *Long Pepper*; it is annual, has a longer Leaf than most *Capsicums*, is larger than a Walnut, and when first ripe, red, membranous. Planted in *New-England* it comes to Maturity, but is pickled when green.

Capsicum minus fructu parvo pyramidalis erecto. Sloane. *Piper Indicum minimum, surrectis filiquis oblongis erectis parvis*: This is much used in *Barbados*, and is called *Barbados Pimento* or *Barberry Pepper*.

Capsicum minus fructu rotundo erecto parvo acerrimo. Sloane. *Bird Pepper*. These last two dried and powdered, are intensely hot (almost caustick) and sold over *America*, by the Name of *Cayenne-Butter* or *Surrinam-Pepper*.

The Provinder for their neat Cattle and Horses besides Cane-Tops, and Tops of Guinea Corn already mentioned ; (e) is *Scotch Grass*.

Scorpions, Scolopendras or forty Legs, *Chigoes, Sand-Flies, Vena Medini*, or Guinea Worm, *Muskitoes, Ants, Bedbugs Cimices Leetularii*, &c. very troublesome and great Nufances in these Climates, we shall not describe, having already tired the Readers who have no Notion of natural History : But we cannot omit that great Nufance to Navigation called the (f) *Worm*, pernicious especially to new Ships ; at first only in the *West-Indies*, but have from thence been carried with Ships, and do propagate in *Carolina, Virginia, Maryland*, they have got so far North as *New England*, and lately have done considerable Damage in the Port of *Newport, Colony of Rhode-Island* : It is to be hoped, that a severe freezing Winter may destroy them, as it did in *Holland Anno 1730*, when those Worms by eating and honey-combing of the Piles of their Dikes, between the highest and lowest Water-Marks, did put the Country in Danger of being undam'd or drowned.

I insensibly deviate into something of the natural History of these Countries ; but as it is not within the Compass of my original Design, which was their current and political History in a summary Way : I shall only briefly relate and describe by the proper classical Names which hitherto has not been done by Authors ; that Part of their natural Produce which is used in common Food, in Delicacies, and as Commodities in Trade.

1. The common Food is mostly already mentioned,

(e) *Panicum vulgare Spica multiplici asperiuscula*. T. *Gramen Panicum spica divisa* C. B. P. *Scots Grass* : Perhaps so called because plenty in the District of *Barbados* called *Scotland* ; and not as a Plant or Herbage from *Scotland* in *Great-Britain* : It is perennial and affords many Cuttings or Crops per Annum.

(f) *Teredo* or *Xylophagus marinus, tubulo Conchoidis*, from one Inch to one Foot long, the Extremity of their Head resembles a double Bit of that Kind of Borer called an Augur.

to these we may add *Ducks* of several Kinds, *Plover*, wild (g) *Pigeons*, wild *Hogs* (h) *Lobsters*, (i) *Cray Fish*, (k) *River-Crabs*, (l) *Sea-Crabs*, the (m) *Sea-Tortoise* or *Turtle* as the Sailors call them.

2. Some of their Delicacies are many Sorts of Cucumbers, Melons and the like of the *Gourd* Kind, (n) *Citrons*, (o) *Oranges*, (p) *Lemons*, *Sugar-Cane* already mentioned,

(g) *Palumbus migratorius*. Catesby. *Palumbus torquatus*. Aldrovand. The wild Pigeon, Pigeon of Passage, or ring Dove : These are plenty at certain Seasons, all over America, and of great Benefit in feeding the Poor. The French call them *Ramier*, the Dutch call them *Ringle Duif*, *wilde Duif*, *boom Duif*.

(h) *Astacus marinus* ; Lobster.

(i) *Astacus fluviatilis*, the Cray-Fish.

(k) *Cancer fluviatilis* ; River Crab. These two periodically quit their old crustaceous *Exuviae*, and at that Time have a Kind of Sickness (as we observe in Silk-worms in their *Seniums*, so called) and do disgorge from their Stomach some *Lapilli*, *Calculi*, or *Bezoar* called *Oculi Cancris* or Crabs Eyes. N. B. The *Testacea* so called, viz. *Bezoars*, *Corrals*, *Corralins*, *Crabs Eyes*, and *Crabs Claws* are insipid, useless Medicines ; they are generally exhibited in small Doses, but if given in Doses of ten Times the Quantity, they do no Good nor no Hurt, as I have frequently tried ; if in a continued Use and in large Quantities, they have the same bad Effect, that Chalk, Clay and the like have in the *Pica Virginum*.

(l) *Cancer marinus chelis rubris*.

Cancer marinus chelis nigris.

(m) *Testudo marina*. They are two Weeks in *Coitu*, hatch their Eggs in the Sand ; they are caught either by turning them upon their Back, or by harpooning : They are of various Kinds, I shall mention only two Sorts.

Testudo marina viridis. Green Turtle, so called from the Colour of its Fat ; this is reckoned wholesome and delicious Food.

Testudo Caretta. Rochefort. Hist. des Antilles ; *Hawks-Bill Turtle*, so called from the Form of its Mouth ; the outside Plates or Scales of its bony Covering, Workmen call *Tortoise-Shell*.

(n) *Malus Citrea sive Medica*. Raij. H. The Citron Tree, or *Pomme-citron* : *Folijis laurinis rigidis*, like the Orange Tree, but without an Appendix. The Fruit is larger and rougher than a Limon, with a thick Rind which is made into *Succades* or Sweet-Meats, and is used in making Citron-Water, called by the French *Leau de Barbade*, they grow mostly in Scotland District of Barbados and are sold a Ryal per Couple.

(o) *Aurantium medulla dulci vulgare*. Ferrar. Hesp. Common Orange,

tioned, *Cocoa* we refer to the Paragraph of Produce for Trade, and (*q*) *Coco*, (*r*) Cabbage-Tree, (*f*) Pine-Apple so called from its Resemblance of the Fruit or Cones of some Pine-Trees.

Orange : perennial large rigid Leaves, with a Heart like *Appendix* ; the Fruit is fragrant, of a redish, yellow Colour and tough Peel.

Aurantium acri medulla vulgare Fer. Hesp. *Aurantia malus*. J. B. *Sevil*, or *Sower Orange*. This is the medicinal Orange.

Aurantium Sinenſe Fer. Hesp. *China Orange*, is eat only for Pleasure.

Aurantium Sylvestre medulla acri. T. *Aurantia Sylvestris*. J. B. *fructu Limonis pusilo*, *Limas de Oviedo*. The Lime-Tree ; this a more pungent and less agreeable and not so wholesome as the Limon ; it is much used in the American Beverage called *PUNCH*.

Aurantium maximum, *Ferrarij*, *Shaddock-Tree*. It is sometimes large as a human Head, with a thick Rind, a flat disagreeable Taste to my Palate.

(*p*) *Limon vulgaris*. Ferr. Hesp. *Malus Limonia acida*. C. B. P. *Sower Limons* ; like the others of this Kind, has perennial thick stiff green Leaves, but without an *Appendix* : The Fruit is more oval than the Orange and with a nipple like Process at the Extremity or End, of a pale Yellow, it is the most delicious Sourcing for that Julep-Fashion Drink called *Punch*.

Limon dulci medulla vulgaris. Ferr. Hesp. *Sweet Limon*, it is not in much Esteem.

(*q*) *Palma Indica nucifera Coccus dicta* Raij H. *Palma nucifera arbor* J. B. *Coco-Tree* ; *Palmeta* Leaves very large ; every Year it emits a *Racemus* of *Coco-Nuts*, whereof some hold a Pint of cool, pleasant Lymph or Drink ; this Nut remains upon the Tree, good for many Years.

(*r*) *Palma altissima non spinosa, fructu Pruniformi, minore racemosa sparso*. Sloane. *Palma quinta seu Americana fructu racemoso*. C. B. P. *Cabbage-Tree*. The Wood is very spongy or pithy, grows very tall, every Year near its Top, about Mid-summer, is emitted a large *Racemus* of Flowers, which make a good Pickle.

(*f*) *Ananas aculeatus fructu pyramidato, carne aureo*. Plumer. *Pine-Apple*, see T. I. R. *Tab.* 426, 427, 428, where it is most elegantly delineated. They plant it as Artichocks are planted in *Europe*. It is a most delicious Fruit, not luscious, but a smart brisk fragrant Sweetness, it may be called the *Ambrosia* of the Gods ; but as the highest Sweets degenerate into the most penetrating and vellicating Acids ; so this if eat in Quantities, occasions most violent Cholic Pains, for the same Reason, Sugar and Honey are cholic.

3. Produce

3. Produce that are Commodities in Trade (a) Cocoa, (b) Zingiber or Ginger, (c) Indigo, (d) Cotton-Wool, (e)

(a) *Cacao*, Raij. H. *Amygdalus sexta seu Amygdalis similis Guatimalensis*. C. B. P. Cacao Tree: At a Distance it resembles a small European *Tilia* or Lime Tree. It is planted from the Seed or Nut. Distances five Feet, after 3 Years it begins to bear, and may continue to bear from 12 to 20 Years; rises to the Height of 20 Feet or more, Flowers and Fruit at the same Time, not from the Ends of the Twigs, but from the Trunks of the Body and large Branches of the Tree: The Flowers are whitish *five peta'a*, without a *Calix*; the Fruit when ripe resembles a large Cucumber, is red or yellow, containing 20 to 40 Cocoa-Nuts in a Pulp. In some Parts of *New-Spain* they are used as Money for small Change, in *Guatemala*, *Comanas*, &c. These Nuts made into Paste called Chocolate, and this dissolved in boiling Water, is become a very general Sorbition or liquid Food for Nourishment and Pleasure.

(b) *Zingiber*. C. B. P. Ginger. A tuberous Root as an Iris, Reed or Flag-Leaves, the Flower is of five *Patala*, anomalous, as if bilabiated, *fructu trigono, triloculari*. They do not allow it to Flower because it exhausts the Root. It is planted from Cuts of the Roots and continues 12 Months in the Ground, it requires 6 or 7 Weeks to cure it or dry it in the Sun as the *French* do; in *Barbados* they scald it, or scrape it, to prevent its sprouting: It is a very great Produce, but forces and impoverishes the Land very much.

(c) *Anonis Americana folio latiori subrotundo*. T. *Annil five Indigo Guadaloupenfis*. H. R. P. Indigo. A pinnated Leaf, red papilionaceous Flowers, Seed resembles Cabbage-Seed. It is planted by throwing 10 or 12 Seeds into each Hole, after three Months it is fit to be cut, and cut again several Times or Crops in the Year. *Indigo* is the Expression from the Leaves macerated in Water, and dried in the Sun; the Roots afford Crops for several Years. There are several Degrees of its Goodness, *viz.* Copper, Purple, Blue, Iron-coloured the worst. They have lately with good Success gone into this Cultivation in *South-Carolina* and have three Crops *per Annum*.

(d) *Xylon Brasilianum*. J. B. *Gossypium Brasilianum flore flavo*. Herm. Par. Bat. Cotton. A Shrub 8 to 10 Feet high, resembling the *Rubus* or Raspberry at a Distance. An Acre of Cotton Shrubs may yearly produce 1 Ct. wt. Cotton; the poorer Sort of Planters follow it, requiring no great Upset, and is a ready Money Commodity.

Xylon lana Flavescente. Yellow Cotton.

(e) *Aloe Diascoridis et aliorum*. Its Leaves are like those of the *Jucca*, from their Juice is the *Aloes Hepatica* or *Barbados*, of a dark Liver Colour, and nauseous Smell. The *Succotrine Aloes* of the Shops comes from the *Levant* in Skins; *Barbados* or *Horse-Aloes* is put up in large Gourds.

Aloes.

Aloes, (f) Cassia Fistula, (g) Tamarinds, (h) Lignum-vitæ, (i) White Cinnamon, (k) Coffee, (l) Fustick, (m) Braziletto, Campeche Wood or Logwood, Nicaragua

(f) *Cassia fistula Americana* : Cassia. A large Tree, winged Leaves resembling the Walnut, yellow five Petal Flowers, the Pistillum becomes a long round woody Pod, Inch Diameter and under, a Foot long more or less, Inside is divided into many transverse Cells, covered with a black sweet Pulp, and in each Cell a flat smooth oval Seed. The *Cassia fistula Alexandrina* C. B. P. which comes from the *Levant* is preferable to that of the *West-Indies*.

(g) *Tamarindus*. Ray H. A large Tree with pinnated Leaves no Impar, the Flowers are rosaceous and grow in Clusters; the Pistillum becomes a flatish, woody Pod three or four Inches long, in 2 or 3 Protuberances, containing a stringy dark acid Pulp with hard flat Seeds. The Tamarinds from the *Levant* and *East-Indies* are of a better Kind.

(h) *Guaiacum, Lignum Senatum, sive Lignum Vitæ*. Park. Pock Wood. A large Tree, smooth Bark, ponderous Wood, in the middle, of a dark Colour, aromattick Taste; small pinnated Leaves no Impar Flowers of six Petals in Umbels, the Seed Vessel resembles Shepherds Purse. In the *West-Indies* they call it Junk-Wood. It was formerly reckoned a Specifick in the venereal Pox; it has lost that Reputation, but is still used in Scorbutick Ails, and its Rosin in Rheumatisms.

(i) *Ricinoides Eleagni folio, Cortex Elutheriæ*, so called from one of the *Bahama* Islands, almost exhausted; it is a greatful aromattick Bitter, gives a good Perfume; Bay-Tree Leaves, Berries in Branches, this Bark is of a yellowish White roll'd up in Quills like Cinamon, but much thicker; it is used in Place of the *Cortex Winterianus*.

(k) *Josminum Arabicum castaneæ folio, flore albo odoratissimo cujus fructus, Coffy, in officinis dicuntur nobis*. Comm. Coffee-Tree *Britannis*. Plukn. The Dutch East-India Company carried some Plants from Mecca N. Lat. 21 d in *Arabia felix* to Java, and from thence to Amsterdam in Holland where the Berries may be seen in Perfection, lately it is cultivated in Surinam, Martinico and Jamaica.

(l) *Morus fructu viridi, ligno sulphureo tinctorio, Buxei coloris, lignum Americanum*; Fustick Wood. It is a large Tree, Leaf like the Elm, grow in the Manner of Ash-Tree Leaves.

(m) *Pseudo santalum Croceum*. Sloane; Braziletto used in dying. It is almost exhausted in the *Bahama* Islands.

Thus, I hope, I have given an exact and regular Account (such Accounts are wanted) of the useful Part of the Produce of the British West-India Islands under the Heads of Food, Delicacies or Frigidities, and Commodities in Trade: I am sensible, that it will not suit the Taste of some of our Readers, therefore, henceforward shall not distaste them much with the like Excursions.

Wood by the *Dutch* called *Stockfish hout* ; these last two Commodities or Dye-Woods are not the Produce of our *West India* Islands, but are imported to *Jamaica* from the *Spanish Main*.

The general Supply for Charges of Government in all our *West-India* Islands is a *Pol Tax* upon Negroes and *Excise* upon Liquors.

Generally for every 20 to 30 Negroes a Planter is oblig'd to keep one white Man, two Artificers or Handy crafts Men are allowed equal to three common Labourers ; 120 Head of Cattle requires also one white Man.

The regular Troops from *Great-Britain* to the *West-India* Islands are allowed by their Assemblies for further Subsistence per Week 20 *f.* to a Commission Officer, and 3 *f.* and 9 *d.* to the other Men.

In some of these Islands, the nominal Price of the same Sugars differ, for Instance Sugar per Ct. wt. if paid in ready Cash at 16 *f.* in Goods it is 18 *f.* in paying of old Debts 20 *f.*

The 4 and half per Ct. upon the Produce Exports of *Barbados* and the *Leeward Islands* granted to the Crown by their several Assemblies in Perpetuity, seems to be in Lieu of Quitrents. L. *Baltimore* some few Years ago in *Maryland*, to make an Experiment of this Nature, procured an Act of Assembly for 3 *f.* 6 *d.* per Hogthead Tobacco in Room of Quitrents : It was found inconvenient, and Quitrents were allowed to take Place again.

Being prolix in the general Account of the Sugar Islands, will render the Accounts of the particular Islands more succinct.

Barbados.

Barbados is the most Windward of all the Islands in or near the Gulph of *Mexico* ; it lies in about 13 d. N. Lat. 59 d. 30 m. W. from *London* by the Observations

tions of Capt. *Candler*.* Sir *William Curteens* an Adventurer in Trade, Anno 1624 in sailing home to *England* from *Farnambuc* of the *Brazils*, at that Time in the Possession of the *Dutch*, touched at this Island, and as it is said, gave the Name *Barbados*, from large Quantities of a bearded Tree † growing there, it was overspread with a Sort of *Purslane* || : Here he found some human Bones, but no living Mankind : Abundance of Swine.

The Earl of *Carlisle*, a Court Favourite, in the Beginning of the Reign of *Charles I*, had a Grant of it from the Crown ; this Island continued in the Possession of the Proprietary and his Heirs about 30 Years. Anno 1661 the Crown purchased it of Lord *Kinnouh*, Heir to the Earl of *Carlisle*, their Family Name was *Hay*, and allows to the Heirs 1000 £. per An. out of the 4 and half per Ct. Duty.

The greatest Length of the Island is about 26 Mile, its greatest Width about 14 Miles ; Contents not exceeding 100,000 Acres. Every Freeholder is obliged to keep a Plan of his Land attested by a sworn Surveyor : 10 Acres valued at 20 s. per An. per Acre qualifies a Voter in Elections.

At first they planted *Tobacco*, some *Indigo*, some *Cotton*, and cut *Fustick* a dye Wood ; at present they plant

* Capt. *Candler* in the *Launceston* Man of War, was sent out Anno 1717 by the Board of Admiralty, to ascertain by good Observations the Latitudes and Longitudes of the British *West-India* Islands, with the respective Variations of the Compass at that Time.

† *Fians arbor Americana, Arbuti folijs non serratis, fructu Pisi magnitudina, funiculis e ramis ad terram demissis prolifera.* Pluken. *Barbados* Fig-Tree. It is a large Tree, with a Laurel or Pear-Tree Leaf ; the Fruit adheres to the Trunks of the Body and great Branches, large as the Top of a Man's Finger, containing small Seeds, Fig-fashion.

|| *Portularia Curasavica procumbens folio subrotundo.* Parad. Bat. Not much differing from that *Purslane*, which is a troublesome spreading Weed in many of our Gardens in *Boston* of *New-England*.

no Tobacco, no Indigo. Their first Sugar-Canes they had from *Brazils* Anno 1645 : This Island was generally settled by *Cavaliers* in the Time of the Civil Wars in *England*.

The Governor's Stile in his Commission, is Captain-General and chief Governor of the Islands of *Barbados*, *St. Lucia*, *St. Vincents*, *Dominica*, and the rest of his Majesty's Island Colonies and Plantations in *America*, known by the Name of the *Caribee-Islands*, laying and being to Windward of *Guardaloupe* : Excepting *Barbados*, the other Islands are called *Neutrals* †, because the Government and Property of them, hitherto has not been settled by any solemn authentick Treaty between *Great-Britain* and *France*.

In Time of the civil Wars *Barbados* and *Virginia* were settled by *Cavaliers* and *Ruffians* (excuse my coupling of them, I mean no Reflection) in the Summer 1650 Lord *Willoughby* proclaimed *K. Charles II.* in *Barbados*, and administred the Government in his Name ; but in January Anno 1651, 2 he surrendred *Barbados* and the neighbouring Islands to Sir *George Ascue* Admiral for the Parliament. About the same Time *Virginia* submitted to the Parliament.

Their Legislature consists of three Negatives, viz. the Governor, the Council (their full Compliment is twelve) and House of Representatives (in all our Colonies, in a

† Anno 1722 a Patent passed the great Seal of *Great-Britain*, granting the Government and Property of *St. Vincent* and *St. Lucia* in the *West-India Caribee Islands*, to the Duke of *Montague* : He attempted a Settlement at a considerable Charge, but was drove off, by the *French* from *Martinique*, because of its being a neutral Island not adjusted : This Island is about 7 Leagues East of *Martinique*, and about 25 Leagues West from *Barbados*.

Upon *St. Vincents*, are subsisting some *Aboriginal Indians* : As also a Community of *Negroes*, which began from the *Negro Cargo* of a *Guinea Ship* cast away there, and daily increases by the Accession of runaway *Negroes* from *Barbados*.

At *Dominique* is a large Tribe of *Aboriginal Indians* ; they affect the *French* most.

particular

particular Manner called the Assembly) composed of 22 Deputies, that is two from each of the eleven Parishes without Wages, or any Allowance; the eldest Councillor in the Parish is generally appointed the returning Officer: Their Assemblies are annual.

Their Courts of Judicature. The Courts of Error, Chancery, and Probate of Wills, are in the Governor and Council. The Courts of common Law are in five Districts, viz. *Bridgetown* District consists of 3 Parishes, the others of 2 Parishes each: Each Court has one Judge and 4 Assistants.

Only one Collection or Custom-House Office at *Bridgetown*; there are three more Entry and Delivery-Ports, viz. *Ostines*, *Holetown*, and *Speights*; this Collection is under the Inspection of a Surveyor-General of the Customs residing at *Antigua*.

Their Currency is Silver *Mexico* Standard, by Weight, whereof 17 *d* half *d*. wt. passes for 6 *s*. Upwards of 40 Years since they borrowed from *New-England* by a Projection of Mr. *Woodbridge*, the fallacious Scheme of a publick Paper Credit or Paper Currency; but by Orders from the Court of *England* it was soon suppressed, and Governor *Crow* had an Instruction, TO REMOVE FROM THE COUNCIL, AND ALL OTHER PLACES OF TRUST, ANY WHO HAD BEEN CONCERNED IN THE LATE PAPER CREDIT. These Bills, soon after their Emission, fell 40 *per Ct.* below Silver; and occasioned a great Confusion, and Convulsion in the Affairs of the Island.

Anno 1717 peaceable Times, when I was in *Barbados*, all along its Lee-Shore was a Breast-Work and Trench, in which at proper Places were 29 Forts and Batteries, having 308 Cannon mounted: The Windward Shore is secured by high Rocks, steep Cleefs, and foul Ground. *Anno 1736* in the Island were 17,680 Whites; whereof 4326 fencible Men, disposed into one Troop of Guards, two Regiments of Horse, and seven Regiments of Foot. Beginning of King *William's* War, *Barbados* furnished

furnished 700 to 800 Militia,* with some Militia from our Leeward Islands to join the regular Troops and Squadron from *England* against the neighbouring French Islands.

There may be about 80,000 Negroes in *Barbados*, may ship off about 30,000 Hds Sugar, besides Ginger, scalded and scrap, *Cotton-Wool* and *Aloes*. Their Duty of 4 and half per Ct. in Specie upon Produce exported, is perpetual, and given immediately to the Crown's Disposal; out of this the Governor has 2000 £. per An. Salary, besides large Gratuities and Perquisites. The Tax on *Negroes*, Mills and Potkils is generally 10,000 £. per Annum, Excise upon Liquors imported 7,000 £. per Annum, for defraying the ordinary Charges of Government.

Returned protested Bills of Exchange are allowed 10 per Ct. and all Charges.

They generally worship or profess to worship after the Mode of the Church of *England*; no dissenting Congregation, a few *Quakers* excepted: *New-England* had some of their first Seminary of *Quakers* from *Barbados*.

Some loose Account of their Governors. Lord Willoughby of *Parbam* at the Restoration was appointed Governor of *Barbados* under the Earl of *Carlisle*, he was at the same Time Governor-General of the *Leeward-Islands*, and a Proprietor of *Antegoa*.

Upon the Restoration *James Kendal*, Esq; was appointed Governor.

Upon *Kendal's* returning to *England*, Col. *Francis*

* Sir *Francis Wheeler* 1693 with a Squadron of Ships, 2 Regiments of regular Troops from *England*, and some Militia from *Barbados*, and Leeward Islands, made Descents upon the French Islands, April 2. they landed in *Martinique* at Col de sac Marine, plundered and came on Board again; April 17. they landed at *St. Pierre*, did nothing, and returned to *Barbados*; and from thence to *New-England*; they unluckily imported a malignant Fever (from 1692 to 1698 *Barbados* continued sickly) from thence to *Newfoundland*, and home to *England*.

Ruffel, Brother to the Earl of *Orford*, came over Governor, with a Regiment of regular Troops and subsisted by the Country ; he died *Anno* 1695 and *Bond* was President until July 1698.

1698 *Ralph Grey*, Esq; Brother to the Earl of *Tanker-ville* arrived Governor ; he went to *England* for his Health *Anno* 1701, and *John Farmer* Esq; was President and Commander in chief.

1703 *Sir Bevil Greenville*, appointed Governor ; his Home Salary was increased from 1200 £. to 2000 £. per *Annum*, that he might not desire Gratuities from the Country, they also built for him a Governor's House in *Pilgrim's* Plantation.

1707 *Milford Crow*, a *London* Merchant succeeded him.

1711 *Robert Lowther*, Esq; succeeded, and was continued upon the Accession of King *George I*; by Reason of several Complaints (the chief Complainer was the Rev. Mr. *Gordon* of *Bridgetown*, an eminent *Martinico* Trader) he was ordered into the Custody of a Messenger and called to Account in the proper Courts of *Westminster-Hall*, and cost him a considerable Sum of Money : This with the Affair of my Name-Sake General *Douglass*, of the *Leeward-Islands*, may be a Warning to all Governors, that they are liable to be called to Account upon small Suggestions when their Friends die or are otherways out of Place.

After a Presidentship of some Continuance ; *Henry Worsley*, Esq; (who for some Time had been *British* Envoy at the Court of *Portugal*) *Anno* 1721 was appointed Governor, besides his Salary of 2,000 £. out of the 4 and half per Ct. by his Finesse the Assembly voted him 6,000 £. per An. during his Government : They soon found, that this was more than they could afford. There interveened two Commissions which did not take Effect, viz. Lord *Irwin*, who died of the Small-Pox before he set out from *England* ; and Lord *Belhaven*, upon his

his Passage aboard the *Royal Anne* Galley was cast away and drowned near the Lizard Point.

After this Sir *Olando Bridgman* and others were appointed but never in Possession.

L. How was a much esteemed Governor and died in *Barbados*.

1742 Sir *Thomas Robinson*, of him we have not much to say.

1747 Arrives Mr. *Greenville* Governor, over and above his Home Salary, they allow him 3000 £. *per Annum*, during his Administration, and to his Satisfaction.

British Leeward Islands.

These were first discovered in the second Voyage of *Columbus*, the *Spaniards* despised them, and made no Settlements there : They were severally settled by the *English* at different Times, and are all under the Command and Inspection of one Governor General ; in each of the four Islands of *Antegoa*, *Montserrat*, *Nevis*, and *St. Christophers*, there is commissioned from *Great-Britain* a Lieutenant Governor ; in the small Islands are Militia Captains or *Capitain de quartier* commissioned by the Governor-General.

The General's Commission is in this Stile. Captain-General and Commander in Chief of the Islands of *Antegoa*, *Montserrat*, *Nevis*, *St. Christophers*, and all the *Caribee* Islands from *Guardaloupe* to *St. John de Porto Rico*. In the Absence of the Captain-General and Lieutenant-General (the Lieutenant-General resides at *St. Kitts*) formerly the Commander of *Nevis*, as being the oldest Settlement, was Commander in chief of these *Caribee* Islands, but by a new Regulation, the Senior of the Lieutenant Governors is to command. Each of the four Islands has a distinct Legislature, of a Governour, Council and Representatives.

Out of the 4 and half *per Cent* Duty on Produce exported,

exported, are paid Salaries *per An.* to the Governor-General 1200 £: to each of the four Lieutenant-Governors 200 £. St. The present General *Matthews* obtain'd an Instruction, that considering the 1200 £. *per An.* was not a sufficient and honourable Support, he was allowed to accept of additional Gratuity Salaries, and the respective Islands settled upon him during his Administration, viz. *Antegoa* 1000 £. *Nevis* 300 £. *St. Kitts* 800 £. *per Annum*; *Montserrat* did not settle the Gratuity, but do generally give about 300 £. yearly: The Perquisites are of the same Nature with *Barbados*.

Anno 1736 in all the *Leeward Islands* were 10,520 Whites; whereof fencible Men in *Antegoa* 1500, in *St. Kitts* 1340, in *Nevis* 300, in *Montserrat* 360, in *Anguilla* 80, in *Spanish-Town* or *Virgin Gorda* 120.

Soon after the Restoration Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham* was Governor-General of the *Leeward-Islands*, and at the same Time Governor of *Barbados*.

Sir *William Stapleton*.

K. *James II.* appointed Sir *Nathaniel Johnson*, upon the Revolution he abdicated and withdrew to *Carolina*, and was succeeded by

Christopher Codrington, Esq; he died 1698, and was succeeded by his Son *Christopher Codrington*, Esq; the greatest Proprietor in *Antegoa*, a great Proprietor in *Barbados*, and sole Proprietor of the Island of *Barbuda*. This Family has been a great Benefactor in pious Uses and in Seminaries for Learning.

Sir *William Matthews* succeeded Col. *Codrington* Anno 1704, he died soon.

1706 Arrived for Governor-General Col. *Parks*, he had been *Aide de Camp* to the most renowned Duke of *Marlborough*, and carried to the Court of *England*, the News of the critical and great Victory at *Hochstat* near the *Danube* in *Germany*, Anno 1710 he was murdered by an Insurrection of the People or Inhabitants; he is said to have been a vicious Man, especially in his Amours with the Planters Wives.

He was succeeded by Col. *Walter Douglass*, who was superseded *Anno 1714*, and in the Courts of *Westminster-Hall*, was called to Account for Male administration ; and *Nov. 19. 1716* by the Court of King's-Bench was fined 500 £. Sterling, and five Years Imprisonment.

1714 Col. *Hamilton* appointed Governor.

To him succeeded General *Hart*.

1726 To General *Hart* succeeded *Thomas Pitt*, Lord *Londonderry*, he died in *Antegoa* Sept. 1729.

Lord *Forbes*, next Col. *Cosby* were appointed.

April 1733, *Mathews*, formerly Lieut.-General, is appointed Captain-General, and is at present continued in the Administration.

During these 40 Years last and upwards, a Regiment of regular Troops from *Great-Britain*, has been stationed in the *Leeward Islands*, always very incomplete ; our Troops, as also the *French* in the Plantations, generally speaking, are only Corps of Officers at a very great Charge.

Their Medium, is Produce at settled Prices from Time to Time, their Cash consists of Black-dogs (old *French Sols Pieces*) 9 Black-dogs make a Ryal, 8 Ryals make a light or current Piece of Eight, 10 Ryals make a heavy Piece of Eight.

ANTEGOA began to settle about *Anno 1632*, generally settled by the moderate or Low Church, afterwards called *Whigs*. May contain about 56,000 Acres, 20,000 Negroes. No River, scarce any good Springs of fresh Water, they generally use Cistern Water. The Negro Pol-Tax is generally very high, Excise upon Liquors imported about 2000 £. *per An.*

Their Assembly or lower House consists of 24 Representatives from 11 Districts, viz. Four from the District of *St. Johns*, and two from each of the other Districts. Six *Parishes*, each Minister or Rector is allowed as Salary 16,000 wt. Muscovado Sugar, with a Mansion House and Glebe-Land of 10 or 12 Acres. Only one Collection

Collection with four Entry and Delivery Ports, viz. *St. Johns, Parham, Falmouth, and Willouby Bay* : The Collector keeps his Office at *St. Johns*, where also resides the Surveyor-General of the Customs of all the Islands, *Jamaica* excepted. About 250 Vessels enter in *per Annum*.

Courts of Justice. For Common Law, there are two Precincts, *St. Johns* and *Falmouth*, each one Judge, and four Assistants ; there is also a Court Merchant, being a summary Way of dispatching Debts, owing to transient Traders. The Governor and Council are the Judges of *Errors, Chancery* and *Probates*.

St. Johns is a good Harbour, smooth Water, with good Wharffs : *English Harbour*, lately fortified by the Care of Commodore *Charles Knowles*, is a safe Retreat for King's Ships and others.

Chief Produce is *Sugar* and some *Cotton* ; no *Indigo*.

MONTSERRAT is a small hilly Island, settled mostly by *Irish*, two Thirds *Roman Catholicks* ; about 4500 Negroes ; their whole annual Charge of Government does not much exceed 1500 £. *per Annum* : Not above five Vessels *per Annum* exports their Produce. One Collection at *Plymouth*, have three Entry and Delivery-Ports, viz. *Plymouth, Old Harbour, and Kers-Bay* : Three Parishes ; four Divisions, each Division sends two Representatives, being eight in all ; the Parish Ministers have 130 £. *per Annum* from the Country-Treasury. Two Regiments Foot, one Troop Horse Militia.

Courts of Judicature. For common Pleas only one precinct Court held at *Plymouth* : The first Court to which a Case or Action is brought, is called a *Court of Grace* (the Inferior Courts of the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay* in *New-England*, in some Respect may be called Courts of Grace) the next Court is a Court of Judgment, and may appeal to a third Court, their Grand Sessions consists of the Lieut.-Governor, Council, and chief Judge.

Their

Their *Sugars* are very ill cured in Cask, are sold green, retaining much *Molasses* : A Planter if much pressed by a Merchant for Debt, in 5 or 6 Days from cutting the Canes, the *Sugars* are aboard ; they plant also some *Cotton*, and much *Indigo* of the Iron Colour or worst Sort ; have four Crops of *Indigo per Annum* ; viz. *April*, *Midsummer*, *Michaelmas*, and *Christmas*.

NEVIS. Is one Conical Hill ; good Harbour, but great Surf at landing, as is generally in the *West-Indies* ; have about 6000 Negroes (the *French* Squadron under M. d'Iberville in Queen Anne's War carried off so many Negroes as were afterwards sold to the *Spaniards* for 400,000 Pieces of Eight. Only one Collection at *Charles-Town*, three Entry and Delivery Ports, viz. *Charles-Town*, *Morton's Bay*, and *Newcastle* ; they load about 20 Vessels *per An.* for *Europe*.

Five Divisions or Parishes ; each Division sends three Representatives, in all fifteen Assembly Men. *Judicature*, only one Precinct, Courts as in *Antegoa*.

They cure their *Sugar* in square Pots, is better than that of *Montserrat* ; some *Cotton* ; no *Indigo*, no *Ginger*. *Cistern Water* chiefly.

ST. CHRISTOPHERS about three or four Leagues from *Nevis*. Upon its East End are Salt-Ponds and many small naked Hills. The *French* formerly were in Possession of its East End to *Palmeto-Point*, and of its West End to near *Sandy-Point*, but by Treaty of *Utrecht* An. 1713, quit-claimed the whole to *Great Britain*. Have only one Collection at *Old-Road* the Court for Shire-Town, several Entring and Delivery Ports : *Basse terre* ships off most, next for shipping off is *Sandy-Point*. They bring their *Sugars* to the shipping Places in Hds, not in Bags, as in *Nevis* and *Montserrat* : They ship off much *Molasses*, do not raise much *Cotton*, no *Indigo*, no *Ginger* : They run much *Sugar* aboard the *Dutch* Interloopers at *Statia*, to save the 4 and half *per Ct.* the Plantation Duties, &c.

May

May have about 25,000 Negroes ; about 9 Parishes, each sends two Assembly Men. Good River Water from the Mountains.

VIRGIN ISLANDS. The Easternmost is called *St. Thomas*, at present in Possession of the *Danes*, a good Harbour, scarce any Surf at landing ; good careening at this Island, a good Town, the Governor is *Lutheran*, the Congregation and Mother Tongue is *Low Dutch*. The Island is small ; they raise *Cotton* and *Sugar* ; it is a neutral and free Port, some say, to Pirates not excepted. *Salt-Key*, from which some Vessels bring Salt.—*St. Johns Island*, two or three Gentlemen of *Antegoa* have a Patent for ; they raise *Cotton*, and cut *Junkwood*, or *Lignum-vitæ*.—*Tortola* produces the same.—*Beef-Island* cuts *Junkwood*.—*Spanish-Town* or *Virgin Gorda* is the Westernmost of the *Virgins* ; they plant *Cotton* only, being a Mixture of *Curaço* white and yellow Revel indifferently planted together.

OTHER SMALL ISLANDS stragling between the *Virgins* and *St. Christophers*, viz. *Anagada* not settled, *Sambbrero* not settled, *Anguilla* raises *Cotton*, *St. Martins*, some *Dutch* in one Part and some *French* on another Part, *St. Bartholomew* a neutral Island not settled ; *Barbuda* the Property of *Codrington*, is improved for grazing.

Jamaica.

Jamaica is a long Oval of about 50 Leagues in Length ; the Discoverer *Columbus* and his Heirs were Proprietors of the Island : He called it *St. Jago* or *St. James*, we call it *Jamaica* in our Idiom.

Cromwel without declaring War * sent Admiral *Pen* and

* Sovereign Powers frequently dispense with the Law of Nations (Honour and Honesty) thus the *Spaniards* in the Spring 1727 laid Siege

and General *Venables* with a considerable Sea and Land-Force, to annoy the *Spanish West-Indies*: They miscarried at *St. Domingo*; but reduced *Jamaica*, Anno 1655, and remains with the *English* to this Day.

Jamaica is much subject to Hurricanes and Earthquakes. Anno 1693 *Port-Royal* during an Earthquake was swallowed up: It may be supposed, that for many Years preceeding, the Sea did gradually undermine it, and upon Occasion of this Earthquake *Port-Royal* subsided.

They carry on a considerable illicit but profitable Trade to the *Spanish Main*, and return Pieces of Eight; and with the *French* of *Hispaniola* or *St. Domingue* the Returns are mostly Indigo.

Port-Royal of *Jamaica* is 76 d. 37 m. West from *London*,† and in about 18 d. 30 m. N. Lat.

The Quitrents were generously given by the Crown, to the Treasury or Revenue of the Island. Lands granted before Anno 1684 were at 2 *£*. 6 *d.* per 100 Acres

Siege to *Gibraltar*; the *French* lately refortified *Dunkirk*, before any Declaration of War; there can be no other Restraint upon Princes but a Ballance of Power; thus *France*, a Nation too potent, can never be bound over to the Peace, without being dismembered.

† By the same Eclipse of the Moon June 1722 observed by Capt. Candler of the *Launceston* Man of War at *Port-Royal* in *Jamaica*, and by *Christopher Kirch* at *Berlin* in *Brandeburgh* of *Germany*; allowing *Berlin* 52 horary Minutes East of *London*. The Difference of Longitude between two Places found by actual Observation of the same Eclipses, Appulses, Occultations of the Celestial Bodies, called Luminaries, in both Places, for the same Phænominon; is more exact, than where an Observation is used for one Place, and a Calculation from Tables for the other: Thus I judge the Difference of Longitude, between *London* and *Boston* or *Cambridge* adjoining, is well determined by the same Eclipse of the Moon, March 15. Anno 1717 observ'd at *Cambridge* near *Boston* by Mr. *Thomas Robie*, Fellow and Tutor in the College there; and observed at *Paris* by *Cassini* and *de la Hire*, Accadamiciens of the Royal Accademie of Sciences; the Difference in Time was 4 h. 55 m. 40 Se.; as *Paris* is 9 m. 40 Se. horary East of *London*; therefore the horary Difference is about 4 h. 46 m. or 71 d. 30 m. *Cambridge* and *Boston* are West from *London*.

Quitrent,

Quitrent, the new Grants are Half-penny per Acre per Annum Quitrent. The Rent Roll was lost or pretended to be lost, in the great Earthquake, and never settled since, the Quitrents sometimes amount to 2000 £. per Annum. Their Revenue Acts are temporary, but for a long Period ; these Acts made Anno 1684, expired Anno 1722, and were not renewed and confirmed (by the Interest and Application of Governor Hunter) till Anno 1726.

A few Years since in *Jamaica* were 3000 fencible Men Whites, in 9 Regiments, besides 8 Independent Companies of regular Troops, 100 Men per Company is their full Compliment. The Receiver-General Mr. *Cross* some Years since in *Boston* for his Health, told me, that some Years he had 90,000 Negroes in his List.

From *Jamaica* are exported Sugar about 25,000 Hds very large, some of a Tun Weight ; lately they have altered Freights from Number of Hogsheads, to Weight, and their Hogsheads will be smaller in Consequence. They have only Water Mills and Cattle Mills for their Canes ; about 19 Parishes. Lately they begin to raise some *Coffee*, and have planted some *Logwood* Trees.

There is always stationed here a Squadron of *British* Men of War, generally under the Command of an Admiral. The Governor has a standing Salary of 2500 £. per Annum out of the Country Treasury in Course : The Assembly generally allow him a Gratuity of 2500 £. per Annum more ; these with Escheats and all other Perquisites do make it a Government of about 10,000 £. per An.

Duke of *Albemarle* concerned in Sir *William Phips's* fishing for a *Spanish* Plate Wreck, had good Success ; and in Case such another fishing Voyage should present, that he might be near at Hand, obtained the Government of *Jamaica* : He soon died and was succeeded by Col. *Molesworth*.

Upon the Revolution Anno 1690 the Earl of *Inchiquen* appointed Governor, he died upon the Island, and

and was succeeded by Sir *William Beeston* Lieutenant-Governor and Commander in chief *Anno* 1692, he died *Anno* 1700.

Major General *Selwijn* was appointed Captain-General and Governor *Anno* 1701; he died soon.

1702 The Earl of *Peterborough* (famous in Queen *Anne's* Wars in *Spain*) was appointed Captain-General of the Island, and Admiral in the *West-India Islands*; he never set out for this Government, and Col. *Handasyde* was appointed Lieutenant-Governor of *Jamaica*. *Anno* 1696 *Ponti* with a *French* Squadron made a Feint against *Jamaica*, but without making any real Attempt, he put off for *Carthagera*, where he had good Success.

1710 Lord *Archibald Hamilton* was appointed Governour, and superseded the Command of Col. *Handasyde*; he was continued *Anno* 1714, upon K. *George I's* Accession.

1716 Mr. *Pit* (formerly Governor of Fort *St. George* in the *East India* Company, commonly called *Diamond Pits*) was appointed Governor, and Col. *Otway* Lieutenant Governor.

1717 Mr. *Pit* resigns in Favour of Mr. *Laws* a Planter, afterwards Sir *Nicholas Laws*; Col. *Dubourgay* Lieutenant-Governor. About this Time the Militia of *Jamaica* were disposed into one Regiment Horse, eight Regiments Foot.

1721 Duke of *Portland* appointed Governor (a Retreat from South-Sea Disasters) he died in Summer 1726, and was succeeded by

Col. *Hunter*, who went thither, by Advice of his Physicians, for his Health; and thereby did certainly obtain a Reprieve for some Years.

1734 Upon Col. *Hunter's* Death; *Henry Cunningham* A. 1734 went Governor; but soon died after his Arrival.

1736. *Edward Trelawney*, Esq; appointed Governor, *Anno* 1744 he was appointed Colonel of a Regiment of Foot to be raised in *England*, for his good Services. He continues Governor at this Time 1747.

Bahama

Bahama Islands.

Commonly called the Government of *Providence* the principal Island. One of these Islands called *St. Salvador* or *Cat-Island* was the first Discovery that *Columbus* made in *America*.

They were granted by the Crown of *England* to the eight Proprietors of *Carolina* Anno 1663; but as the Proprietors took no Care to prevent Enemies and Pirates from harbouring and rendezvousing there, Anno 1710 it was resolved in Council of *Great-Britain*, "That the Queen do take the *Bahama-Islands* into her immediate Protection, and send a Governor to fortify *Providence*."

The Proprietors formerly granted a Lease of these Islands to a Number of Merchants called the *Bahama-Company*: This turned to no Account.

In the Spring Anno 1720. There set out from the *Havana* an Expedition of 1200 Men in 14 Vessels against *Providence* and *South-Carolina*; they visited *Providence* without doing any Damage, and were scattered in a Storm.

The Banks belonging to this Cluster of Islands and Keys are called *Bahama Banks*, and make the East Side of the Gulph Stream of *Florida*; *Providence* the chief Island where the Governor and Garrison are stationed, lies in about 25 d. N. Lat. It is a Place of no Trade, and seems to be only a preventive Settlement, that Pirates and Privateers may not harbour there, and that the *Spaniards* may not be Masters of both Sides the Gulph Stream. Their small Trade has been *Braziletto* Dye-Wood, *Cortex Elutheræ* from the Island of that Name, Salt from *Exeuma*, and *Ambergreese* by Drift-Whales: At present they afford Sea-Turtle, Limes and four Oranges for the *Bons Vivants* of *North-America*.

They have one Company Independant Regular Troops from *Great-Britain*. Capt. *Woods Rogers* Com-
T modore;

modore of the two famous *Bristol South-Sea* Privateers in the End of *Queen Anne's* Reign, was *Anno* 1717 appointed Governor with an Independent Company. 1721 He was superseded by Capt. *Finny*. 1728 Upon Capt. *Finny's* Death, Capt. *Woods Rogers* is again appointed Governor. Capt. *Rogers* died *Anno* 1733, and *Richard Fitz Williams*, Esq; is appointed Governor. *Fitz Williams* resigned *Anno* 1738, and *John Tinker*, Esq; Son-in-Law to Col. *Bladen*, late of the Board of Trade, succeeded; and continues Governor at this present Writing *August* 1747.

Bermudas.

This Name is said to be from *John Bermudas* a *Spaniard*, who discovered it, in his Way to the *West-Indies*. *Henry May* a Passenger aboard *Barbotier* cast away here; 1593, and tarried five Months, we do not mention, because of no Consequence. Sir *George Sommers* and Sir *Thomas Gates*, Adventurers in the *Virginia* Company, were shipwreck'd here 1609, found Abundance of Hogs, a certain Sign that the *Spaniards* had been there; these Islands are sometimes called in publick Writings *Sommers*, or corruptly *Summer-Islands*. Some Gentlemen obtained a Charter from King *James I.* and became Proprietors of it: Mr. *Moor* was their first Governor, Mr. *Thomas Smith* appointed Governor 1612, and after three Years succeeded by Capt. *Daniel Tucker* 1616. Mr. *Richard Norwood* a Surveyor was sent over by the Company to make Divisions; 1618 he divided it into eight Tribes by the Names of the eight Proprietors or Adventurers, viz. Marquis of *Hamilton*, Sir *Thomas Smith* many Years Treasurer, Earl of *Devonshire*, Earl of *Pembroke*, Lord *Paget*, Earl of *Warwick*, Earl of *Southampton*, and Sir *Edwin Sands*. Each Tribe was divided into 50 Shares; every Adventurer to have his Share by casting of Lots in *England*, some had from one to twelve Shares; besides a great deal of Land left for common

or

or publick Uses ; each Share consisted of about 25 Acres, and remain so to this Day ; the Value of a Share is 300 to 500 £. Proclamation Money ; no Wheel-Carriages, no Enclosures, they tether their Cattle ; High Ways only from 5 to 7 Feet wide.

At first they went upon *Tobacco* as the Humor then was in all the *West-India* Islands— 1619 Capt. *Butler* with a large Recruit of Settlers from *England* was Governor, and the Legislature was settled in Governor, Council and Assembly ; being formerly in a Governor and Council.

Anno 1698 *Samuel Day*, Esq; was Governor ; Anno 1700 Capt. *Bennet* was appointed Governor.

The present Governor is — *Popple*, Esq; Anno 1747 upon his Brother's Death he succeeded ; his Brother *Alured Popple* Esq; formerly Secretary to the Board of Trade and Plantations, was appointed Lieut.-Governor (the Commander in chief is designed only Lieut.-Governor) Anno 1737.

Bermudas is in 32 d. 30 m. N. Lat. about 65 d. West from *London*, lies 200 to 300 Leagues Distance from the nearest Lands, viz. *New-England*, *Virginia*, *South-Carolina*, and *Providence*, or *Bahama-Islands*. Tide flows 5 Feet, is well secured by sunken Rocks, but Water sufficient, in narrow Channels and Turnings, requiring a good Pilot. Their only Settlement of Notice is upon *St. George's Island* about 16 Miles long from E. N. E. to W. S. W. scarce a League wide in the broadest Place, in some Places the Spray of the Sea crosses the Island. The Winds from the North to the North-West, are the most prevalent ; subject to smart Gusts of Wind, Thunder and Lightning. *March*, *April* and *May* is their whaling Time, but of no considerable Account ; their Whale-Oil and Ambergrease are inconsiderable ; the Governor has a Perquisite from the Royal Fish about 10 £. per Whale.

In *Bermudas* there may be about 5000 Whites, their fencible Men not much exceeding 1000 Men, and many
of

of these generally at Sea, their Militia consist of 100 Horse, and one Company Foot from each of the eight Tribes, there is in Garrison one Company Independant Regular Troops from *Great-Britain* always incomplete (as are all our Plantation Troops for Want of a proper Check) the Perquisite of the Governor,

Their Diet is mean, and the People generally poor, simply honest; but gay in a rustick Manner (*Bermudas Giggs*) they have the best Breed of Negroes, equal to white Men in their Navigation.

Their Trade is of small Account; they build their own Sloops of Cedar* of their own Growth, fit for Use in 20 Years Intervals or Growth; their Keel-Pieces, Wales, and Beams are of Oak; their Mast are of white Pine, from *New-England*.

Their chief Business is building Sloops of Cedar, their own Growth, light Runners; their Exports are inconsiderable, viz. Some Pot-Herbs and Roots for the other Parts of *America*, a white Chalk-Stone easily chizeled for building Gentlemens Houses in the *West-India* Islands, *Palmeto* || Leaves manufactured into Plait, better than the Straw-Work of *Italy* and of Nuns in some Countries; They are noted for going to fish upon *Spanish* Wrecks, they excel in diving.†

This Island (or rather Islands) is generally healthful. The famous Mr. *Waller* a Gentleman of Fortune and

* *Cedrus Bermudiana* vulgo *H. Juniperus Bermudiana* H. L. *Bermudas* Cedar, it is harder than the Cedar of *Carolina* and *Virginia*; they are all distinct Species, as are the red and white Cedars of *New-England*: We shall give a more classick, practical or mechanick and commercial Account of them when we come to treat of Timber and Naval Stores used in, and exported from *New-England*.

|| *Palma prunifera* *Bermud.* (of the *Palmes* some are cocciferous, some *pruniferous*) with a very long and wide Leaf.

† *Bermudas* is noted for Divers: An *Indian* born there, of *Florida* Parents div'd 18 Fathom (common Diving is 8 to 10 Fathom) and clapt Lashings to an Anchor, was near three Minutes under Water, upon his Emerfion or coming up, he bled much at Mouth, Nose and Ears.

Wit, a Member of the long Parliament, resided here some Years during the civil Wars of *England*, says of *Bermudas*,

† *None sickly lives, or dies before his Time,
So sweet the Air, so moderate the Clime.*

Formerly

† This Notion of a healthful Climate, gave Occasion to a late Scheme projected by a whimsical Man, Dean B——ly since Bishop of Cl——ne in *Ireland*, of founding in *Bermudas*, an University College or Seminary for the Education of the *British American* Youth. Projectors are generally inconsiderate, rash, and run too fast: He did not consider that Places for Health are accommodated for Valetudinarians and old People; whereas young People, where the *Stamina Vitæ* are good, seldom want Health (at *Harvard-College* in *Cambridge* near *Boston New-England*, not exceeding one or two per Ct. per An. die) this Place is of very difficult Access or Navigation: does not produce a Sufficiency for the present parcimonious Inhabitants. This abstracted Notion seems only adequate to the Conceptions of a common School-Master, to keep his Boys together (as a Shepherd does by folding of his Sheep) while they learn to read *Engliß*, and labour at the Rudiments of the *Latin* Language; whereas young Gentlemen, Students of the *Belles Lettres*, *Civil History*, *Natural History*, or any of the three learned Professions, require a larger Field than that of a small Island divulged (if we may so express it) from the World or Continents of the Earth. He hired a Ship, put on Board a good Library (some Part of it, he bountifully bestowed upon the Colleges of *Massachusetts-Bay* and *Connecticut New-England*) and in Company with some Gentlemen of great Worth; after a tedious Winter-Passage, put in at *Rhode-Island*, a small Colony of *New-England*; built a kind of a Cell, liv'd there a reclusive Life for some Time, 'till this Fit of ENTHUSIASM did de-serve, and was convinced of the Idleness of the Whim, did not proceed, but returned to *England*.

There are *Enthusiasts* in all Affairs of Life, this Man of himself was an *Enthusiast* in many Affairs of Life; not confin'd to Religion and the Education of Youth; he invaded another of the learned Professions, *Medicine*, which in a peculiar Manner is called the learned Profession; he published a Book called *Siris* (the *Ratio Nominis* I cannot investigate) or *Tar-Water*, an universal Medicine or *Penacea*; he never knew it fail, if copiously administred, of curing any Fever; whereas many Fevers, viz. That of the *Plague*, of the *Small-Pox* with Symptoms of Purples and general Hæmorrhages, &c. in their own Nature to most Constitutions from first Seizure are mortal, by an universal

Necrosis

Formerly Pine-Apples and some other delicious Fruits of the *Caribee* Islands, were cultivated in *Bermudas* ; but by

Necrosis or sudden Blast of the Constitution : It cures the Murrain, Rot, and all other malignant Distempers amongst Cattle, Sheep, &c. The continued or long Use of it does Violence to the Constitution ; in Asthas and Rheumatick Disorders a short Use of it, has been beneficial, but our *Materia Medica* affords more efficacious and safe Medicines ; it is at present, almost wore out of Fashion. *Tar* is only *Turpentine* by Fire rendred of a caustick Quality ; whereas *Turpentine* (and consequently its Water or Decoction) by the Experience of many Ages, has been found a most beneficent medicinal natural Balsam.

He ought to have check'd this officious Genius (unless in his own Profession Way, he had acquired this *Nosstrum*, by Inspiration) from intruding into the Affairs of a distinct Profession : Should a Doctor in Medicine, practice publick Praying and Preaching (though only in a Quack or *W——d* vagrant Manner) with pious, private, ghostly Advice and Exhortations to his Patients *alias* Penitents ; the Clergy would immediately take the Alarm, and use their *Bruta Fulmina* against this other Profession ; this seems to be well expressed in a *London News-Paper* by Way of Banter or Ridicule.

*The Bishop's Book annoys the learned Tribe :
They threaten hard " We'll preach, if you prescribe.*

As his *Bermudas* College Projection, and his Residence in *New-England*, have rendred him famous in *North-America* ; perhaps it may not be impertinent to give some further History of Mr. B——y, in his proper Character as a Divine : I shall take it from his *Minute Philosopher*, a Book composd in *New-England*, and confine it to his wild Notions of Mysteries in Religion. He says, that from a certain *Enthusiasm* in humane Nature, all Religions do sprout. From the Faith which Children have in the Directions of their Parents, from the great Share that Faith has in the Policy of Nations (he means the *Arcana Imperij*) and in common Commerce or Trade ; we are led to Faith in religious Revelations. Since we cannot explain many obvious Things in Nature, why should we be obliged to do so in Religion ? In a very very loose Expression, he compares Mysteries in Religion to the *Enthusiastick*, and to Demonstration Non-Entities, of the *Philosopher's Stone* in Chymistry, and of *perpetual Motion* in Mechanicks. The abstracted Idea of a Triangle, is as difficult as that of the *Trinity* ; that of the Communication of Motion, as difficult as that of the Communication of *Grace*. We ought to have the same Reason for trusting the *PRIEST* in Religion, that we have for trusting the *Lawyer* or *Physician* with our Fortune or Life ; thus every Man ought

by cutting down the Timber and Wood, the Island is become so open and exposed to the bleak Winds, tender Exaticks do not thrive.



S E C T. III.

Concerning the Indian Tribes and Nations ; intermixed with, under the Protection of, and in Alliance with Great-Britain : Also some Hints of the French Indians.

THAT the Contents of this *Section* may be the more easily comprehended, perhaps it may be convenient to distinguish it into some separate Articles. 1. A general History of the *West-Indians*, or *aboriginal Americans*. 2. Their Religion, Language, Manners, Arts and Improvements in Nature. 3. Their Tribes or Nations laying upon, or near the Eastern Shore of *North-America*. 4. Their Wars with, and Incurfions upon the *British North-America* Colonies.

ARTICLE I.

A general History of the aboriginal Americans.

AS to the Origin of Things, particularly of Mankind, we have no other Account in Credit with Christians, whether allegorical or literal is not my Affair, but that of *Moses* in the Scriptural Books of our

ought to have a Liberty of chusing his own Priest and Religion, this is too general a Toleration, and puts an End to all social Religion.

To conclude, The Right Rev'd the Bishop of *Cl——ne* notwithstanding of his Peculiarities, is a most generous, beneficent and benevolent Gentleman, as appears by his Donations in *New-England*.

Bible

Bible or Religion : Doubtless there have been at Times general or almost universal Pestilences, Famines, Deluges, implacable Wars ; which have almost extinguished the Race of Mankind in the Countries where these general Calamities prevailed ; and must require many Centuries to repeople them, from the small remaining Stock, and to reduce them by Gradations * to large Societies called Tribes or Cantons, Nations, and Empires.

The

* From a Country or Continent thus reduced to a very small Stock, we may investigate the various Degrees of Civil Government. At first they were only distinct Families, left *Isolé*, and their Government was *patriarchal*, that is by Heads of Families ; these Heads of Families soon became acquainted and neighbourly, and for mutual Protection and good Neighbourhood, entred into Associations, by us called Tribes, Cantons, or Clans ; several of these Tribes upon Suspicion of some ambitious Design of some neighbouring powerful Tribes, or Confederacy of Tribes ; for their better Defence were obliged to enter into a federal Union, and at Length were incorporated into one general Direction called a *Nation* or *Empire*. Perhaps we may suppose, that, such were the Empires of *Mexico* and *Peru* in *America*.

Sir *Isaac Newton* in his Chronology of ancient Kingdoms amended, by his incomparable Sagacity investigates, that in ancient Times *Greece* and all *Europe* were peopled by wandering *Cimerians* and *Scythians* ; the Emigrations or Excursions which in several Ages have occasioned Revolutions and new peopling of the Southern Parts of *Europe* ; *Goths*, *Vandals*, &c. came from thence by swarming, that is leaving their native Country for Want of Room or Subsistence, Northern Countries are the least liable to the above-mentioned Calamities, and may be called Nurseries : they had lived a rambling Life, like the *Tartars* in the Northern Parts of *Asia*.

We should have previously observed, That Mankind is naturally a gregarious Animal, does not love Solitude, but has a strong Passion or Propensity for Society ; their natural Reason, and Capacity of Speech or Communication of Thoughts, inclines them to it.

Dr. *Heylin*, from him most of our modern Historians of this Kind transcribe, gives a very easy novel Manner of the peopling the several Nations from the Posterity of *Noah* ; we shall not impose this upon our Readers : He says the *Americans* proceeded from *Noah*, by Way of *Tartary*.

Others publish their Conjectures, that *North-America* was peopled from *Scythia* and *Tartary* ; that *South-America* was peopled from *China*

The Boundaries of their united Tribes, called Nations or Empires, are natural, viz. Seas, Bays, Lakes, great Rivers, high Mountains, thus for Instance, our neighbouring Nation of *Abnauques* are bounded by the *Atlantick* Ocean, or rather at present by the *English* Settlements upon the *Atlantick* Shore, by the Bay of *Fundi*, by the great River *St. Laurence*, by Lake *Champlain* and *Hudson's* River.

The Tribes which, at least nominally, compose their general Denomination of a Nation, are generally named from the Rivers upon which they live ; as in *Lapland* of *Sweden*, the *Laplanders* are distinguished by the Names of the Rivers *Uma*, *Pitba*, *Lula*, *Torneo*, and *Kimi*.

As *China* seems to be the elder Brother of all the Nations of Mankind as to their *Politia* and Improvements in Nature ; so *America* may with much Propriety be called the youngest Brother and meanest of Mankind ; no Civil Government, no Religion, no Letters ; the *French* call them *Les Hommes des Bois*, or Men-Brutes of the Forrest : They do not cultivate the Earth by planting or grazing : Excepting a very inconsiderable Quantity of *Mays* or *Indian Corn*, and of *Kidney-Beans* (in *New England* they are called *Indian Beans*) which some of their *Squaas* or Women plant ; they do not provide

China and *Japan*, without reflecting, that according to the Situation of these Countries it is impracticable ; our modern large Ships cannot perform the Navigation from *China*, in less than 6 or 7 Months : How can it be performed in Canoes ? The *Americans* had no large Embarkations, this requires no serious Animadversions.

Some Authors whimsically alledge, that the *Phœnicians* or *Carthaginians*, might have been drove thither by some continued fresh Easterly Winds ; but the *Phœnicians*, *Carthaginians*, *Grecians*, *Romans*, and *Arabians* who were successively the great Navigators, make no mention of *America* ; and upon our Arrival in *America*, we could not find the least Monument or Token of their ever being there.

Therefore we can carry the History of the *American* Countries no higher than *Columbus's* Discovery Anno 1492. See P. 25. 65.

for To-Morrow, their Hunting is their necessary Subsistence not Diversion ; when they have good Luck in Hunting, they eat and sleep until all is consumed and then go a Hunting again.

The higher the Latitudes, the *Indians* are fewer in Numbers and more straggling, Nature not affording necessary Subsistence for many, and only in small Bodies or Herds : Their Trade or Commerce is trifling, having no Produce, no Manufacture, but little Game ; the Difficulty of subsisting requires almost their whole Time to provide for themselves.

Excepting that Constitution of Body, which by Use they have acquired from their Birth, of enduring Hardships of Hunger and Weather ; they are tender, and not long-lived, and generally very simple and ignorant, some of their old Men by Use and Experience in the World, acquire a considerable Degree of Sagacity. New Negroes from *Guinea* generally exceed them much in Constitution of Body and Mind. In the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay New-England*, there was formerly a very good Project or Design, to educate at College, some of their most promising Youths, to serve as *Missionaries* for civilizing, instructing and converting of the wild *Indians* : This good Purpose turn'd abortive from the Tenderness of their Constitution and Aukwardness in Learning, and at present is laid aside.

They are not so polite as the wandring *Tartars*, no Dairys. Like the *wild Irish* they dread Labour more than Poverty, like Dogs they are always either eating or sleeping, excepting in Travelling, Hunting, and their Dances ; their Sloth and Indolence inclines them to Sottishness ; before Christians arrived amongst them, they had no Knowledge of strong Drink ; this Christian Vice not only destroys their bodily Health, and that of their Progeny, but creates Feuds, Outrages, and horrid Murders. They are much given to Deceit and Lying, so as scarce to be believed when they speak Truth. See *Annotations* Page 116. Their Temper is
the

the Reverse of the *East Indians*, whereof some Casts or Sects will not kill any Animal ; the *West Indians* or *Americans* are barbarous, and upon small Provocations kill their own Species ; some of them exceed in Barbarity, and in Revenge and Fury eat the Flesh of their Enemies, not from Hunger or Delicacy ; such formerly were the *Florida Indians*, they said that the Flesh of the *English* eat mellow and tender, that of the *Spaniard* hard and tough, the *Bermudian* fishy.

The *Aboriginal Americans* have no Honesty, no Honour, that is, they are of no Faith, but meer Brutes in that Respect. They generally have great Fortitude of Mind ; without any Appearance of Fear or Concern, they suffer any Torture and Death. In Revenge they are barbarous and implacable ; they never forget nor forgive Injuries ; if one Man kills another, the nearest in Kindred to the murdered, watches an Opportunity to kill the Murderer ; and the Death of one Man may occasion the Deaths of many ; therefore when a Man is guilty of Murder, he generally leaves the Tribe, and goes into a voluntary Kind of Banishment. They are a fullen close People. The *Indian Wars* ought to be called *Massacres*, or inhumane barbarous Out-rages, rather than necessary Acts of Hostility.

The *Indians* have their Hunting, Fowling and Fishing Grounds, by a forked pointed Pole, they strike or harpoon their Fish ; but their Wives and Children reside mostly on their planting Grounds, they plant but little. They do not wander like the *Tartars* ; there are said to be some wandering *Indians*, they cannot be many ; because the settling *Indians* are very jealous of their hunting and fishing Grounds or Properties.

Their ancient Navigation was only crossing of Rivers upon *Bark-logs*, travelling along Rivers, Rivulets and Sides of Lakes in *Canoes* or *Schuyties*, portable by two Men in their Carrying-Places from one River or Pond to another, they are of Birch-Bark upon Ribs of Ash, sow'd together by some tough wooden Fibres, and
paid

paid (as Sailors express it) with Rozin from some Pine Kind ; they use no Sails and Oars, only Paddles and Setting-Poles ; they are capable of carrying a Man, his Wife, Children and Baggage. Narrow Rivers are better travelling than Ponds or Lakes, because upon the Lakes, if stormy or much Wind, they cannot proceed, but must put to the Shore.

Many of our intermixed *Indians* are of good Use as Servants. It is observable, that amongst the *Indian* Servants and *Negro* Slaves ; the silly, thoughtless, and pusillanimous answer best ; some perhaps may observe from this, that the blind passive Obedience and Non-Resistance Men, make the best Subjects and Court Slaves in *Europe*.

The *Indians* between the *Tropicks*, their Complexion is not of so good a metaline Copper Lustre, but paler, Stature smaller, not so robust and couragious ; but by Reason of the Fertility of the Country are in larger Tribes and consequently more civilized ; and from being civilized, their Confederacies and federal Unions reduced them into vast Empires † : Such were the Empire of *Mexico*, their Moderator or principal Man was *Montezuma* ; and the Empire of *Peru*, *Attabaliba* was their leading Man. The Empire of *Mexico* seems to have been the more polite, that of *Peru* the more rich, as having vast Treasures of Silver and Gold.

The Northern Tribes are small and distinct ; a large Parcel of Land laying waste (in Winter-Countries) for many Months in the Year, not fertile, and not cleared of Woods, cannot subsist many People, but these

† A *Spanish* Bishop of the *West-Indies*, a Man of Observations many Years since wrote, “ That the *Indians* are of a tender Constitution : No Part of *Europe* was more populous than *Mexico*, upon the *Spaniards* first Arrival. The *Spaniards* in the first forty Years, destroy'd about 20 Millions of *Indians* ; they left but a few *Indians* in *Hispaniola*, none upon *Cuba*, *Jamaica*, *Bahama-Islands*, *Porto-Rico*, and *Caribee-Islands* excepting upon *Dominica* and *St. Vincent* where they remain to this Day.

small || Tribes, though much dispersed are allied by Contiguity, Language, and Intermarriages ; thus it is with our neighbouring *Abnaquies* who border upon *New-England* ; the *Iroquois* or *Mohawks* who border upon *New-York*, *Pensylvania* and *Virginia* ; and the *Chirakees* who border upon *Carolina* ; these may be called three distinct great Nations.

The *Indians* in the high Latitudes are paler, short, thick, squat ; cloathed with Skins (generally Seals-Skins) sow'd with Thongs ; no Bread-Kind, no Fire ; live upon Whale and Seal-Blubber, and other Fish ; and what Beasts they may kill with their Arrows and Darts ; their Boats and Canoes are of a singular Make, adapted only for one Person ; in the Winter they live in Caves.

Indians in general paint their Bodies, especially their Faces (they affect red Colour) as the *Picts* and *Britons* of *Great-Britain* formerly were accustomed.

In the higher Latitudes the *Indians* reckon by Winters (Years) Moons (Months) and Sleeps (Nights.) Between the *Tropicks* they reckon by Rains (the Seasons of Rains, End of Summer and Beginning of Autumn are *periodical*, as are our Winters) Moons and Sleeps. In computing Distances, they reckon by Sleeps or Days Travel (as the *Dutch* do by Hours) *viz.* so many Sleeps or Days Travel from one Place to another.

Notwithstanding of the Unpoliteness and Want of Fire-Arms amongst the *American Aborigines*, the *Europeans* could not have effected their Settlements because of vast Disparity in Numbers ; if some disaffected Tribes, to be revenged of the Impositions and Encroachments of some neighbouring Tribes, had not joined the *European* Small-Arms ; thus *Cortez* against *Mexico* was

|| In *Bible-History* we read that all Mankind anciently liv'd in small Tribes ; *Abraham* and his Allies could muster only 318 Men ; with these he defeated four great Kings, who had conquered several Kings. Where Lands lie not cultivated, the Tribes must be small and Inhabitants few for Want of Subsistence.

joined

joined by several disaffected Tribes ; when the Settlers of *New Plymouth* first landed, *Massasoit* was glad of the Countenance of their Small Arms against the *Narragansets*.

*As to their Make and Complexion.** They have thin Lips, flattish Faces, languid Countenance, small black

* We cannot account for the aboriginal Differences of Complexions in the various Nations, and the Variety of their Features. The People of the middle and South Parts of *Africa* are Black, of various constant permanent Shades or Degrees, with flat Noses, thick Lips, short frizled or crisp black Hair ; perhaps the Complexion of the tawney Moor of *Barbary* the ancient *Mauritania*, is not aboriginal, but a Complication of the *European* White and the *African* Black ; our *American* Complexion seems to be native and sincere. The Natives of the *Indian* Peninsula, betwixt the Rivers *Indus* and *Ganges* in the *East-Indies*, have the *African* black Complexion, the *European* Features, and the *American* lank black Hair or *Crin*, but all native and genuine, not from a mixed Breed. Extreme hot or extreme cold Weather, do equally tawn white People but not permanently ; Transplantation or Transportation recovers their native Complexion.

It is not various Climates that gives the various Complexions ; *America* lies from 65 d. N. Lat. to 55 d. S. Lat. comprehending all the various Climates of *Europe*, *Asia* and *Africa* ; the *American* Complexion is permanently every where the same ; only with a more or less of the metaline Lustre. *Salmon*, a late disaffected Scribler, in his *Modern History* ; says, the Blacks after some Generations will become white ; in *New-England* there are *Guinea* Slaves in Succession of several Generations, they continue the same in Feature and Complexion ; it is true, that in the *West-India* Islands some dissolute Planters are said to wash the Blackemore white, by generating with the Successive Shades of their own Issue, Children, Grand Children, &c. the Progeny at Length becomes *blonde*, or of a pale White.

Upon this Subject there are several Intricacies in Nature not to be unravelled. Why the *Negroes* of *Guinea* should have woolly crisp black Hair, and those of the *Indian* Peninsula have lank black Hair ? Why the Wool of Northern Sheep carried into a hot Climate becomes like Goats Hair, and returned to a Northern Climate, they recover their Wool again ? How near neighbouring Nations, if they do not intermarry, differ in Features and Complexions ? The *Circassians* are very beautiful, their neighbouring *Tartars* are extremely ugly : The *Laplenders* are ruddy and fresh, the adjoining *Russians* and *Tartars* are tawney and squalid.

Eyes,

Eyes, *imberbes* and *impuberes*, Stature various as in *Europe*; in the high North and South Latitudes, they are taller and more robust, than between the *Tropicks*; their Hair jet black, lank (between the *Tropicks* not so lank) stiff, called by the French *Crin*. The *Spaniards* found it more tedious and much more difficult to reduce *Chili*, than in their other *American* Conquests. Their Complexion is of a splendid redish Brown, or metaline Lustre, which is well expressed by a Copper Colour; thus a splendid White, is called Silver Colour: Not of an Olive-Colour or tawney (a tanned Leather yellowish Colour) as are the *Aborigines* of *Barbary*, and some of their Progeny in the South Parts of *France*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*. Some *Indians* upon the *Isthmus* of *Darien*, are of a milk-white Complexion, which is not natural and hereditary; but proceeds from a tender morbid Constitution, their Parents were copper-coloured, and their Children become copper-coloured.

Their Posture is not cross-legg'd as among the *Asiatics*; accumbent as formerly with the *Greeks* and *Romans*, laying on their left Side, leaning upon their Elbow; nor cowering as the Women call it, the Manner of the *African Negroes*, Knees bent and Legs parallel to their Thighs; nor sitting upon their Buttocks and Thighs with their Legs dependant as in *Europe*; but sitting on their Buttocks erect with their Thighs and Legs in a strait Line extended horizontally.

Our general Trade with the *Indians* is Fire-Arms, Powder, and Shot for War and Hunting; Strouds and Blankets for Cloathing; Spirits, Rum and Brandy for Indolence; formerly Toys, which were as considerable though silly Amusement to them, as Jewels are to us.

In Travelling they direct their Course by noted Mountains, by the Sun when visible, by the mossy or North side of Trees. As most Insects avoid Oils, the *Indians* grease themselves as a Defence against *Muskitoes* and other troublesome Flies.

Many

Many of our *European's* Purchasers of Lands can scarce be said, for valuable Considerations : But a long Possession and in Consequence Prescription have made our Title good. *Father Ralle* a late ingenious Jesuit and *French* Missionary with the *New-England Abnaquie Indians*, about 26 Years since, did kindle a War or Insurrection of those *Indians* in *New-England* ; by inculcating, that they held their Lands of GOD and Nature in succeeding Generations, that Fathers could not alienate the Earth from their Sons. We use no other Artifice to keep the *Indians* in our Interest, but, by underselling the *French*, and giving a higher Price for *Indian* Commodities ; this is fair and just.

Our printed Histories of the *Indian* Countries, their Governments, Religion, Languages, and Customs ; are credulously copied from credulous Authors, and full of silly Conceits ; a very late and notable Instance of this, we find in the Journal of *Anson's* Voyage to the *South-Seas*, published by the Mathematical Master of the *Centurion*, Anno 1745.

Strictly speaking, they seem to have no Government, no Laws, and are only cemented by Friendship and good Neighbourhood ; this is only a Kind of tacit federal Union between the many Tribes, who compose the general Denomination of a Nation ; every individual Man seems to be independant and *sui juris*, as to Government, and is only in Friendship and neighbourly Relation with others of the same Tribe : Notwithstanding we sometimes find Heads of Tribes mentioned as if in Succession, nay even Female Successions ; in the *New-England Pocanoket*, Mount-Hope, or King *Philip's* War Anno 1675, there is mentioned the Squaa-Sachem of *Pocasset*, and a Squaa-Sachem amongst the *Naragansets*. In other Parts of the Earth all Societies or Cohabitants have Government, and an absolute compelling Power is lodged somewhere and in some Manner ; but the *American Indians* have no compulsive Power over one another : When a Tribe or Neighbourhood

bourhood send Delegates, to treat with other Bodies of Men *Whites* or *Indians*; the Conclusions are carried home *memoriter*, and the young Men must be perswaded to come into these Articles; when the *Indians* at any Time are forced into a Peace, the Blame of the War is laid upon their young Men.

The aboriginal Cloathing of the *Northern Indians* was Skins of Seals cut in particular Fashions, and sow'd together with Thongs (they had no Threads of Flax, Hemp, or any other Herbs) in other Parts they wore Skins of the various Beasts of the Forrest: At present the *Indians* who have Commerce with the Colonies from *Europe*, wear Duffils and Blanketing of about two Yards square, which the *Romans* called a * *Toga*; their *Segamores* or *Sachems* wear Blankets with a Border of a different Colour, and may be called *Prætextati*.

ARTICLE 2.

The Religion, Language, Food and Medicine, with some other loose Particulars relating to the American Indians.

AS the *Americans* before the Arrival of Colonies from *Europe*, seem to have been and still continue in general, the most barbarous and the least polished People upon Earth; a clear, exact and full Account of these Things cannot be expected, but for the greater Perspicuity we reduce them under distinct Heads.

* *Toga* seems to be the most ancient natural and simple Wear used by Mankind; the *Scots* Highlanders have wore it further back than our Records do reach, striped and chequered variously according to Humours of different Ages; but as of late Years it seems to be used as a Badge of Disaffection to the present happy established Government in *Great-Britain*, the Parliament in their great Wisdom have abolished it.

I. Religion of the Americans.

Some *Indians* of Sagacity, a little civilized and instructed towards the *Christian Religion*, can give no distinct Account of any *Indian Religion*, and do stumble much at the *Mysteries* of our *Christian Religion*, being indiscreetly crouded upon them at once, and with too much Impetuosity, without previous Instruction, if you do not *believe immediately*, you will be *damned*, is the Expression of our *Zealots*; whereas they ought to be first tamed by Familiarity and fair Dealing, in friendly Conversation upon proper Occasions, without any Appearance of Officiousness, instruct them in *natural Religion* and *Morality*, these are plain and easily comprehended; afterwards with Discretion, they may be by degrees initiated into the *Mysteries* of our *Religion*: Our *Missionaries*, void of common Prudence, in a reverse preposterous Manner begin with the *abstruse Articles* of the *Christian Religion*, and thence proceed to instruct them in the plain easy Dictates of Nature. In a silly, low cant Way, some of our *Preachers* tell the *Indians*, that the *Christians* GOD is a better GOD than the *Indians* GOD; whereas, they ought to inform them, that there is but One supreme GOD, and that our Manner of worshipping this GOD is more agreeable to the GODHEAD, as being more natural and decent. If some of our *Indian* Traders were instructed, and at a publick Charge capacitated to sell cheap amongst the *Indians*, they would gain their Affections in this trading familiar friendly Manner, and lay a good Foundation for their Conversion towards *Christianity*: An abrupt Christian religious Mission amongst them seems absurd; if the Emperor of *China*, or the *Grand Turk* should send Missionaries into *Great Britain* to convert the People there to the Doctrines of *Confucius* or *Mahomet*, instead of gaining Profelytes, it would avert them. The following Digression may be acceptable to some of our Readers.

A Digression concerning the Religions of ancient Nations.

I do not presume to write concerning the controversial or devotional Points of our modern Religions, national, or private Opinions ; that is the Business of a peculiar Profession or *Craft*, called *Priests*.

Religion improves in Nations, Hand in Hand with good Policy, and as they become more and more civilized. It may be called the *Cement of Society*. The *Romans* did fight *pro aris et focis*, for their Religion, as well as for their Country. Amongst the *West India Buccaneers* the most morally vicious of Mankind ; the *French* immovably adhered to one another because of their being all *Roman Catholics*, the *English* to one another as being *Protestants*, and not from any other Regard. Otherways both agreed and acted jointly as *Pirates*.

As to Religion, all Mankind may be divided into three Sects.

I. They who believe in a supreme Intelligence (or Intelligences) who by Omnipotence created and framed the World, and by infinite Wisdom manages it : They may be called the *Godly*. With this Class, the divine Attribute INCOMPREHENSIBLE ought to resolve and compose all Altercations concerning this *Being* : *Plutarch* says, there is but One and the same *supreme Being* or Providence, that governs the World, though worshipped by Multiplicity of Names, by various Nations and Sectaries. This Sect admits of three Sub-divisions.

1. *Theists*, commonly called *Deists*, who admit of no Modifications in the *Deity* ; in ancient Times and to this Day, they are improperly called *Atheists*. Amongst us, he who denies the *Trinity*, is in Law deemed *Atheist* and *Blasphemer*. *Anaxagoras* the Philosopher passed at *Athens* for an *Atheist*, because he denied that the Sun, the other Planets and the Stars were Gods. *Socrates* is said to have been a *Martyr* for the Unity of the *Godhead*, refusing to pay Homage to the various Gods of *Greece*. This is the national (if we may thus express) Religion
of

of the *Mahometans*, having the largest Extent of all national Religions. It is the private Opinion of many who are intermixed with and go by the Name of *Christians*, and are generally designed *Arians*, or *Socinians*, (*Socinus* of *Sienna* in *Italy*) they also deny *Original Sin* and *Providence*.

2. *Trutheists* or *Trinitarians*. The distinguishing Tenet of all true Orthodox Christians: They worship Divinity under three distinct Modifications, which I shall not pretend to explain or illustrate, because a Mystery.

3. *Polytheists*. Such were the ancient *Egyptians*, *Greeks* and *Romans*: The Poets had a greater Variety of Gods than the *Philosophers*, many of them to be looked upon as a Machinery introduced to embellish a Poem, and to amuse the Mind: They deified various Parts of Nature, and were great Promoters of *Polytheism*. All the Gods and Goddesses of the Ancients were only Modifications, Words or Names, to express several Attributes of a *supreme Being*, the Excellencies in Nature, and the Virtues of *Heroes* and very eminent Men; as if in *Britain* we should say *NEWTON* the God of Natural Philosophy and Mathematicks, *ADDISON*, the God of the *Belles Lettres* and polite Learning.

II. They who admit of no *supreme Intelligence*, but say that blind Matter is the Extent of our Knowledge; these are the literal and true *Atheists*. *Anaximander* was the first noted *Atheist* upon Record, about 600 Years before *CHRIST*; his noted Followers were *Lucippus*, *Democritus*, *Epicurus*, *Lucretius* &c; in these late Times, † some singularly self-conceited of their own Penetration, have avowedly declared themselves such, in Despite of all the polite Part of Mankind.

† *Spinoza* a Jew in his *Traëtatus Theologico-Politicus*.

Vunini born at *Naples* in *Italy*, taught *Atheism* in *France*, was convicted thereof, and burnt at *Thoulouse*, *An.* 1619.

Jordano Bruno, wrote a Book, *De tribus Impostoribus*; meaning *Moses*, *CHRIST*, and *Mahomet*.

Hobb's in his *Leviathan*, advanced several wild Notions of this Kind, but not consistent; he died *An.* 1679. *Æt.* 91.

III. The

III. The third Sect made its first Appearance by Means of *Pyrrho*, in the 120 Olympiad, *they doubted of every Thing*. *Cicero* and *Seneca* two great Men were inclined this Way ; late D. of *Buckingham*, an ingenious Man, the Epitaph which he made for himself begins, *Dubius vixi, incertus morior, &c* : Dr. B——ly B. of *Cl--ne* seems to affirm, in a whimsical Manner, that every Thing we see is an Illusion, that the whole Series of Life is a continued Dream.

To these we may add, that, There is with all sober-minded Men only one general Religion. THE PRACTICE OF TRUE AND SOLID VIRTUE. The Belief in certain Vague Opinions, the observing of fixed or appointed external Rites and Ceremonies, do not enlighten the Understanding, or purify the Heart by rectifying the Passions. Mr. *Pope* in his Essay upon Man, well expresses it.

*For various Modes of Faith, let wicked Zealots fight :
He can't be wrong, who's Life is in the right.*

Sir *Isaac Newton* used to say, when the Conversation run upon Differences in Religion, “ He knew of no “ *Hereticks* or *Schismatics* but the *Wicked* and the “ *Vicious*.”

Let us investigate the *Origin* and *Progress* of Religion from the *Nature of Things*. Mankind is naturally a superstitious *pavidum Animal*, some few cunning designing Men, take the † Advantage of this general Weakness of humane Nature ; and as Nurses do frighten and awe Children by Hobgoblins and Bugbears, so they by *Vociferations*, *Gesticulations*, and pretended Familiarity with some superior invisible Being, promise to conciliate his Benevolence, in procuring Good-luck in their Affair of Life (thus *Powowers* promise Good-luck in Hunting to the *Indians*) they avert Sickness and other Calamities ;

† Perhaps *Priests* of all Religions are the same, we must except a sober-minded, regular, truly pious and exemplary Clergy, they are of the greatest Use in cementing Society.

sometimes

sometimes from the said Familiarity, they impose pretended *Dreams, Visions* and *Impulses*, as do our present *New Light* Disciples of a vagrant or strolling Actor of *Enthusiasm*. The *Chinese*, though a polite People, their Commonalty are much addicted to Superstition and Magick.

From this the Wisemen, that is the Lawgivers and Ministers of State in *Greece* and elsewhere took the Hint, and set up *Oracles*, which were absolutely under their own Direction and Influence, these were of good Use to reconcile the silly (but *varium et mutabile vulgus*) People, to what the State in Wisdom had proposed upon any extraordinary Occasions : These Oracles were delivered by Women ; the *Sybils* were called *Fatidicæ*, that is, *prophecying* and *fortune-telling* Women ; our Women Exhorters among the *Quakers* and *Methodists* are not of the same good Use.

Herodotus writes (*Cicero* calls him the Father of History) that the ancient *Persians* had neither Temples, Altars nor Statues ; in this Condition we found the *Aboriginal Indians* or *Americans*. When Nations began to be civilized, we find the first Objects of Adoration (proceeding from Admiration) were the *Sun, Moon*, other *Planets*, and the *Stars*, in *Egypt* ; and the Periods of their Revolutions were used in the Computation of Time. The Revolution of the *Sun* was called a *Year*, that of the *Moon* a *Month* ; every *Planet* had one *Day* assigned him, and these *seven planetary* Days were called a *Week* : If there had been more or fewer Planets, the Days of the Week would have been more or fewer ; *Moses* brought up in all the Learning of the *Egyptians*, retained the same in his History-Part of our Bible, and carries on the Allegory (as some *Free-Thinkers* call it) of the Creation accordingly. Our *American Indians* had no Knowledge of the *Planets*, and therefore had no Reckonings by Weeks or Returns of seven Days. The planetary Names of the Days of the Week, at first View, seem confused and at Random ; but in Fact they

they were methodically so called: They began by the *Sun* as being the most glorious *Planet*, and assigned to him the first Day of the Week, *Dies Solis* or *Sunday* (Sabbath-day is of a *Jewish* Signification and properly the Seventh Day of the Week, *Lord's Day* is novel and peculiar to Christians) from thence reckoning in the natural Order of the *Planets*, allowing a Planet to every Hour of the 24 which compose a Day, the next in Course according to the Astronomy of these Days was *Venus*, *Mercury*, *Moon*, *Saturn*, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, and consequently the *Sun* had the eighth Hour, the fifteenth and twenty-second Hour, *Venus* the twenty-third, *Mercury* the twenty-fourth, consequently the *Moon* had the first Hour of the next Parcel of 24 Hours, and gave Name to the second Day of the Week, *Dies Lunæ* or Monday; and in the same Rotation *Mercury* gives Name to the third, *Jupiter* to the fourth Day of the Week, &c. In *Britain* we have substituted four of our North-Country or Gothick Gods in Place of *Mercury*, *Mars*, *Jupiter*, and *Venus*.

So far back as ancient Records do inform, we find that amongst the *Egyptians* and *Oriental*s, Religion first began to acquire a national Consistence or System. The *Philosophers* of *Greece* went to *Egypt* and *Asia* to study Wisdom, Learning, and Religion; those of *Rome* went to *Greece*: They all did so much indulge a poetical or mythological Vein, that it is difficult to distinguish between their true established Religion and Gods, from the Fabulous.

The various Religions at this Time amongst the Nations of this Earth (the several Parts of the Earth that can be of any Consequence, are now well explored, and the *Americans* may be well said to be of no Religion) may be reduced to these general Heads. 1. The *Christian*, or Believers in *Jesus Christ*, which perhaps is that of *Moses* with Additions and Emendations; this may be called the Religion of *Europe*, some few *Turkish* Dominions in *Europe* excepted. 2. The *Mahometan*,
which

which is much more extensive ; and does prevail in a great Part of *Africa*, in a great Part of *Asia*, and in some Part of *Europe*. 3. That of *Confucius*, being the Followers of the Doctrines of *Confucius* in *China* and the neighbouring Parts of *Tartary*. 4. May be comprehended under the general Name of *Idolaters*, who worship the Objects, or the Images and Representations of the Objects which they adore from Love or Fear ; the *Lama* of the Eastern *Tartars* I call an Idol.

The *Negroes* of *Africa* have a Kind of Religion, which may be called *Idolatry* ; they worship some material Objects, which in their Nature may be extremely beneficial or very hurtful to Mankind, the first through Admiration and Love, the other through Fear : but our stupid *America Indians* had no Temples, no Altars, no Idols or Images, no set Times for Worship, if it may be called Worship, it is only occasional with frantick and ridiculous Vociferations and Gesticulations, in Cases of Sickness or great Calamities, performed by some of their cunning Men called *Powowers* : They never harrafs *European* Captives to change their Religion ; no religious Wars, * no Confusions from Conventions.

The *Powowers* are not Parish-Priests or Clergy, regularly set apart to initiate the People into the Mysteries of Religion, and to perform some Rites and Ceremonies called religious ; they are of the same Nature with rascally Cheats and pretended Conjurers, that in the most civilized Nations of *Europe* (intirely distinct from any Sort of Religion) impose upon ignorant and

* The civil Administration in *England*, from Experience are sensible of the Inconveniences arising from the Meetings of the Conventions of the Clergy, and for many Years have not allowed them to sit : They are not essential to Episcopal Church-Government, and when they meet, they naturally ferment or rather effervesce, and occasion feverish Paroxysms in the Church, and sometimes Convulsions in the State.

weak People, by pretending to some familiar Conversation with some superior secret Being. Their *Powowers* by Aid of this Influence become also their *Physicians*; this seems to be natural; even with us a civilized People, our Priests or Gospel-Ministers, by the same Aid, are very apt officiously to intrude into the Office of a *Physician*, and use the Sick as their Patients as well as their Penitents: *Priests* and *Old Women* of both Sexes (as Dean *Swift* humorously expressed it) are the great N^uances to a regular Medical Practice. *Expertus loquor*. This perhaps may be the natural Reason, why some *Physicians* use the Clergy with Contempt.

I do not find that *Christianity* is like to have any good Footing among the *Indians*: 1. We are not exemplary enough in common Life and commercial Dealings: The *Indians* say, that they cannot perceive Mankind the better for being Christians; Christians do cheat them out of their Lands and other Effects, and sometimes deprive them of their Lives. 2. Our Missionaries are generally void of Discretion; the *Indians* are in all Respects wild, know nothing of the general Rudiments of Religion: † The *Missionaries* instead of first taming and civilizing the *Indians*, and next instructing them in the Principles of natural Religion and Morality;

† Mr. *Brainerd* a Missionary from a Society in Scotland for propagating Christian Knowledge by *Indian* Conversions amongst the *De la Ware* and *Sesquahana* *Indians*; in his Journal printed at *Philadelphia* Anno 1745, says that his Station was from *Crofsweefung* in *New-Jersies*, about 80 Miles from the Forks of *De la Ware* River, to *Shaumaking* on *Sesquahana* River about 120 Miles West of said Forks; that he travelled more than 130 Miles above the *English* Settlements upon *Sesquahana* River and was with about 7 or 8 distinct Tribes there, speaking so many different Languages, mostly belonging to the *Sennekas*: He was 3 or 4 Years upon this Mission, sometimes did not see an *Engliffman* for a Month or six Weeks together; all his Exercifes were in *English*. Meer Journals are dry, but otherwise it seems *naif* or natural. At that Time there was no other Missionary amongst the *Indians* of *Jersies* and *Pennsylvania*. Notwithstanding of all his personal Pennances, and Charge to the Society, he effected nothing, though a pious laborious Missionary.

do begin with the sublime Myſteries of our Religion, ſuch as, *How many Perſons are there in the Godhead ?* and the like. Thus from the Beginning they are bewildered and loſt for ever. 3. Some *Piæ fraudes* which at firſt may amuſe, but afterwards when diſcovered, leave a permanent Prejudice againſt the Chriſtian Religion ; thus it is ſaid, that ſome *French Miſſionaries* in relating to the *Indians*, the Hiſtory of our Saviour's Birth and Sufferings, tell them that the Virgin *Mary* was a *French Woman*, that the *English* crucified JESUS CHRIST.

Language.

Their Manner of Expreſſion is vehement and emphatick ; their Ideas being few, their Language is not copious, it conſiſts only of a few Words ; and many of theſe ill-contrived, by a rumbling Noiſe or Sound of many Syllables, they expreſs an Idea or Thing, which in the *European* Languages is done by a Syllable or two : As their Ideas increaſe, they are obliged to adapt the *European* Words of adjoining Colonies. In numbering they uſe the ſame natural Way of reckoning by Tens, as in *Europe*, Ten being the Number of humane Fingers. No Chronicles, ſcarce any traditionary Accounts of Things extending back further than two or three Generations ; ſcarce any *Indians* can tell their own Age.

They had no * Characters, that is, *Hieroglyphics* or Letters ; they had a few Symbols or Signatures, as if
in

* There are ſundry Ways of expreſſing our Thoughts and Sounds.
1. The *Egyptian Hieroglyphicks* ſeem to be the moſt ancient : They were Delineations, Drawings, and Paintings, or Images of material Things, or allegorical Expreſſions of Tranſactions in Figures real or chimerical ; Mutes ſeem to expreſs themſelves in *Hieroglyphical* Motions : The Defect of this Character ſeems to be, that Ideas which have no material Figure could not be well expreſſed, and the Writing too tedious and imperfect.

2. The *Chinese* have no Letters or compounding Characters ; every Word has a peculiar Character, and inſtead of being unreaſonably long,

in a *Heraldry* Way to distinguish Tribes, the principal were the *Tortoise*, the *Bear*, the *Wolf*. There was not the least Vestige of Letters in *America*; some Years since a certain credulous Person, and voluminous Author, imposed upon himself and others; he observed in a tiding River, a Rock, which, as it was not of an uniform Substance, the ebbing and the flowing of the Tide made a Sort of *vermoulure*, Honey-combing or etching on its Face; here he imagined, that he had discovered the *America* Indian Characters, and overjoy'd, remits some Lines of his imaginary Characters to the *Royal Society* in *London*: See *Philosophical Transactions*, No. 339. "At *Taunton* by the Side of a tiding River, Part in; Part out of the River there is a large Rock, on the perpendicular Side of which, next to the Stream, are 7 or 8 Lines, about 7 or 8 Feet long, and about a Foot wide each of them, ingraven with unaccountable Characters, not like any known Character." This may be supposed wrote *Anno* 1714: At present *Anno* 1747 by the continued ebbing and flowing the Honey-combing is so altered as not in the least to resemble his Draught of the Characters.

As the *Indians* were so rude, as to have no Letters or other Characters, there is no certain Way of writing their Names of Things; all we can do is to express their Sounds or Pronunciations as near as may be in our own Letters. Father *Ralle* of *Noridgewog*, and some other scholastick *French* Missionaries, have imagined that the *Greek* Alphabet suits their Pronunciation best. The *Indians* have a figurative Way of expressing themselves

long, as with the *Americans*, there is in some Manner a Necessity for all their Words being Monosyllables; thus their Characters are so numerous, that a Man of Letters is a Trade, not soon to be learnt.

3. In *Europe* a few arbitrary Characters called Letters, were first brought to us from *Phœnicia* via *Greece*, and are in different Nations in Number from 20 to 24; by these variously mixed, all *European* Words are composed and well-distinguished; they express Words or Sounds only, not Things as in *Hieroglyphicks*.

as if in *Hieroglyphics* ; thus, renewing of Alliances they call brightning of the Chain.

There is no general fixed Way of writing *Indian Words*, therefore we shall not mind any particular Orthography in that Respect, only we shall endeavour to be understood : For Instance the *Indian* Tribe upon *Quenebeck* River in *New-England* we write and pronounce it *Naridgwoag*, the *French* Missionaries write it *Narant-soack* : The Tribe of the *Iroquois* or five *New York* allied *Indian* Nations which we call *Sennekas*, the *French* call them *Sonontouans*.

There is not the same Reason for preserving the *Indian* Names of their Countries, Nations, Tribes, Mountains and Rivers ; as there is for preserving the *Greek, Roman*, and other more modern Names of such Things in *Europe* ; The *Indians* have no civil or classical History to require it. The *Indians* change their own personal Names, and the Names of other Things upon trifling Occasions : Our *Indians* affect to have *English* Names ; thus *Massasoit's* two Sons desired of the Court of *Plymouth* to give them *English* Names, they were accordingly named *Alexander* and *Philip* ; this *Philip* formerly *Metacomet*, was chief in a subsequent *Indian* War called King *Philip's* War. Capt. *Smith* the Traveller, resided 19 Years in *Virginia* and *New-England*, and wrote a History of those Parts, Anno 1624, he enumerates the Names of many Tribes, Rivers and other Things, which are now irrecoverably lost.

As the *Indian* Dealings and mutual Correspondence is much confined, their several Languages are of small Extent.†

III.

† Mr. *Elliot* formerly Minister of *Roxbury*, adjoining to *Boston*, with immense Labour translated and printed our Bible into *Indian* ; it was done with a good pious Design, but must be reckoned among the *Otiosorum hominum negotia* ; it was done in the *Natick* Language ; of the *Naticks* at present there are not twenty Families subsisting, and scarce any of these can read : *Cui Bono !*

III. Food and Medicine of the Aboriginal Indians.

Our *Indians* do not imitate the Bees, Ants, &c. in laying up Stores, but like rapacious Animals, live from Hand to Mouth ; after long Fasting, they are voracious, and upon a gluttonous Repast, can fast many Days, by bracing in or reefing their Girdles or Belts.

The far North *Indians* of *West Greenland*, *Terra de Labrador* &c. live upon the Blubber of Whales, Seals, and other Fish, and their most generous Beverage is Fish-Oil ; scarce any Quadrupids or Fowls, not only from the Severity and long Continuance of their cold Weather, Frost and Snow, but also because their Meadows and other Lands instead of Grass and other Herbage, bear only Moss.

The *Indians* in the more moderate Climates live by Hunting, Fowling and Fish : They do not clear and cultivate the Forrest, by planting and grazing ; lately some of their Squaas or Women improve in planting of *Mays* and *Indian Beans*. Their Bread Kind are *Mays*, *

The Countries in *Europe* being well civilized, with a great mutual Intercourse, and Use of Letters ; their general Languages but in various Dialects are very extensive, the antient *Latin* in its various Dialects and Words adopted from neighbouring Nations, extends over *Italy*, *France*, *Spain*, and *Portugal* ; the *Celtic* in *Bretagne* of *France*, *Cornwall* and *Wales* of *England*, *Ile of Man*, great Part of *Ireland*, and the Highlands of *Scotland* ; the *Teutonic* in *Germany*, *Great-Britain*, *Low-Countries* in *Belgia*, *Danemark*, *Sweden* and *Norway* ; the *Sclavonian* in *Muscovy* and *Russia*, in *Poland*, in *Hungary*, and the other Countries West of these so far as to the *Turkish* Dominions.

* This History was not composed into a regular, full Body, before it began to be published ; and its being published only at various Times of Leisure, and Humour of the Writer, it seems to become too much of a Miscellany, but without neglecting the principal View or Design : Notwithstanding of the designed Brevity, Conciseness or Summary (which spoils the Fluidity or Fluency of Style) it swells too much ; therefore at present to ease some of our Readers, we lay aside or defer, the designed short Description or natural History of these Things, which are used by the Indians as Food, Medicine or Traffick.

or *Indian Corn*, *Phaseolus Kidney* or *Indian-Beans*, several Sorts of *tuberos* Roots called *Ground-Nuts* ; several Sorts of *Berries*, particularly several Sorts of *Vitis Idea*, in *New-England* called *Huckle-Berries*. Upon a continued March, where Hunting and Fowling is inconsiderable, they carry with them, for Subsistence, parched *Indian Corn* called *No-cake*.

The *Abnauques* or *New-England* Northern and Eastern *Indians*, because of the Hunting and Fowling failing, during the Winter are obliged to remove to the Seaside, and live upon Clams, Bass, Sturgeon &c.

Their medical Practice, resembles that of officious old Women in some remote Country-Villages of *Europe* ; meer *Empiricism*, or rather a traditionary blind Practice ; they regard only the Symptoms that strike the gross Senses most, without Respect to any less obvious principal Symptom, which may be called the Disease, or to Constitution, Sex, and Age. The *Powowers Conjurers* or *Wizards* are their principal *Physicians*.

They do not use our Way of V. S. but Practice-cupping ; they vomit and purge by particular Herbs or Roots : Instead of *Vesicatories* and *Cauticks* they burn with *Touchwood*. Their principal Remedy is sweating in Hutts, warmed by heated Stones, and thereupon immediate Immersion in cold Water ; this seems to be a rational Practice, first by relaxing to give a free Passage to the obstructed circulatory Juices ; and after a free Passage is supposed to be obtained, by cold Immersion, to brace up again : In inflammatory and eruptive epidemical Fevers v. g. *Small-Pox*, this Practice depopulates them.

Their *Medicines* are only simple indigenous Herbs ; they use no *Exotick* Plants, no *Minerals*, no *Medicinal* Compositions, or *Chimical* Preparations. The Virtues or proper Uses of their Herbs were discovered by Chance, and their Simples which have had a peculiar continued Success, have been handed down or transmitted from Generation to Generation. As it is amongst
Brutes

Brutes of a simple steddý Manner of Regimen and Living, so with our *Indians* there is no Multiplicity of Distempers, therefore their † *Materia Medica* is not copious.

Our *Indians* are so tender, and habituated to a certain Way of Living ; they do not bear Transplantation : For Instance, the *Spanish Indians* captivated in the *St. Augustine War Anno 1702*, and sold for Slaves in *New-England*, soon died consumptive, this occasioned an Act of Assembly to discourage their Importation. *Europeans* seem to thrive the better for being transplanted ; the Progeny of *Europeans* born in *America* do not bear Removals, the Reasons I cannot assign : For Instance, from *Massachusetts-Bay Province in New-England* 500 Men upon the *Cuba and Carthagena Expedition*, not exceeding 50 survived ; 3000 Men upon the *Cape-Breton Expedition*, near one half died naturally in *Louisbourg*, or soon after their Arrival in *New-England* ; of about 300 Persons late Prisoners and Captives in *Quebec of Canada* about 70 died there.

They are not so LASCIVIOUS as *Europeans*, (*Asiaticks* are more lascivious than *Europeans*, witness the *Seraglios* and *Harams* of the great Men in *Turkey* and *Persia*, and the dispersed *Jews* in *Europe*) they never offer Violence to our Women Captives : but are not so continent, as is generally represented by Authors ; Mrs. Rowlandson,

† In *Europe* our *Materia Medica* is too luxuriant, and the greatest Part of it trifling ; many of our medicinal Preparations and Compositions are silly and of no real Use to the Patient ; it is with Pleasure that I observe, the various Conserves, Syrups, distilled Waters, and some other *Arabian Medicines*, wear out of Fashion in *Great-Britain* amongst the regular *Physicians*, and are used only by *Quacks*, and *Practising Apothecaries*. A proper Regimen, Diet, and not exceeding a Dozen notably efficacious Medicines properly applied (this by some of the Clergy, old Women and Nurses, is represented as doing nothing) is the true effectual *Materia Medica* : Where the Nature of the Distemper and Indications of Cure are ascertained (in these consist the *Art of Physick*) D. Pitcairns Problem, *Dato morbo remedium invenire*, is not very intricate, where incurable is not in the Case.

Wife

Wife to the Minister of *Lancaster* in *New-England*, captivated by the *Indians* Anno 1676, writes, that her *Indian* Master had three Squaas or Wives ; Mr. *Brainerd* a *Scotland* Missionary, in the Journal of his Mission, printed Anno 1746; mentions “ the abusive Practice of *Indian* Husbands and Wives, putting away each other, and taking others in their Stead.”

IV. *The Indian Americans Trade and Currencies.*

TRADE. Their chief Trade is Skins and Furs, the Produce of their Hunting, mostly Deer-Skins and Beaver.

Beaver the further South, have less Furr and more Hair ; the further North the Staple is the longer : They reckon eight Sorts of Beaver, *viz.* Winter, and Summer, fat, and dry &c ; the Winter Fat is the best, next to Coat-Beaver, which is Beaver wore till it is well greased. A Beaver-Skin may weigh from one Pound and a half to two Pound ; an *Indian* Pack of Beaver may weigh about 80lb Wt. Beaver breed once a Year, 10 to 15 at a Litter. In the very high Latitudes there are no Beaver, because no Wood, Beaver require Wood, which they cut or rather gnaw with their Teeth (thus Squirrels and Rats gnaw Timber) into Lengths called Junks or Logs for making their Dams, and Part of their Food or Subsistence is the Bark of Trees. Three Quarters of the Returns of the *Hudson's Bay* Company, is in Beaver to about the Value of 40,000 £. Ster. *per Annum*. The same good Animal affords another Commodity, *Castoreum*, called Beaver-Stone ; this is not according to a vulgar Error, the *Testicles*, but some inspissated Secretion contain'd in a Couple of Glands near the *Anus* of both Males and Females.

Deer-Skins much more plenty Southward ; *South-Carolina* does export *per An.* the Value of 25,000 £. to 30,000 £. Ster. in Deer-Skins.

In the high Latitudes, they deal with a small Matter of Feathers, Whale-Bone, and Blubber, or Fish-Oil.

CURRENCIES.

CURRENCIES. Their commercial Standard of Currencies, is to the Northward (I mean in *North-America*) per Pound Beaver-Skin Value, to the Southward per Pound Deer-Skin Value.

They formerly had, and in some Places still retain for small Currency (in *New-England* in old Charter Times, they were a Tender for any Sum not exceeding *Forty Shillings*) *Wampum* or *Wampum-Peag*, being small Bits of a the spiral Turns of a *Buccinum* or Whelk ; this done up into Strings and certain Plaits or Belts, was a large Denomination, and large Sums were reckoned by the Number of Fathoms of this *Wampum-Plait* : Thus we read in the Histories of former Times, for Instance, that the *Naraganset Indians*, sent 200 Fathom of *Wampum*, to pay in Part a Debt to *Boston* Colony ; *Uncas* Sachem of the *Moheags* in *Connecticut*, paid 100 Fathom *Wampum*, for Monies due to the *English*.

ARTICLE 3.

The Indian Nations and Tribes upon the Eastern Side of North-America.

WE may distinguish the *Indians* by their Relation or Position with Regard to the *European* Colonies settled in *North-America*. 1. The *Indian* Nations (we cannot particularize their several Tribes or Clans) without, but bordering upon the *British* Grants, such are the *French Indians* of *Canada*, and the *Spanish Indians* of *Florida*. 2. *Indian* Tribes within our Grants or Charters, but without our Settlements, such are the *Mikamakes* of *Nova-Scotia*, the *Abnaquies* of *New-England*, the *Mohawks*, or Five Nations of *New-York*, the emigrant *Tuscararoes*, I do not call a Nation, &c. 3. *Indian* Families, interspersed with our Settlements upon *Indian* reserved Lands ; these are useful to the *Europeans*, particularly to the *British*, as domestick Servants, Labourers, Sailors, Whalers, and other Fishers : Many of the *Indian* Re-

Y

serves

erves are extinct, and their Lands lapsed to the Provinces.

The present Names of the several *Indian Nations*, or general great Divisions, may continue in Perpetuity, as classical Names in History : The many particular Tribes included or which compose the several Nations or general Divisions ; their Names are so various and changeable, we cannot enumerate them ; and still less known are the Names and Numbers of the Villages or Castles in the several Tribes.

The *Indian Nations* or general Divisions which lie upon or near the Eastern Shore of *North-America* are the *Indians* of *West Greenland*, commonly called *Davis's Streights*, *Eskimaux*, *Algonquins*, *Tahsagrondie*, *Owtawaes*, *Miamis*, *Chikesaus* : *Mikamakis*, *Abnaquies*, *Irocois* or *Mohawks*, *Chawans*, *Old Tuscararoes*, *Cuttumbaes*, *Chirakees*, and *Creek Indians* : Some short Description or Delineation of these, will make the Face of the East Side of *North-America* more apparent and familiar to us, before we set down the several modern Colonies settled there ; in Imitation, *Si parva magnis componere*, of the *Europæ antiquæ et modernæ*, Tables or Maps.

I. The *Indians* of *WEST-GREENLAND*, or of a North East Continent from *Davis Streights* reaching from *Cape Farewell* in N. Lat. 60 d. Northward indefinitely, and all the *Indians* in the same Latitudes ; are a few stragling miserable People, live in Caves or Dens under Ground, because of the Severity of the Cold,* have no Fire (no Fewel) eat their Flesh and Fish raw, are clothed in Seal-Skins, much subject to the Scurvy † or Itch

* Extremity of Cold, may equally be called Hell, as Extremity of Heat ; our scriptural Writers liv'd in a hot Country, not in a cold Climate. In the Government of *Muscovy* or *Russia*, Translation or Exile to *Siberia* the Northern Parts of *Russia* in a high Latitude, is used as a Degree of Punishment next to Death, in felonious criminal Cases, particularly in ministerial Treachery.

† Their Fish course Diet, Extremity of Cold, and long Winter Confinements ; renders their circulating Juices rancid or putrid, and consequently are very scorbutick.

(the *French* call those of *Terra de Labradore* South of *Davis Streights*, for this Reason, the *scabed Indians*) have no Produce or Subject for Trade.

The *ESKIMAUX* extend from *Davis's* and *Hudson's Streights* North, along the West Side of the *Atlantick* Ocean to the Mouth of *St. Laurence* River South ; thence range Westward cross the lower Parts of the several Rivers which fall into the Bottom of *Hudson's-Bay*, and then Northward along the Western Shore of *Hudson's-Bay* to the *Polar Circle* † in 66 d. or 67 d. N. Lat. as *Mr. Dobbs* writes. Thus the *Esquimaux*, excepting a small narrow Tract upon the *Labradore* Shore, are all quit-claim'd to us by *France* in the Treaty of *Utrecht*, Anno 1713 : Excepting those who frequent the Bottom of *Hudson's-Bay*, the others can be of no commercial Benefit, they afford a very small Matter of Feathers, Whale-Oil, and Blubber.

Mr. Dobbs of *Ireland*, the present *Enthusiastick* Follower of a N. W. Passage Projection, very credulous, gives the Names of many imaginary Tribes West of *Hudson's-Bay* ; but as in high Latitudes not many People can subsist, ‖ and his Tribes not well vouched, we cannot mention them : *Mr. Dobbs* is an Enemy of the *Hudson's-Bay Company* ; he says, that Trade is got into the Hands of about 9 or 10 of their principal Men, who export not exceeding 3,000 £. St. per An. in *British* Produce and Manufacture, and keep up their Prices so high ; the *French* supply them cheaper and carry the Trade ; whereas if their Charter was vacated, and the Trade

† Here I cannot understand what *Mr. Dobbs* and *Capt. Middleton* write ; they mention Northern *Indians* in Lat. 62 d. and 63 d. and some *Esquimaux* in Lat. 66 d. to 67 d. and these two Nations in a natural or continued Enmity ; how shall we reconcile this Intermixture ?

‖ In the high Latitudes, towards Winter some of their Animals, become gray or Silver-coloured, and next Summer recover their native Colours ; not from the same Hairs or Feathers reassuming their native Colour, but by a new Growth or Coat : Perhaps a like Decay of native Heat in the Aged of Mankind, occasions their becoming gray.

laid open ; many Traders would settle Factories or trading Houses up the Rivers towards the *French*, and by underselling of them, much increase our Fur-Trade.

ALGONQUINS in several Tribes reach from the Mouth of *St. Laurence* River along its North Side, extending about 150 Leagues ; they are the *French* best Indian Friends ; but frequently upon little Differences give the *French* Settlers much Disturbance ; may be about 1500 fighting Men.

TAHSAGRONDIE Indians are between the Lakes *Erie* and *Hurons*, perhaps from the Barrenness of the Country, they are of small Numbers, dispersed and of no great Notice : They are Friends of the *New York* Nations.

OUTAWAES. A great and powerful Nation, they live upon the *Outawae* River, which joins upon the *Cataragui* River (the Outlet of the great Lakes) a little above *Monreal*, and upon the great Lakes, and extend N. W. to near the S. W. Parts of *Hudson's Bay* ; they deal considerably with the *New-York* trading Houses at *Oswego**
upon

* *Indians* of above 20 Nations or large Tribes come here to trade in the Season of their Fairs ; these *Indians* are distinguishable, by the Variety and different Fashions of their Canoes, the very remote *Indians* are clothed in Skins of various Sorts, they all have Fire-Arms ; some come from so far North as *Port Nelson* in *Hudson's Bay* N. Lat. 57 d. and some are from the *Chirakees* West of *South-Carolina* in N. Lat. 32 d. this seems to be a vast Extent of Inland Water-Carriage, but it is only for Canoes the smallest of Craft : In *Europe* our Inland Water-Carriage vastly excels this : for Instance, (I do not mention the Royal Canal in *France* from the Western Ocean to the *Mediterranean Sea*, nor the many Canals, some were finish'd, projected in *Muscovy* and *Russia*, by Peter the great, because they are artificial) from *Asia* and the *Black Sea*, up the *Danube* River, to near the Head thereof ; and thence a small Carrying-Place to the Head of the River *Rhine*, which by its many Branchings has an extensive Communication, and falls into the Northern Ocean in *Holland* ; and from the Sources of the *Danube* a small Carrying-Place to the Head of the River *Rhone*, which falls into the *Mediterranean Sea*, in the South of *France* ; up the River *Rhone*, and the *Saone*, and the
Ouseche,

upon the Lake *Ontario* in the *Onondagues* Country. In May, Anno 1723, about 80 Men besides Women and Children, from a large Tribe belonging to the *Outawaes* came to *Albany* in the Province of *New-York*, and desired to be admitted as another Friend Nation amongst the *Mohawk* Nations ; this Tribe lies between the Lake of *Hurons* and the upper Lake, and call themselves *Necaragees*, of 6 Castles or Villages, near the Straights between these two Lakes, adjoining to a Tribe called by the *French* † *Misilimackinac*. There is a large Nation South-West

Oufche, then a small Carrying-Place to the Head of the *Seine* River, which by Way of *Paris*, *Rouen*, and *Havre de Grace* carries into the Northern Ocean ; and from the *Seine* by a Canal to the River *Loyre* by Way of *Orleans* and *Nants* to the Western Ocean. Our Navigation and Carriages in *Europe* are much improved beyond this wild Manner, incommoded by Cataracts, Falls, or Sautes ; by Trees which accidentally fall across their Rivulets, &c : In *Europe* their Carriage is in Ships and large Craft for the Ocean, Seas, and large Rivers, and from thence an easy Wheel Land Carriage at Pleasure.

† Mr. *Kellogg* Anno 1710 from *Massachusetts-Bay*, captivated by the *Indians* ; in Curiosity, and from a laudable publick Spirit for Information, travelled with six *French Indian* Traders, from *Monreal* in *Canada* up the *Owtawaes* River, N. W. to *Matawaen*, thence they carry a little Way to a small Lake *Nipising*, and by the *French* River to the great Lake of the *Hurons* (a miserable Country) about 50 Leagues in Length, never froze over, but is like an open Sea (no Spruce that is Fir, or Pine in this Country) they coasted to its N. W. Corner, and wintered at a Village or Tribe of the *Owtawaes* called *Misilimackinac* in N. Lat. 46 d. upon the Straights between Lakes *Hurons* and *Illinois* ; this Strait is froze over in Winter, here he winter'd, he kill'd Trout of 50 l. wt ; from this Straights they entered the Lake *Illinois* and coasted in Course of its Length S. S. W. to its South-Westerly Corner ; thence they carried one League (the longest Carriage in their Journey or Voyage) to a Branch of the River *Illinois* : The River *Miamis* which gives Name to a large Nation of *Indians*, and comes from near the Lake *Illinois*, and by which these Traders with Mr. *Kellogg* returned to *Monreal*, falls into the River *Illinois*. The River *Illinois* runs a Course of about 130 Leagues and falls into the River *Mississippi*. Mr. *Kellogg* upon the River *Illinois*, see the Remains of some former *French* Settlements, but no present Inhabitant, some Tufts of Clover, and a few *European* Fruit-Trees ; this is what some *French* Writers call the Province of *Hanois* (perhaps corruptly for *Illinois*) inhabited by above 16,000 Whites ;

South-West of the *Outawaes*, called by the *French*, *Les Renards*; they are not within our Knowledge.

MIAMIES, so called by the *French* (we call them *Twightwies*) or *Illinois* they live generally upon the River *Miamis* and the Lake and River *Illinois* which receives the River *Miamis*: This *Illinois* is a great River, and by it is one of *Canada* Routs for their Patroul and Trade to the *Misissipp*.

CHICKESAUS seem to lie next to the *Miamis* on the Eastern Side of the *Misissipp*; they are Allies of and Traders with the People of *Carolinas*. The *Chirakees* are next in Course upon the East Side of *Misissipp* River; but as they lie both Sides, and upon the *Apalatian Mountains*; we shall for Method's Sake (Method renders every Thing distinct and easy) refer it to the next Range of *Indian Nations*.

We have given a general View of the more remote Nations of *Indians*, that is, of the Nations that live North, and West, and South-West of the great River *St. Laurence*, and West of the *Apalatian Mountains* to the great River of *Misissipp*: We now proceed to the next Range that lie from the Mouth of *St. Laurence*, River North, to the Bay of *Apalatie* in the Gulph of *Mexico* South; being upon the South and South East Sides of the River *St. Laurence*, and East Side of the

Whites; on the River *Illinois* was a *French* Fort called *Fort Louis* or *Crevecœur*. Five Leagues below the Mouth of River *Illinois* falls into the *Misissipp* the great River *Misouris* from the North-West. Further down is a *French* Village and Wind-Mill, some Mays, a few Vines and other *European* Produce. A little further down the *Misissipp*, falls in the River *Owbache*, *Ohio*, or *Belle Rivier*, it heads near the West Branch of the *Sesquahana* in *Pennsylvania*. This is another Rout for the *French* Trade, and Patroul to the Mouth of the *Misissipp*. Hereabouts the *French* Traders and Mr. *Kellogg* ended their Voyage and returned to *Monreal* in *Canada* by the River *Miamis*. We may suppose that about 37 d. N. Lat. is the Boundary between the *French* two general Colonies of *Canada* and *Louifiana* or *Misissipp*, and that their *Canada* trading License extended no further.

Apalatian

Apalatian Mountains or great *Blue-Hills*, which reach from the * *Niagara Falls* in the Straights between *Lake Ontario* and *Erie* N. Lat. 43 d. to the Bay of *Apalachie* in N. Lat. 30 d. these Mountains are generally 300 Miles from the *Atlantick Shore*; all the Runs of Water from their East Side, falls into the *Atlantick Ocean*, and these from the West Side into the grand River *Mississippi*.

II. The MIKAMAKES of *L'Accadie* or *Nova-Scotia*, some of them live along *Cape-Sable Shore*, some at *Green-Bay*, *Menis*, and *Chicaniëto*, some in *Cape-Breton Island*, and *St. Johns Island*: They do not much exceed 350 fighting Men; they continue in the *French Interest*, from our bad Management, notwithstanding that the whole Province was quit-claim'd to us by the Peace of *Utrecht* 1713; from this same Neglect or wrong Conduct it proceeds, that the *French* are allowed to keep five Missions in this Province, viz. That of *Annapolis River*, of *Cape-Sable Shore*, of *Menis*, of *Chicaniëto*, and *St. John's River*; the Bishop of *Quebec* in *Canada* is allowed to be their Superior and Constituent, and they act by his Direction.

The ABNAQUIES, properly the *New-England Indian Nation*, reach East and West from the *Bay of Fundy* (to describe the *Indian Nations* as Geographers in *Europe* do Countries, by Latitudes and Longitudes; would be stiff, pedantick, not accurate, and of no Use) to *Hudson's* or *New-York River* and *Lake Champlain* or *Corlaer*; North and South from the *St. Laurence* or *Canada* great River, to the *Atlantick Ocean*: They are in many Tribes, but dwindle much and become less formidable; their Intercourse with the *British* and *French* has introduced additional Distempers amongst them particularly those

* *M. Vaudreuil* late Governor-General of *Canada* caused these famous Falls to be narrowly examined; reduced to a perpendicular Height, they were only 26 Fathom; Father *Hennopin* writes it 100 Fathom: It is true that from the great Falls, it continues still to descend somewhat further by Ledges or Stairs.

which

which proceed from the immoderate Use of Spirits, Brandy or Rum ; hence they become more indolent, and are straightned for Subsistence ; their Hunting fails them, they have but few Deer and Beaver ; a small Matter of *Indian* Corn and Kidney-Beans which their Squaas or Women plant, is at present a considerable Part of their Subsistence ; they consisted of many Tribes, some extinct, some extinguishing, and the others much reduced,* let us enumerate them in their natural Order.

1. The *Indians* of *St. John's* River, these belong to *Nova Scotia*, and have a *French* Missionary Priest ; the Mouth of *St. John's* River in the Bay of *Fundy*, is about 10 Leagues from *Annapolis-Royal*. The *St. John's* River *Indians* in travelling to *Quebec* go up this long River, and carry to a short rapid River which falls into the River of *St. Laurence* a few Leagues below *Quebec* ; they do not exceed 150 fighting Men. 2. *Penobscot* *Indians* are within the *Massachusetts-Bay* Grant, have a *French* Missionary ; they lay upon a great Bay of the same Name, their Numbers not exceeding 150 Men fit to march ; they travel to *Quebec* up the small River of *Penobscot* which comes from the Westward, and carry to *Quenebec* River a little above *Taconick* Falls, and thence follow the same Rout with the *Quenebec* *Indians*. 3. *Sheepscut* *Indians* in the *Massachusetts* Grant, upon a River of the same Name, which falls into *Sagadahock* (formerly called *Sagatawooke*) River or rather Bay, from the Eastward ; not exceeding two or three Families existing Anno 1747. 4. *Quenebec* *Indians*, in the foresaid Grant, upon the River of the same Name, being the middle and

* The Proprietors of the Eastern Lands in *New-England*, for some Scores of Years have been much incommoded by the Incurfions of these *Indians*, which renders their Interest there a meer dead Stock ; but very soon these *Indians* will not be capable to annoy them any more, and by a Law for settling quiet Possession (this Country's being so often settled and unsettled, bought and sold, the various Claims are very intricate and Title precarious) the Lands there will become valuable.

principal River of *Sagadahock*, their principal Settlement or Head-Quarters is at *Norridgewoag* about 100 Miles up Northward from the Entrance of *Sagadahock*; they were much reduced in their War or Rebellion, in the Time of the wise Administration of *William Dummer*, Esq; They have a *French* Missionary, and travel to *Quebec* up *Queenebec* River, and from the Head thereof, by several Ponds and Carrying-Places to the short rapid River *La Chaudiere* which falls into *St. Laurence* River about four Leagues above *Quebec*; at present they do not exceed 60 fighting Men. 5. *Amerescogin* Indians upon *Pegepscut* or *Brunswick* River, which falls into the West Side of *Sagadahock*, they may be said extinct. 6. *Pigwacket* Indians on *Saco* River (they are in two Settlements *Pigwacket* and *Offsepee* (at *Offsepee* Pond, *Lovel* and his Party of Volunteers were cut off by the *Indians*, Anno 1724) lies about 50 Miles above *Winter-Harbour*, the Mouth of *Saco* River; at present not exceeding a Dozen fighting Men, and formerly did travel (at present they are in the *British* Interest) to *Quebec* via *Connecticut* River up, and *St. Francois* River down to *Canada* River. 7. The *Pennycook* Indians, upon *Merrimack* River in *New-Hampshire* Jurisdiction, but lately quite extinct. 8. The *Wanonoak* Indians, on the Rivier *Puante*, called the Mission of *Befancourt*, over against *Les Trois Rivieres* 30 Leagues above *Quebec*, at this Time in the *Canada* Jurisdiction, about 40 fighting Men. 9. The *Arousegunte-cook* Indians, upon the River and Mission of *St. Francois*, about 40 Leagues above *Quebec*, in the *Canada* Jurisdiction, not exceeding 160 Men fit to march. 10. *Masiassuck* Indians, on the East or *Dutch* Side of *Lake Champ-lain*; in the *French* Interest, do not exceed 60 fighting Men. Thus the *Abnoquie* extensive Nation of *Indians*, does not exceed 640 fighting Men fit to march.

The *IROQUOIS* Indians. We call them *Mohawks*, the Name of one of the Five or Six united Nations; thus the seven united Provinces of the *Baligick* Netherlands are called *Holland* from the Province of *Holland*, and the

ten *Spanish*, now *Austrian* Provinces there ; are called *Flanders* from the Province of *Flanders* : They head or lie North of our Provinces of *New-York*, *Pennsylvania*, *Maryland*, and some Part of *Virginia* ; the *Senacaas* reach a great Way down *Sesquahana* River, the Tribe of about 100 Souls called *Shaumakins*, lie below the Forks of *Sesquahana* about 120 Miles West from the Forks of *De la Ware* River. In all publick Accounts they are lately called the Six Nations of *New-York* Friend Indians, the *Tuscararoes*, Emigrants from the old *Tuscararoes* of *North-Carolina*, lately are reckoned as the Sixth ; we shall reckon them as formerly. 1. The *Mohawks*, they live upon the *Mohawks* or *Schenectady* River ; they have a Castle or Village Westward from *Albany* 40 Miles, another 65 Miles West from *Albany* : The Number of their fencible Men about 160. 2. *Oneidaes* about 80 Miles from the *Mohawks* second Village, consisting of near 200 fighting Men. 3. *Onondagues* about 25 Miles further (the famous *Oswego* trading Place on the Lake *Ontario*, about 200 Miles West from *Albany*, is in their Country) consist of about 250 Men. 4. *Cayugaes* about 70 Miles further, of about 130 Men. 5. *Senekeas* further West, about 700 marching fighting Men. The fighting Men of the Five or Six Nations of *Mohawks*, may be reckoned at 1500 Men, and extend from *Albany* West about 400 Miles, laying in the *New-York*, *Pennsylvania*, *Maryland*, and *Virginia* Governments, in about 30 Tribes or Villages. Besides these, there is settled a little above *Monreal*, a Tribe of Scoundrel Runaways from the *Mohawks*, they are called *Kabnuages* of about 80 Men.

The *CHOWANS* on the East Side of the *Apalatian* Mountains, or great Blue-Hills, are reduced to a small Number, they lie West of *Virginia* and *North-Carolina* ; they live North of *Roanoke* River. Lately our *Indian* Traders have found several practicable Passes cross these Mountains, and keep Stores in their West Side, or Intervals of Ridges ; they are in continued or natural Enmity with the *Tuscararoes*.

The

The TUSCARAROE'S lie between *Roanoke* and *Pemlico* Rivers in *North-Carolina*, do not exceed 200 fighting Men; being much reduced upon their *North-Carolina* Insurrection, *Anno* 1711; and many of their Nation drove off, now settled with the *New-York* Five Nations.

CATABAWS in Course lies South of the *Tuscararoes*, a small Nation, of about 300 Men. The *Catabaws*, *Chirakees*, and some of the *Creeks*, are not stiled Subjects, but Allies and good Friends of *Great-Britain*.

† CHIRAKEES live upon the Southern Parts and both Sides of the *Apalatian* Mountains, are a populous extensive Nation of about 6000 Men. *Anno* 1722 in a Congress with Governor *Nicholson* of *South-Carolina*, there were present of the lower and middle *Chirakees* the Chiefs of 37 Towns or Tribes; and with their Consent General *Nicholson* appointed *Wrosetasatow* their Commander in chief. The People of *South-Carolina* have a considerable Trade or trucking Factory at *Tunisec*, a *Chirakee* Tribe upon the River *Mississippi*.

CREEK *Indians* of *Florida* about 2000 Men. The lower *Creeks* consist of 8 to 10 Tribes, and run West to *Flint* River which falls into the Bay of *Apalachie* or Gulf of *Mexico*, by Instigation of the *Spaniards*, particularly of *St. Augustine*, are very troublesom to our *Carolina* and *Georgia* Settlements: Especially the adjoining Tribe of *Yamasses*: For Instance, *Anno* 1719, there was some *French* and *Spanish* Projection against *Great-Britain* in Embrio; the *Abnauques* of *New-England* by the Instigation of the *French* began to be troublesom upon the same Projection: This Projection in *Europe* came to no Maturity.

III. *Indian* Families, or small Tribes upon reserved Lands interspersed with the *British* Settlements in *North-*

† The *Chirakees* are a constant and sure Barrier between the *French* upon the *Mississippi*, and the *British* Colonies of *Carolina*: Why should not the *Abnauques* by good Management be made a good Barrier between *New-England* and *Ca-*
nada?

America]

America. Upon the lower Parts of the several Rivers which run into the *Atlantick* Ocean in the *British* Settlements, are several small distinct Tribes or related Families, which are not reckoned as belonging to the further Inland large Nations : They extinguish apace from the Infection of our *European* Distempers and Vices, it can be of no Use to follow a Detail of these perishing transitory small Tribes or Families ; as a Sample, I shall enumerate those in the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*.

By Act of the *Massachusetts-Bay* Assembly Anno 1746, the *Indian* Reserves being distinguished into eight Parcels, Guardians or Managers for these silly *Indians* were appointed. 1. Upon the Eastern Part of the Promontary or Peninsula of *Cape-Cod*, in the Townships of *Truro*, *Eastham*, *Chatham*, *Harwich*, and *Yarmouth* ; these *Indians* go by the several Names of *Pamet*, *Nosset*, *Packee*, *Potowmaket* (here is an *Indian* Congregation with a Minister) *Sochtoowoket*, and *Nobsussset*. 2. The Western Part of said Peninsula of *Cape-Cod* in the Townships of *Barnstable*, *Sandwich*, and *Falmouth* ; called the *Indians* of *Wayanaes* (the Name of a formerly greatest *Sachem* in that Country) or *Hyanaes*, *Costoweet*, *Mashpe*, *Waquut* (*Oyster* Harbour) *Scootin*, and *Saconosset* or *Woods Hole*, the Ferry-Place to *Martha's-Vineyard*. 3. The *Indians* of the Island of *Nantucket* about 900 Souls, being more than all the others together, are very useful in the *Whale* and *Cod-Fishery*. 4. *Indians* of *Martha's Vineyard* Island about 450 ; lately many of them have gone to settle in *Nantucket*, being a Place of better Employment. 5. The *Indians* of *Plymouth*, *Pembroke*, and *Middleborough*, called *Namasket*. 7. The *Nipmugs* (formerly comprehending all the small Inland Tribes from *Connecticut* River to *Merrimack* River ; *Blackstone* or *Patucket* River, which falls into the *Naraganset-Bay*, was formerly called *Nipmug* River) formerly known by the Names of *Cutamogs* or *Nipnets* in the Townships and Districts of *Dudley*, *Oxford*, *Woodstock*, *Killinsbay*, and *Douglass* ; the *Hasanamissets*

missets in *Grafton* and *Sutton* ; the *Nashobies* in *Littleton*, *Stow*, *Acton*, and *Concord* ; *Nashaways* in *Lancaster* and *Groton*. 7. The *Indian* Plantation of *Natick* with a Minister and Salary from an *English* Society for propagating the Gospel amongst the *Indians* in *New-England* ; he officiates in *English*, and his Congregation are mostly *English* ; it lies about 18 Miles West from *Boston*, not exceeding 20 Families of *Indians*. 8. *Puncopag Indians* in the Township of *Stoughton*, being three or four Families. Besides these, there is in the S. W. Corner of the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, about 25 Miles East from *Hudson's* or *York River*, a small Tribe of *Indians* called *Housatonicks*, upon a River of that Name called *Westenboek* by the *Dutch* ; they are lately intermixed with the *English* in the Townships of *Sheffield* and *Stockbridge*.

Excepting the *Indians* of *Nantucket* and *Martha's-Vineyard* (better imploy'd) all the others in a few Years will be extinct, most of their Men were perswaded to enlist as Soldiers in the late Expeditions to *Cuba* and *Carthagera* against the *Spaniards*, and to *Cape-Breton* and *Nova-Scotia* against the *French* ; scarce any of them survived, and the Names and Memory of their Tribes not worth preserving.

In the other *British* Colonies, where any Tribes intermixed with our Settlements require Notice ; they shall be mentioned in the proper Sections. This Article I prosecute no further.

ARTICLE 4.

Indian Wars with the British Colonies in North America.

WHEN the Country of the *Indians* at War with us, lies upon our Frontiers but without our Grants, I call it a *War* in the common Acceptation ; if within our Grants, but without our Settlements, I call it an *Eruption*,

Eruption, in our Proclamations against them it is called a *Rebellion*, as in all the *New-England* Wars with the *Abnauques*; if intermixed with our Settlements, it is an Insurrection, such were the Wars of the *Peguods*, Anno 1637, and of King *Philip* and his Confederates Anno 1675.

In this Article I only mention the *Indian* Insurrections or Commotions which happened from the first Landing of the *English* in these *American* Countries, until the *British* * Revolution in Favour of the *Prince of Orange*, Anno 1688: After this Period, though our *Indian* Wars were generally executed by the bordering *Indians*, they were under the Influence, and by the Direction of the *Canada French*; therefore I do not reckon them as meer *Indian* Wars, but as *French* Wars in *America*, they went *pari passu* with the *British* and *French* Wars in *Europe*, and being intermixed with the *European* and *New-England British* Expeditions against *Canada*, *Nova-Scotia* or *L'Accadie*, and *Cape-Breton* or *L'Isle Royale*, we shall give some short Account of them in the proper Sections.

A Detail of the small *Indian* Skirmishes, at our first settling, can be of no useful Information, and at this Distance of Time is no Amusement. A rascally Fellow Capt. *Hunt* Anno 1614, by Stealth carried off some *Indians*, and in the *Mediterranean* of *Europe*, sold them to the *Spaniards* as *Moors* captivated from *Barbary*; this occasioned a Diffidence and Disgust against the *English* Traders upon that Coast for some Time: In *New-England*, excepting the *Indian* Wars with the *Peguods* 1637, and with the *Packenokets* (called King *Philip's* War) and their Confederates Anno 1675; and the *French Indian* Wars with us during King *William's* and Queen *Anne's* Wars in *Europe*; and an Eruption Anno 1722 to 1725, when the *French* and *Spaniards* were hatching a War a-

* The Revolution in a strict Sense, was not the landing of the *Prince of Orange*, afterwards King *WILLIAM* of blessed Memory; it was a Parliamentary Exclusion of all the *Papish* Branches of the *British* Royal Family, and settling the Succession to the Crown in the Protestant Branches thereof.

gainst us in *Europe*, which proved abortive ; and our present War with the *French* and their associated *Indians* ; we had no *Indian* War of any Kind, it is true, there have been private Rencounters between the *English* and *Indians* at Times, from sudden Flights of Passion or Drunkenness, as happens all the World over.

Upon good Enquiry it will be found, that our properly speaking *Indian* Wars have not been so frequent, so tedious, and so desolating, as is commonly represented in too strong a Light (Hunger-starved, and Cold-starved were our greatest Hardships in settling) in *New-England* our only *Indian* Wars properly so called were the *Pequod* War, Anno 1637, it lasted three Months, and King *Philip's* War, Anno 1675 and 1676 was of about 14 Months Continuance, and the War of 1722 to 1725.

In our Northern Parts, the *Indians* generally appear in small skulking Parties with Yellings, Shoutings and antick Postures, instead of Trumpets and Drums ; their *Indian* Wood-Cry is *Jo-hau*, their War-Cry may be expressed, *Woach, Woach, Ha, Ha, Hach, Woach*.

The *Indians* are not Wanderers like the *Tartars*, but are Ramblers, and in Time of War, according to the Seasons, they may be annoyed at their Head-Quarters, and ambuscaded or Way-laid, at their Carrying or Land travelling Places. Their Retreats or strong Places are the Swamps (Copses in a Morass) Dr. *Cotton Mather*, with good Propriety calls it, being inswamped, in Imitation of the *European* Term intrenched. Like the *French* in *Europe*, without Regard to *Faith of Treaties*, they suddenly break out, into furious, rapid Outrages, and Devastations ; but soon retire precipitately, having no Stores for Subsistence, the Country is not cleared and cultivated. Their Captives if they sicken or are otherwise incapable of travelling, they kill them and save their Scalps ; the *English* thus captivated are sold to *French* Families in *Canada*, but redeemable upon reimbursing the Price paid, by an Order from the Governor-General of *Canada*.

Their

Their Head-Warriors are Men noted for Strength and Courage ; sometimes in their Wars they chuse a temporary Chief of all the Tribes of one Nation engaged (at Times some particular Tribe or Village have declined joining in War with the general Nation, thus the *Nianticks* in the *Pequod* War, thus the *Saco* Indians in the present War or Rebellion of the *Abnauques* ; but not with a Roman dictatorial Power, Anno 1676 *Madacawando* of *Penobscot* was chief of all the Eastern or *Abnauque* Indians and *Squando* of *Saco* was his Second ; Anno 1637, *Sassacous* was chief of the *Pequod* Castles or Villages.

Our Scouts or *Indian* Hunters in Time of War, carry Packs, which at first setting out may weigh 70 Wt. being about 30 Days Provision of Biscuit, or parched *Indian* Corn, salt Pork, Sugar and Ginger to qualify and animate their Drink, which is Water : Their Method of lodging, pitching, or camping at Night, is in Parcels of Ten or Twelve Men to a Fire, they lie upon Brush, wrapt up in a Blanket with their Feet to the Fire.

Towards the better understanding of the *Pequid* or *Poquot*, and King *Philip's* Wars, it may be proper to know the Situation and Circumstances of their adjoining *Indians* as they were Anno 1637. Along Shore first were the *Cape-Cod* Peninsula *Indians* in several Tribes, the *Nantucket* and *Martha's-Vineyard* Island *Indians* ; these were always in Friendship with the *English* Settlers : Next were the *Pocassets* (at present called *Seconet*) of about 300 fighting Men : The *Pockanokets* or King *Philip's* Men about 300 fighting Men : The *Nipmugs* adjoining to the *Pockanokets* Inland, in several Tribes, extending from *Connecticut* River to *Merrimack* River : The *Naragansets* from *Naraganset*-Bay to *Pakatuke* River, the Boundary between *Connecticut* and *Rhode-Island* Colonies, about 1000 Men : The *Pequods* from *Pakatuck* River to near *Hudson's* or *New-York* River : The *Moheags* at the Head of *New-London* or *Thames* River about 400 Men : The *Connecticut* River *Indians* in several Tribes.

PEQUOD WAR. The Occasions of this War, were,
 1. A barbarous warlike Nation, they killed *Anno* 1634,
 Captains *Stone* and *Norton*, Traders. 2. Lords *Say* and
Brook 1636, building a Fort at the Mouth of *Connecti-*
cut River, near their Head-Quarters offended them. 3.
 Their continued killing upon *Connecticut* River of *English*
 Traders, upon frivolous Pretences to the Number of 30 ;
 at Length the *English* could not avoid a proper Re-
 sentment.

Anno 1635 July 15. The associated Colonies of *New-*
England made a League offensive and defensive with the
 six *Naraganset* Sachems ; by one of the Articles the *Na-*
raganset Indians confirm all former Grants of Lands made
 to the *English* : The *Naraganset* and *Pequods* were not
 cordial Friends with one another.

1637 In May 20, a Body of 77 *English*, 60 *Connecticut*
 River Indians, 200 *Naraganset* Indians, 100 *Nianticks* (a
 Village of the *Pequods* in Friendship with the *English*)
 and 20 Men from the Garrison of *Saybrook* Fort, under
 the Direction of † Capt. *Mason*, afterwards Deputy Go-
 vernor of *Connecticut* (the 160 Men from *Massachusetts-*
Bay under Mr. *Stoughton*, and the 50 Men from *Plymouth*
 Colony had not then join'd them) took and burnt the
Pequod Fort near *Mythic* River (this River divides *Ston-*
ington from *Groton* in *Connecticut*) and killed about 140
Indians ; a great Body of *Pequods* came down from their
 neighbouring principal Fort, but the *English* and their
 auxiliary *Indians* made a good Retreat to their Boats, in
 all they had only two Men killed, and 16 Men wounded.
 The *English* pursued the *Pequods* from Swamp to Swamp
 with great Havock ; at Length in a Swamp of *Fairfield*
 towards *New-Netherlands*, they were routed ; their cap-
 tivated Children were sent to *Bermudas* and sold for
 Slaves : *Sassacus* their leading Sachem with about 30

† This Capt. *Mason* for his good Services, had a Colony
 Grant of a large Extent of Land ; these Lands are now in
 Dispute between the Colony of *Connecticut* and Mr. *Mason's*
 Heirs.

more *Pequods* fled to the *Mohawks* and were murdered by them. In less than three Months War about 700 *Pequods* were destroy'd, and that Nation reduced to about 200 Men, who sued for Peace ; which was granted them upon Condition of their abandoning their Name and Country, which accordingly they did, and incorporated themselves with the *Naragansets* and *Mobeags* †. N. B. They had not many Fire Arms.

After the *Pequod* War, there were at Times between the *Indians* and *English*, private mutual Injuries, sometimes more general Misunderstandings and threatned Ruptures ; but the Union offensive and defensive of the four united Colonies of *New-England*, awed them ; by this Union the Proportions were *Massachusetts* 100, *Plymouth*, *Hartford*, and *New-Haven* each 45 Men, this Union was made Anno 1643 the 19th Day of the third Month.

Anno 1645 and 1646, the *Naragansets* were privately hatching of an Insurrection, but were soon brought to an open Declaration of a settled Friendship with the *English*.

1653 * The *Dutch* of *New-Netherlands* were forming

a

† Perhaps some Expedient of this Nature might be used with Regard to some of the incorrigible Clans of *Highlanders* in the Northern and Western Parts of *Scotland*.

* The *Dutch* have generally been called our natural and good Friends, but as there can be no real Friendship amongst Rivals in Trade ; It is a Maxim with Merchants, *there is no Friendship in Trade* ; the *Dutch* carry this higher, *that there is no Humanity in Trade* ; we ought to be equally jealous of the *French* and *Dutch* : The *French* Faith is in our Times as notoriously bad, as the *Punica* and *Greeca Fides* was in ancient Times, therefore I shall not enumerate any Instances of it : I shall give a few Instances how faulty the *Dutch* have been in this Respect. 1. Not long after we had relieved them from the *Spanish* Bondage in their *Vaderland* or native Country, they massacred our Factory at *Amboyna* in the *East-Indies*, never to be forgiven nor forgotten. 2. In our *New-England* Wars with the *Pequod Indians* Anno 1637, and with King Philip's *Indians* Anno 1675, they supplied our Enemy *Indians* with Ammunition &c. from *New-York* and *Albany*. 3. Anno 1653 when the *English* and *Dutch* were at War in *Europe*, our *Dutch* Neighbours of *New-Netherlands*, had formed

a

a Confederacy with our *Indians*, to cut off all the *New-England* Settlements, but a Peace between *England* and *Holland* prevented it.

Anno 1654, The *Naraganset* and *Niantick Indians*, made War against *Montaoke Indians* East End of *Long-Island*, but the united Colonies of *New-England* by fitting out 270 Foot, 40 Horse, soon brought the *Naragansets* to Accommodation.

PACONOKET OR KING PHILIP'S WAR. *Massasoit*, Chief of the *Wampanogoes*, whereof *Pockanoket* or *Mount Hope Neck* was a Tribe, was a good Friend to the first *Plymouth* Settlers: He left two Sons, *Wamsucket* and *Metacomet*, at their own Desire the Government of *Plymouth* gave them the *English* Names of *Alexander* and *Philip*; *Alexander* died Anno 1662: *Philip* by a formal Instrument to the Government of *Plymouth* Anno 1671 restricted himself from disposing any of his Lands without their Consent.

a Plot, in Conjunction with the *Mohawks* and Eastern *Indians*, to cut off the *British* Colonies in *New-England*; but a Peace in *Europe* soon happening prevented this Massacre. 4. A few Years since in the Island of *Java* in the *East-Indies*, in the Suburbs and Country adjacent to *Batavia*, were settled about 90,000 *Chinese* multiplying very fast; the *Dutch* jealous of their Numbers and Growth, upon a pretended Umbrage of an intended Insurrection, surprized in cold Blood, and massacred many Thousands of them, in Order to reduce their Numbers: Gain is their God, to this they sacrifice every Thing, even their own Species, Mankind. 5. In the Autumn Anno 1746, when a *French* Squadron invaded Fort St. George in the *East-Indies*, the *English* Women of the Town and its Territory fled to *Pallicut* a *Dutch* Settlement three Hours or 12 Miles North from St. George's; but the *Dutch* would not receive them. 6. The silent Consent of the *Dutch*, to the *French* attacking and taking of the Austrian Towns in the *Netherlands*; it is suspected in all our Battles or Engagements against the *French* in *Flanders* this War, that the *Dutch* General Officers, had private Instructions, to give Way, as if in Collusion with the *French* Court. The *Dutch* is an Oligarchy, or a Government of few, and therefore liable to Corruption, and would even bring their own Country to a Market and sell one another upon Occasion. The *Dutch* if they could be sincere, are our most natural Allies against the encroaching *French*.

This

This *Philip* Sachem of the *Wampanogoes* or *Pacanoket Indians*, - was naturally a Man of Penetration, Cunning, and Courage ; he formed a deep Plot *Anno* 1675, to extirpate the *English* of *New-England* : With profound Secresy he effected an extensive Confederacy with other Tribes of *Indians*, viz. *Pocasset*, *Naragansets*, *Nipmugs*, *Connecticut River Indians*, several Tribes of the *Abnauques* our Eastern *Indians* ; the *Canada French* were in the Scheme, and by their Emissaries endeavoured to keep up the Spirit of Insurrection ; the *Dutch* from *Albany* were suspected of supplying these *Indians* with Ammunition. By the *New-Plymouth* Grant we find the *Pocanoket Indians* extended up *Patuket* or *Blackstone* formerly *Nipmug* River to the *Nipmug* Country ; but this Boundary could not be ascertain'd, by the late Commissioners for settling the Line between *Plymouth* and *Rhode-Island* Colonies.

Philip began his Insurrection *June* 24. 1675, by killing of nine *Englishmen* in *Swanzey*, adjoining to *Mount Hope* his Head-Quarters. The *English* suspecting the *Naragansets*, a powerful Nation, might join *Philip*, marched an armed Force into the *Naraganset* Country, and awed them into a Treaty of Peace and Friendship ; but notwithstanding (such is *Indian* Faith) they joined *Philip* as does appear in the Sequel.

Beginning of *July* the *Pocassets* begin Hostilities. In a *Pocasset* Swamp, King *Philip* and his confederate *Pocassets*, were environed by the *English*, but by Night made their Escape to the *Nipmug* Country, leaving about 100 Women and Children. Middle of *July* the *Nipmugs* begin Hostilities by Depredations in *Mendon*. *August* 25 the *Connecticut River Indians* begin Hostilities by annoying the neighbouring *English* Settlements.

In *August* the Eastern *Indians*, viz. *Pennycooks* of *Merrimack*, *Pigwokets* of *Saco*, and *Amarefcogins* of *Pegepscut* Rivers, break out and by *December* they killed about 50 *English*, with their own Loss of about 90 *Indians*. The Severity of the Winter brought these Tribes of Eastern *Indians* to a formal Peace, but by Sollicitation
of

of *Philip* they broke out again next Summer and were joined by the *Quenebec Indians*, kill several *English*, and destroy their Stock ; but *Philip* being killed they soon came in and submitted.

The Enemy *Indians*, imagining that upon the Footing of the late Treaty, the *English* would deem the *Naragansets* as Neutrals, in Winter retired to the *Naraganset* Country ; but for very good Reasons the *English*, jealous of the *Naragansets*, send thither 1000 Men, whereof 527 from *Massachusetts*, under the Command of Governor *Winslow* of *Plymouth*, they were increased to 1500 Men by an Addition of some neighbouring Friend *Indians* ; December 19, they attack the *Indians* in their Fort or Swamp, and kill'd about 700 *Indians*, besides Women and Children, with the Loss of about 85 *English* killed, and 150 wounded ; the Swamp is called *Patty-squamscut*.

Notwithstanding of this Disaster, the *Indians* had skulking Parties out all Winter, they kept the Field better than the *English*, and harassed our People much ; they did Damage in the Town of *Plymouth*, and within a few Miles of *Boston*, and the *English* were obliged to keep close in Garrison-Houses. In the Spring the *Mohawks* having some Difference with the *Abnauques* favoured the *English* ; and the *Indians* being much harassed by Famine (they had little Produce, because of the War, from their planting Grounds last Crop) Fevers and Fluxes ; the *Massachusetts* Government very wisely issued a Proclamation July 8. 1676, promising the Hopes of a Pardon to all *Indian* Enemies or Rebels, who should come in within 14 Days ; many submitted, many withdrew to their respective peculiar Abodes ; some travel'd Westward towards *Hudson's* River, were pursued and kill'd. *Philip* was reduced to skulk about, and in a Swamp of *Mount Hope* his own Country, with 6 or 7 of his Followers was kill'd August 12, 1676.

During *Philip's* War about 3000 *Indians* were kill'd, captivated and submitted, the *Naragansets* from a large Body reduced to about 100 Men. The War being over,
about

about 400 *Indians* by Order met at Major *Waldron's* of *Catchecho* ; 200 were culled out, who had been notoriously wickedly mischievous ; of these a few suffered Death, the others (of the 200) were transported and sold for Slaves.

King *Philip's* or *Bristol Neck* was sold towards defraying the Charges of the War, and afterwards by the General Court incorporated by the Name of *Bristol* with some peculiar Privileges and Exemptions.

The Colony of *Connecticut* was scarce touched in this War. We have no Record of *Rhode-Island* Assistance.

After *Philip's* War, there were no more Insurrections or Rebellions of our intermixed *Indians* : The following Wars were by Eruptions and Incurfions of the *Indians* within our Grants, but without our Settlements, by Instigation of our natural Enemies the *French* of *Canada*, viz. from Autumn Anno 1688 (some short Truces intervening) to January 7. Anno 1698,9, and from August 16. Anno 1703, to July 17. Anno 1713: and from Spring 1744, when there were mutual Declarations of War in *Europe* of the *British* and *French* ; this War still subsists at this present writing September 1747. Here we may observe that our *Eastern Indians* in this pending War have not annoyed our Settlements Eastward, being called off by the *French* to *Crown-Point* ; from *Crown-Point* the *French* and their *Indians* have done considerable Damage upon the *New-York* and *Massachusetts* Western Frontiers ; and to *Nova-Scotia*, by investing of the Fort of *Annapolis-Royal*, and by the Massacre of our People at *Menis*, they have considerably incommoded us. The late Disasters of the *French* Expeditions under Duke d'Anville and M. *La Jonquiere* against *Cape-Breton*, *Nova-Scotia*, and our other Settlements in *North-America*, have made the *French* desist from any farther Enterprizes in *Nova-Scotia*, and our *Eastern Indians* being dismissed from that Service, have lately appeared against our Forts of *Pemaquid* and *Georges*.

Our Wars with the *Indians* in the Reigns of King *William* and of Queen *Anne*, and the present War are
inter-

intermixed with Expeditions from *Europe*, they are not merely *Indian* ; we refer them to the subsequent Sections.

GOVERNOR DUMMER'S WAR against the *Indians* may be reckoned purely *Indian*, we shall give some short Account of it. The *Canada French* perceiving our Eastern Settlements advance apace, set their *Quenebec* Missionary Father *Ralle* a Jesuite to Work ; he made these *Indians* jealous of the *English* by telling them, that these Lands were given by GOD unalienably to the *Indians* and their Children for ever, according to the Christian sacred Oracles. Anno 1717 The *Indians* began to murmur, and after some Time gave the *English* Settlers formal Warning to leave the Lands within a set Time, at the Expiration of the Time they committed Depredations by destroying their Cattle and other Stock : The Missionary, with a Priestly Heat began the Affair too precipitately, before the receiving of Directions from *France*, as appears by a Letter from M. *Vandreuil* Governor-General of *Canada* to this Father " he could not tell, how far he might intermeddle in the Affair, until he had particular Instructions from the Council of the Navy in *France* ;" all the *French* Colonies are under the Direction of that Board : And the Small-Pox (which the *Indians* with good Reason dread) prevailing in *New-England*, Anno 1721, prevented a declared Rupture until Anno 1722. July 5. the Government of *Massachusetts-Bay* proclaimed them Rebels, and ordered 100 £. per Scalp to Volunteers fitted out at their own Charge, and afterwards 4 s. per Day besides : Our most considerable Action against them was at *Noridgwoag* of *Quenebec* River August 12. Anno 1724, their fighting Men being just come Home from Scouting ; Capt. *Harman* with 200 Men in 17 Whale-Boats go up *Quenebec* River, surprize the *Indians* at *Naridgwog*, bring off 26 *Indian* Scalps, and that of Father *Ralle* ; *Indians* kill'd, and drowned in their Flight cross the River, were computed to be Eighty : Capt. *Lovel* a Volunteer, with 44 Men sets out, via *Offipy* Pond, for *Pigocket* ; was intercepted by about 70 *Indians*, he
and

and about 14 of his Men were killed, and many wounded.

The *French* and *Indians* of *Nova-Scotia* were concern'd in this War, they made a vain Assault upon the Fort of *Annapolis-Royal*, and did some Damage at *Canso*.

The Delegates from the 5 or 6 *New-York Indian Nations*, and from the *Mobegin* or *Hudson's River Indians*, and from the *Scatacooks*, came to *Boston*, received Presents, gave fair Promises of acting in our Favour, but did nothing.

We sent Commissioners to the Governor-General of *Canada*, to expostulate with him concerning his encouraging the *Indian* Depredations, and to reclaim Captives : His Answer was, that these *Indians* were independant Nations, and not under his Direction ; this was a meer Evasion.

After many Bickerings, by good Management in the wise Administration of Lieutenant-Governor *Dummer*, the *Indians* beg'd and obtain'd a Cessation of Arms, *December 15*, Anno 1725, and a Peace the *May* following at *Casco* ; saving to the *Indians* all their Lands not hitherto convey'd, with the Privilege of Hunting, Fowling, and Fishing as formerly : Signed by the *Noridgwoag*, *Penobscot*, *St. Johns*, and *Cape-Sable Indians*.

Three or four Years since, some interspersed *Indians* in *Maryland* were troublesome and occasionally kill'd some *English Men* ; they were soon quelled.

In *Virginia*, in the Beginning, the *Indian* Incurfions retarded them much, and Anno 1610, from 500 they were reduced to 80 ; from 1612 there was uninterrupted Peace with the *Indians* till 1622, by a sudden general Insurrection they massacred 347 *English* People, reckoned at that Time half of the Colony. Sir *John Harvey* a very arbitrary Governor encroached much upon the *Indians* by making enormous Grants of their Lands, this occasioned another Massacre from the *Indians* Anno 1639, 500 *English* were cut off, especially about the Head of *York River* :

River ; this was soon over, and Peace lasted many Years. Anno 1676 some mutual Murders happened between the *English* and *Indians* in the Out Settlements. *Bacon* a hot-headed young Gentleman of the Council, because, as he thought, the Assembly was too dilatory in sitting out against the *Indians* ; in Contempt of the Government, and without a proper Commission, insists Soldiers of his own Accord, and occasioned an intestine civil Mutiny of the white People against the Government, and obliged the Governor *Berkley* to fly to the remote County of *Accomack* upon the Eastern Shore of *Chesapeake* Bay : To quell this Commotion a Regiment of Soldiers was sent from *England*, but *Bacon* dying, the Commotion was over, before the Regiment arrived, this Corps continued there three Years, and were disbanded in *Virginia* ; *Bacon's* Body could not be found to be exposed to Infamy. This does anticipate, but at the same Time it helps to shorten the Section of *Virginia*.

In NORTH-CAROLINA, Anno 1711, in *November* the *Cape-Fear Indians* broke out, and destroy'd about 20 Families, and much Stock : by Succours from *Virginia* and *South Carolina*, they were soon reduced ; and many of the *Tuscararoës* obliged to take Refuge amongst the *New-York Indian* Nations, where they continue, and are generally called the sixth Nation.

SECT. IV.

General Remarks concerning the British Colonies in America.

THE Subject-Matters of this Section according to my first Plan are prolix, being various and copious, and perhaps would be the most curious and informing Piece of the Performance to some Readers ; but as many of our Readers in these Colonies seem impatient for our entering upon the Affairs of their several Settlements, we shall contract the present Section, and shall defer several

B b

Articles

Articles to the Appendix ; such as, the Rise, Progress, and present State of the pernicious Paper-Currencies ; some Account of the prevailing or Endemial Diseases in our *North America* Colonies, and many other loose Particulars, the various Sectaries in Religion, which have any Footing in our *American* Colonies shall be enumerated in the Section of *Rhode Island*, where we find all Degrees of Sectaries (some perhaps not known in *Europe*) from † NO RELIGION to that of the most wild *Enthusiasts*.
 Religious

† Some facetious Gentlemen, perhaps, use too much of a farcastick Freedom with our Colony Governments : For Instance, that, the small Colony of *R—de l—d*, ANARCHY is their Civil Constitution ; NO RELIGION is in Room of an Ecclesiastical Constitution, and they who are of any well regulated Religion are Non-Conformists ; in Sea-Affairs they are the PORTO-RICO of *New-England*, for many Years they have been the most noted Paper-Money Bankers or BUBLERS in *New-England*, but at present are in this Case eclipsed by a more eminent enterprising neighbouring Colony : By this Contrivance in over stretching a Provincial publick Paper Credit, they may in some Sense be said to have become *Bankrupts*, at present they pay 2 s. 3 d. in the £. ; such is the present Difference between 3 £. (the Price of one Ounce of *Mexico* Silver Standard, *October* 1747) Denomination depreciated, and 6 s. 8 d. the Price of Silver, the Rate at which their Notes of Credit were first emitted.

To render this intelligible to the lowest Capacities : If this loosing Negotiation of publick Bills of Credit proceeds, a British *Half-Penny* will exchange for a *Shilling* *New-England* base Currency, and a *Corkin Pin* for a Penny in small Change.

Oldmixon, an erroneous Scribler, in his *British Empire in America*, printed in *London* 1708 (he died 1742) without any Design seems to favour the other Colonies of *New-England* ; he writes, the Government of *Rhode-Island* is still separate from that of *New-England*.

No Religion (I hope the above Character may admit of considerable Abatements) is inconsistent with Society. The Form of the Judicial Oath in that Colony “ Upon the Peril of the Penalty of Perjury ” seems not to answer the Intention of an Oath, which is a solemn Invocation of GOD’s Judgments hereafter, over and above the Penalties which may be inflicted in this World ; thus by Cunning and Secresy they may evade the one, but by no Means can be supposed to escape the other : It is true, that in *Great-Britain* the Affirmation of *Quakers*, and in *Holland* the Declaration of the *Menists*, are equivalent to our Oaths. Upon the other Hand the Frequency of Oaths upon small Occasions, makes them too familiar, and by taking off the Solemnity
 and

Religious Affairs, so far as they may in some Manner appertain to the Constitution of the Colonies, do make an Article in this Section.

ARTICLE I.

Concerning our first Discoveries of, and Trade to the British North-America ; before, it was by Royal Grants, Patents, and Charters divided into the Colonies at present subsisting.

IN Page 109, &c. I gave some anticipating Account of these our first Discoveries. I shall further add.

Sebastian Cabot commissioned by King *Henry VII.* of *England*, to endeavour Discoveries of a North-West Passage to *China* and the *East Indies*, Anno 1497, did discover and take Possession, according to the Forms used in those Times, of all the Eastern Coast of *North America*, from about the North Polar Circle to *Cape Florida*, (as is related) in the Name of the Crown of *England* ; the *Cabots* had a Royal *English* Grant of the Property of all Lands they should discover and settle Westward of *Europe*, they made no Settlement, and their Grant dropt.

Sir *Walter Raleigh* a Favourite, by Order of Queen *Elizabeth*, Anno 1584, sent two Vessels to *North America*, to land People that were to remain there ; they landed at *Roanoke* in *North Carolina*, where they remained and planted for some short Time. *Raleigh* gave to all that Part of *America* the Name *VIRGINIA*, in Honour or Memory of the Virginity of Queen *Elizabeth* ; a conti-

and Awe of an Oath renders them nearly upon a Par with common profane Swearing ; the many Oaths in the several Branches of the Revenue, particularly in the Customs, are of bad Effect, hence the Proverb, *A Custom-House Oath*, that is, an Oath that may be dispensed with ; Oaths give a profligate Man of no Religion (that is who does not think himself bound by an Oath) a vast Advantage over an honest conscientious religious Man : The same may be said of the sacramental Tests of Conformity, and occasional Conformity practised by the Church of *England*.

nued

nued but small Trade was carried on from *England* to these Countries for some Time, and by landing at Times in sundry Places, took further Possession for the Crown of *England*.

Anno 1606 April 10. King *James* in one Patent incorporated two Companies called the *South* and *North Virginia Companies* ; the *South Virginia Company* to reach from 34 d. to 41 d. N. Lat. they began a Settlement Anno 1607 on *Chesapeak-Bay*, and this Part of the Country retains the Name *Virginia* in a peculiar Manner to this Day ; here we must drop it, and reassume in the proper Section of *Virginia* : The *North Virginia Company* called also the *West Country Company*, had Liberty to settle upon the same Eastern Coast of *America* from 38 d. to 45 d. N. Lat. they kept a constant small Trade on Foot, and sometimes wintered ashore, as, for Instance, at *Sagadahock* Anno 1608 ; but made no formal lasting Settlement, until that of *New Plymouth* Anno 1620 ; here we must stop and reassume in the Sections of *New-England Colonies*. These Settlements were to have been at 100 Miles Distance from one another, that is, from their chief Place each Territory or Colony was to extend 50 Miles both Ways along Shore, and 100 Miles back into the Country, so as to make a District of 100 Miles square : Thus from the Gulph of *St. Laurence* to *Cape Fear* we should have had seven Colonies of equal Dimensions, but not of equal Quality ; at present in that Space we have about a Dozen Colonies very unequal and irregular, because granted at different Times, most of them run back into the Wilderness indefinitely. This Patent did not subsist long, the Companies were managed by Presidents and Council, but in a few Years made a Surrender. The *Dutch* took the Opportunity to sit down in some Parts of the Degrees of Latitude, that were in common to both Companies, and kept Possession of Property and Jurisdiction, almost threescore Years.

Capt. *Henry Hudson* Anno 1608 discovered the Mouth of *Hudson's River* in N. Lat. 40 d. 30 m. upon his own
Account

Account as he imagined, and sold it, or rather imparted the Discovery to the *Dutch*; the *Dutch* made some Settlements there, but were drove off by Sir *Samuel Argol*, Governor of a second *Virginia Company* Anno 1618, because within the Limits of that Company's Grant; but Anno 1620 King *James* gave the *Dutch* some Liberty of Refreshment for their Ships bound to *Brazils*, which they afterwards in the Times of the Civil Wars and Confusions in *England*, improved to the settling of a Colony there, which they called *New-Netherlands*, comprehending all the present Provinces of *New-York* and *New-Jersies*, and some Part of *Pennsylvania*; their principal Settlements were *New Amsterdam*, at present called the *City of New York* on *Hudson's River*, and *Fort Casimier*, since called *New-Castle* upon *Delaware River*, West Side of it; *Hudson's River* was called by the *Dutch*, *Nord Rivier*, and *Delaware River* was called *Zuid Rivier*. Beginning of King *Charles II.* Reign, by Conquest 1664 and the subsequent Cession by the *Breda Treaty* 1667, it reverted to the Crown of *England*. The further Account of this Territory belongs to the Sections of *New-York* and *New-Jersies*.

We may in general observe; that Spices, Precious Stones, Gold, Silver, other Metals and Minerals, were the first Inducements and Objects of our *East* and *West-India* Discoveries; (the Trade for Tobacco, Rice, Fish, Furs, Skins, and Naval Stores, seem to have been only incidental) as these did not succeed, our first Endeavours or Adventures for Settlements, did not proceed.

From Historical Observations during the last Century and half, we may learn many of the successful Methods to be used, and the Inconveniencies to be avoided in settling of Colonies.

ARTICLE 2.

Concerning the general Nature and Constitution of British North-American Colonies.

ALL our *American* Settlements are properly *Colonies*, not *Provinces* as they are generally called: *Province* respects

respects a conquered *People* (the *Spaniards* in *Mexico* and *Peru* may perhaps in Propriety bear this Appellation) under a Jurisdiction imposed upon them by the Conqueror; *Colonies* are formed of national *People* v. g. *British* in the *British Colonies*, transported to form a Settlement in a foreign or remote Country.

The first Settlers of our Colonies, were formed from various Sorts of *People*. 1. Laudably ambitious *Adventurers*. 2. The *Malecontents*, the *Unfortunate*, the *Necessitous* from Home. 3. Transported *Criminals*. The present Proportion of these Ingredients in the several Plantations varies much, for Reasons which shall be mentioned in the particular Sections of Colonies, and does depend much upon the Condition of the first Settlers: Some were peopled by Rebel *Tories*, some by Rebel *Whigs* (that Principle which at one Time is called *Royalty*, at another Time is called *Rebellion*) some by *Church of England Men*, some by *Congregationalists* or *Independants*, some by *Quakers*, some by *Papists* (*Maryland* and *Monferrat*) the most unfit *People* to incorporate with our Constitution.

Colonies have an incidental good Effect, they drain from the Mother-Country the Disaffected and the Vicious (in this same Manner, subsequent Colonies purge the more ancient Colonies); *Rhode-Island* and *Providence Plantations*, drained from *Massachusetts-Bay*, the *Antinomians*, *Quakers*, and other wild *Seſtaries*. Perhaps in after Times (as it is at Times with the Lord Lieutenants and other high Officers in *Ireland*) some *Malecontents* of Figure, capable of being troublesome to the Administration at Home, may be sent in some great Offices to the Plantations.

In our Colonies we have four Sorts of *People*. 1. *Masters* that is Planters and Merchants. 2. *White Servants*. 3. *Indian Servants*. 4. *Slaves* for Life, mostly *Negroes*. *White Servants* are of two Sorts, viz. Poor *People* from *Great-Britain*, and *Ireland* mostly, these are bound or sold, as some express it, for a certain Number of Years, to reimburse

imburse the transporting Charges, with some additional Profit ; the others are Criminals judicially transported, and their Time of Exile and Servitude sold by certain Undertakers and their Agents.

In our *American* Settlements, generally the Designations are, *Province*, where the King appoints a Governor ; *Colony*, where the Freemen elect their own Governor : This customary Acceptation is not universal ; *Virginia* is called a *Colony*, perhaps because formerly a Colony, and the most ancient.

We have some Settlements with a Governor only ; others with Governor and Council, such are *Newfoundland*, *Nova-Scotia*, *Hudson's-Bay*, and *Georgia*, without any House or Negative deputed by the Planters, according to the Essence of a *British* Constitution : These, may be said, not colonized.

There are various Sorts of Royal Grants of Colonies. 1. To one or more *personal Proprietors*, their Heirs and Assigns ; such are *Maryland* and *Pennsylvania* ; both Property and Government. 2. The Property to personal Proprietors ; the Government and Jurisdiction in the Crown ; this is the State of *Carolinas* and *Ferries*. 3. Property and Government in the Crown, viz. *Virginia*, *New York*, and *New Hampshire* commonly called *Piscataqua*. 4. Property in the People and their Representatives ; the Government in the Crown ; as is *Massachusetts-Bay*. 5. Property and Government in the Governor and Company, called the Freemen of the Colony, such are *Connecticut* and *Rhode-Island*.

This last seems to be the most effectual Method of the first settling and peopling of a *Colony* ; Mankind are naturally desirous of Parity and Leveling, without any fixed Superiority , but when a Society is come to Maturity, a more distinct fixed Subordination is found to be requisite. *Connecticut*, *Rhode-Island*, and some of the *Proprietary* Governments, are of Opinion, that they are not obliged to attend to, or follow any Instructions or Orders from their *Mother-Country* or Court of *Great-Britain* ; they do not send

send their Laws home to the Plantation-Offices to be presented to the King in Council for Approbation or Disallowance : They assume the Command of the *Militia*, which by the *British* Constitution is a *Prerogative* of the Crown : Some Time ago, they refused not only a Preventive Custom-House Office, but likewise a Court of Vice-Admiralty's Officers appointed from Home ; but these Points they have given up, especially considering that the Royal Charter grants them only the Privilege of trying Causes, *Intra corpus Comitatus*, but not a float or *Super altum mare*.

As a small Country, though rich and thriving, cannot afford large Numbers of People ; it ought not to run upon Discoveries and Conquests, beyond what they can well improve and protect ; because by over-stretching, they weaken or break the Staple of their Constitution : But they may in good Policy distress as much of the Enemy's Country as is possible, and for some short Time keep Possession of some of their most important Places, though at a great Charge, even, by hiring of foreign Troops ; in Order to obtain some suitable profitable Equivalent. *New England* with the incidental Countenance of a small *British* Squadron, did easily reduce the *North America Dunkirk*, or *Louisbourg* in *Cape-Breton* Island ; and perhaps luckily, without waiting for the Direction of the *British* Ministry. Considering our large Sea and Land-Force, well fitted, upon the *Expeditions*, against *Havanah* and its Territory in the Island of *Cuba*, the Rendezvous of all the *Spanish Plate-Fleets* ; and against *Carthage* the best Strong-Hold the *Spaniards* have in *America* ; and against *Canada* called the *New-France* in *North-America*, which would have given us the Monopoly of the *Cod-Fish* and *Fur-Trade*, many of our *American* Militia voluntarily formed themselves into Companies and Regiments for that Purpose ; but the Ministry at Home perhaps for good Reasons best known to themselves, seem to have balkt these Affairs ; the above apparently intended Conquests would have been easy.

Great-Britain does not, like *France*, swarm with a numerous People, therefore cannot settle Colonies so fast, without allowing of a general Naturalization. From *Germany* we had many emigrant *Palatines* and *Saltsburghers*, and in Time may have more : Foreigners imported, should not be allowed to settle in large separate Districts, as is the present bad Practice ; because for many Generations they may continue, as it were, a separate People in Language, Modes of Religion, Customs and Manners ; they ought to be intermixed with the *British* Settlers : *English* Schools only allowed for the Education of their Children ; their publick Worship for the first Generation or 20 Years, may be allowed in their original Language in the Forenoon, and in *English* in the Afternoon, according to any tolerated Religion : as our Missionaries do not attend the Service of *Indian* Conversions, some of them may be employ'd in this Service ; after the first twenty Years from their first Arrival, their publick Worship, shall for ever be in *English* ; all their Conveyances, Bonds, and other publick Writings, to be in *English* ; thus in two or three Generations (as *de Foe* humorously expresses it) they will all become true-born *Englishmen*. We have an Instance of this in *New-England*, where many *Irish* in Language and Religion (I mean *Roman Catholics*) have been imported some Years since ; their Children have lost their Language and Religion, and are good Subjects : We have a notorious Instance of the bad Effects in not observing this Regulation, in *Nova Scotia* ; the *French* Inhabitants though in Allegiance to the Crown of *Great-Britain* ever since *Anno* 1710, by allowing them a separate Residence, with their Language and Religion continued, are at present, as much estranged from and Enemies to the *British* Interest, as they were 37 Years ago ; witness their Behaviour in our present *French* War, by their favouring and concurring with our *French* *Canada* Enemies, and the late Expeditions from *France* : The *D—ch* in a neighbouring Province, because not well

dashed or intermixed with the *English*, though in Allegiance above Eighty Years; do not seem to consult our Interest so much, as might be expected.

Although the Colonies of various Nations may learn the *Juventia* and the *Lædientia*, from one another; there may be several Political Regulations in Colonies foreign to us, which may have a good Effect with themselves, but may not fit our Constitution; for Instance, 1. The *Spaniards* say, that their vast extensive Settlements in *America*, have continued in due Subjection about 250 Years, by their principal Officers; Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military, being from *Old Spain*; In *China* (a polite Nation) no Man can be a *Mandarin* in his own Country or District, where he was born. 2. The *French*, *Spanish*, and *Portuguese* Colonies, are not allowed to make *Wines*, and distil *Spirits* of Sugar for Merchandize, because it would hurt the Vent of the Wines and Brandies of their Mother-Countries: Some such Regulations with Regard to Things commonly manufactured in *Great-Britain*, not to be manufactured in the *Plantations*, have from Time to Time been laid before the Court of *Great-Britain*, by People disaffected to the Plantations *v. g.* by Col. *D——r* not long since; but happily, have had little or no Effect.

The several Colonies, particularly those of *New-England* the most suspected, have it neither in their Power nor Inclination to withdraw from their Dependence upon *Great-Britain*: Of themselves, they are comparatively nothing, without the Assistance and Protection of some *European* maritime Power; amongst those, the *French*, *Spanish*, and *Portuguese* differ so much from them in Religion, the most popular Affair, and in an absolute, monarchical Government inconsistent with our Plantation, levelling Spirit; that we have nothing to fear from them; the *Dutch* being nearly the same with us in Religion, and apparently (though not really) the same as to a popular Government; they bid the fairest for carrying off
our

our Plantations from their Allegiance, and ought in a particular Manner to be guarded against ; if in Time of some general Discontent, a War should happen with the *Dutch*.

As in natural Parentage, so Infant-Colonies, ought to be tenderly and filially used, without any Suspicion or Surmise of a future obstinate Disobedience, Desertion, or Revolt. Some of the *American* Colony-Legislatures, have at Times been drawn into Errors and Inadvertencies, by some popular, wicked, leading Men, which has obliged the Court of *Great Britain* to make some Alterations in their peculiar Constitutions ; we shall enumerate them in the respective Colony-Sections, at present we shall only instance a few relating to this Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*. 1. Upon a *Quo Warranto* from the Court of King's Bench issued in Trinity-Term Anno 1635 against the Governor and Company of the Colony of *Massachusetts-Bay* ; and in Trinity Term Anno 1637 Judgment was given for the King to seize said Colony, and to take Governor *Cradock's* Body into Custody ; but by Reason of the ensuing Troubles, this Judgment was never put in Execution. 2. The Heirs of *Mason* and *Gorge*, Proprietors of the Provinces of *New-Hampshire* and *Main*, complain'd to the King of the Usurpations of the Government of *Massachusetts-Bay* ; the King by a mandatory Letter Anno 1676 to *Massachusetts-Bay* Colony required an Answer to those Complaints : The Agents for *Massachusetts-Bay*, before the Court of *King's-Bench*, disclaim'd these Lands, and by an Act of Assembly of the Colony 1679, all their encroaching Grants were vacated. 3. Upon several pretended Complaints their Charter was vacated in Chancery 1684, but they obtained a new and more perfect Charter Anno 1691. 4. Governor *Shute* Anno 1722 carried Home seven Articles of Complaints concerning their House of Representatives encroaching upon the Prerogative ; by their Agent in *England*, they submissively gave up five of these Articles, and the general Assembly accepted of an explanatory Charter, where-
by

by the other two Articles were explained away ; all these shall be related more at large in their proper Place. 5. Several bubbling Banks and Schemes designed to defraud Creditors and others, by depreciating the Currency in *New England*, being on Foot, and not suppressed by the proper Legislature, perhaps because many of their leading Members were concerned ; several worthy Gentlemen applied Home for Redress, and obtain'd *Anno 1741* An Act of Parliament against unwarrantable Schemes in *America*.

Upwards of thirty Years since, upon some Complaints concerning the Colonies, particularly of *South Carolina* ; the Court of *Great-Britain* judged, that it might be for the general *British* Interest, to have all Charter and Proprietary Governments vacated by Act of Parliament, and accordingly a Bill was brought into the House of Commons ; but the *New-England* Agent *Dummer* by an ingenious Piece which he publish'd at that Time giving the true State of the Colonies, by his Vigilancy, Affiduity, proper Sollicitations and personal Address, and Interest with some of the leading Men, occasioned the Bill to be dropt.

The vacating of all Charter and Proprietary Governments is not the ultimate Chastisement that may be used with delinquent Colonies ; the Parliament of *Great-Britain* may abridge them of many valuable Privileges which they enjoy at present ; as happened in an Affair relating to *Ireland* ; the Parliament of *Great-Britain* *Anno 1720* passed an Act for the better securing the Dependance of the Kingdom of *Ireland* upon the Crown of *Great-Britain* : Therefore the Colonies ought to be circumspect, and not offend their Mother-Country ; as for Instance, 1. In abusing that Privilege which our Colonies have of raising Taxes and assessing of themselves ; *South Carolina* had not supplied the necessary Charges of Government, for four Years preceeding *Anno 1731* ; *New-Hampshire* for five Years preceeding *Anno 1736*. 2. In Time of Peace emitting of depreciating publick

Bills

Bills of Credit for a Medium of Trade and Commerce, and making them legal Tenders; this is equivalent to Coinage (and of a base Standard) a Prerogative of the Crown.

Our *British American* Colonies have many valuable Privileges. 1. Enacting of their own Laws, with Condition of their not being repugnant to the Laws of *Great-Britain*, but may be otherways various from them. 2. Raising their own Taxes. 3. No Act of the *British* Parliament made since the first settling of our Colonies, extends to the Colonies, unless expressly extended in the *British* Act of Parliament. 4. No private Purchase from the *Indians* shall be valid (formerly much Deceit and Cheat has been discovered in these Purchases, tending to alienate the *Indians* from the *British* Interest) without the Confirmation of the Governor and Council in some Colonies, and without the Approbation of the Legislature in the other Colonies. There are Lands in some of our Plantations, where it is not possible to shew any *Indian* Conveyance, because they were Derelicts; such are all our *West-India* Island Settlements, no *Indians* being there at our first landing: The Possessors who were prior to Patent or King's commissioned Governor, have no other Title to their Lands but long Possession, a Sort of Prescription; thus the old Settlers of *New-Hampshire* hold their Lands, it being supposed that Mr. *Mason* had neglected or relinquished his Grant.

In the Beginning of our Colony Grants, there was only one House of * Legislature; the Governor or President, the Council or Assistants, and the Representatives voted together. At present in Conformity to our Legislature in *Great-Britain*, they consist of three separate Negatives;

* In *Saxon* Times the Parliament did not consist of two distinct Houses; the Peers being Freeholders of great Territories, were deemed the hereditary Representatives of their Vassals and Tenants: In the *Scots* Parliament, there ever was only one House, consisting of three States, *viz.* The Peers, the Commissioners or Representatives of Shires or Counties, and the Commissioners for Boroughs; they all voted together indifferently, but in Committees and the like, the Proportion of Committee-Men from each, was limited.

thus,

thus, by the Governor, representing the King, the Colonies are *Monarchial*; by a Council they are *Aristocratical*; by a House of Representatives or Delegates from the People, they are *Democratical*: These Three are distinct and independant of one another, and the Colonies enjoy the Conveniencies of each of these Forms of Government, without their Inconveniencies, the several Negatives being Checks upon one another. The Concurrence of these three Forms of Governments, seems to be the highest Perfection that human Civil Government can attain to in Times of † Peace with the neighbouring States; if it did not sound too profane, by making too free with the mystical Expressions of our Religion, I should call it a *Trinity in Unity*.

The second Negative in our Legislatures, differs from that of *Great Britain*. In *Great Britain* it is an || hereditary House of Lords, in our *American* Settlements, the Members of their Councils so called, are only temporary, appointed by* the Court of *Great-Britain durante*

† In Times of War, perhaps a *Dictatorial* Power in one proper Person, would be requisite, upon Account of Dispatch and Secrecy, but accountable to the three Negatives. This was the Practice amongst many of the ancient polite Nations, particularly amongst the *Romans*; the only Inconveniency seems to be, lest, this Dictator in the Height of his Power and Glory, should render himself a perpetual *Dictator*, as *Julius Cæsar* did, and introduce a Monarchial Tyranny.

Both in Times of Peace and War; if a continued Succession of knowing and virtuous Princes were possible in Nature; absolute Monarchy would be the Perfection of Civil Government, because of the Wisdom, Secrecy and Dispatch that would attend it; but as no such Race of Men, are to be found upon Earth, a limited Monarchy is eligible. The Political Constitution, like the Human, is ticklish; and in the Hands of a *sola Fool*, would suffer much; there are but few who understand politick Health and Sickness.

|| Hereditary Nobility, and other great Officers, where any considerable Trust attends, are great Incitements to good Actions in Progenitors, who are ambitious of entailing Honours upon their own Memory or Posterity; but in Nature seem absurd, as if Wisdom were hereditary. This does not hold good as to hereditary Monarchs, because all Elections of a Monarch would put the Nation in most dangerous Ferments.

Beneplacito,

Beneplacito, or by annual Elections in some of our Colonies. In *Carolina* at first there was designed an hereditary second Negative (in Place of a Council) of *Palatines* and *Cassiques*, Lords of large Manors, this is dropt.

There are a few Irregularities or Exceptions from these three Negatives in some of our Colonies, which shall be taken particular Notice of, in the proper Sections, and doubtless in Time will be rectified. 1. In *Connecticut* and *Rhode-Island* their Elective Governor has no Negative. 2. In *Pennsylvania* the Council has no Negative. 3. In *Massachusetts Bay*, the Council is not independant; it is obnoxious to the Caprice of a Governor's Negative, and to the Humour of the House of Representatives who elect them: In some Elections the Council and Representatives vote together.

Notwithstanding of a Colony Assembly's being upon the Point of dissolving in Course, according to their several and various municipal Laws; the Governors dissolve them in Form, as in *Great-Britain*, to keep up the Prerogative of the Crown.

In Proprietary Colonies, where the Proprietors have retained the Jurisdiction, the Proprietors nominate the Governor, with the Approbation of the King in Council. Excepting in Proprietary and Charter Colonies all Patents for Lands are in the King's Name, *Teste* his Excellency in Council.

The *municipal Laws*, or Laws peculiar to the several Colonies are too various and variable, as well as bulky to be inserted in a *Summary*; they are remitted Home from Time to Time, and are to be found in the Plantation-Offices in *London*; excepting those of the Proprietary and Charter Governments; by their Patents they are not obliged (this was an original Defect in such Patents, and may be rectified by Act of Parliament) to transmit them to the Crown for Approbation or Disallowance. The Laws of a Colony may be various from, but not repugnant to the Laws of *Great-Britain*.

In our Colonies, the Courts of Judicature are various,
but

but all of the same Nature with the Courts in *England* ; viz. *Chancery* (in the Charter Governments *Jus and Æquum* are in the same Court) *Common Law*, *Probate of Wills* and *Appurtenances* ; a Court of *Vice-Admiralty* for Sea-Affairs ; and a *Justiciary* Court of Admiralty, by *Q. Anne's* Commission *Tertio Regni*, pursuant to an Act of Parliament 11, 12 *Gul. III*, called, An Act for the more effectual Suppression of Piracy; consisting at least of seven of the nominated from their Offices, and for Want of that Number compleat, any Three of the nominated may appoint a Complement.

Cases in *Chancery*, and *common Law* may be carried Home by Appeal or Petition to the *King in Council* ; from thence it is referred to the Lords of the Committee * of Council for Plantation-Affairs ; from this Committee of Council, it is referred or sent down to the *Lords Commissioners* for Trade and Plantations, this last Board frequently take the Advice of the Attorney and Solicitor-General ; and Reports are returned back from one Board to another, and issued by the *King in Council*.

The *Officers of the Customs* Receiving or Preventive, are immediately under the Direction of the Commissioners of the Customs in *Great-Britain*.

The Commission of *Vice-Admiral* to our Plantation-Governors gives no Command a-board ; their Jurisdiction is only, relating to Wrecks, &c. cast on Shore, to low Water Mark ; being of the same Nature with the several *Vice-Admirals* along the Coast in *Great-Britain*.

Every King's Commission with Instructions to a Governor in the Plantations ; is a Sort of *Charter* to that Colony or Province, *durante Beneplacito*.

Our Plantation Governors, have no Power without Orders from the Court of *Great-Britain*, to grant Letters of *Reprisals*. The *French* and *Dutch* Governors have this Power.

* There are four standing Committees of Council. 1. For foreign Affairs, 2. Admiralty and Navy, 3. Trade and Plantations, 4. Grievances ; in France these several Departments, are called distinct Councils.

All our Plantation-Governors are liable to be called to Account (on Complaints) at the *King's Bench Bar* in *Westminster*; for Instance *Douglass* of the *Leeward Islands*, Anno 1716, and *Lowther* of *Barbadoes* 1720.

Formerly Governors, if Court-Favourites, had at Times Plurality of Governments (as some Clergymen Favourites of leading Men, have Plurality of Benefices, Lord *Willoughby* was Governor of *Barbadoes* and the *Leeward Islands*; Sir *Edmond Andros*, in the Reign of *James II.*, was Governor of all *New-England*, *New York*, and the *Ferries*; Lord *Bellamont* was Governor of *New York*, *Masachusetts-Bay*, and *New-Hampshire*: It is not so at present, except in the two distinct Governments of *Pennsylvania*, therefore under one Governor.

In the Colonies their *Revenue-Acts* are generally annual; in *Jamaica*, they are temporary, but of a long Period; in a few of the Colonies there are some perpetual Taxes; thus in *Barbados* and *Leeward Islands* the four and half per Ct. upon Produce exported, and in *Virginia* 2 s. per Hogshead Tobacco. All their Provincial Treasurers are appointed by their own Assemblies; excepting the four and half per Ct. in *Barbadoes* and the *Leeward-Islands*; the King's Collectors are the Receivers, and also receive the Plantation Duties laid on by Act of Parliament 1673, as not appropriated for the Use of the Treasuries of the several Plantations, but at the King's Disposal: The 1 d. per Ct. upon Tobacco of *Virginia* and *Maryland* is appropriated for the Benefit of the College or Seminary at *Williamsburg*.

In the several Colonies their general Revenue is by a Tax of some Pence in the Pound, upon the Principal of real Estate, personal Estate, and Faculty; and a Poll-Tax, Imposts, and Excises.

The Produce for Export in the several Colonies shall be enumerated in the proper Sections. Upon our first Discoveries of *America*, we found no Horses, Asses, Cows, Sheep, and Swine. In the Inland Parts of the Continent, especially upon the *Mississippi*, there was Plenty

of Buffaloes, and in the *West-India* Islands, several Sorts of Wild Hog Natives ; every where much Deer, and the *American Stag* or Buck-Moose, which differ from the *German Elke*, by its branched Brow Antlers : Variety of Geese, of Ducks, and of wild Fowl called *Gibier* by the *French*.

In the Colonies of the several *European* Nations, they have a national exclusive Commerce amongst themselves and with their Mother-Countries. *St. Thomas*, a *Danish* Settlement only, admits of a free general Trade. The *French* and *Dutch* Governors (perhaps by a private Instruction from their Courts at Home, and as a considerable Perquisite, do at Times allow, or connive at a foreign Importation of Necessaries (Provisions, Lumber, Horses, black Cattle, &c.) with which they cannot otherwise be accomodated, and are much in Want of.

By Act of *Parliament* Anno 1698, no Vessels, unless registred in *England*, *Ireland* or the *Plantations* (by the Union, *Scotland* is included) upon Oath that they were built there (foreign Prizes are also qualified) and that no Foreigner is directly or indirectly concerned.

Plantation Produce or Goods as enumerated (commonly called *enumerated Goods*) by several Acts of *Parliament*, are not to be carried, but to *Great-Britain* ; and *Plantation-Bonds* are given, and a Certificate to be returned to the Officers of the Shipping Ports, of their being loaded accordingly. The enumerated Goods are naval Stores, *viz.* Pitch, Tar, Turpentine, Masts, Yards, and Bowsprits ; Sugars, Molasses, Cotton-Wool, Indigo, Ginger, Dying-Woods, Rice, Beaver, and other Furs, Copper-Oar. Rice and Sugars by late Acts of *Parliament*, are indulged under certain Conditions (too long to be enumerated in a Summary) to be carried to certain foreign Parts : Logwood is not the Growth or Produce of our Plantations, and by the Construction of the Commissioners of the Customs, is exempted from being an enumerated Commodity, (as we have no Logwood the Growth of our Plantations) being imported from the

Spanish

Spanish West-Indies to our Colonies and re-exported to *Europe*.

By an Act of the Parliament of *England* Anno 1673, there are imposed *Plantation-Duties* (Produce carried from one Colony to another) upon certain enumerated Goods for a general national Use, not for the particular Colony. *viz.*

	s.d.		d.
<i>Muscovado</i> Sugars	1. 6 <i>pr Ct. wt.</i>	Tobacco	1. <i>pr lb.</i>
White Do.	5.	Cotton	half 1.
Ginger	1.	Indigo	2.
Dying Woods	. 6.	Coco Nuts	1.

that upon Tobacco has been appropriated to the College in *Virginia* at *Williamsburg*.

Our *North America* Trade to *Great-Britain*, is, the enumerated Commodities above mentioned, Pig Iron, and Fish-Oil, sometimes Wheat and Staves to *Ireland*. To *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *Italy*, dry'd Cod-Fish. To the *West-India* Islands, Lumber, Refuse dry'd Fish, salt Beef and Pork, Butter; and Cheese, Flower, Horses and Live Stock, the Returns from the *West-India* Islands, are, Sugar, Molasses, Rum, Cotton, Indigo, Dye-Woods, *Spanish Money*, and Cocoa: Sugar, Rum, Tobacco, and Chocolate are much used in our Colonies.

Anno 1729 The Attorney and Solicitor General, gave it as their publick Opinion, that a Negro Slave coming to *Europe*, or baptized any where, does not make him free.

In our Colonies * Computations of all Kinds, Weights and Measures are the same as in *England*.

Our

* It is not advisable in any Case religious or civil, though for the better, to make Alterations in any Affair where the Populace have acquired a general standing Prejudice (the Reformation from the Church of *Rome* about two Centuries since, is an Exception) imbibed from their Infancy, or first habitual Way of thinking. The *Solar* Years and *Lunar* Months according to the *O. S.* are not within a popular Ken, and being very erroneous, are perhaps at present, under the Consideration of the *British* Legislature, to be rectified. Measures and

Our Settlements upon the Easterly Side of *North-America*, are much colder in Winter, and much hotter in Summer, than the same Latitudes, in the Westerly or *European* Side of the other vast Continent; the Globe of our Earth may be said to consist of two large Continents *viz.* the ancient Continent of *Europe Asia* and *Africa*, and the new Continent called *America*. Every Man who has resided some Time in *Europe*, and some Time in *North-America*, is personally sensible of this: in *Europe* Northern Fisheries, for Instance, Cod and Salmon extend Southward to 51 d. N. Lat. in *North-America* they extend no further than 41 d. N. Lat.

Mariners observe, that in their Passages between *Europe* and *America*, Winds are † almost three Quarters of the Year

and Weights, might be ascertain'd for all Nations upon our Earth, and prevent much puzzling by Reductions, by taking the fixed Length of a *Pendulum*, that vibrates *Seconds* in any noted Place *v. g.* in *London* or *Paris*, and allowing for the small Variations, easily investigated for some very distant Latitudes, *v. g.* a *Pendulum* vibrating *Seconds* at *Porto-Bello* near the *Equator*, is found to differ one Line, or the 12th Part of an Inch, from that at *Paris*: Let this *Pendulum's* Length be called A MEASURE, and this divided into *Decimals* (being the most easy and general Way of expressing Fractions) be called TENTHS, and this subdivided into Tenths, call HUNDREDS: Thus all Measures might be reduced to three Denominations; as in *England* Money is reduced to *Pounds*, *Shillings*, and *Pence*: Contentive Measures are easily reduced, upon this Foundation, to a like Certainty: Such a Vessel of such certain Dimensions, containing a certain Quantity of sincere Rain Water (which is nearly the same all over the Earth) may be called a POUND, and this multiplied or divided may be called by some fixed Denominations of Weights.

† The Trade-Winds may be reckoned to extend 30 d. each Side of the *Equator* (being further than the common formal technical Way of Reckoning, to the *Tropicks*) which proceeds not only from the Sun's, in his repeated Course, Rarefaction of the Air Westward, and consequently the *Elastick* Air naturally expending it self towards those Westward rarified Spaces by an Easterly Current; but is complicated with another Cause not much attended to, *viz.* the circumambient Air near the *Equator*, being of a less considerable specific Gravity, than its corresponding Part of the Earth, it is less susceptible of the Earth's daily rotatory Motion, and with Respect to the solid Earth,

has

Year Westerly ; Baron *Labontan* a *Canada* Officer writes, " That, the Winds from *Canada* to *Europe* are Easterly for about 100 Days in the Year, and Westerly about 260 Days : " This with an attending Westerly Swell or heaving of the Sea, is the Reason, that the Passages from *North-America* to *Europe* are much shorter than from *Europe* to *North-America*.

In *North-America* the dry freezing Winds are from North to West, in *Europe* the dry freezing Winds are from North to East ; proceeding from that great Continent which receives and retains the Northern Effects of Cold, viz. Snow and Ice, laying to the Westward of *America*, and to the Eastward of *Europe* ; the Current of Air gliding along, becomes more and more impregnated with the Cold, the Terms of *frigorific* Particles, or of a peculiar Salt of Nitre, I leave with the *virtuoso* idle notional Philosophers. The Situation of Lands occasions considerable Differences in the Temper of the Air ; the Weather in *Canada* is generally in Winter colder (in Proportion to its Latitude) than in *New-England*, and more settled ; as being surrounded with Land of some Extent, and therefore the Land Influence from all Corners of the

has an effectual Motion Westward, that is in the Appearance of an Easterly Current of Wind. The Westerly Winds, in Latitudes higher than 30 d. N. Latitude ; are natural Eddies of the Easterly Trade Winds. A Northerly Wind, is the natural Tendency of a condensed very Elastick Air, from the Polar cold Regions, towards the rarified Air near the Equator. A Complication of this Current of Air, from the Northern Polar Regions to the South ; and of the Eddy of the Trade-Winds from the Westward, makes the frequent *North-America* Winds from North to West ; and the North-West is the most frequent, especially in the Winter Months.

In the Summer-Time, when the Sun is much to the Northward of the Equator, our Northern Continent is much warmed, and these North to West Winds gliding along a vast warmed Continent, acquire more and more Degrees of Heat. Therefore considering the general Current of the extratropical (retaining the *classical* Terms) Winds : The vast Continent of *North-America* being Westward of our Settlements, our Leeward *North-America* Settlements must be in Summer much hotter than the *European* Windward Settlements in the same Latitudes.

Winds,

Winds, of the same Nature ; whereas in *New-England* to the Eastward is Water or Sea of a very different Influence from the Land or Earth's specifick Gravity or Solidity in receiving or retaining Cold or Heat. By the Softness of the Vapour from the Water, the Sea-Shore is warmer than the Inland, the Sea warmer than the Shore, and the Ocean or deep Water warmer than the Sea : Thus the Island of *Great-Britain* and its appertaining Islands are much warmer in Winters than the adjacent Continent, but with this Inconveniency (*a Digression*) that this soft Vapour or Damp, disposes the Inhabitants to a *catarrhus* or *colliquative Consumption* ; this Distemper, Time out of Mind, is recorded as an *English Endemial Distemper*. The Situation of the various Countries as to Islands, and Head-Lands, as to Variety of Soil, sandy Lands which retain the Heat, Morasses, Swamps, and Wood-Lands which retain Damps ; these a Summary cannot enumerate, with Regard to the Winds or Current of the Air and as to the Temper of the Air in our various Colonies.

Georgia excepted (*Nova-Scotia* and *Cape-Breton* I do not call Colonies) our *American* Colonies have been no Charge to *Great-Britain* ; a small Matter of Artillery to some of them must be acknowledged, but without Ammunition. The *British* Men of War or King's Station-Ships, of late, have been of no Use only by their Countenance : The Commanders are either indolent, or in Collusion with the Purfers (not long since they had the Perquisite of Purfers) take Advantage of the Provisions of the Non-effectives, connive at their Ships being ill man'd, and upon an Exigency or when called Home, distress the Trade by pressing Sailors : There are Exceptions, I shall only instance Sir PETER WARREN an assiduous, faithful, good, and therefore fortunate Man. Our Provinces have frequently grumbled upon this Account, and have lately made an Experiment by fitting out a Province-Frigate at a great Charge in *Massachusetts-Bay* ; but for these last two Years seem to be under the same

same Censure, where the Fault lies, I shall not, at present relate.

In all our Colonies are many good, industrious, frugal, pious, and moral Gentlemen ; I hope the following, general Character of many of the Populace will give no Offence. 1. Idleness, Intemperance, Luxury in Diet, Extravagancies in Apparel, and an abandoned Way of Living. Our Planters, especially their Children, when they go Home to *Great-Britain*, distinguish themselves too much by their Dress, and expensive Way of Living for a short Time. 2. The People of all Colonies (*British, French, &c.*) do not seem to have so much Solidity in thinking as in *Europe* ; but exceed the European *menu peuple*, as to some little Tricks and Arts in Business acquired by Education, and a continued Practice. 3. By importing and expending too much of Superfluities from *Europe* ; and in some Colonies by substituting a *Paper-Currency*, they impoverish themselves, and are under a Necessity of sending their *Gold* and *Silver*, as Returns, to *Europe*. 4. A present Profit prevails over a distant Interest. To avoid Prolixity, but with Impatience, I must defer the Iniquity of a *multiplied Plantation Paper-Currency* to the Appendix ; it is of no Benefit only to the fraudulent Debtor, they are not ashamed to acknowledge that Equity and natural Justice, they ought to repay the same in real Value which they received ; but they say, their Province Laws excuses and indemnifies them, by paying any nominal Value ; and that the compassionate good Creditor, must blame himself for his Forbearance and long Credit, while Money is depreciating : That a multiplied *Paper-Currency* naturally *depreciates* it self, I shall at present only evince by the Instance of the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, November 1747 ; where are about *Two Millions, One Hundred Thousand Pounds* current publick Bills of Credit not cancelled or burnt, whereof a small Matter is in the Hands of the Receivers of the Taxes ; the Operation is, *Bills of Exchange* with *Great-Britain* are risen to the extravagant incredible Height of *One Thousand Pound*

Pound New-England, for *One Hundred Pound Sterling*.

Timber-Trees, especially *White-Oaks* for Ship-building, the best grow in *New-England*; further North they are dwarfish, and of an untoward Grain; further South they are spongy and soft, and do not afford compass Timber.

In Countries far North the *Mould* is light and spongy, being much distended by the hard long *Frosts*.

ARTICLE 3.

The Ecclesiastical or Religious Constitution of the British Colonies in North-America.

IN all the Royal Patents and Charters of our Colonies, the principal Condition required of the Patentees, seems to be the Conversion of the *Indians*; and the Crown on the other Part conditions for the Encouragement of Settlers, a free Profession or Liberty of Conscience: Therefore a *TOLERATION for all Christian Professions

* Religion and Civil Government in a general Sense are *Jure Divino*; but the various particular Churches and States, seem to be only *de Facto*, because none of them have escaped Revolutions: An Indulgence or rather a legal explicit Toleration for all (Communities they are called) Communities of Religion which are not inconsistent with a virtuous Life, and the Good of Society, in good Policy ought to be allowed; the *Romans*, a very polite People (their *Jus Civile* is practised every where in *Europe* to this Day) made the Gods (Religions) of all Nations free of their City or Empire; the *Dutch* by an universal Toleration (but their publick Places of Worship must be licensed) have become rich; the Dissenters in *England* by their Riches are a great Prop to the Protestant Establishment; being excluded by Law from several vain idle ambitious Offices and Posts, they apply themselves the more to Trade and Manufactures, and become generally richer than the Churchmen. The various decent Modes, consistent with Society or Humanity, of worshipping a *Supreme Being*, may be tolerated; as proceeding innocently from the Bias of Education, from the various Constitutions and Tempers of Mankind, and Fashions of the Age; but all with a good Intention or Conscience.

The

essions of Religion, is the true Ecclesiastical Constitution of our *American Colonies*; the † *Roman Catholick* only is

The Differences in Religion generally amount only to this, *viz.* Different People worshiping the same GOD in different Modes and Fashions: Priestcraft (I do not mean the pious, meek, charitable Clergy) sets them by the Ears to the Discredit of all Religion, and they make Mountains of Mole hill Differences.

Amongst all Sectaries, there is a Canker-Worm called *Bigots*; which put their Sect in a ridiculous Light, they are in a tacit sullen Enmity with all Mankind who are not of their frantick or fanatical Perswasion, they believe implicitly in some *Parson*, an Idol of their own making, but not properly in GOD Almighty.

† The *Roman Catholicks* commonly called *Papists*, in all well-regulated Governments, from most evident civil political Reasons, ought to be excluded; the Constitution of their Religion, renders them a Nuisance in Society; they have an Indulgence for Lying, Cheating, Robbing, Murdering, and not only may, but are in Christian Duty bound, to extirpate all Mankind who are not of their Way of thinking, they call them *Hereticks*: Unless the Pope (the Head and Oracle of their Religion) by some publick accepted *Bull* explain this Article of their Religion, *Popery* by the Laws of Nature and *Jus Gentium* ought to be deem'd, inconsistent with human Society.

A Doctrine or Law, though iniquitous, if not put in Execution, becomes obsolete and of no Effect, and its evil Tendency ceases; but this most execrable Doctrine, has in a most dismal horrid Manner, frequently been put in Execution; I shall give a few Instances. 1. The *Papish* Persecution of Protestants by the *Papists* in *England* in the Reign of Queen *Mary* from *Anno* 1553 to 1557; Bishop *Burnet* says that she was a good-natured Woman, but of a very ill-natured Religion. 2. The bloody Massacre of the *Hugenots* by the *Papists* in *Paris* of *France*. De *Serres* one of the best *French* Historians begins his Account of this Massacre thus, *O ma France ! les Cheveux me herissonnent, j'ay horreur de voir sur le Theatre de ton Histoire jouer une tres inhumaine tragedie.* Upon a Sunday being St. *Bartholomew's* Day 1572 in the Reign of *Charles IX*; they took the Opportunity of the Time when the Marriage of *Henry of Bourbon* King of *Navarre* a Protestant, to *Marguerite de Valois* Sister to the King of *France* was to be celebrated; most of the Princes of the Blood and *Grandeess* of *France*, who were of the Protestant or *Hugenot* Religion, being expected in *Paris* upon this Occasion, they thought it a proper Opportunity to extirpate them by the Surprize of a Massacre. At this Blow they massacred Ten Thousand Persons in *Paris*. 3. The *Papish* Gun-Powder-Plot discovered Beginning of November 1605, designed to blow up and destroy the Peers of *England* at that Time in Parliament assembled: Thus they imagined to cancel one of the three Nega-

is excepted ; the Nature of our Constitution, the horrid Principles of that Religion, and at present the *Papish* Claims to our Royal Succession, can by no Means admit of it ; the *Papists* of *Maryland Pensylvania* and *Montserrat*, seem to be too much indulged. By an Act of the *English* Parliament incorporated with the Act of Union of *Scotland* and *England*, Anno 1707 ; the Church of *England* is, and forever hereafter shall be the established Religion in the Territories belonging to *England*, viz. in the Plantations : Therefore, the Church of *England* is at present, and must continue in Perpetuity the established national Religion of the Plantations, being one of the fundamental Articles of the Union ; Earl of *J—lay* a great Lawyer, upon a certain Occasion in a Speech in the House of Lords well observed, “ That there were only two Articles of Union unalterable, viz. Those relating to Religion, and the Proportion of Taxes.” Antecedent to Anno 1707 it seems that a general Toleration limited as above was the religious Establishment of our Colonies ;

1. In their Charters and Grants, there is no Preference given to the Church of *England*.
2. The Act of Uniformity in the Beginning of Queen *Elizabeth*’s Reign, was prior to the Colonies in *America*.
3. In the Act of Uniformity, Beginning of King *Charles* II’d’s Reign, are mentioned only “ the Realm of *England*, Dominion of *Wales*, and Town of *Berwick* upon *Tweed*.”
4. By a late Act of the British Parliament for the naturalizing Foreigners in the Plantations ; receiving the Sacrament in any Protestant Congregation is a Qualification ; therefore it did not extend to the Plantations.

I know of no doctrinal * Difference between the Laity of the Church of *England*, and the Laity of the three Denominations

tives of the *English* Legislature. 4. The Butcherly Massacre of the Protestants in *Ireland*, Anno 1641, by the Irish *Papists*. Many suspected, that it was by the Instigation and Direction of the Court of *England*, at that Time making precipitate great Advances towards the *Roman Catholick* Religion.

* *Predestination* and *Free-Will* seem to be only private Opinions, but

Denominations of Protestant Dissenters ; who are thus distinguished from other Dissenters, because they take out Licenses

but not a national Church Doctrine, with us ; they seem both to be *Orthodox*, the first from the Omniscience and Prescience of a supreme Being, the other from the Constitution and inward Feelings of Mankind : How to reconcile them is a Mystery and not to be canvassed ; here we must say with the simply good *Laplander* (when questioned concerning some of our Christian Mysteries, by a *Swedish* Missionary) GOD KNOWS.

Free-Will, *That all the physical and moral Evils which we perceive amongst Mankind, proceed from the Abuse we make of this Liberty* : This Opinion seems the most consistent, with the Good of Society.

Predestination, *That every Thing comes to pass by a fatal Necessity*, in a strict absolute Sense, is pernicious to a good Life and to Society, and encourages an abandoned wicked Life : It annihilates all Religion, if good Works do not forward, nor bad Works hinder Salvation, the Fear of GOD and the keeping of his Commandments are of no Effect. We must acknowledge that *Predestination* in some political Views has a good Effect ; this turns me into an Annotational Digression.

There are many Things, which in a cursory, not well-pointed View (as Painters express it) seem shocking, but in a proper political View are beautiful and unavoidably consistent with Society ; I shall mention a few Instances. 1. *Predestination* for military Men ; *Makomet*, and *Cromwel*, found a vast Advantage by this Doctrine ; the *Mohometans* have improved this Doctrine very much amongst their *Militia*, viz. If they conquer they have Profit and Glory in this World, if killed in Battle, they have Paradise in the next. 2. A dissolute thoughtless Way of Life, but so regulated, as not to be enormous and prejudicial to Peace and good Neighbourhood ; without this tacit Allowance, we should be at a Loss for a sufficient Number of Soldiers and Sailors upon Occasion. 3. Pinching of the very mean Labourers or working People, by lowering or keeping their Wages much under ; hereby our Merchants can afford in foreign Markets to underseil the Merchants of other Countries, and consequently vent more of their Produce or Manufacture : Besides, let us suppose, their Employers in Generosity and Beneficence to allow more Wages, than are merely sufficient to provide them the Necessaries of Life, perhaps, some few of them, may lay up this Surplus, and in a short Time aspire higher than this their mean Labour, thus their Labour is lost ; but the greatest Part would idle away so much Time (a Day or two in the Week lost to the publick Good) as this Surplus could supply with Necessaries, to the lessening of our Manufacturies, &c. 4. Encouraging of a great Consumption of *British* Goods by Luxury and extravagant Equipage in our Colonies, is thought by some wrong-headed Men to be a Benefit to the Mother-Country : this is a grand Mistake, because Industry and Frugality in all Subservients, is requisite, otherways they cannot
long

Licenses for their Meetings or religious Assemblies in *England*, I mean the *Presbyterians*, *Independents*, and *Anabaptists*, these last at present seem to differ from the others only in the Manner and Age proper to receive *Baptism*. My being prolix in this Point, is designed not to dictate, but to contribute towards conciliating their Affections to one another ; their doctrinal Religion is the same, their Establishment or legal Toleration the same ; they differ only nominally, or in Denominations ; if any of these Denominations should be angry with me, I give them this short anticipating Answer, I am independent and of no Party, but that of Truth.

The Differences in the Modes of BAPTISM are not essential ; my Voucher is the Bishop of *London* our Diocesan, noted by his printed pious super-excellent Pastoral Letters ; in a Letter to the Reverend Mr. *Miles*, a Rector of the Church of *England* in *Boston*, dated *Fulham* Sept. 3. 1724. “ I have been informed within these few
 “ Days, by a Bishop who had a Letter from *Boston*, that
 “ some of the Ministers there, begin the Dispute about
 “ the Validity and Invalidity of *Baptism*, administred by
 “ Persons not *episcopally* ordained. This was advanced
 “ in *England* some Years ago, by the *Nonjurors*, Enemies of the *Protestant Religion* and present Government. The Bishops in *Convocation* then assembled, set
 “ forth a Paper, proving and declaring, that Baptism
 “ by Water in the Name of the *Father*, *Son*, and *Holy*
 “ *Ghost*, by what Hand soever administred or however irregular, is not to be repeated : This Doctrine, the
 “ great Patrons of our Church maintain’d against the

long afford to continue this Consumption reckoned a Benefit to *Great-Britain*. 5. Running in Debt produces depreciating Money-making Aff——lies (having secured the real Value of their own usual Salaries and Wages) towards Romantick &c. Expeditions or any *Paper-Money* requiring Affair ; and procures Voluntiers for such Expeditions by screening Debtors from their Creditors, thus, and by other (I must not say *iniquitous*) Acts for the Relief of Debtors, hurt Creditors and the Credit of the Country very much.

“ *Puritans* in the Reigns of *Queen Elizabeth* and King
 “ *James I.* Considering the Views with which this Doc-
 “ trine has been lately advanced here, by the *Nonjurors* ;
 “ if any *Missionary* shall renew this Controversy, and ad-
 “ vance the same, *I shall esteem him an Enemy to the*
 “ *Church of England, and the Protestant Succession,* and
 “ shall deal with him accordingly.” *Dodwel* carried this
 Affair of *Baptism* to a ridiculous Height, viz. That the
 Souls of Men were naturally mortal, but *Episcopal Baptism*
makes them immortal.

The Differences in offering up their PRAYERS, to the
Supreme Being are not essential ; whether, 1. By *Liturgy*,
 a printed Form, called in the Church of *England*, Com-
 mon Prayer. 2. *Memoriter*, though generally composed
 by some Directory, or Custom, or Habit ; as amongst
 the three Denominations of Protestant Dissenters. 3.
 Random *extempore* Prayers of the Sober-minded ; I do
 not mean the profane *enthusiastick* Prayers of *New-Lights*
 and others, which they impiously call, Praying as the
 Spirit shall give them Utterance ; Inspirations are ceased.
 4. *Mental* Prayers, these are called *Quietists*, such are the
English Quakers, the *Dutch Mennists* or *Mennonites*, the
Spanish, French, and Italian Molinists, they are of Op-
 nion that in our Devotions, we are to retire our Minds
 from all Exteriors, and sink into a pious Frame of Si-
 lence ; that using of Words or attending to Words, in-
 terrupts Devotion, and they reduce all the Exercise of
 Religion to this Simplicity of Mind : In short, *Qui-*
etists are of Opinion, that the great GOD ought to be
 adored in Silence and Admiration ; that Words and Ce-
 remonies divert true Devotion, to material Sounds and
 Objects. Our *Quakers* say, that their silent Meetings
 are the most edifying. A strict Uniformity in
 Religion does not people a Country, but depopu-
 lates, and particularly sends away the best of their
 People, the industrious peaceable conscientious Dissenters.
 The Revocation of the Edict of *Nantz* hurt *France*
 very much by sending away many of their best Manu-
 facturers

facturers and Artificers ; to the great Benefit of *Great-Britain* and *Holland*, where an extensive compassionate charitable Toleration is established by Laws and *Plakkaats*.

3. In our Colonies, People of all Religions are under the coercive Power of the Civil Government ; therefore at present, any other Government in the several Denominations of Churches, might have the bad Effect of *Imperium in Imperio*, i. e. Confusion : In Fact, in our Plantations, at this Time, there is no real Provincial Church Government, and consequently do not differ in this Respect ; the Bishop's *Commissary* is only a nominal Office ; the annual Meetings of the *Independant* or *Congregational* Clergy, in *Boston* End of *May* at the Solemnity of the Election of a Provincial Council ; and the yearly Pilgrimage of some *Quakers*, are only upon a laudable friendly Account. Perhaps a *Superintendent* of the *Missionaries* from the Society of 1701, might have a good Effect ; with a Power, and Instructions, to remove *Missionaries* from one Station to another, as the Interest of propagating the Gospel might require. As an Historian, every Thing is in my Province. Some who do not understand Propriety of Characters, think, I ought not to mention the *Clergy* ; but as a Writer of History, I cannot avoid it, without being reckoned deficient, and partial in the Affairs of the *Clergy*.

4. The Vestments of the *Clergy* are not to be faulted : They are not *essential to Religion* ; all Communions seem to affect something peculiar in this Respect ; the *Gown, Cassock, Girdle, Rose, Surplice, &c.* of the Church of *England* ; the *plain black Gown* of the Officiating Clergy in *Geneva, Switzerland, and Huguenots of France* ; the *black Gown* with Frogs in the Country Ministers of *Scotland* ; the *black Cloak* of the *Independants* ; the antiquated Habit of the *Quakers*, particularly of their *Exhorters*.

Perhaps, at present, many Religions, are so loaded with verbal Differences or Controversies, and with *enthusiastick devotional Terms* ; that they are become an Affair not of Piety, Sincerity and Truth, but a Jumble of insignificant

significant technical Words and Cant-Phrases : As formerly, instead of true *solid Philosophy* and *natural History*, there was in the Schools only a pedantick *metaphysical Jargon*, which by this Time has received a notable Reformation ; so I doubt not, that Religion in Time may admit of the like Purity and Simplicity.

In *Great-Britain* there are three distinct *Societies* for propagating Christian Protestant Knowledge or Religion in foreign Parts, incorporated by Royal Charters.

I. *Anno* 1649. The Parliament of *England*, granted a Charter to a President and Society, for *propagating the Gospel* in *New-England* ; at the Restoration it was laid aside, but by Sollicitation a new Charter was granted 14 *Car.* II. *February* 7, to a Society or Company for propagating the Gospel in *New-England*, and Parts adjacent in *America*, the Number of Members not to exceed 45, and the Survivors to supply Vacancies ; they appoint Commissioners in *New-England* to manage Affairs there : This Charity has been helpful to some of the Preachers in *New-England* who have small Provision.

2. *Anno* 1709 by Charter there was established in *Scotland* a Society for propagating Christian Knowledge amongst the *Highlanders* ; 4 *Geor.* I. their Charter was extended to all Infidel Countries beyond Seas ; they have a considerable Fund, they have had a Missionary upon the *New-England* Western Frontiers, and another upon its Eastern Frontiers ; the laborious Mr. *Brainard*, lately dead, was their Missionary amongst the Indians upon the Northern Frontiers of *Pensylvania* and the *Jersies*.

3. A Society for propagating the Gospel in foreign Parts, established by Charter *June* 16. *Anno* 1701, their certain Fund is very small, they depend upon Subscriptions and casual Donations ; their subscribing and corresponding Members at present, are upwards of 5,000 ; in the *American* Colonies, near 60 Missionaries ; their annual Expence exceeds 4,000 *£. St.* We may find by their Charter, by their annual Society-Sermons, and by the yearly Narratives of the Progress of this Society ;
that

that the principal Design is to propagate Christian Knowledge, that the Indians may come to the Knowledge of CHRIST ; to preach the Gospel to the Heathen ; the Care of the Indians bordering upon our Settlements, and such-like Expressions : A secondary Design is, to officiate where there is no Provision, or only a small Provision for a Gospel Ministry. Many good Things were originally intended by this Charter, and doubtless the same good Intentions continue with the Society ; but in all publick distant Affairs the Managers at Home may be imposed upon : here I beg Leave of the Missionaries, as an Historian to relate Matters of Fact ; if any Missionary thinks that I deviate from the Truth, he may correct me, and I shall be more explicit and particular in the Appendix. The Remarks which I shall make at present are 1. The Missionaries do not concern themselves with the Conversions of the Indians or Heathen ; the Missionaries of *Albany* in the Province of *New-York*, have at Times visited the *Mohawks*. 2. Instead of being sent to reside and serve their Missions in our out Town new Settlements (where, in the Words of their Charter) “ the Provision for Ministers is very mean, or are wholly destitute and unprovided of a Maintenance for Ministers, and the publick Worship of GOD,” they are sent to the Capitals, richest, and best civilized Towns of our Provinces ; as if the Design and Institution were only to bring over the tolerated sober, civilized Dissenters, to the Formality of saying their Prayers † Liturgy-Fashion. In the Colony of *Rhode-Island*, discreet able Missionaries are requisite.

The British Missionaries of the three distinct Societies, are much deficient, when compared with the Missionaries of other Nations amongst the Heathen. 1. For many
Years

† I do not intend to derogate from the *Liturgy* or Common-Prayer of the Church of *England*, from their Vestments, and other Decorations and Ceremonies (which some *Puritans* call *Ecclesiastical SCENERY*) from their Fasts and Festivals. Because 1. So much of the
Romans

Years last past, we have frequent Accounts of many numerous Conversions of the Heathen in the *East-Indies* by the *Danish* Christian Protestant Missionaries, which not only * propagates our Christian Religion, but in a political View brings over the *Aborigines* and secures them in a national Interest. 2. The *French* Missionaries in *Canada* are indefatigable, and thereby serve the Interest of *France*, equally with that of Christianity. 3. The *Popish* Missi-

Roman Breviaries and *Ceremonies*, were to be retained, as were consistent with the Reformation; that the *Transitus* or Change with the Vulgar might be more easily complied with. 2. Those of the Confession of *Ausbury*, and *Heidelberg* in *Germany*, the *Hugonots* of *France*, the *Dutch* established Church, &c. have printed Forms of Prayer, and a fixed Psalmody. 3. The *Greek* and *Armenian* Churches tolerated in the *Turkish* and *Persian* Dominions, must have vanished many Centuries ago, if it had not been for the outward Shew of the Vestments of their Clergy, Decorations of their Churches, their Fasts and Festivals. 4. To the Westminster *Presbyterian* Confession of Faith, is annexed a Directory for the publick Worship of GOD, amongst other Things the several Heads to be observed in their publick Prayers are directed.

* Missionaries may be useful in a double Capacity, 1. *Civil*, that is, by bringing those wild Nations or Tribes, into the Interest worldly or political of their Constituents, and of keeping them steady in the same. 2. *Religious*, for this they are principally designed, to convert the Heathen to the Religion of their own Country; by Purity of Doctrine and exemplary Life to establish Religion and good Manners amongst them; they ought chiefly to inculcate, that true Happiness consists in Health and Virtue; that the Essentials of Religion are to be good and wise. Mr. Hubbard, in his History of the Troubles in *New-England* by the *Indians*, gives a wrong Turn, in terming it, “*The Indians carrying on the Designs of the Kingdom of Darkness*,” whereas we do not know of any *Indians*, that ever attempted to pervert our People in Affairs of Religion, nor to make them abjure the Christian Religion—The most noted and deserving English Missionary, that hitherto has appeared in our *British North-America* Colonies, was the Rev. Mr. John Elliot of *Roxbury*, called the *Indian* Evangelist, he was educated at *Cambridge* in *England*, came over to *New-England*, Anno 1631, was 60 Years Minister of *Roxbury*, adjoining to *Boston*, his Successor Mr. *Walter* is now living, a very extraordinary Instance of no more than two Incumbents in the Space of 120 Years in Succession. Mr. Elliot died 1690 Æt. 86. His *Indian Bible* (it was in *Natick Indian*) was printed at *Cambridge* 1664; after his Death it was republished with the Corrections of Mr. *Cotton* Minister of *Plymouth*.

onaries in *China* from several *European Nations*, by their Mathematical Ingenuity, and their *Omnia Omnibus*, have been very useful to Christianity.

A DIGRESSION

Concerning the Settling of Colonies in general ; with an Utopian Amusement, or loose Proposals, towards regulating the British Colonies in the North Continent of America.

It is a common but mistaken Notion, that sending abroad Colonies, weakens the Mother-Country : *Spain* is generally adduced for the Instance ; but *Spain* being ill peopled does not proceed from thence, it is from their native Sloth, from driving all the *Moors* out of that Country, from a rigorous Inquisition in religious Affairs, from vast Numbers of *Friers* and *Nuns* who do not labour and who are not allowed to propagate their Species, for this Reason, and from the *Popes* being Landlords only for Life ; the *Popes* Dominions in *Italy* are almost desolate of People, but not from sending out of Colonies ; they have no Colonies.

The Grandeur of *Phænicea*, *Greece*, and *Rome*, was much owing to their Colonies ; they made no Complaints of their Colonies depopulating their respective Mother-Countries. The many and large *Dutch* Colonies in the *East Indies*, do not depopulate *Holland*, but are the chief Foundation of their Wealth. How vastly rich, must *France* have been in a very short Time, if the good Cardinal *Fleury*'s Scheme of Trade and Colonies had been followed, in place of their idle *Romantick* Land-Conquests in *Europe*.

The People sent from *Great-Britain* and their Progeny made vastly more profitable Returns, than they could possibly have done by their Labour at Home : I do not mean Idlers and Soldiers sent only for the Defence of unnecessary multiplied Colonies ; this seems to be bad Policy, by exhausting their Mother Country both of Men and Money. If any neighbouring foreign Settlement becomes noxious, let us demolish or dismantle it, when
in

in our Power ; and prevent, by Treaty or Force any future Settlement ; this will be sufficient and profitable.

The Nations of *Great Britain* are not a numerous People, and therefore cannot swarm so much (in Allusion to *Bees*) as some other Countries of *Europe* : We have found and do practice two considerable Expedients, to supply this Defect. 1. Importing and naturalizing of Foreigners ; witness the late incredible Growth of the Province of *Pensylvania*, from the Importation of *Palatines* and *Straßburghers* from *Germany*. By an Act of Parliament, any Foreigners who after the 1st of *July* 1740, shall reside in any of his Majesty's Colonies seven Years or more, without being absent above two Months at a Time from the Colonies, and shall bring a Certificate of his having received the Sacrament within three Months in some *Protestant Congregation*, and of taking the Oaths to the Government before a Justice, and registering the same, shall be deemed as natural-born Subject. 2. Importing and employing of * Slaves from *Africa* ; in the *West-India* or Sugar-Islands, and in the Southern District of the *British Colonies* in *North-America*, they are about 300,000 at the Charge of about 30 *£*. *sterl. per An. per Head*. These Negro Slaves are employed in the Produce of all our *Sugars, Tobacco, Rice*, and many other valuable Commodities.

The Discouragements and Hindrances of the Growth of our Plantations, which require to be remedied, are all IMPRESSES, because hitherto our Plantations have no *spare Hands*. 1. Inlisting of Landmen as Soldiers to serve without their several Provinces or Colonies : All the Colonies want more People, and *Whites*, Natives of *America*, do not well bear Transplantation ; of the two Companies sent from *Massachusetts-Bay* in *New-England* many

* From Observation and Experience, it seems to be an established Opinion, that a Negro Man of 40 *Æt.* is in Value equal to a Negro Boy of 10 *Æt.* and proportionally in their other Ages upwards and downwards.

Years ago for the Relief of *Jamaica*, not above 6 Men returned ; of the 500 Men sent to *Cuba* Expeditions, not exceeding 50 Men returned ; of the 4000 Men Volunteers upon the Expedition to *Louisbourg*, one Half died of *Sicknesses* ; and they who returned, came Home with a Habit of Idleness, and generally consumed more than they earned, and consequently were worse than dead : Inlistments to be allowed only occasionally in Cases of Invasions or Insurrections in the neighbouring Provinces.

2. Impressing of Idlers, and impressing of Sailors from the inward-bound Trade, leaving aboard proper Persons to take Care of the Interest, though in itself illegal, is by Custom connived at, but this Connivance is abused by some Commanders, impressing Men who in a special Manner are exempted by Act of Parliament, such as foreign Sailors, Tradesmen's Apprentices, whole Crews of Merchant-Ships outward bound, and cleared out, without securing the Vessels from Disasters, and the Goods from Embezzlements.

1. By Act of Parliament, amongst those exempted from Impresses, are, every Foreigner, whether, Seamen or Land Men, who shall serve in any Merchant-Ship or Privateer, belonging to the Subjects of *Great-Britain*. There are likewise exempted from being impressed into his Majesty's Service, every Person being of the Age of 55 Years or under 18 ; every Person who shall use the Sea, shall be exempted from being impressed for the Space of two Years, to be computed from his first going to Sea ; and every Person who having used the Sea, shall bind himself Apprentice to serve at Sea, shall be exempted from being impressed for the Space of three Years, to be computed from the Time of binding.

2. The Navy may be served without violent Impresses, we have many Instances of brave, active, gallant Commanders, who have carried on Affairs committed to their Trust with good Expedition and Success, without distressing of Trade ; but meerly by voluntary Inlistments, having gained the Affection of Sailors in general, by using

ing those Men with Humanity and Benevolence ; a noted Instance we have of this in Sir *Peter Warren*, a Gentleman of an universally acknowledged good Character, naturally good and human, always friendly to Trade, benevolent, beloved by his Officers and common Sailors, assiduous and constant, therefore successful and fortunate.

3. If the Foremast Men aboard Men of War were more humanly used by all their Officers, perhaps there would be no Occasion for Impresses : Their Encouragement in Times of War is very considerable, *viz.* That all Officers, Seamen and Soldiers, on board every *British* Man of War, shall have the sole Property of all Ships and Merchandize they shall take after the 4th of *January* 1739 in *Europe*, and after the 24th of *June* 1740 in any other Part of the World ; to be divided in such Proportion as the Crown shall order by Proclamation, as also a Bounty of 5 *l.* for every Man which was living on board any Vessel so taken or destroyed, at the Beginning of the Engagement ; by Proclamation the Dividends were to the Captain 3 8ths, if under the Command of an Admiral or Warrant Commodore, one of those three Eighths is to the Admiral or Commodore ; 1 8th to the Lieutenants and Master ; 1 8th to the Warrant Officers ; 1 8th to the Petty-Officers, and 2 8ths to the private Men. By Act of the General Assembly of *Massachusetts-Bay*, the Provincial armed Vessels in dividing their Captures, 2 8ths is allotted to the Captain, and 3 8ths to the private Men, because the private Men of a Provincial Privateer are supposed to be good Livers and Inhabitants, those belonging to Men of War are generally abandoned Vagrants, and any additional Pence renders them more dissolute and incapable or negligent of their Duty.

There are many other Encouragements to provide the Navy with Volunter Sailors ; and to prevent arbitrary and violent Impresses, unnatural in a free *British* Constitution ; for Instance,

4. For the better encouraging foreign Seamen to serve on board *British* Ships, it is enacted, That every such foreign

foreign Seaman, who shall after the first Day of *January* 1739, have served during the War, on board any *British* Man of War, Merchant-Ship, or Privateer, for two Years, shall be deemed a natural-born Subject of *Great-Britain*, and shall enjoy all the Privileges, &c. as an actual Native of *Great Britain*—Provided, that no Person thus naturalized, shall be of the Privy Council, or shall have any Place of Trust civil or military, or have any Grant of Lands from the Crown. Impressing of Seamen for the Service of the Navy, prevents the Increase of Shipping and Seamen in the Colonies, and occasionally makes * *Riots* and *dangerous Tumults*; the impressing of Seamen has in Part been redressed by a late Act of Parliament. There had long subsisted a Dispute between the *Admiralty* and the *Trade*, concerning the impressing of *Sailors*: The first insisted that, Commanders of Privateers, and Masters of Merchant-Men, did encourage Desertion from his *Majesty's* Ships of War by entertaining and hiring Deserters; the Merchants complain'd of the great Hardships upon Trade and Navigation, from the arbitrary unreasonable *Impress* of Hands by indiscreet *Captains* and *Commanders*: To accommodate this Affair

* Our Province in a peculiar Manner (I am apt to call *Massachusetts-Bay* our Province, because, at this Writing, of my Residence there) requires some more severe Acts against *Riots*, *Mobs*, and *Tumults*. The least Appearance of a *Mob* (so called from *Mobile Vulgus*) ought to be suppressed, even where their Intention in any particular Affair is of it self very good; because they become Nurseries for dangerous Tumults; I shall give an Instance or two in *Boston*. 1. A few Years ago, a House of notorious evil Fame, known by the Name of *Mother Gr—n's*, was ransackt by a small Mob in Presence of, some say, by Instigation of some well-meaning Magistrates, the Consequence was, the Mob a few Days afterwards demolished the publick Market House, and carried off the Materials for their own private Use. 2. For some Years past upon the 5th of Nov. being the Anniversary *Gun-Powder-Treason* Day, several *Mobs*, have carried about *Pageants* of the *Pope*, the *Devil*, and *Pretender*; these *Gun-Powder-Treason* Mobs yearly increase; a few Days after the *Gun-Powder-Treason* Pageant-tries or Mobs, an *Impress* in *Boston* Harbour, with the recent Accident of two Men in *Boston*, being murdered by a *Press-Gang*, occasioned a very great *Tumult* in *Boston*.

the

the Parliament of *Great-Britain* in their Wisdom passed an Act *Anno* 1746, that Privateers or Merchant-Men harbouring Deserters from the King's Ships, should forfeit 50 £. St. per Man ; and any Officer of a Man of War *impressing* any Sailor (Deserters excepted) on Shore or on Board should pay 50 £. St. for each Man *impressed*. This Act is only in Relation to the *Sugar-Island Colonies* ; it might easily when in Agitation have been extended to the Continent Colonies of *North-America* by proper Application of their several Agents ; in a particular Manner *New-England* claimed this *Exemption* (if their Agents had had that Address, Interest, Vigilancy and Assiduity which their Duty required) by having lately suffered so much in their Persons and Purfes by a voluntary Expedition in Favour of their Mother-Country against *Louisbourg* : I am apt to think that being too forward beyond our natural Abilities, may give the Ministry at Home some Reason to imagine, that *New-England* is so increased in People, as to have many Idlers to spare ; as appears by their Order for two Regiments of Soldiers (or 2000 Men) from hence, in Addition to the Garrison of *Louisbourg* : At present, I hope the Ministry are convinced that *New-England* cannot spare Idlers sufficient to make one Regiment compleat. I speak for the Interest of the Country, and impartially in general, my Interest being in that Country some may wrongly think that I am partial.

Before the Plantation or Colony Trade took Place, the Trade of *England* consisted only in the Exportation of *Tin*,*

* *Britain* surpasses all the World for *Woollen* Manufactures and for *Tin* ; the *Phœnicians* had Colonies in the *Cassiteredes* or *British* Islands, because of their *TIN*, there is no known Place of the Earth, where such Quantities of *Tin* are to be found ; Mr. *Dawenant*, a former Inspector-General of the Imports and Exports, in his Reports *Anno* 1711, writes, that the Contrast for *Tin*, was 1600 Tun Stannery Weight, or 1714 Tun, 508 lb. Avordupois Weight ; which is more than is taken off by foreign Exportation and Home Consumption, and may tend to make the Commodity a Drug.

*Lead, Leather, † Grain, and * Wool* ; by Colonies our Trade and Navigation is vastly improved ; *Cromwell* and the *Rump Parliament*, had good Notions of Trade in general, and particularly of the Plantation-Trade ; they had a Scheme to bring the *Dutch* to Reason, for some Outrages they had done us in our *Spice-Trade* and other Affairs, but the subsequent Reigns of the indolent *Charles II*, and of the Popish Priest-Rid *James II*, were great Damps. The Addition which the Factories and Colonies have made to our Trade and Na-

† *Great-Britain* produces more GRAIN, than they can consume, and there are certain Bounties given upon its Exportation, when Prices do not exceed specified Rates ; and upon the Exportation of Manufactures from Grain, there are Bounties and Drawbacks. *v. g.* Upon *Malt, Beer, Malt Spirits*. In *England* from a Consumption of about 80,000 Quarters of Malt are manufactured about 1,600,000 Gallons of Malt Spirits, which pays upwards of 150,000 £. *St. per An.* to the publick Revenue.

* *Wool* and Woollens are the greatest and most profitable Commodity of the Produce and Manufactures of *Great-Britain*, on which the Value of Lands and the Trade of the Nation do chiefly depend. The Gain in manufacturing of Wool is so considerable, that the greatest Penalties, even to Death, prohibits the Exportation of Wool not manufactured ; the Admiralty appoint Cruizers on the Coasts of *Great-Britain* and *Ireland*, to intercept the Exportation of Wool ; these Penalties were extended to Wool from *Ireland* ; and afterwards to the Plantations ; by Act of Parliament, after Dec. 1. 1699, no Wool nor Woollens the Produce of any of the English Plantations in *America*, to be shipp'd off on any Pretence whatsoever ; as also that no such Wool or Woollens the Produce of any of the English Plantations in *America* shall be loaden upon any Horse, Cart, or other Carriage, to the Intent and Purpose to be exported, transported, carried or conveyed out of the said English Plantations, to any other of the said Plantations, or to any other Place whatsoever, upon the same Pains, Penalties, and Forfeitures ; which are Forfeiture of Goods and Carriage and 500 £. *St. fine.*

Our Woollens are above one Third of our universal Export. At a Medium our Wool manufactured is double the Value of the Wool it self ; and deducting all Charges, one Third of the neat Profit goes to the Landlord. We import about 5000 Bags of *Spanish* or *Segovia* Wool *per Annum*, it is of a fine Grain, without a Mixture of it no superfine Cloths can be made ; but of a short Staple, it cannot be wrought without a Mixture of *English* or other Wool of a longer Staple.

vigation

vigation is immense, viz. The *India Trade*, *Fur and Skin Trade*, *Cod-Fishery* and *Fish-Oil*, *Naval Stores*, *Tobacco*, *Rice*, *Sugar* and other *West-India Island Produce*. Besides the Profits they afford to the Planters, Merchants and Navigation Owners ; they yield great Branches of Revenue, to the publick Treasury, the *East-India Trade* about 300,000 £. St. per An. *Tobacco* 200,000 £. St. *Sugars* 150,000 £. St. &c.

In multiplying of Colonies there are Boundaries which to Advantage cannot be exceeded ; thus our Sugar-Colonies produce as much Sugar as we can vent to Profit, the same may be said of *Rice*, and perhaps of *Tobacco* ; if we increase in these, their Prices at Market from their Plenty must fall, and not yield a sufficient Profit.

The *Regulations in the Colony-Trade*, ought to be altered according as Circumstances of Time, &c. may require, for Instance, seeing by an *Arret* of the Council of State 1726, the *French Colonies* are allowed to carry their Produce directly to other Ports of *Europe*, but the Vessels to return directly to the Ports of *France* from whence they set out ; therefore *Great-Britain* seems to be under a Necessity to take off all *Enumerations* (that of *Sugar* and *Rice* is lately in Part taken off) but that the Vessels which carry Plantation-Goods to foreign Ports, shall clear out from *Great-Britain*, before they return to the Plantations, this would prevent their carrying foreign Goods to our Plantations directly, and would maintain the proper Dependency of the Colonies upon their Mother-Country.

The Utopian Amusement.

I shall conclude the general History of the *British North-America Colonies*, being the first Part of our *Summary* ; by a Scheme for the better regulating these Colonies : It is not to be expected that such considerable Alterations, are to be made, and therefore may be called an idle Scheme ; but, perhaps, it may give some Hints, towards rectifying several Things, which much require Emendations.

By the general Patent of King *James I.* Anno 1606, the Sea-Line of the *English North-America*, at that Time called *North* and *South Virginia*, was to have been divided into Colonies † of 100 Miles square, being for each Colony, 100 Miles upon the Sea ; but this Patent was soon vacated, and the proposed Divisions did not take Place : Afterwards Royal Grants were made at sundry Times, to various Grantees of single Persons or Communities, of different Humours and Views ; so that Boundaries (the Countries not being well explored, Instance, *Merimack River* with Relation to the Boundaries of *Massachusetts-Bay* and *New-Hampshire* Colonies) were uncertain, and their Constitutions different. The Colonies at this Time are arrived to a State of considerable Maturity, and the Conveniences and Inconveniences of the *Politia* or *Polity* of the several Colonies are now apparent ; perhaps it would be for the Interest of the Nations of *Great-Britain*, and for the Ease of the Ministry or Managers at the Court of *Great-Britain*, to reduce them to some general Uniformity ; referring to their several General Assemblies or Legislatures, the raising of Taxes and appropriating the same, with the Affairs relating to their different or sundry Produces and Trade ; these may be called their *municipal Laws*.

Previously, at the Court of *Great-Britain*, there may be constituted A BOARD OF TRADE AND PLANTATIONS for Direction ; to be composed of Gentlemen returned Home who have formerly been *Governors* of Colonies, *Judges* of Vice Admiralty, *Consuls* at foreign Ports of Trade, *Commodores* who have served some Time in Plantation-Stations, *Surveyor-Generals* and *Collectors* of the Customs in the Colonies, *Planters*, *Merchants* and *Factors* who follow the Plantation Trade : Some few of these may have Sallaries, and obliged to a close Attendance ; the others may be *honorary*, and with equal Power of Management when present : The Agents (they are properly their Attorneys) of the Colonies to attend when called upon.

† Page 204.

This Board being constituted, their first Business may be to compose a Draught of a Body of general Laws for all the Plantations (it may be called the MAGNA CHARTA OF THE BRITISH COLONIES IN AMERICA) by perusing the present Law-Books of the several Colonies, and from their own personal Experience and Observation, with the Assistance of the *Attorney and Solicitor-General*, or of some other eminent Lawyers. This Draught of general Laws for the Plantation to be laid before the *British Parliament* for their Approbation, and to be passed into a publick Act of Parliament; in Process of Time, and as Things may require, subsequent Parliaments may make Additions and Amendments. All these general Laws may be comprised in † one Pocket Volume.

Some of these Plantation general Laws may relate to the following Articles.

I. *Property* shall permanently remain as at present and transferable according to Law, with a Clause for quieting Possessions.

Proprietary and Charter-Governments to be vacated for Equivalents, either in Money, or a further Addition of Land-Property, and *all Governments of the Colonies to be vested in the Crown.**

The

† The Laws of Nations of long standing have been reduced with great Utility into a small Compass. The *Roman Pandects* are in 51 Titles. *Lewis XIV. of France*, reduced all the Laws of that great Country into two small Pocket Volumes, called, *Code de Louis des Affaires de mer*, and *Code de Lewis des Affaires de Terre*. The Laws of *Scotland* preceeding the Union are in three Duodecimo Volumes. The Laws of *Denmark* are in one Quarto Volume.

* To some *Original Grantees*, the Government of the Colony, was equally their Property, as that of the Soil. It has been a Practice Time out of Mind, with the *British Legislatures*, for a publick good Use, to take away private Property, allowing proper adequate Compensation. In such Grants of Colonies, Government and Land Property are not to be deem'd forever inseparable; the Earl of *Granville* (formerly Lord *Carteret*) had one Eighth of the Government as well

The Government of all the Northern *American* Continent Colonies being thus in the Crown; that Country may at the Pleasure of the Court of *Great-Britain*, be divided into sundry Governments more uniform, equal, and convenient for the Attendance of Persons concerned in their Provincial Courts, than at present; without any Damage or Infraction of † Property; moreover, the several Colonies will be more adequate Checks upon one another

as of the Soil of *Carolinas*; lately he resigned his Part of the Government to the Crown, retaining his eighth Part of the Soil which is laid off distinct, but some think too amply, either as an Equivalent for resigning his Share in that Government, or by Way of Indulgence as a Court-Favourite; the People of *New-Jersies* were so mutinous for two or three Years, that the Proprietors (the Proprietors are many) for their own Ease surrendred the Government to the Queen in Council, by an Instrument dated *April 17. 1702.*

† Where the Property belongs to one Family (as Earl of *Granville*, Lord *Fairfax*, Lord *Baltimore*, and *Pen's*) there is no Difficulty, because no Damage is done to the Property of the Soil, by subjecting some Part of it, to the Jurisdiction of one Government, and the other Part of it to the Jurisdiction of an adjacent Government; but where the Property of the Soil belongs to a Community, as in three of the Colonies of *New-England*; in splitting of Colonies for Uniformity and Convenience, there seems to be some Difficulty in dividing or adjusting the Property of Colony-Lands remaining, not granted to private Persons; this Difficulty vanishes in Course of Years: The Colony of *Rhode-Island* has made Grants of all their Community Lands to sundry private Persons many Years since: The Colony of *Connecticut* sold the Remainder of their Colony-Lands, *Anno 1737*, being Seven Townships in its North West Corner, to private Persons by publick Vendue, the Interest of the Purchase-Money, is wisely applied towards the Support of Free Schools: In the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay* (their Government is in the Crown, but the Property of the Lands or Soil is in the Community) of their old Charter Colony Lands, not exceeding the Value of 4 or 5 Townships or Parishes of six Miles square each, remains not granted to private Persons; in their additional *Province of Maine*, a Line of two Townships deep (the valuable Part of that Country) along the Sea and Rivers is already become private Property, so that the Remainder of less Value, may be resigned to the Crown for some valuable Consideration, to be applied towards paying the Province Debt: Besides by Treaty with the *Indians*, *Anno 1725*, all those Lands hitherto not conveyed to private Persons, were reserved to the *Indians*.

another in Cases of *Mutiny* or *Insurrections*. The several Colonies as at present are at length and with much Difficulty become well-bounded and distinguished (the Line between *Maryland* and *Pensylvania* excepted) and therefore without any Trouble may be reduced into the following Governments.

1. *Nova-Scotia*.
2. *Sagadahock, Province of Main, and New-Hampshire*.
3. *Massachusetts-Bay*.
4. *Rhode-Island, and Connecticut*.
5. *New-York, and New-Jersies*.
6. *Pensylvania, and the three lower Counties upon Delaware River*.
7. *Maryland*.
8. *Virginia*.
9. *North-Carolina*.
10. *South Carolina*.
11. *Georgia*.

Hudson's-Bay is not a Colony, and consists only of very much separated small *Factories* or *Lodges*, at the Mouths of some considerable Rivers, where the *Indians* in their Canoes come to trade with *Furs* and *Skins*. *Newfoundland* is not a Colony, but only a Number of good Harbours for curing of Cod-Fish; the Soil is good for nothing.

As the Country and Rivers are now well explored and known, if the Colonies were to be new-modelled, they might be more distinctly bounded as follows.

Nova-Scotia, which is bounded by the River and Gulph of *St. Laurence*, by the *Atlantick Ocean*, and *Bay of Fundi*, shall be further bounded by Boundary, No. 1. being *St. Johns River*, &c.

N. B. In these *Community-Colonies*, when they made Grants to private Persons, if they had subjected the granted Lands to some small certain *Quitrents*, these *Quitrents* would have been a permanent Branch of the publick Revenue towards the *Charges of Government*; and would have prevented large Tracts of granted Lands from being ingrossed laying idle and waste.

In

In the Boundaries of the several Colonies according to this Scheme, I mean a due true Course, but not according to Compass or Magnetick Needle, because of the continued irregular progressive Variations.

1. *St. Johns* River from its Mouth up to — N. Lat. and thence in a Course true North to *St. Laurence* River, called *Canada* River.

2. *Sagadahock* Entrance and up *Quenebec* River to N. Lat. — and then North to the River of *St. Laurence*.

3. Up *Merrimack* River to its Fork in N. Lat. — near *Endicot's* Tree, and thence North to *St. Laurence* River.

4. Up *Connecticut* River to — N. Lat. and thence North to the River of *St. Laurence*.

5. Up *Hudson's* River to the Carrying-Place to *Woodcreek*, by *Woodcreek* and the drowned Lands to *Lake Champlain*, by *Lake Champlain* and down the River *Chamblais* to *St. Laurence* River.

6. Up *Delaware-Bay* and River to N. Lat. —, and thence North to *Lake Ontario*.

7. Up *Chesapeak-Bay* and *Sesquabana* River to N. Lat. — and thence North to *Lake Ontario*.

8. Up *Chowan* Sound and *Roanoke* River to — Long. West from *London*, and thence due West to the *Apalatian* Mountains, or further West to the River *Mississippi*.

9. Up *Winea-Bay* and *Peddie* River to — W. Long. and thence West to the *Apalatian Mountains* or further to the River of *Mississippi*.

10. Up the *Savanna* River to — W. Long. and thence West to the *Apalatian Mountains*, or further to the great River *Mississippi*.

11. Finally, is the New *Utopian* Colony of *Georgia*, which may extend South and West indefinitely.

Islands in the dividing Bays and Rivers may be annexed in whole to one of the adjoining Provinces, or partly to one and partly to the other.

II. In each Colony or Province, there may be a *Legislature* for raising of Taxes, and for appropriating the same

same to the sundry Articles of the Charges of Government, and for enacting of *Municipal* Laws, adapted to the peculiar Circumstances of the Colony, to be sent Home (if for any considerable Period) for Approbation : If presented and not disallowed by the King in Council after — Time, such Plantation Laws, shall be deem'd good, as if ratified.

The *Legislatures* may consist of three Negatives :

1. The Governour with Advice of the King's or Governour's Council † appointed by the *Crown*, with Recommendation of the *Board of Trade and Plantations* ; this may be called the King's Negative.

2d Negative may be some particular hereditary Lords of large Manors (v. g. *Renslaer, Livingston, Beekman* in *New York* Government) appointed by Royal Patents : The Qualifications may be a Land Estate in constituted Townships or Parishes, not less than three thousand Acres, and who shall pay at least — £ Ster. value in every thousand Pound Province Rate ; something of this Nature was designed in the beginning of *Carolina* Settlement. These *Patricii* or hereditary *Optimates* will be a Credit to the Country, and may be called the *Upper House of Assembly*. Those Lands to be in tail general, that is to Females in defect of Males (while in Females that Vote lies dormant, until a Male the Issue of this Female shall appear) indivisible and unalienable : This seems to be consonant to the second Negative in the Parliament of *Great Britain*.

3d Negative is the Representatives of the common People from their several Districts ; and may be called the *Lower House of Assembly*, or the *Commons House of*

† In all our Colonies, *Pennsylvania* excepted, the Council is one of the three Negatives in the Legislature ; in King's Governments it seems unequal (I do not say absurd) because as the Crown has the appointing of the Governour, and of his Council ; the Crown is vested with two Negatives in three : therefore it is proposed, that the King's or Governour's Council, shall have no other Concern in the Legislature, than by Advice to the Governour in his Negative.

Assembly. At present they are variously represented, as may appear in the following Sections, concerning the several *Colonies*. Perhaps a general Uniformity might be expedient, that is, two or more Representatives from each County, and two Representatives from each Shire Town: The Qualification for the Electors to be 40 *s per Annum* Sterling Value of Freehold, or 50 *£.* Sterling Value Principal in any Estate Real or Personal; the Qualification of the *Elected, Representative or Deputy* to be — *per An.* Land Rent, or — principal Estate of any Kind clear of all Incumbrances. As the Representatives of Counties and Towns are not elected as Agents for these Counties or Townships at the General Court, but as their *Quota* of the Commons Representation in the Province; when they find a Person well qualified in Knowledge and Honesty though not a Town Resident (in the out Townships it cannot be supposed that the Residents or Settlers do understand much of State-Policy Affairs) they may have the Privilege of electing that Person though a * *Non-Resident*, but with some natural Interest of Freehold in the County or Townships.

As upon frivolous Occasions Disputes sometimes happen between the several Negatives; and thereby their General Assemblies spend much idle Time, attended with extraordinary Charge, and Delay of Business: Therefore in Times of Peace, they shall not sit at one Session exceeding ——— † Days; which will oblige the Representatives of the People to a quicker Dispatch of Business, and will prevent the Governours from forcing them into his own interested Measures, by an inconvenient long Attendance.

As in some Colonies, their Assemblies have refused or

* In the *Massachusetts-Bay* Colony, 5 *William and Mary* it was enacted, that no Town in the Province shall chuse any Representative, unless he be a Freeholder and Resident in such Town for which they are chosen to represent.

† The Diet of *Poland* for this Reason, have such a Regulation, establish'd in Perpetuity.

neglected for some Years following, to supply the ordinary Charges of their Governments : therefore if such a Neglect happen in any Colony for two Years running, the *Board of Trade and Plantations* shall be impowered to tax that Colony, and make an Assessment in Proportion to some former Assessment, and the usual or last chosen *Collectors* and *Constables* be obliged to collect the same, and carry it into their respective Treasuries, to be applied as the said *Board* shall direct, but for the Use of the Charges of the particular Colony, and for no other Use.

III. RELIGION. “ For the greater Ease and Encouragement of the Settlers, there shall for ever hereafter be a *Liberty of Conscience* (this is in the Words of the Charter of the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*) allowed in the Worship of GOD, to all Christians,* *Papists* excepted ;” and without any peculiar religious Qualifications for Offices. As the Church of *England* by the Articles of *Union* is the *national Church* of all the *British Plantations*, their Ministers must be licensed by their Diocesan ; but all other Communities, their Places for religious Worship, may be licensed by the Quarter Sessions and registred. Upon any Complaints in Cases of Life or Doctrine of the Ministers, the Quarter Sessions may appoint some knowing discreet Ministers of the Gospel in the Neighbourhood (this is a Jury of their Peers) to enquire into the Matter, and make a Report of their Opinion to the Quarter Sessions. *Preachers* and *Exhorters* † not licensed by the Quarter Sessions, who shall intrude without the Invitation or Consent of Town or Parish Minister (as by their Noise and Nonsense they may alienate the Minds of weak People from their own settled Ministers) shall be deem’d

* Page 225.

† Vagrant Enthusiasts, such as are, at this present Writing, Mr. *W—d*, and his Brethren ; if they could be so *apprivoisè* or tamed, as to submit to Regulations, the Edge of their fiery Zeal might be turned toward *Indian Conversions*, which would be of good Use in a Political as well as Religious View ; this is practis’d with good Effect

deemed as Fortune-Tellers, idle and disorderly Persons, Vagrants and Vagabonds. That the Parsons of the Church of *England*, and the Ministers of the tolerated Communities be enjoined to live in exemplary Charity and † Brotherhood. That their Pulpit Discourses may principally relate to Things which do not fall within the Cognizance of the municipal Laws ; to preach up Industry, and Frugality ; to preach down Idleness, a dissolute Life, and Fraud ; never to intermeddle in Affairs of State ; no Pulpit Invectives against tolerated religious Sects, that as *Dr. Swift* humourously expresses it, “ Their religious Zeal having no Vent by their Tongues, may be turned into the proper Channel of an exemplary Life.

IV. JUDICATORIES. That in the several Colonies, the Legislatures or General Assemblies, may have a Power to erect Judicatories for Crimes capital or not capital ; for Pleas real, personal, or mixt ; and to elect Judges and Justices not annually or *durante Beneplacito*, but for Life, or *Quamdiu se bene Gesserint* ; and when by Reason of Age in the Judges, their intellectual Faculties become lan-

by our *French* Neighbours of *Canada*. At present their Zeal is ill-pointed ; in Towns of Business, poor deluded Tradersmen and Labourers (whose Time is their only Estate) are called off to their Exhortations ; to the private Detriment of their Families, and great Damage to the Publick ; thus, perhaps, every Exhortation of *W—f—d* was about 1000 £. Damage to *Boston* in *New-England*.

That the *Missionaries* be canton'd along the *Indian* Frontiers, especially at the Truck or Trading-Houses, under the Direction of a *Superintendent* or travelling *Missionary*, one for each of the Northern and Southern Districts of our Continent Colonies ; these *Missionaries* are also to officiate in the poor Out-Townships or Parishes not able to maintain a Gospel-Ministry.

† *Dr. Humphrey*, Secretary to the Society for propagating the Gospel in foreign Parts, in Answer to some Complaints sent to the Society against some of their Missionaries by the Rev. Mr. *William Williams* of *Hampshire*, by his Letter dated *London, Warwick Court, in Warwick Lane, May 29. 1735*, writes, That “ the Ministers of the Church of *England*, were as little as may be, to meddle with any Matters of Controversy, but only to preach the Gospel and administer the Sacraments according to the Doctrine and Discipline of the Church of *England*.

guid,

guid, and their Memories fail ; they may be allowed a certain yearly Pension ; thus these *Gentlemen* will make the Law their Delight, Study, and only Business ; and be under no Temptation of being mercenary to provide for a rainy Day. It must always be supposed that the Officers of the Court of *Vice-Admiralty*, the Officers from the *Board of Customs*, and the *Surveyors* of the Woods or *Masting-Trees*, are to be appointed by the Court of *Great-Britain* ; the Justices of the general Sessions of the Peace, of the Inferior Court of Common Pleas, of the Superior Court of Judicature, Assize and general Jail-Delivery, and of Probates to be elective in the several Provinces. That *Appeals* from the Colonies shall be to a Court of Delegates being a Committee of the Board of Trade and Plantations ; and from thence in Cases of great Consequence to the House of Lords in *Great-Britain*, the *dernier Resort* of all Justice for the Dominions of *Great-Britain*, which is a Court of Law and Equity in it self, as all other Courts of Judicature ought to be.*

The four principal Executive Offices ought to be in four † distinct Persons or Boards. 1. The *Governor* with his Council. 2. The *Chancery*. 3. The *Judges* of the Superior Court of Common Pleas. And 4. The *Judge* of Probate of Wills and granting of Administration.

As an Estate Qualification, the Judges of Probates and Judges of the Superior Courts, shall have a clear Estate of any Sort, above what will discharge all Incumbrances ; paying — in every *Thousand Pound Tax* : Inferior Judges and Justices of the Quarter Sessions a like Estate

* In all Nations of *Europe*, *England* excepted, Law and Equity are in the same Court, in our Colonies it would shorten Law-Suits, and prevent much unnecessary Charge, by uniting two Courts into one ; a Number of good Judges may reasonably be supposed to have a greater collective Knowledge, and more impartial, than a sole Judge in Equity, *Chancellor* or *Master of the Rolls* ; several *Chancellors* have been convicted of Iniquity.

* In *Virginia* from bad Policy they are all vested in one Board, the Governor and his Council : In several other Colonies two or more of them are in the same Person or Board,

paying — in every *Thousand Pound* Colony or Province Tax.

Some Regulations to prevent Delay of Justice, that Cases may speedily be brought to Issue and Execution ; some Exception may be made in Cases, where are concerned, *Infants, femme couverte, Non-compos*, and Persons *beyond Seas*. In all the Ports, a Court Merchant, for the summary Dispatch or Recovery of Debts belonging to Strangers and transient Traders.

That the real Estate of Intestates † be indivisible, and go to the next in Kin.

V. TO ENCOURAGE THE GROWTH OF THE COLONIES. No Person shall be carried out of the respective Colonies, or required to march, without their own Consent, or by a particular Resolve of their *Legislature*, no Levies of Lands Men for Soldiers, excepting in Cases of foreign *Invasions*, great *Incurfions* of the *Indians*, or general *Insurrections* in any of the Colonies : These || Levies

† Intestate real Estate divided among all the Children or Collaterals, and in the next Generation subdivided amongst their Children or Collaterals ; will render a Colony for ever poor, because depending upon a small *Pittance of Land*, scarce sufficient to produce the Necessaries of Life, and being under no absolute Necessity of using further Industry, they continue idle, and miserable for Life ; whereas the younger Children, if instead of being Freeholders, they become Tenants (as a publick Good) they must be more industrious, and raise, besides a meer Subsistence, a sufficient Rent for the Landlord, and acquire a Habit of Industry : Some of their Male Children will become a Nursery for the publick Land and Sea Service ; as for the Female Children, their Want of real Estate will not disqualify them from being good Breeders, but incite and oblige them to accept of Husbands when they offer.

|| There has been no *Repartition* for many Years ; the last was in this Proportion,

<i>Massachusetts-Bay</i>	350	<i>East-Jersey</i>	60
<i>New-Hampshire</i>	40	<i>West-Jersey</i>	60
<i>Rhode-Island</i>	48	<i>Pennsylvania</i>	80
<i>Connecticut</i>	120	<i>Maryland</i>	160
<i>New-York</i>	200	<i>Virginia</i>	240

Carolina at that Time was of no considerable Account. Since that Time *Pennsylvania*, from the great Importation of Foreigners and Irish, is become near equal to *Massachusetts-Bay*, and the *Jersies* equal to *New-York*.

to be in certain Proportions or *Quotas* for each Colony, to be settled from Time to Time, according to their proportional Growths by the *Board of Trade and Plantations*. No *Impress* of Sailors, it hinders the Growth of their Trade and Navigation, the Profits center in the *Mother-Country*; *Impresses* may occasion *Tumults* and *Mutinies* in the Colonies, a noted Instance we have from that rash unprecedented *Impress* * at *Boston New-England* by Com-modore *Knowles*, Nov. 17. 1747. 2. Importing and naturalizing

* Small *Mobs* do happen in all Seaport Towns upon *Impresses*; the Occasion being extraordinary this was a larger *Mob*, and may be called a *Tumult*; this Occasion in a Vote of a legal Town-Meeting, is termed an *unwarrantable Impress*, and in a *Resolve* of the House of Representatives Nov. 19, it is expressed “*A Grievance which may have been the Cause of the aforesaid tumultuous disorderly assembling together.*” The *Mob* began early in the Morning, by Night were intoxicated with strong Drink, and used the Governor, upon his admonishing them from the Balcony of the Court-House, with very indecent, rude Expressions; but with no rebellious Design; as drunk, they were void of Sense or Design.

With some Difficulty I persuaded my self to publish this Annotation; because, 1. The Inhabitants of the Town of *Boston* legally convened, alledging that Governor SHIRLEY in his published Letters with Regard to this *Tumult*, had set the Town of *Boston*, in a disadvantageous Light, and that their Character and Reputation were much affected thereby; occasioned Misunderstandings; but have since by mutual Explanations, been amicably composed, and therefore ought to be buried in Oblivion. N. B. An Expression in a former Sheet of this History, is said to have occasioned these Misunderstandings; as the Author hopes that this History may live, he thinks himself obliged to explain that Expression. The Governor's Letters were wrote and delivered though not printed, prior to the Publication of that Sheet) (or Pamphlet as it is termed) which was done by a private Person, not by the Direction or in the Knowledge of the Town of *Boston*, consequently the Town was not in the Question; the Author himself was under no Temptation to offend one Party, or to please the other Party; he holds no Place under the Governor, he is not a Town-Officer, he never had, nor ever shall desire to have any Influence among the Populace; Government he adores, Tumults he abhors. The Expression is, “He was welcomed to Town again (the Town-Address or Petition to the Governor, says “on your Return to Town”) by the Regiment of Militia under Arms, as is usual upon the Reception of a new Governor, or REASSUMPTION of the Government” in Allusion

naturalizing of Foreigners conform to two Acts of Parliament, *An.* 1740, see P. 234 ; naturalized Foreigners are not

Allusion to his Reception when he arrived from *Cape-Breton* to resume the Chair of Government ; there was no designed Insinuation of weak Conduct ; if any Thing in the Expression is exceptionable, it ought to be construed only as an Impropriety in Diction, a Lapse may be incident to any Author. 2. I do not affect such occasional Articles, they debase a History of permanent Design, to the low Character of a transitory News-Paper : But as this Affair is too much magnified, and is represented Home in a false and bad Light to the Disadvantage of this Town and Province ; I thought it incumbent upon me as an Historian in Place and Time, to give a short impartial Relation of this Incident, more especially to obviate the Imputation of being rebellious, which amongst other bad Effects, might retard the Reimbursement of the great Expence incurred by *New-England* in the Reduction of *Cape-Breton*, and occasion a jealous Regard from the Court of *Great-Britain* ; from thirty Years Residence in *New-England*, I am convinced that no *British* Subjects have a better Regard for the *Hanoverian* Race or Succession. Rebellion implies concerted Measures, with Provision of Money and warlike Stores (this is not alledged) no Fire-Arms, they did not attempt to take Possession of Town-Batteries and Stores, they did not take Possession of the Town-Gates (*Boston* is a Peninsula with only one Gate open by Day and by Night) or Court-House, its lower Floor or Walks, is open and free to every Body without being reckoned Trespassers. The Governor's Letters to the Secretary, which surprized the Town, do not seem to be wrote with any premeditated Design of hurting the Character of the Town ; but perhaps with some Degree of Warmth, and in " utmost Haste," and calls it an " illegible Scrawl."

Commodore K——s, naturally rash and imprudent, without advising with the Governor and Council, and cautioning his Officers ashore in *Boston* concerning a Mob which might probably ensue upon such an extraordinary *Impress* ; in the Night-Time with armed Boats did *kidnap* or steal Ship-Builder's Apprentices, and did rob Ships (cleared out) of their Crews. Some of these Vessels belong'd to *Glasgow* in *Scotland*, therefore he imagined, or was ill-informed, that the *Glasgow* Masters and Factors were the Managers of the Mob ; and in a Transport of Passion, as it was rumoured, said, that all *Scotchmen* were Rebels ; if this be made apparent, in Quality of a warrant Commodore he is of Notice, and may be obnoxious to *Scandalum magnatum* of all the *Scots* Peers, and to the Resentment of every *Scots* Loyal Subject, in History, or otherwise, even to the minutiae of his Character.

In the Morning Nov. 17. 1747. Upon this arbitrary unprecedented

not to settle in separate peculiar Districts, but intermixedly with the original *British*, see Page 209. *Papists* or *Nonjurors*, shall register their Names and Estates.

VI. PUBLICK

too rigorous *Impress*, some Sailors, Strangers, belonging to two or three Vessels bound to *Guinea* and Privateering, fearing the like Fate, did in their own Defence assemble or associate, but without any Fire-Arms, only with the rusty Cutlasses belonging to their Vessels, some Clubs and Cat-sticks; this Appearance, as is usual, attracted some idle Fellows of low Circumstances, and lower Character, Boys and Children, which made the *Mob* appear large: This *Mob* suspecting that some of the *Press-Gangs* were in Town, went in Search for them, and some wicked abandoned Fellows (a *Mob* is like a Brute Flock of Sheep, they implicitly and without Reasoning follow a Ringleader or Speaker; therefore a Ringleader or Speaker, if convicted as such, ought to suffer for all Felonies and other Damages committed by the *Mob*) proposed to make Reprisals of the Commodore's Officers, as Hostages for the Release of the Town Inhabitants.

This *Mobish* Assembly imagining that those Officers had sheltered themselves (the Government was in Duty obliged to protect them) in the Governor's House, or in the Provincial Court-House; at Noon they appeared before the Governor's House, and in the Evening before the Provincial Court-House; by this Time being much intoxicated (which after a few Hours Sleep subsides) they used the Governor, who appeared in the Balcony, with indecent Language; and some naughty Boys and Children, who in Frolicks take Pleasure in the rattling of Glafs (sometimes they use the Window-Glafs of their Parents Houses with the same Freedom) with Brick Batts broke some Window-Glafs of the Court-House, but were reprov'd by the real *Mob*.

This *Mob* was less impetuous than the Generality of *Mobs*; they used the Sea-Officers well and dismissed them, before the Commodore had dismissed the impressed Town Inhabitants: They did not seize Capt. *Auscough* or *Erskine*, but left him at large upon his Parole.

After the Tumult had subsided, the Commodore advanced with his Fleet to insult *Boston*, which he imagined had insulted him. The Governor in his Letter from Castle-Island to the Secretary, Nov. 19. writes, "I will endeavour to divert him from such Thoughts, and to influence him to discharge the Inhabitants, and as many as I can in the End, but I cannot promise Success from the present Temper he is in;" this insinuates that the Commodore was not Master of his Temper, which is absolutely requisite in a Statesmen, Commander of an Army, or Commodore of a Squadron of Men of War Ships.

Nov. 19. in the Morning after the Tumult had subsided, the Commodore makes an Offer to the Governor, to come in Person to the
Castle

VI. PUBLICK SCHOOLS AND HOSPITALS. For the Education of Youth, there shall be one publick School or more in each Township or District; for teaching of *reading English, Writing, and Arithmetick*: In each Shire Town a *Grammar School* for the learned dead Languages of *Greek and Latin*, for *Hebrew Roots* Recourse may be had to the Divinity Colleges; the Masters of the Town and Country Schools to be approved of by the Quarter Sessions: In each Province, a *Schola illustris*, or College, for what are called *Arts and Sciences*, to be regulated by the Legislatures: And near the Center of the *North-America* Continent Colonies (therefore not in *Bermudas*, Dr. *Barclay's* Scheme) an *University* or *Academy* to be regulated by the Board of Plantations, to initiate young Gentlemen in the learned Professions of *Divinity, Law and Medicine*; in the modern, commercial and travelling Languages of *French, Spanish and Dutch*; in other curious *Sciences of Mathematicks, Belles Lettres, &c.* and

Castle for the Defence of the Governor's Person and of the Fort, this appears with an Air of Vanity and Assuming; but the Governour in Answer, justly and with Propriety of Character, acquaints him, "That he did not retire to the Castle for Safety of his Person, and that he had not the least Apprehension of the Castle's being in Danger from any *Mob*." Finally the Commodore found it advisable to retire with his Squadron, and after a few Days put to Sea for the *West-India Islands*.

The Affair of the Town-Militia not appearing in Arms when called upon, is not easily to be accounted for. Some say, that 1. The Militia apprehended that the *Tumult* was at an End, upon the Rioters leaving the Governor's House in the Forenoon. 2. That as they were called upon, in Quality of *Posse Comitatus*, that is, in Aid of the civil Officers, and as the civil Officers did not appear to do their Duty they might think it preposterous to appear first; but in Exigencies such Formalities must not be insisted upon. 3. There was no legal *Alarm*, and no written signed Orders to the Militia; especially in Case of being assaulted by the *Tumult*, in going to their Rendezvous, or at their Rendezvous, in their own Defence to fire sharp Shot. 4. I conjecture, that they were so stunned by this rigorous unprecedented *Impress*, and imagining the Affair was in Support of the *Impress*, as being illegal, they thought in Consequence they could not be required to support it. I am convinced it was not from any rebellious Motive; that is, Disaffection to the King and his *Succession*, or to the *three Branches of Legislature* then convened in *Boston*.

Gentleman

Gentleman Exercises of *riding* the great Horse, *Fencing* and *Dancing* ; from School to College, from College to Travel, and from Travel into Business, are the Gradations of a liberal Education, but for Want of Effects the Link of Travel is frequently wanting.

In every Shire-Town there shall be a *Work-House*, to oblige and habituate Idlers to some Work : It is a better Charity to provide Work for the idle Poor, than to feed them ; as also an Alms-House for the aged, infirm, and incurable Poor of the County : But † principally and especially, an Orphan-House for poor Children ; where Parents are dead or unable to provide for their Children, these Children become Children of the Common-Wealth, not to be brought up to * idle Learning (Reading and Writing excepted) but to Trades and Labour : Generally these poor Children may be bound to proper Masters, as Apprentices or Servants, the Boys to 21 Æt. the Girls to 18 Æt. by the County Courts, or by three Justices *Quorum Unus*.

VII. || TO ENCOURAGE TRADE AND NAVIGATION IN THE

† This Sort of Charity I admire, it is Charity in a Political View, as well as in Humanity ; they may become useful Members of the Common Wealth : The Aged, Infirm, and Incurable, are for ever useless, and a dead Weight upon the Community ; in Countries less humane, as in some Provinces of *China*, where there is scarce necessary Food for their Multitudes of People, as Incumbrances they deprive them of Life.

* Some Gentlemen of Observation take Notice, that the late Humour of erecting in *Great-Britain*, a Multiplicity of Free Schools and Charity Schools, is a Detriment to the Common Wealth : Bringing up so many Youth to Learning, renders them feeble, idle, and above common hard Labour ; the Life of a Country.

The prevailing Humour in the *English* Universities, of making a Business (called *Criticism*) of using and perusing the *Greek* and *Roman Classics*, to discover typographical Errors, and the Inadvertencies of a Translator, are of no Use to the Community ; the Critick does not acquire more Wisdom, and is of no Benefit to Arts and Sciences ; but may prove an innocent, idle Amusement to Gentlemen of Estates.

|| The enumerated Commodities (i. e. which are not to be carried directly to any other Ports, but to those of *Great-Britain*) are *Tar*,
I i *Pitch*,

THE COLONIES. 1. All Enumerations be taken off, excepting upon such Commodities, that are the peculiar Produce of our Plantations, and which no foreign Nation can purchase of any other Nation. 2. As * Animosities sometimes happen between Colonies, from the mutual imposing of high Duties upon the mutual Importation or Exportation of Goods, which may tend to alienate their mutual Affections, and may prevent or much obstruct a very useful national Intercourse amongst the Colonies : Therefore no such Colony-Duties shall be imposed, but by special Acts of Parliament. 3. That all † Combinations and Agreements, between Workmen concerning Wages, &c. shall be unlawful : That the Employer shall pay the full Prices agreed on, in Money, not in Goods, or by Way of Truck, with certain Penalties. 4. That the Legislatures in each Colony, may make their own || municipal or local Laws. 5. That the Governors of the several Colonies or Provinces, shall have their Salaries out of the Civil List from Home, but shall have no Salaries, or Gratuities from the respective Assemblies ; it has happened at Times in all our Colonies, that some designing evil Men, having obtained a wicked Majority in the Assembly have thus biased and corrupted their Governours. 6. When Townships exceed 500 legal Voters for a Town-Meeting ; the Legislature, or the Governour with his

Pitch, Turpentine, Hemp, Masts, Yards, Bowsprits, Beaver-Skins, and other Furs, Copper-Ore, Tobacco, Rice, Fuslick, and other Dying Woods, Indigo, Cotton-Wool, Ginger, Sugar and Molasses.

* Most of our Colonies have passed, at Times, such Acts in Despite to some other Colonies ; for Instance, Anno 1721 *Massachusetts-Bay* and *New-Hampshire* by Acts of their General Assemblies, did impote unreasonable Duties upon their mutual Imports and Exports.

† This is conform to an Act of *British* Parliament Anno 1726, with Relation to Workmen employed in the Woollen Manufactures.

|| *Roman* Colonies, were foreign Lands peopled (*Coloniâ ducere*) by native *Roman* Families, though governed by *Roman* Laws and Officers ; they had also municipal *By-Laws*, made by the *Præfatus, Senatus, Populusque* of the Colony, that is, in our Idiom, by the Governour, Council, and Representatives.

Council;

Council, may appoint a certain || Number for Life, or Number of Years, of the most knowing, discreet, and substantial Men of the Town, to act in every Thing, in Place of a general Town-Meeting ; excepting in Elections of Representatives or Deputies for the General Assembly ; in every Township all *Papists* to register their Names and Estates. 7. That all Vessels, those from *Great-Britain* not excepted, be liable to Tunnage or Powder-Money, it being towards the Protection of their Trade and Navigation. 8. That no Man (even with his own Consent) shall be enlisted in actual Land or Sea-Service under 20 *Æt.* nor above 52 *Æt.* ; this is conform to a late Act of Parliament, for enlisting Marine Soldiers.

VIII. TAXES. The different Nature of the several Colonies, will not admit of any general Taxations ; therefore the various Taxes must be local, adapted to the Conveniencies of each Colony ; here I shall only observe, 1. That in these Colonies (in *North-Carolina* there is no other Tax) where there is a Poll-Tax upon all Male Whites from 16 *Æt.* and upwards, it seems not equitable that a Chimney-Sweeper or the meanest of the People should pay as much (as at present in *Massachusetts-Bay*) as a Counsellor or Prime Merchant ; the People ought to be classed and pay in Proportion, according to their Rank and Substance, 2. That as *Wines* and *Spirits* are not the Necessaries of Life (and therefore Hardship upon the Poor, is not in the Case) there may be a considerable Impost or Custom upon this Importation, and where Spirits are manufactured (for Instance *Rum* in *Boston*) an Excise at the Still-Head. Thus private Tippling Houses that pay no Excise, will have no Advantage over the licensed Houses ; upon Exportation to draw back the Duties of Impost or Excise. 3. That there be a License-Tax upon all Taverns, Inns, and other publick Houses of that Nature. 4. A * sump-

|| In the Towns of *Holland* the *Vroedschap* is generally from 20 to 40 Men.

* *Sumptus* amongst the *Romans* was used to signify *Luxury*, and their *Sumptuaria Lex*, was also called *Cibaria Lex* ; but at present it is generally used to signify Excess in Apparel and Equipage.

tuary Excise or Duty upon Extravagancies used in Diet or Apparel, excepting upon Materials that are the Produce or Manufacture of *Great-Britain*. 5. As vexatious Suits in Law, are a great Nuisance in all Countries; and the smaller the † Charges of Courts, the greater is the Encouragement to such Suits: Therefore there shall be a *Stamp Duty* upon all Writings or Instruments used in Law-Affairs. Whereas Appeals from one Court to another are generally vexatious, no Appeal to be allowed, unless the Appellant ‡ deposite — Sum of Money; if the Appellant is cast, this Money to be applied towards the Charges of the Province or County. 6. In the Affair of || Rates as in *Great-Britain*, the principal Gentlemen of the County in the Land-Tax Act are nominated as Commissioners for the County, whereof but a very few are acting: In the Plantations the Justices of the Quarter Sessions in the Counties seem to be the proper Commissioners to appoint *Assessors* in each Parish of the most substantial Men; and in Cases of Grievance, Appeals in first Instance may be made to the Quarter Sessions.

IX. * That for the Benefit of the *British Trade* and Navigation more especially with Regard to the *American Colonies*,

† In *Massachusetts-Bay* since the Law-Charges have been enhanced by Acts of Assembly, Law-Suits in Number are much diminished.

‡ As in private Life all good Men learn from the Example and Practice of one another; so it is or ought to be amongst Nations or Countries: In *Holland* upon an Appeal from the *Laage Raad* to the *Hooge Raad* 75 Guilders is deposited, and if he reviews from the *Hooge Raad*, he deposite 200 Guilders.

|| In *Great-Britain*, Taxes are generally of these three Denominations, Land-Tax (which comprehends the Income of Real Estate, of Personal Estate, and of Faculty) Customs or Impost, and Excise or Consumption.

* Many Vessels have been lost near the Channel of *England* and elsewhere, by not giving proper Allowance for the Difference of *Variation* since the Date of Dr. *Halley's Chart Anno 1700*.

The Utility of frequent well-vouched general Maps of the Variations is apparent also in Inland Affairs; I shall only instance in the Affairs of *Massachusetts-Bay Colony* (the Place of my Residence) in settling the Lines or Boundaries with the neighbouring Colonies. *Anno*

Colonies, and Factories in Africa, the East Indies, and China: And for the better adjusting the Boundaries of the Colonies or Grants in *North-America*, there shall be fitted out at certain Periods of Years by the *Board of Admiralty or Navy Board*, a few small Vessels, such as are the *Man of War* Snows called Sloops, with able Observers or *Mathe-*

1719, they agreed with *Rhode-Island* to run their Line West 7 d. N. Anno 1713 they run their Line with *Connecticut* W. 9 d. N. Anno 1741 according to the Determination of the King in Council, upon an Appeal from the Judgment of the Commissioners appointed to settle the Lines; their Line with *New-Hampshire* was run W. 10 d. N. as if the Variation were constant or upon the Increase, whereas it was upon the Decrease: 1. About Anno 1700, Dr. Halley's Period, the West Variation in *Massachusetts-Bay* was about 10 d. and without giving any Allowance for its Decrease in the Space of half a Century, did in the last Case settle it according to Halley's Chart; Anno 1741, the Variation was scarce 8 d. and the Error or Gore was in Favour of *Massachusetts-Bay*. 2. The other Line, between *Massachusetts-Bay* Purchase called the *Province of Maine*, and *New-Hampshire*, was adjudged to N. 2 d. W. true Course, and was laid out with the same Error N. 8 d. E. Variation, and the Gullet was in Favour of *New-Hampshire*. 3. Line, or the *Rhode-Island* Line with *Massachusetts-Bay* was settled Anno 1719, when the Variation was about 9 d. laid out by Agreement, W. 7 d. N. and the Error or Gullet was in Favour of *Massachusetts-Bay*; these Gullets contain no inconsiderable Tract of Land, for Instance, this Gore though from the Station called *Saffries*, and *Woodward*, it runs only about 24 Miles, it acquires a Base of 360 Rod, being one Mile and forty Rod, commonly called the Mile of Land; it is true, that after some Time *Massachusetts Bay* gave to *Rhode-Island* an Equivalent in waste Lands, as to Property, but not Jurisdiction. 4. The Line between *Massachusetts-Bay* and *Connecticut* (a Government of wise, circumspect Husbandmen) was laid out just, being 9 d. Variation, Mr. Brattle, an ingenious, accurate Man, observed in *Boston*, the Variation W. 9 d. N. Anno 1708.

Doubtless sundry Navigators have good Accounts of Variations in their Journals, and some curious Landsmen have at Times amused themselves in this Affair, but scarce any have been published to the World; the only continued Set of Variation Observations, in my Knowledge, is that of the *Royal Academy of Sciences* for *Paris*, these Observations are annual and generally made in the Months of *December*, from Anno 1700 down to this Time, and are to be continued by learned Men well disciplined, in Pay, and therefore obliged to regular Duty: Our Members of the *Royal Society for Philosophical Transactions* in *London* are Volunteers, not in Pay, not obliged to Duty; some of them at first setting out, perform some *Coup d'Eclat*, but are soon tired.

malicians

maticians, and a proper *Apparatus* ; in different Routs along the Seas of Trade, TO OBSERVE THE VARIATIONS for the Time being ; and to reduce them, to a general Chart of *Variations*, in Imitation of the Chart (the first of that Kind) for Anno 1700, delineated by the ingenious, assiduous, learned, and of blessed Memory Dr. *Halley* ; from his own Knowledge and Observations, from the good Accounts of others, and from the Analogy of the whole ; it was soon cavil'd at by our Competitors the *French Academicians* and *Navigators* ; but afterwards conceded to and applauded by the *French * Academicians*. In these Voyages, when on Shore by observing the Eclipses of *Jupiter's* Moons, and of our Moon when to be had, they may adjust the † Longitudes, and other Requisites of Places. The other Nations of Commerce, particularly *France* and *Holland* may do the same at a publick Charge,

* The *French* are our Rivals in every Thing, and more particularly in Matters of Learning ; they keep up a laudable Emulation ; thus Sir *Isaac Newton* and his Followers did investigate the Earth to be an oblate Spheroid, the *French Academicians* asserted it to be an oblong Spheroid ; that is, the Degrees of the Meridian are shorter towards the Poles ; from actual Measurements (by *Triangles*) of Degrees of the Meridian, from the North to the South of *France* ; but lately (after a Contest of above 50 Years) by their Missions to *Torneo* under the *Polar Circle*, and to *Peru* under the *Equinoctial*, they have given up the Point.

† The Longitudes determined by Sea-Journals, by Eclipses and Occultations, before the Use of *Telescopes*, *Micrometers*, and *Pendulums*, were not so exact as at present ; formerly the *South-America* Shore was reckoned 6 d. of Longitude too much distant from *Europe* ; by an Observation of the Moon eclipsed, Dec. 21. Anno 1740, from Capt. *Legge* of the *Severn* Man of War at the Island *St. Catharine*, on the Coast of *Brazil*, S. Lat. 27 d. 30 m. 49 d. 20 m. W. from *Greenwich*, *Senex's* Maps have placed that Coast about 6 d. too much Eastward. The *China* Missionaries (they carry the Credit of able *Mathematicians* to enforce the Truth of their Religious Doctrines) find that formerly the Eastern Coast of *China* was reckoned 25 d. Long. too much distant from *Paris*. Dr. *Halley*, Anno 1677 was sent at a Government-Charge to *St. Helena*, to observe and take a Catalogue of the fixed Stars in the high Southern Latitudes, which he accordingly reduced to a Catalogue and Tables : At that Time the Variation was 40 m. E. of *St. Helena*.

thus

thus by Means of so many Checks, we may attain from Time to Time some Certainty as to the *Variations* ; this insensibly brings me to a Digression.

A Digression concerning the Magnetick Needle; commonly called the Mariner's Compass.

That the MAGNET or *Loadstone* attracted Iron, was known to the highest Antiquity in Record : But the *Polarity* of an Iron Rod or Wire, touched by a *Magnet* and afterwards poised, was not observed until the 13th Century of the *Christian Æra*. The Mariners Compass is said to have been first used in *Italy* (the principal Place of Traffick in those Days) *Anno* 1301. *Cabot* a *Venetian* makes the first Mention *Anno* 1544 of the Variation or Deflection of the *Magnetick Meridian* from a true Meridian, various in various Places. *Gassendi* about a Century and half since, discovered that this Declination of the Needle in each particular Place, in Process of Time, had some Variation. It is not long since that the Dip of the Needle, various in various Places ; and the Variation of this dip Variation in the same Place, has been discovered : A Needle poised before it is touched, upon the Magnetick Touch, its North Point with us dips from a *Horizontal* Position ; for Instance, *Anno* 1723 Mr. *George Graham* in *London* observed it to dip 75 d ; he observes, the stronger the Touch, the greater the Dip : This Needle must be afterwards properly loaded to bring it again to an horizontal Poise to serve in the Compass. As the Variations of the Dip are at present of no Use in Navigation, therefore having no Relation to our *History* of the *British American Colonies*, we drop them.

Magnetism is some Power in Nature, hitherto inexplicable, as are *Gravity* and *Electricity* ; whereby a *Loadstone* (an Iron Ore or Mineral) draws to it self *Loadstone* or Iron. No interposed Body can hinder this Influence or Attraction ; a large Magnet broken to Pieces, each *Frustum* or Fragment, retains the Attraction and Polarity ;

Steel

Steel is more receptive and retentive of *Magnetism* than common *Iron*. The *North Poles* of touched Needles do not attract but repel one another, and attract *South Poles*: Likewise *South Poles* do not attract but repel *South Poles*. If the different Directions of the Magnetick Needle were permanent for the same Place, it might be imagined to proceed from different Accumulations of Magnetick Matter in these different Parts of the Earth. *Halley's* amusing Fancy, that the Globe of the Earth was one great Magnet, with two contain'd *Nuclei* (which humorously may be term'd Wheels within a Wheel) whose four Poles are different from those of the Earth, and from one another; and in Case a third Line of no Variation should be discovered in the *South-Seas* (which he seems to suspect from the Accounts, *Anno* 1670, of Sir *John Narborough*, of the Variation upon the West Coast of *South-America* decreasing very fast) he was to introduce a third *Nucleus*: These *Nuclei* he supposes detached from the Earth and from one another, and to have a circulatory or libratory Motion, equal or unequal, according as the Solution of the *Phænomena* might require; but this pleasant Novel does in no Manner account for the Irregularities in the Variations, as hereafter related; and until by future Observations they be reduced to some Rules, it seems in vain to attempt any Hypothesis.

Dr. *Halley* upon his Return from his long Voyages, delineated the *Variations* as they were *Anno* 1700 in all the Oceans and Seas, the Pacifick Ocean excepted, from 58 d. N. Lat. to 58 d. S. Lat; *Delisle* delineates the *Variations* 20 d. further N. than *Halley*. This Chart of *Halley's* being the first of its Kind, will perpetuate his Memory better than Brass or Marble, and will be a permanent Credit to our *British* Nation. Since Dr. *Halley's* Chart of *Variations* for *Anno* 1700, near half a Century is elapsed, which has produced great *Alterations* in the *Variations*, seeing *Halley's* *Atlantick* and *Ethiopick* Line of no Variation, in about the Space of a Century from 1600 to 1708, had moved (it passed *Anno* 1600 by Cape *Agulhas*, the Southernmost

Southernmoſt Cape of *Africa*, by the *Morea*, and the North Cape of *Europe*, in N. Lat. 71 d. 24 m. and 22 d. 10 m. E. Long. from || *London*) by its North Parts thro' *Vienna* Anno 1638, through *Paris* Anno 1666, Weſtward in all about 1400 Leagues, and by its South Parts only about 500 Leagues.

The *Anomalies* or *Bizarrerries* of the Variations, are unaccountable, and no Length of Time or Series of Years is likely to bring them to a Mean.

1. The *Variations* for the ſame Place, ſometimes have a direct progreſſive Motion but unequally, ſometimes are ſtationary, and ſometimes retrograde: I ſhall inſtance the *Variations* at *Paris* for about a Century and three Quarters of a Century; Anno 1580 the *Variation* was 11 and half d. E. Anno 1666 no *Variation*, is at a Medium about 8 m. per An. Anno 1715 *Variation* was 12 d. 30 m. W. for that Interval, is about 14 m. per An. from that Time to Anno 1720 it was generally retrograde; from 1720 *Variation* about 13 d. W. for five Years it was ſtrictly ſtationary; from Anno 1725 it was at a Medium directly increaſing or progreſſive to Anno 1732, *Variation* 15 d. 45 m. W. from 1732 to 1743 (ſo far the Memoirs of the *Paris* Academy of Sciences are publiſhed) the *Variation* was 15 d. 5 m. W. that is a little upon the Decrease with a libratory Motion: Therefore (as I may conjecture) the general Increase of the European Weſt Variations ſeem to be retarded, or ſtationary, or upon the Decrease.

2. Mr. *George Graham* of *London*, an ingenious and accurate Mechanicien obſerves Anno 1722 from February 6 to May 10 (the Compaſs-Box remaining unmoved all that Time) above One Thouſand Times; the greateſt *Variation* (Weſtward) was 14 d. 45 m. the leaſt 13 d. 50 m. he obſerves, that the *Variation* is conſiderably different in different Days, and in different Hours of the ſame Day; without any Relation to Heat or Cold, dry or moiſt Air, clear or cloudy, Winds or Calms, nor the

|| We always mean Longitude from *London*, if not otherways expreſſed.

Height of the *Barometer*. In the same Day he observed the greatest Variation from Noon to 4 Hours Afternoon, and the least about 6 or 7 Hours in the Evening. Mr. *Joseph Harris* in his Return from *Jamaica* to *London*, Anno 1732 observed, that the Westerly Variations were less in the Morning than in the Afternoon. The *Curves* of no Variation, and of each particular Variation, do alter their *Curvatures* so irregularly and undulatory; they are not reducible to any Equation expressive of their Nature.

3. The Variations have no Relation to Meridians; according to *Halley's* Chart Anno 1700, at the Entrance of *Hudson's* Straights, Variation was 29 and half d. West; at the Mouth of *Rio de la Plata*, nearly under the same Meridian, the Variation was 20 and half d. East. As to Parallels of Latitude it is observed, that the further North or South from the *Equinoctial*, the Variations are the greater, but in no regular Progression either as to Distance from the *Equinoctial* or Difference of Time. M. *des Hayes* and *Du Glos* Anno 1682 at *Martinique*, found the Variation 4 d. 10 m. East; Anno 1704 it was 6 d. 10 m. E. this is 2 d. in 21 Years; in the same Interval of Time, it increased at *Paris* 5 d. 30 m. The further from the Lines of no Variation, the Variations seem to increase or decrease the faster.

4. Capt. *Hoxton* from *Maryland*, relates a strange *Phæ-nomenon* of his Magnetick Needles or Compasses, Anno 1725, Sept. 2, a little after Noon, fair Weather, small Sea, in N. Lat. 41 d. 10 m, 28 d. E. Long. from Cape *Henry* of *Virginia*, all his Compasses (an *Azimuth*, and 4 or 5 more) carried to several Parts of the Ship continued for about one Hour, traversing very swiftly, so as could not steer by them, but all of a sudden, every one of them stood as well as usual. Capt. *Midleton* in his *Hudson's-Bay* Voyage of 1725; says, that his greatest Variation was 40 d. W. in N. Lat. 63 d. 50 m, 78 d. W. from *London*; where the Compass would scarce traverse: He says, a great Cold or Frost hinders the Needle from traversing

versing : where near a great Body of Ice, there were great Complaints of the Compass not traversing : He suspected, that the Age of the Moon had some Influence upon the Variation.

5. The three Lines of no Variation seem to be of different Natures ; that Line in the *Atlantick* and *Ethiopick* Ocean gives Easterly Variations West of its Line, and Westerly Variations East of its Line ; that Line in the *Indian* Ocean reversly gives Westerly Variations West of its Line ; and Easterly Variations East of its Line ; that in the *Pacifick Ocean* or *South-Sea*, unexpectedly gives Easterly Variations both Sides ; Dr. *Halley* and others, before this third Line was discovered, seem to have laid it down as a Law in Nature, that where an Easterly Variation terminated, a Westerly Variation must begin, and where a Westerly Variation terminated an Easterly Variation was to begin, but further Observations evince this to be no stated Law.

There is a Magnetick Influence all over the Surface of our Globe or Earth ; the Magnetick Needle in some Places has a true Meridian Direction, in others the Magnetick Meridian has a Deflection more or less in different Places, East or West : The Points or Places of no Variation, and of the several Quantities of Variation, when connected, form Curves, but so irregular as not reducible to any Equation, and of no permanent Figure, and not easily to be classed : We shall only observe,

There are at present three Lines of *no Variation*. 1. Between *Europe* with *Africa*, and *America* in the *Atlantick* and *Ethiopick* Ocean ; the Variations East and North of this Line are Westerly, and the further distant from this Line, the greater and their Increase or Decrease the swifter, this is a general Principle in Variations ; *Halley* says that in the Beginning of this Century, all over *Europe* the Variations were Westerly and upon the Increase ; but at present, these West Variations in the Eastern Parts of *Europe* seem to be stationary (at *Nuremberg* in *Germany* the W. Variation was stationary at 11 d. from 1700 to 1708) or upon the Decrease ; for Instance at *Torneo* in N. Lat. 65 d.

50 m, 23 d. E, from *London*; M. Bilberg Anno 1695 found the Variation 7 d. W. Anno 1736 the *French Academiçiens* found it 5 d. 5 m. W. therefore upon the Decrease, and perhaps belonging to the System or Class of the *Indian Ocean* Line of *no Variation* (the Line is not ascertain'd where the Increase ends, and the Decrease begins) as in the Northern Parts of *Asia* they belong to this Class of *Indian Ocean* Variations; for Instance, at *Astracan* near the *Caspian Sea*, N. Lat. 46 d. 15 m. and 45 d. E. Long. while the East Variations decreased at *London*, there the West Variations increased even to 24 d.; and as the West Variation increased in *London* it diminished at *Astracan*. Our *North-America* Variations belong to this first Line of *no Variations*, and are Westerly N. and E. of this Line, and Easterly S. and W. of it; these E. Variations along the Coast of *South-America* increase very slow; at *La Vera Cruz*, in N. Lat. 19 d. 12 m. Anno 1727 it was only 2 d. 15 m. E, at *Pariha* in *Brazil* beginning of this Century S. Lat. 6 d. 38 m, it was 5 d. 35 m. E; at *Buenos Ayres* S. Lat. 34 d. 50 m. it was Anno 1708, 15 d. 32 m. E.; at *Cape-Horn* 20 d; South of *Cape-Horn* in S. Lat. 56 d. 42 m. it was 17 d. E. being upon the Decrease, and stretching along the *Pacifick Ocean* Westward or Northward these East Variations decreas'd.

This Line of *no Variation* moves the quickest; Anno 1600 it passed *Cape Agulhas* (about 2 d. E. of *Cape Good-Hope*) the *Morea*, and North *Cape of Europe*; at this *Cape Agulhas* the Variations afterwards became West, viz. Anno 1622. 2 d, Anno 1675. 8 d, Anno 1691. 11 d, Anno 1732 17 d; at *St. Helena* the Variations were Anno 1600. 8 d. E, Anno 1623. 6 d. E, Anno 1677 *Halley* found 40 m. E, Anno 1690. 1 d. W, Anno 1700 *Halley* found 2 d. W, Anno 1732. 8 d. W. *Halley* Anno 1700 ascertains this Line of *no Variation* from four Observations N. Lat. 31 d. W. Long. 64 d, N. Lat. 2 d, Long. 18 d. W; S. Lat. 17 d, Long. 10 d. W; S. Lat. 37 d, Long. 4 d. W. This Line of *no Variation* seems to move quick to the
Westward

Westward, in S. Lat. 35 d. from *Anno* 1700 to 1709, it mov'd 50 Leagues Westward. A *French Ship* *Anno* 1706 (being the first that made this Traverse) from *Rio de Galleguas* upon the East Coast of *America* in S. Lat. 51 d, 68 d. W. Long. from *Paris*, Variation 23 d. E. made 1350 Leagues to *Cape of Good Hope* in 34d. 15m. S. Lat. 17d. 45 m. E. Long. from *Paris*, found the Variation Lines tending towards the S. Pole, to become nearly parallel, and in some Places alters only one Degree for two Degrees of Longitude.

The second Line of *no Variation*, in the *Indian Ocean* *Anno* 1600 passed through the *Moluccas* or *Spice-Islands* and a little East of *Canton* in *China*; in a Century following that is *Anno* 1700 it had not advanced Eastward above 100 Leagues; the W. Point of *Java* (and in the Influence of this Line) *Anno* 1676 was 3 d. 10 m. West Variation; *Anno* 1732 it was only 3 d. 20 m. but the further West these Variations increased, the quicker to the common Axis of the Variation *Parabolick Curves*, and then began to decrease and terminate in the first Line of *no Variation*. The common Axis of the inscribed *Parabolick Curves* *Anno* 1700 passed through *Madagascar* and the Streights of *Babelmandel* about 50 d. E. Long. from *London*, where the increasing W. Variations terminate, and the same W. Variations begin to decrease; *Halley* places the highest of these West Variations 27 d. S. Lat. about 530 Leagues East of *Cape Good Hope*.

The third Line of *no Variation* was found by Capt. *Rogers* in the *Pacifick Ocean* in N. Lat. 14 d, W. Long. from *London* 125 d; and in N. Lat. 13 d, W. Long. 193 d, was 12 d. E; (and afterwards decreasing to the second Line,) the largest of these East Variations which reign all over the *Pacifick Ocean*; *French Navigators* since *Anno* 1710 have traversed this Ocean Southward of the *Equinoctial Line*, as Capt. *Rogers* did Northward of it, and found the *no Variation* Line nearly upon the above-said Meridian, and the other Variation-Lines nearly parallel with the Meridians. Sir *John Narborough*, Dr. *Halley*, and Capt. *Rogers* were mistaken in their Conjecture that
South

South of the *Equinoctial* in the middle Parts of this Ocean there must be a Tract of Western Variations.

This 3d *no Variation* Line seems to be a Continuation of the first inflected Westward into a circular Arch whose *Vertex* at present seems to be in about 34 d. N. Lat, and 80 d. W. Long. from *London*.

All *Variations* within this Curve made by the first and third Line, being a Space of 140 d. upon the *Equinoctial*, are Easterly ; all without it, on its East Side, being a Space of 115 d. to the second Line are Westerly ; all without it on its West Side are Easterly, being a Space of 105 d. to the said second Line. It is observable, that all *Variation Lines* the nearer they approach to the *Poles* of our Earth, the more they converge towards a Parallelism with the Meridians, as if to terminate in the Poles. The several Variation Lines seem to receive their Flexures from the Influence of their Easterly and Westerly *no Variation Lines*, so as to form *Parabolick Curves* or circular Arches.

The Alterations in the Variations are not from any uniform circulatory or libratory Power ; but as these magnetick Powers seem to be accumulated and act connectedly, it must be by some Kind of Fluctuation ; in Opposition to this, it may be said, that the Fluctuation of any dense or specifically heavier considerable Part of the Earth would alter the *Equilibrium* and diurnal *Rotation* of the Earth, and make strange Changes in the fluid Surface of the Earth by Inundations and Ebbs.

This Digression is too abstruse and philosophical for most Readers : The Design of it is, to incite the Curious, to attend the useful Speculation of Variations, more than heretofore.

As the *Variations* of the *Magnetick Needle* or *Compass* have not been much attended to in the Colonies ; I cannot pretend to be particular in that Affair, and shall only relate some loose Hints that are come to my Knowledge. The Line of *no Variation* (which for Distinction I call the first) from the Eastward, enters the Continent of *North-America*, in *Carolina* about 33 d. N. Lat. at this Writing

Anno.

Anno 1748 ; and by a flattish Flexure crosses the Continent of *North-America*, and in the Pacifick Ocean converges Southward, and forms what is now called the third Line of *no Variation*. Capt. Rogers Anno 1708 in 14 d. N. Lat, 125 d. W. Long. from *London* fell in with this Line of *no Variation*.

To the Northward and Eastward of this No. 1. *no Variation Line* upon the Eastern Coast of *North-America*, the Variations are West ; and the further North the greater, but all upon the Decrease; and the further North, the quicker is the Decrease.

The greatest *Variation* known was Anno 1616, in N. Lat. 78 d. at Sir *Thomas Smith's* Sound in *Baffin's-Bay*, the *Variation* was 57 d. West.

Capt. *Middleton* publishes that at the Mouth of *Churchill* River (N. Lat. 59 d, W. Long. from *London* 94 d. 50 m, from an Immersion of *Jupiter's* first *Satellite*) Anno 1725 the *Variation* was 21 d. W. Anno 1738 it was 18 d. W. Anno 1742 it was 17 d. W. decreasing very fast.

At *Quebec* in *Canada* Anno 1649 the *Variation* was 16 d. W. Anno 1686 it was 15 d. 30 m. is half a Degree in 37 Years ; but after this, according to M. *Delisle*, it varied 1 d. in eleven Years.

In *New-England* Mr. *Brattle* observed at *Boston*, Anno 1708, the *Variation* 9 d. West ; Anno 1741 upon a Commission for settling Lines between *Massachusetts-Bay* Province, and the Colony of *Rhode Island*, a little to the Southward, the Commissioners found the *Variation* 7 d. 30 m. West.

In *New-York* City (by Eclipses of *Jupiter's* first *Satellite*, Governor *Burnet* found it 74 d. 57 m. W. of *London*, being in N. Lat. 40 d. 40 m.) Mr. *Wells*, Surveyor-General of the Province-Lands Anno 1686, found the *Variation* 8 d. 45 m. West ; Governor *Burnet* Anno 1723 found it 7 d. 20 m. West.

In *New-Jersey's* Anno 1743 the Line, between the Proprietors of *East* and *West Jersey's* was run 150 Miles, 20 Chains, 9 d. 19 m. West ; but because of the Difference
of

of *Variation* which must be supposed at the South and North Terminations of this Line, it was alledged that it must not be a direct Line : And upon Examination it was found that this Line was in all Respects erroneous, at the South Point near Egg-Harbour the *Variation* was only 5 d. 25 m. West, and at the North Point on *Delaware* River in 41 d. 40 m. it was 6 d. 35 m. West, this was to the Prejudice of the *East-Jersey* Proprietors.

The Streets of *Philadelphia* Anno 1682 were laid out with great Preciseness N. 18 d. E ; Anno 1642, they were found to be 15 d. East ; this is 3 d. in 60 Years.

In the Parallel of 39 d. running the Line between *Pennsylvania* and *Maryland* Anno 1686, the *Variation* was found to be 9 d. Westerly. Anno 1739, in running this East and West Line it was found 5 d. 30 m. W ; Difference is 3 d. 30 m. in 53 Years.

In *Virginia*, *Cape Henry* in 37d.N.Lat. 75d. West from *London*, Anno 1732 the *Variation* was 4 d. 40 m.

In the *Carolinas*, Navigators upon the Coast, give no Allowance for *Variation*, because near the Line of *no Variation* ; Inland, in running a divisional Line between the two Governments or Jurisdictions of *South* and *North Carolina*, and in laying off *Cartret's* eighth Part of the Property of *Carolina*, no Account was made of *Variation*.

From the Line of *no Variation* in N. Lat. 33 d. Southward the East *Variation* takes Place, increasing very slow ; because at *La Vera Cruz*, N. Lat. 19 d. 12 m. W, Long. 97 d. 30 m, Anno 1727 the *Variation* was only 2 d. 15 m. East.

Here ends the first or general Part of the *Summary*, concerning the *British Colonies in America*, with some interspersed Hints relating to the Colonies of the other *European Nations*. In the following Part we shall give particular Accounts of our several Colonies, in Order, as they are enumerated Page 15 and 16.

The END of Part First.

PART II.

SECT. V.

Concerning the Hudson's-Bay Company, their Territories and Trade.

THE Adventurers who endeavoured a N. W. Passage to *China*, the *Spice-Islands*, and the *East-Indies* ; and in Search for *Copper-Mines* ; gave Occasion to the Discovery of *Hudson's-Bay*, and its subsequent Fur and Skin Trade.

* The *Cabots* Anno 1496 obtained from *Henry VII* of *England*, a Grant of all Lands they should discover and settle Westward of *Europe* ; in Quest of a N. W. Passage, they coasted the Eastern Shore of *North-America*, and took a general Possession for the Crown of *England*, but made no Settlement ; the first Land they made was *West-Greenland* in N. Lat. 66 d.

† From that Time this Navigation and these Discoveries were entirely neglected until Anno 1576, 1577, and 1578 Sir *Martin Frobisher* made three Voyages to a Strait which retains his Name, but he made no Discoveries.

Sir *Humphry Gilbert* by Direction of Secretary *Walsingham*, coasted the North Easterly Shore of *America* : particularly he took Possession of *Newfoundland*, and *St. Laurence* or *Canada River*, for the Crown of *England*, and began some fishing Trade there, Anno 1583.

* Short Repetitions or Recapitulations are sometimes used to render the Matter more distinct and fluent.

† See Page 110.

Capt. *John Davis* from *Dartmouth*, made three Voyages this Way, Anno 1583, 1586, and 1587, but made no Discoveries; that Branch of the Opening (the Opening at *Cape Farewell* in 60 d, N. Lat. a little further at *Cape Desolation* branches into two Openings) which reaches North Westward retains the Name *Davis Straits*, and is the Whaling Ground of *West-Greenland* where the * *English, Dutch, Biscayers, Hamburgers, Bremers, and Danes* kill large Whales of 500 to 600 Barrels Oil, and 18 Feet Bone; this Whaling continues for about seven or eight Weeks.

Henry Hudson after two N. E. successless Trials, and one in vain North Westward Navigation, he essayed the other Opening above mentioned, and sailing Westward, and Southward he discovered the Straits and Bay called by his Name: Anno 1611 proceeding upon further Discoveries, he was never more heard of; in his Time he was as much an *Entusiast* for a N. W. Passage, as Mr. † *D—bs*

* Anno 1732 The *South-Sea Company* had 14 Ships in *East Greenland*, and 7 Ships in *West-Greenland* or *Davis Straits*, and got 24 and a half Whales; this Fishery did not answer the Charges of fitting out, and it is dropt, notwithstanding of the Encouragement given by Act of Parliament, Anno 1724. That any of his Majesties Subjects may import Whale Fins, Oil and Blubber of Whales, taken and caught in *Greenland Seas* in *British Ships* navigated according to Law, without paying any Custom, Subsidy, or other Duties for the same.

† Mr. *D—bs* of *Ireland* was the Projector of *Middleton's* N. W. Discovery Voyage; because it did not succeed, he charges *Middleton* with Neglect, Misconduct, and Suspicion of Corruption; he says, *Middleton* was brib'd by the Company, not to make any Discovery, or to conceal, or to falsify a N. W. Discovery; *Middleton* told Mr. *D—bs* by Letter Jan. 21. Anno 1737, the Company judg'd it their Interest, rather to prevent, than to forward a N. W. Discovery in that Part of the World; and that they offer'd him 5000 £. to act and report in their Favour; some of *Middleton's* Officers made Affidavits concerning his bad Conduct; upon the Design of the Admiralties fitting out Capt. *Middleton* for a N. W. Discovery, the Governor and Council of the *Hudson's Bay Company* wrote to the Governor at *Prince of Wales Fort* upon *Churchill River*, to refuse them Refreshment, but afterwards upon further Consideration, they revoked this Order, and allowed the Governor

D—bs is at present, as appears by the present Paper-War between *D—bs* and *Midleton*.

vernor to supply Capt. *Midleton* if in Distress. Notwithstanding of this Disappointment Mr. *D—bs* procured an Act of Parliament for 20,000 £. Publick Reward for a Discovery, and accordingly the *Dobbs* Galley and *California* sailed from *England* in May 1746.

Mr. *D—bs* runs much into the Novel, he seems to be a wild Projector and notoriously credulous. He gives particular Accounts of large Countries and Islands in the Pacifick Ocean, especially from S. Lat. 9 d. to N. Lat. 15 d, very rich and populous, abounding in *Nutmegs*, *Mace*, *Ginger*, *Pepper*, *Cinnamon*, *Silk* and *Ebony*; the Natives with reddish Complexions, grey Eyes, high Noses, Beards and Hair curled: In the N. W. Parts of *America* were Vessels or Ships with Prows (Heads or Lions we call them) of Gold and Silver: W.S.W. the *Indians* come to a Sea, where were great Vessels, and Men with Caps on Beards gathering of Gold: About a Century since, A. 1640 *Bartolomeu de Fontes* Vice-Roy of *Mexico* and *Peru*, hearing that the *Englisb* were endeavouring a N. W. Passage, he sail'd to the River of *Los Reys* in 53 d.N.Lat. upon the W.Side of *America*; and detached Capt. *Bernardi* who sail'd to 77 d. N. Lat. (here he found it as warm as 10 d. less N. Lat. upon the E. Side of the *American* Continent) upon this Coast he met with Capt. *Shapley* from *New-England* (this is an unaccountable Stretch to prove a N. W. Passage) there is no Record nor Tradition of this in *New-England* in my Knowledge. Mr. *D—bs* is as particular in giving Accounts of distant not frequented Countries, as if he were describing *Great-Britain* or *France*; and proposes, that *Great-Britain* shall settle an Extent of Countries, more than all *Europe* could effect.

Mr. *D—bs* from the Stories of the *French* Fathers, and of the *Cou-reurs des Bois*, relates strange Things. From Lt. *Jeromie* (doubtless a Native of *Gascony*) he relates, that in the District of *Hudson's-Bay*, are to be seen 10,000 Rain Deer in a Herd, and large Mines of *Virgin-Copper*.

The *French* were, at this Rate, most egregious Fools to give up so easily by the Treaty of *Utrecht* Anno 1713 two such valuable Articles of *Deer-Skins* and *Copper*: Northward is a Strait with floating Ice, probably a Passage to the Western Ocean or *South-Seas*, the N. Wind rising the Tide 10 Feet above the ordinary Tides: At the Peace of *Utrecht*, in *Quebec* were 4000 to 5000 Troops in Garrison: On the West Main are the *Copper Mines*, on the East Main are the *Lead Mines*: He gives large Lists of Names of imaginary Tribes of *Indians*, their Lakes and Rivers; whereas the several Islands, Head-Lands, Bays, Rivers, &c, do not retain their *Indian* Names, as in some of our Colonies, but are called by the Names of the several Adventurers or Discoverers; Mr. *D—bs* names and describes all these Things minutely and with the same Ease, as if they were the best known, most polite, and well-regulated Countries upon Earth.

Sir

Sir *Thomas Button* fitted out by Prince *Henry*, Anno 1612 passed *Hudson's Straits*, and sailing Westward, discovered a large Continent, and called it *New Wales* ; its Sea and Bay retains the Discoverer's Name ; he could not proceed further than 65 d. N. Lat, and called it *Ne Ultra*, he wintered miserably upon that West Continent at *Port Nelson* in 57 d. N. Lat.

Capt. *Thomas James* from *Bristol*, Anno 1631 made further Discoveries in *Hudson's Bay*, he wintered near the Bottom of the Bay at *Charleton Island* in N. Lat. 52 d. and published a good Journal of his Voyage.

Anno 1616 Mr. *Baffin*, by the North Westerly Opening called *Davis Straits*, carried the N. W. Affairs so high as N. Lat. 80 d. to no Purpose, and gave his Name to the Sea or Bay in that high Latitude.

Capt. *Fox* Anno 1632 sail'd into *Hudson's Bay* upon the Discovery, where he see many Whales End of *July*, he proceeded no further than *Port Nelson* in N. Lat. 57 d. he wintered there ; Tide 14 Feet.

Beginning of the last Century the *Danes* went upon the N. W. Discovery, and took Possession of the N. Easterly Shore of *Davis Straits*, and called it *New-Danemark*, and made a miserable Settlement in N. Lat. 64 d : From that Time, they have assumed the Sovereignty of the Seas in *Davis Straits*, and keep a Royal Frigate stationed there, during the Whaling Season, which does not continue above 7 or 8 Weeks.

The Civil Wars in *England* prevented any further Attempts of such Discoveries for some Time, until Prince *Rupert* and Company Anno 1667 fitted out Capt. *Guilam* ; he landed at *Rupert River* in N. Lat. 51 d. upon the East Continent of *Hudson's Bay*, built *Charles Fort*, traded with the *Indians* to good Advantage, and laid a Foundation for the Companies Fur and Deer-Skin Trade.

A Royal Charter was granted May 2. Anno 1669 to a Governor and Company of Adventurers of *England* trading into *Hudson's Bay* ; whereof here follows an Abstract. To Prince *Rupert Count Palatine of the Rhine*, to George Duke

Duke of Albemarle, to William Earl of Craven, and to Fifteen Others, and to others whom they shall admit into said Body corporate, Power to make a common Seal, and to alter it ; to chuse annually sometime in November, a Governor, a Deputy-Governor, and a Committee of Seven, any Three of the Committee with the Governor or Deputy-Governor, to be a Court of Directors : Freeman to be admitted (their Factors and Servants may be admitted Freeman) at a General Court, a Power to dismiss the Governor, Deputy-Governor, or any of the Committee, before the Year expires ; and upon their Dismission, or Death, to elect others in their Room for the Remainder of the Year : To have the sole Property of Lands, Trade, royal Fishery, and Mines within Hudson's Straits, not actually possessed by any Christian Prince, to be reputed as one of our Colonies in America, to be called † Rupert's Land, to hold the same in free and common Succage, to pay the Skins of two Elks, and two black Beavers, as often as the King or Queen shall come into those Lands : Power to assemble the Company and to make Laws for their Government and other Affairs, not repugnant to the Laws of England ; an exclusive Trade, without Leave obtain'd of the Company, Penalty Forfeiture of Goods and Shipping, one half to the King, one half to the Company. In their General Meetings for every 100 £. original Stock to have one Vote ; may appoint Governors, Factors, and other Officers in any of their Ports ; the Governor and his Council to judge in all Matters civil and criminal, and execute Justice accordingly : Where there is no Governor and Council, may send them to any Place where there is a Governor and Council, or to England for Justice : Liberty to send Ships of War, Men, and Ammunition for their Protection, erect Forts, &c : To make Peace or War with any People who are not Christians, may appeal to the King in Council.

Anno 1670 Mr. Baily with 20 Men was sent over by the Company to Rupert River. Port Nelson was the next Settlement Anno 1673 ; and Mr. Bridge was sent over

† This Name has never been used, it is called *Hudson's Bay Colony*.
Governor

Governor of the West Main from Cape *Henrietta Maria*. Anno 1683 the Factory was removed from *Rupert River* to *Moose River* : *Rupert River* is not used because exposed to the Depredations of the *French* ; from *Tadousac* 30 Leagues below *Quebec* upon *Canada River*, there is Water Carriage to Lake *Mistassin* which communicates with *Rupert River*. The Trade at the Mouth of all the Rivers which fall into *Hudson's Bay* is secured to *Great-Britain* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, but the Heads of the Southern Rivers are within the *French* Bounds, and the *French* have Trading-Houses which do very much intercept and lessen our *Indian Trade* : The Company do not much use the East and South Parts of the Bay, because of the bad Neighbourhood of the *French*.

In the *Summer* Anno 1686 in Time of Peace, the *French* from *Canada* became Masters of all our *Hudson's Bay* Factories, Port *Nelson* excepted. Anno 1693 The *English* recovered their Factories, but the *French* got Possession of them again soon after. Anno 1696 two *English* Men of War retook them. In *Queen Anne's War*, the *French* from *Canada* were again Masters of these Factories ; but by the Peace of *Utrecht* Anno 1713, the *French* quit-claim'd them to the *English* so far South as 49 d. N. Lat ; hitherto we have not heard of any Attempt made upon them by the *Canadians* in this *French War* which commenced in the Spring 1744.

Mr. *Dobbs* reckons that this Country called *Hudson's Bay*, may be esteemed from 51 d. to 65 d. N. Lat, and from 78 d. to 95 d. W. Long. from *London* ; the true Definition of it, is, from the Treaty of *Utrecht* 1713 ; viz. From a certain Promontory on the *Atlantick Ocean* N. Lat. 58 d. 30 m. runs S. W. to Lake *Mistassin* (this includes the Western half of *Terra Labradore*) thence S. W. to N. Lat. 49 d. and from this Termination due West indefinitely ; the Northern Boundary may be reckoned *Davis Straits* because of the *Danish* Claim, and otherways North indefinitely.

The Entrance of *Hudson's Straits* at *Resolution Island* is

is about 15 Leagues wide, Tide flows 4 Fathom, Winds N. W. about 9 Months in the Year, not free of Ice above 2 Months in the Year ; Sails and Rigging freeze in July, it is 140 Leagues in Length to the Bay : At the Bottom of the Bay only 4 Feet Tide. Capt. *Midleton* in 23 Voyages never could arrive at the Factories, above 5 or 6 Times, before the 10th of *August* ; and it is a standing Order not to attempt coming back the same Year, unless they can sail from the Factories by Sept. 10 ; it is generally pleasant Weather ; *Midleton* in all his Voyages never suffered Shipwreck ; *August* is the proper Month for the Navigation of *Hudson's Bay* and Straits ; always good Soundings.

This Grant is divided into the West Main or Continent formerly in Charts called *New-North* and *South Wales*, and the East Main called *Terra de Labradore* or *New-Britain* : The *French* claim'd the Bottom of the Bay as belonging to *New France* or *Canada*, but they disclaim'd it by the Treaty of *Utrecht*.

Because of the Unhospitableness of the Country, no Towns or Plantations, can ever be settled there ; it must for ever remain a Number of scattered dismal Lodges or Factories. *Hudson's Bay* and *Georgia* are improperly called Colonies, they have no *House of Representatives*; the *Hudson's Bay Company* in *London* make their Laws and Regulations, as the Trustees for *Georgia* in *London* do for the Settlers in *Georgia*.

Hudson's Bay Colony as it is called, consists of several Lodges at the Mouths of several Rivers for Trade with the *Indians*, viz. on the West Continent are *Churchill River*, *Nelson's River*, *Severn River*, *Albany River*, and *Moose River*; on the E. Continent are *Rupert River* and *Slude River*.

Churchill River (Prince of *Wales Fort*) is the most Northerly, being in about 59 d. N. Lat, and 94 d. 50 m. W. Long. from *London*, the most Westerly Part of *Hudson's Bay* ; here Capt. *Midleton* Anno 1742, upon a N. W. Discovery wintered miserably. At the Mouth of this Ri-

ver,

ver, the Tide comes from N. b. E. 2 Knots ; they return about 20,000 Beaver-Skins *pr An.* the Company keeps here about 28 Men : It is navigable 150 Leagues.

Nelson's River (Fort York) called by the *French Bourbon River* ; its Port lies in N. Lat. 57 d ; it is the finest and largest River in the Bay, it communicates with great Lakes, and Branches of Rivers of *Indian Trade* : Tide 14 Feet ; the Company have here 25 Men.

New Severn River, the *French* call it *St. Huiles*, in N. Lat. 55 d ; it is at present slighted or neglected, a bar'd River.

Albany River in N. Lat, 52 d. W. Long. 85 d. 20 m. 4 Feet Tide : From the Middle of *May* to the Middle of *September* fine warm Weather ; *Anno* 1731, 118 Canoes came there to trade, the Company keep here 25 Men.

Moose River in N. Lat. 51 d. 4 Feet Tide ; it is a much larger and finer River than *Albany River* ; the Company have here 25 Men.

P. Rupert River on the E. Side of the Bay, N. Lat. 51 d ; is at present neglected.

Slude River on the E. Side of the Bay in N. Lat, 52 d ; here are 8 or 9 Men kept by the Company.

The Company's Profits are very great, and engrossed by a few ; their Stock has been sold at 300 for 100 Original ; they may export annually about 3,000 £. St. Value, and their half yearly Sales are about 25,000 £. St ; 8 or 9 Merchants have engrossed about nine Tenths of the Stock ; the Charge of the Company is about 120 Servants, 2 or 3 annual Ships, having in Time of War about 120 Men aboard. They import *Deer-Skins*, *Castoreum* or *Beaver-Stone*, *Feathers*, *Whale-Bone* and *Blubber* ; but *Beaver-Skin* is two Thirds of the whole, and is the Standard of their Truck or Currency.

Mr. *Dobbs* thinks it would be a publick national Benefit, that the *Hudson's Bay Companies Charter* were vacated, and the Trade laid open ; thus we shall undersell the *French* and carry on a greater Trade with the *Indians* (the Company keep the Price of Goods too high) and

we

we would have Trading Houses up the River, the Company have no such Trading Houses, the Company by their Charter are obliged to endeavour a N. W. Passage, which on the contrary they discourage.

As this is a Country of exclusive Trade and Navigation, we are too much confined to the Accounts of their own Navigators. As a Specimen we shall take a Medium Voyage of Capt. *Midleton's* Anno 1735. He set out from *London* May 21, June 12 made *Cape Farewell* in N. Lat. about 59 d, W. Long. 45 d. 50 m. Var. 29 d. W. July 1. in N. Lat. 61 d. W. Long. 70 d. 10 m. Var. 41 d. W, he was fast in thick Ice with Fogs and Rain; August 3. he arrived in *Moose River*, N. Lat. 51 d; W. Long. 83 d, Var. 22 d. W; he sail'd from thence Sept. 1. makes no Mention of Ice in his Return; arrived in *England* Oct. 7. As for the Climate, *Midleton* in the Journal of his N. W. Discovery Voyage Anno 1741 and 1742, says, He arrived in *Churchill River* August 10; first Snow was Sept. 1. Geese flying to the Southward; Sept. 27 *Thermometer* as low as in *London*, Time of the great Frost; Oct. 21. Ink and Water froze by the Bed-side; Beginning of Nov. a Bottle of Spirits full Proof froze in the open Air: After Nov. 11, no going abroad without being froze (*N. B.* forgetting himself, he frequently mentions the Company's Servants, and Indians being abroad after that Time) April 2. begins to thaw in the Sun, about this Time the Ice at the Ship was 10 Feet thick with 13 Feet Snow over the Ice. April 10 large Fleaks of Snow (in the preceeding Months the falling Snow was as fine as Dust) a Sign of the Winter's being spent; April 22 a Shower of Rain (no Rain for 7 Months preceeding) Beginning of May Geese begin to appear; May 13 got the Ship into the Stream, and July 1. we sail'd upon the N. W. Discovery; he proceeded no farther North than 66 d. 44 m. because Beginning of August from a high Mountain we perceived to the S. E, at about 20 Leagues Distance a Straits covered with an impenetrable solid Body of Ice, and therefore no Communication with the Eastern Sea; and

the Tide of Flood coming from thence, we had no Hopes of passing that Way, into the Western or Pacifick Ocean, and *August* 8. we bore away to the Southward.

In the Northern Factories, the great Thaws begin End of *April*; the Waters inland are froze up from the Beginning of *October* to the Beginning of *May*. In *North-America* we judge of the Inclemencies of their several Climates, by the Times of the Flights of their Passenger Birds: In these Factories wild Geese and Swans fly Southward Beginning of *October*, and return Northward End of *April* and Beginning of *May*. Seldom a Night in Winter without an *Aurora Borealis*. Some *Deer* 12 to 13 Hands high, here are *white Bears*, *Swans*, *Ducks* of several Kinds, and other Water-Fowl; in their Meadows instead of *Cerealia* and *Gramina*, that is Bread-Corn, and Grasses, they have only Moss, some scurvy Grass, and Sorrel. *Hares*, *Rabbits*, *Foxes*, *Patridges*, beginning of *October*, from their native Colour, become Snow-white, and continue so for 6 Months, till the Season produces a new Coat: Wind blows from the N. W. about 9 Months in the Year, they have 9 Months Ice and Snow; the cold Fogs and Mists damp the Pleasure of their short Summers.

I formerly hinted the vast Advantage that the *European* Western North Latitudes had of the *American* Eastern North Latitudes; by Way of Amusement, I continue further to observe that in 50 d. (for Instance) N. Lat. in the N. Easterly Parts of *America*, it is as cold as in 60 d. or upwards N. Lat. in N. Westerly Parts of *Europe*; the Ocean and its mellow Vapour being to the Windward of *Europe*; but a rude, rigorous, chilly, frozen and snowy Continent is to the Windward of the other. I vouch this by a few Instances. 1. From *Churchill River* Fort there was no going abroad without being frozen in Winter; from *Torneo* in *Lapland* Anno 1736 nearly under the *Polar Circle*, to investigate the Length of a Degree of Latitude there, the *French Academiciens* in the Severity of the Winter, were 63 Days in the Desert, procuring a compleat Set of Triangles. 2. The Bottom of *Hudson's-Bay* is scarce habitable

habitable in Winter, though scarce so far North as *London*, a most agreeable *Cælum* or Air. 3. In the *Orkneys* (where the *Hudson-Bay* Ships call in to hire Men and Boys at 5 to 20 £. St. *pr An.* according to the Years of their indentured Continuance ; they are called N. W. Men) there is good Wintering ; *Barley*, *Pease*, and *Oats*, *Cabbages*, other *Pot-Herbs*, and usual Roots, grow kindly ; not much Snow and Ice ; *Orkneys* is a little North of *Churchill-River*.

* Capt. *Middleton* in his too minute Journals of his many Voyages from *England* to *Hudson's Bay* ; observed that in *Hudson's Bay*, in the same Longitudes from *London* ; in sailing North, the *Variations* increase faster than in any known Part of the Earth ; for Instance, in one of his Voyages he observed, that in about 84 d. W. Long. from *London* ; the *Variations* increase thus,

In N. Lat. 50 d. Variation was 19 d. W.

55	25
61	30
62	40

Capt. *Serogs* Anno 1722 (he had Mr. *Norton* late Governor of *Churchill* Fort aboard, with two Northern Indians to discover the much enquired after *Copper-Mines*) he traded with the Indians for Whale-Bone, at Whale-Bone Point in N. Lat. 65 d, here the Tide flowed 5 Fathom.

A DIGRESSION

Giving some further Accounts of late Endeavours towards a North-West Passage to China.

A Passage by the North Westward or *Davis* Straits seems to be given up or relinquished by all *European* Adventurers ; but the Passage by the West Southerly Branch or *Hudson's Bay* is still in Prosecution : The *British* Par-

* These are not designed as strict stilly connected Historical Accounts, but as loose occasional Observations, in some Manner, reduced under general Heads, therefore although we have already made a Digression concerning *Variations*, this may be admitted.

liament

liament lately enacted a Reward of 20,000 £. St. to the Discoverer, if from *Hudson's Bay* ; upon this Encouragement, the *Dobbs* Galley and *California*, as a private Adventure, sail'd from *England* May 1746 ; in our Knowledge, they are not as yet return'd to *England*. Their original Proposal was to sail Eastward to the *East-Indies* and *China* (but there is no Act of Parliament to indemnify them, in a Trespass upon the exclusive Navigation granted to the *East-India* Company in these Seas, by Charter and Act of Parliament) and from the Eastward to sail to the Northward of *California*, and from thence to endeavour an Easterly Passage to *Davis* Straits or *Hudson's Bay*.

The last Tentative for a N. W. Passage was by Capt. *Midleton* from *Hudson's Bay* Anno 1741 and 1742, according to Order and Instructions from the Lords of the Admiralty May 20. Anno 1741 : There was no Occasion for his wintering in *Hudson's Bay*, before he set out upon the Discovery ; he should have sail'd from *England*, so as to arrive in *Hudson's Bay*, Middle of *July* ; push the Discovery, Month of *August* ; and return in *September*.

A short Abstract of his Discovery Journal, is. We sail'd from *Churchill* River *July* 1 ; in N. Lat. 65 d. 10 m, E. Long. from *Churchill* River 9 d. we doubled a Head-Land, and called it *Cape Dobbs* ; and the following Opening, we called *Wager* River, Tide 5 or 6 Knots from the East, and full of Ice, *Eskimaux* Indians came aboard but had no Trade : Proceeding further North, we doubled another Head-Land, and called it *Cape Hope* ; and sailing further to N. Lat. 67 d. E. from *Churchill* Fort 12 d. 20 m ; from the Mountains we see a narrow dangerous Strait frozen over, and no Probability of its being clear this Year, deep Water, no Anchorage ; being afraid of freezing up, we returned to N. Lat. 64 d, here were many Whale-Bone Whales ; we examined all along to N. Lat. 62 d, Tide from the Eastward : *August* 15 we bore away for *England*, and *Sept.* 15, we arrived at *Kerston* in the *Orkneys*.

I shall by Way of Amusement mention the Arguments used

used both Sides of the Question, in Favour of, and in Prejudice against a N. W. Passage to *China*.

In Favour of a N. W. Passage. 1. The Whales found in Plenty on the West Side of *Hudson's Bay*, as there is no Mention of Whales in *Hudson's Straits*, they do not come that Way ; they cannot come from *Davis Straits* by the frozen Straits of *Midleton*, because of a wide and large Field of Ice ; Whales cannot pass under a large Tract of Ice, they cannot live without blowing at Times in the open Air ; therefore these Whales must come from the Western or Pacifick Ocean, by some Straits or Thorough-Fare in *Hudson's Bay* : It is more probable that the great Whales in *Davis Straits*, when the Sea there begins to be froze up, pass into the Ocean, or deeper Water, because warmer ; Thus the Cod-Fish upon the Coast of *New-England* in very cold Winters, retire into deep Water : Mr. *Dobbs* affirms that *Midleton* see no Whales near *Cape Hope* or the frozen Straits ; he judges the frozen Straits to be only a *Chimæra* ; therefore the Whales in *Button's Bay* must come from the Westward. 2. *Wager River*, where was *Midleton's* principal Enquiry, in N. Lat. 65 d. 24 m. W. Long. 88 d. 37 m ; from 7 Miles wide at its Entrance, further up increased to 8 Leagues wide, and from 14 to 80 Fathom Water, and Whales were seen 20 Miles up the River. *Dobbs* conjectures that these Whales came from the Western Ocean, by some Strait or Passage South of *Wager River* from N. Lat. 65 d. to 62 d ; here it is where the *Esquimaux Indians* follow Whaling, and traded with Capt. *Scrogs* Anno 1722. 3. *Midleton* from some undue Influence, did not well inspect the Coast, where the greatest Probability was of a Passage, designedly he kept too great an Offing ; and descry'd pretended Land and Mountains in the Clouds ; concluding there were no Thorough-Fares, he did not send his Boats ashore to try for Inlets. *Fox*, Anno 1632 sailing upon this Coast, see much broken Land and Islands, and Plenty of Whales end of July. 4. *Midleton's* Officers said that the Tide was three Hours sooner at the Mouth of *Wager River* than at *Cape Frigid* ; therefore

therefore the Tide did not come from the frozen Straits and *Baffins Bay* Eastward, but from some Straits Westward ; the same malecontent Officers assured Mr. *Dobbs*, that the higher up *Wager River*, the Water became the saltier, and the Flood was from W. S. W. *Midleton* says the Tide came from North-Easterly.

To evince the Impracticableness of a N. W. Passage.
 1. The *French* very inquisitive and mindful of their Interest, seem to give up any Prospect of this Passage, because by the Treaty of *Utrecht* they readily renounced for ever to *Great-Britain*, the sole and exclusive Benefit of a N. W. Passage to *China* from *Hudson's Bay* or *Davis Straits* when discovered. 2. The Whales on the West Side of *Hudson's Bay*, by the frozen Straits, came from *Davis Straits* where they are plenty. 3. *Midleton* says (we cannot answer for his Vouchers) that *Indian Travellers* have gone by Land from *Churchill River*, as high as the *Aretick Circle*, but met with no Thorough-Fares ; his Northern *Indians* which he took on Board, in *Churchill River* were chiefly designed to shew him the Copper-Mines. 4. The further up *Wager River*, the Tides rise less ; the Water from salt becomes breakish, and the higher the more fresh. 5. *Midleton* writes, that from his own Experience, there is no Thorough-Fare from *Churchill River* in N. Lat. 59 d. to N. Lat. 67 d ; and further North, if there be any Straits or Thorough-Fare, it cannot be clear of Ice (if ever clear) above a Week or two in the Year, and therefore impracticable ; From the River *Wager* to N. Lat. 62 d, he stood into every Bay and searched the Coast narrowly. 6. As the Winds there are generally from the N. W. and excessively cold, there must be a long continued or connected Tract of Land Westward, covered with perpetual Snow and Ice and therefore impracticable. Moreover, if there is any such Strait, it is narrow and long ; the Adventurers would run a certain Risk of being froze up and of perishing.

S E C T. VI.

Concerning the Island of Newfoundland, and its Cod-Fishery.

THIS is a Fishery of longer standing, than are any of our Colony or Plantation Settlements; it is no Colony, it is not confined to any Patent or exclusive Company, but is an open general *British* Cod-Fishery, consisting of many Lodges, or commodious Harbours for curing of Cod-Fish, for the *Spanish, Portuguese, and Italian* Markets.

* Our Claims of Discovery, not Occupancy, run so high as the Times of the *Cabots* coasting along the Eastern Shore

* The *Cod-Fishery*, profitable, and sufficient to supply many and large Markets; is peculiar to *Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, and New-England*: A Monopoly of this Fishery in these Seas, to be called a *Mare Clausum*, would be a vast Advantage to the Trade and Navigation of *Great-Britain*, if it could be obtained at the ensuing Congress for a general Peace amongst the States in *Europe*: it is true, the *French* and *Spaniards* have a considerable Claim to some Interest in the *Newfoundland* Cod-Fishery, because the *Guipiscoers* of *Spain*, and the *Bayonniers* of *France* were contemporary, if not more early in that Fishery than *England*. By the Treaty of *Utrecht*, the *Guipiscoeans* and the other Subjects of *Spain*, were allowed their claimed Privilege of fishing at the Island of *Newfoundland*: by the same Treaty the *French* were allowed to fish, and cure their Fish on that Part of *Newfoundland* from *Cape Bonavista*, N. Lat. 49 d. 30 m. to the Northernmost Part of the Island in N. Lat. 51 d. 30 m; and from thence running down by the Western Side to *Point-Riche* in N. Lat. 50 d. 30. m; by the Cod-Fish being more plenty, and by falling in nearer the Shore, the Cod-Fishery of the North Part of the Island, seems to be more profitable than upon the Southern Harbours of the Island; by this Concession before the War *An. 1744* the *French* had the better of us in the Cod-Fishery Trade.—King *Charles I.* bubbled by the *French*, gave them a Liberty of fishing and curing Fish in *Newfoundland*, upon the silly Pretext of supplying an *English* Convent in *France* with Fish.

This Cod-Fishery is not only a considerable Addition to the Trade and Wealth of *Great-Britain*; but by the many Men employed in catching and curing of the Cod-Fish, is a good Nursery for our Navy and other Navigation (the Plantation Trade, the Fishery of *Newfoundland*, the Coal Trade of *Newcastle*, and the Watermen upon the *River of Thames*, are the great Nurseries or Seminaries of our Navigation

Shore of *North-America* upon a N. W. Discovery, and their taking Possession for the Crown of *England*, from Place to Place ; they settled no Fishery there, but gave it the Name *Anno 1507* of *Terra de Baccaleos* with good Propriety ; that is, Cod-Fish Land : The *French* called it *Terre Neuve*, we retain their Name and call it *Newfoundland*.

Secretary *Walsingham* *Anno 1583* (about this Time all the trading Nations of *Europe* were intense upon a N. W. Passage to *China* and the *East-Indies*) being informed of a Westerly Opening North of *North-Virginia* (the present *Nova-Scotia*) sent out Sir *Humphrey Gilbert*, a Gentleman of Estate upon the Discovery ; this Gentleman sail'd up the Gulph and some Part of the River *St. Laurence* ; and in Form, took Possession of *Newfoundland* and *Canada* for the Crown of *England* ; he settled a Fishery at *Newfoundland*, but being cast away upon his Return to *England*, the Fishery was soon relinquish'd ; but prosecuted by the *French*, *Spaniards* and *Portuguese*.

Anno 1608 this Fishery was again undertaken by *John Guay* of *Bristol* Merchant ; several English Men, Women, and Children winter'd there, *Anno 1613*.

Anno 1610 King *James* gave to the Earl of *Southampton* Lord Keeper, and others, a Grant from *Bonavista* to Cape *St. Mary* W. of Cape *Raze* ; some Families were sent over ; it did not answer, they returned to *England*.

Anno 1620 or *1623* Sir *George Calvert* principal Secretary of State, afterwards Lord *Baltimore*, obtain'd a Patent for some Part of *Newfoundland*, from the Bay of *Bulls* to Cape *St. Marys*; he settled a Fort and Plantation at *Fairyland* ; but in the Time of the Troubles in the civil War of *England*, it was discontinued, and was outed

gation) if the *French* could by Treaty be excluded from this Fishery, it would contract their Navigation Seminary very much. *Canada* does not increase their Navigation much, their Trade employs a very small inconsiderable Number of Vessels : Their inland Fur and Skins Business is managed by a few *French Couroures des Bois*, and Indians called *Les Hammes des Bois* ; therefore *Canada* can not people fast.

by

by Sir *David Kirk*. A. 1654. having retained some Claim until that Time, Lord *Baltimore* a zealous *Roman Catholick* came abroad (as the first Settlers of *New-England* did in their Religion Way) to enjoy the free Exercise of his Religion in Quiet : from *Newfoundland* he removed to *Virginia*, but the *Virginians* being as zealous for the Church of *England* Way, as he was for the Church of *Rome* Way, he became uneasy, and went further up the Bay of *Chesapeake* above the *Virginian* Settlements ; and afterwards obtained a most beneficial Patent of those Lands now called *Maryland*, which the Family enjoy to this Day ; at present this Family is Christian Protestant.

The *French* made a Settlement at *Placentia* in the South Part of the Island where the Cod-Fish first set in yearly ; this was relinquished to *Great Britain* by the Treaty of *Utrecht* A. 1713, and by Way of Equivalent, the *French* had given to them, the Islands of *Cape Breton*, and all the other Islands in the Gulph of *St. Laurence*, and Liberty to catch and cure Fish in the northern Harbours of *Newfoundland* : the *French* pretend, that they have had a constant Fishery at *Newfoundland* ever since it was taken Possession of, for *Francis I.* King of *France*, by *Verazano* a *Florentine*. In *Cromwel's* Time Sir *David Kirk's* Family resided some Years in *Newfoundland*, he invaded *Canada* several Times, and had a Grant of Lands North of *St. Laurence* River, called *Canada* : but King *Charles II.* always more in the *French* Interest (Kings may be bought to betray their own Countries Interest) than in that of *Great Britain*, Quit-claim'd *Canada*, as also *Placentia*, *St. Peters* &c. of *Newfoundland* in the Gulph of *St. Laurence*, to the *French*.

The *English* have been for a long Time in the Use of this Fishery, A. 1545 there was an Act of the *English* Parliament, for Encouragement to the *English* Merchants trading to *Newfoundland* : the first Family Settlements with Continuance seems to have been A. 1610, at present there are nine or ten Settlements called Harbours, not Towns, where they cure and ship off their dry Cod-Fish :

at this Writing *A.* 1748 there are about 4000 People winter there : they fish and cure Fish from *May* to *October*, the Fishery is generally off the Mouths of their Harbours, they do not fish much upon the Banks.

M. Bellin says, that from good Observations *Cape Raze*, its Southernmost Point lies in N. Lat. 46. d. 50 m ; its Northernmost Land in the Straits of *Belle Isle*, lies in N. Lat. 51 d. 30 m : its greatest Breadth (the Island resembles an *Isoceles* Triangle) or Base is from *Cape Raze* to *Cape Raye* about 80 Leagues. From the Northern Part of *Cape Breton* Island or *St. Paul* are 15 Leagues to *Cape Raze* or rather *Cape Sud* the Entrance of the Gulph of *St. Laurence* : the North Cape of *Breton* Island lies in N. Lat. 47 d. 5 m.

The great Bank of *Newfoundland* lies from N. Lat. 41 d. to 49 d. and 90 Leagues from E. to W ; Distance from *Cape Raze* about 35 Leagues.

As to the Regulations, Discipline or Oeconomy of *Newfoundland*. Differences amongst the Fishermen of the several Harbours, are at first Instance determined by the Admirals so called, being the first Ship Masters who arrive for the Season in the respective Harbours ; from this Judgment, Appeal lies to the Commodore of the King's station'd Ships, who determines in Equity. Felonies in *Newfoundland* are not triable there, but in any County of *Great-Britain*. *Newfoundland* having no Legislative Assembly or Representative of the Debtors of the Country, their Currency is not perverted but continues at a sterling Value. At present the Commodore of the King's Ships stationed for the Protection of the Fishery of *Newfoundland*, is Governour of *Newfoundland*, during his Continuance there, by the Title of Governour and Commodore in Chief of *Newfoundland*, and of the Forts and Garrisons there ; there are also Lieutenant Governours of the Forts of *Placentia* and *St. Johns* at 10 *l.* Sterl. per Day. As we hinted, the Master of the Vessel who first arrives in the several Harbours, is called, Admiral of that Harbour, and acts as a Magistrate, and is called Lord of the Harbour.

The

* The annual Quantity of Cod-Fish shipt off by *British* Subjects from *Newfoundland* is various from 100,000 Quintals to 300,000 Quintals ; generally they make double the Quantity in Proportion to what is made in *New-England*.

Capt. *Smith*, a Man of Credit, writes *A.* 1623, that there fished upon the Coast of *Newfoundland* yearly about 250 Sail of *English* Vessels, at a Medium of 60 Tuns, and returned the Value of £ 135,000 Sterling annually: their Method of sharing at that Time, was one Third to the Owners, one Third for victualling, and one Third to the Ship's Company.

The Commodore of the King's Ships at *Newfoundland*, when the Fishing Season is over, receives from each Harbour a Report in distinct Columns. I shall Instance the Year 1701, being in Time of Peace, a medium Year, and the Accounts the most distinct.

The State of *Newfoundland* Anno 1701.

Number of Ships, Fishers,	75
Sacks or Purchasers	46
Burthen of said Ships	7,991 Tuns
Number of Men belonging to said Ships	
Number of Fishing Ships Boats	338
Number of Inhabitants Boats	558
Number of By Boats	97
Quantity of Fish made by Ships	79,820 Quint.
Quantity of Fish made by Inhabitants	136,500 Quint.
Q. of Train or Liver Oil made by Ships	1,264 Hhds.
Train or Liver Oil made by Inhabitants	2,534 Hhds.
Number of Stages	544
Number of Men	461
Number of Women	166
Number of Children	256
Number of Servants	2,698

* The Estimates in a late Pamphlet, called, *The Importance of Cape-Breton* considered, are too much at Random, and erroneous.

Anno 1716 exported to Spain, Portugal and Italy 106,952 Quintals.

The Fish shipt off from the several Harbours, I shall instance a Year of small Fishery.

Anno 1724 were shipt off		
From the Harbours	No. Vessels	Quantity of Fish
<i>St. Peters and Placentia</i>	2	3,500 Quint.
<i>Trepassay</i>	3	3,700
<i>Formoose</i>	2	3,300
<i>Renuse</i>	1	1,200
<i>St. Johns</i>	20	37,000
<i>Conception Bay</i>	4	11,000
<i>Trinity</i>	5	11,200
<i>Bona Vista</i>	1	4,000
<i>Fairyland</i>	17	29,000
<i>Bay of Bulls</i>	4	7,200

59

111,100

Anno 1732 were shipt off from *Newfoundland* about 200,000 Quintals, last Year being *A. 1747.* were exported somewhat more.

In *Newfoundland* they reckon, when well fisht, 200 Quintals to the Inhabitants Boat or Shallop, and 500 Quintals to a Banker.

The Liberty allow'd by the Treaty of *Utrecht* to the *French*, for fishing and curing of Fish in the Northern Parts of *Newfoundland*, abridges us of an exclusive Navigation; such as the *French* fully enjoy, by an Edict *A. 1727* (by Virtue of the 5th and 6th Articles of Peace and Neutrality in *America* concluded *November. 6. A. 1686*) it is peremptorily declared, that all English Vessels sailing within a League of the Shores of any *French* Island, shall be seized and confiscated, without any other Proof of Trade. *St. Malo* and *Granville* are the principal *French* Cod-Fishery in *North America*; there are some from *St. Jean de Luz*, *Bayone*, and *Nantes*; before *Cape Breton* lately fell into the Possession of *Great-Britain*, the *French* Bankers when long out, went to water and refresh at *Cape Breton*.

Four

Four to five thousand *Newfoundland* fresh Cod Fish are reckoned to make one hundred Quintals of well cured dry Cod or 3 Quintals wet Fish make 1 dry. The Livers from 100 Quintals dry Cod, afford about one Hoghead or 60 Gallons of Liver Oil. After the Fish are headed, boned, split, and salted, the Shoremen deliver one half the Weight, the overplus goes for their Labour.

The Cod-Fish annually appear first at *St. Peters* and *Placentia* in *May*, and thence proceed Northward along Shore to *St. Johns*, *Trinity* &c, and in *Autumn* are fisht by the *French* in the North parts of *Newfoundland*. Cod follow the bait Fish, as they appear near the Shore successively during the fishing Season ; first are the *Caplin*, next come the *Squid*, the *Herrings* take their Course in Autumn, at other Times a Muscle is their Bait.

Their Fish Ships are distinguished into, Fishing-Ships which by their own Boats and Men catch and cure their Fish-Cargoes, and Sack-Ships which purchase their Fish from the Inhabitants.

The Soil is Rocks and Mountains † inhospitable ; their Trees are Pine, Fir called Spruce,* and Birch ; Strawberries and Raspberries here are good and plenty. In *Newfoundland* there are no Land-Estates ; but many of their Salmon Streams or Falls belong to Patentees. In the Winter, they make Seal-Oil, and save their Skins. The great Islands of Ice which appear upon or near the Banks of *Newfoundland*, come from *Davis Straits*.

Goods imported to *Newfoundland* and consumed there, are only Salt, Bread, Flower, Rum, and Molasses ; payable either in Fish as the Price shall break, which is generally at 10 *s.* St. per Quintal, or in Bills of Exchange upon *Great-Britain* ; these Bills of Exchange are from the Sack Ships who purchase their Fish or Cargo from the Inhabitants by Bills : Bills purchase these Goods cheaper,

† No Sledding, no Wheel Carriages ; their Fire-Wood is carried some Miles upon Men's Shoulders.

* Spruce-Leaves and Buds decocted in Place of Hops, make an agreeable Beer or Drink, and is esteemed good in the Scurvy.

than the Fish Truck, because the Fishermen impose any Fish in Pay.

The several Bickerings that have happened in *Newfoundland* between the *British* and *French*, cannot be rehearsed minutely in a *Summary*; we shall only mention a few. Anno 1704, *August* 18, about 140 *French* and *Indians*, in two Sloops from *Placentia*, land in *Bonaviste* Harbour, and burnt four Vessels. Anno 1705 in the Winter, M. *Subercasse* Governor of *Placentia*, afterwards Governor of *Nova Scotia*, with 550 Soldiers and Inhabitants of *Placentia*, and from *Canada* with some *Indians*, ranfack all the Southern Settlements in a few Days, carried away 140 Prisoners; laid *Consumption-Bay*, *Trinity*, and *Bonaviste* under Contributions, having burnt their Stages and Craft; they besieged the Fort of *St. Johns* (Capt. *Moody* and 40 Soldiers in Garrison) 5 Weeks in vain; *St. Johns* is the principal *British* Fishery Settlement in *Newfoundland*; Anno 1710 the Garrison of *St. Johns* was reinforced by two Companies of Marines.

Placentia was quit-claim'd by *France* to *Great-Britain*, and Anno 1714 June 1st Col. *Moody* being appointed Lieutenant Governor of *Placentia*, received Possession from M. *Castabella* who succeeded M. *Subercasse* as Governor of *Placentia* Anno 1706, when *Subercasse* was removed to the Government of *L'Accadie* or *Nova-Scotia*; this *Castabella* was made Governor of *Cape-Breton* Islands and continued in that Government many Years. Anno 1719 Col. *Gladbill* was appointed Lt. Governor of *Placentia* in Place of Col. *Moody*. This present Anno 1748 Lt. Governor of *Placentia* is Major *Hamilton*; and Lt. Governor of *St. Johns* is Capt. *Bradstreet*.

The following Accounts of Fisheries fall in naturally with this Section, and carries along with it some Account of the *New-England* Fishery.

A DIGRESSION concerning Fisheries.

The principal and extensive Branches of Fishery in Commerce, are 1. *Whaling*, which is in common to all maritime Nations, but followed to best Advantage by the *Dutch*, it is called

called the great Fishery, as Herring, and Cod fishing are called the small Fisheries. 2. *Herrings*, of these the *Dutch* also make the most Gain, although the only herring Fishery, known to us, of Quantity and Quality, sufficient and proper for the Markets, is confined to the *British* Seas which is a *Mare Clausum*, and in all Respects is the *British* peculiar Property, excepting that it is a natural Thorough-Fare or high Way to all Nations in their outward bound and inward bound Voyages ; and *Great Britain*, with greater Propriety, may be called Herrings Island, than *Newfoundland* called *Terra de Baccaleos* : The *Dutch* in the Reign of *Charles I.* agreed to pay annually to *Great Britain*, £ 30,000 Sterling for Licence or Liberty of fishing for Herrings upon the Coasts of *Great Britain*, they paid only for one Year 1636 and no more ; *Cromwel* in his Declaration of War against the *Dutch*, made a Demand of the Arrears of this licence Money (at the same Time he insisted upon Satisfaction for the *Amboyna* Affair) but the principal Differences which occasioned the War being soon accommodated, these Demands were dropt. 3. *Cod-Fish*. The *European* North Sea Cod, the Cod from the Banks of *Holland* and Coast of *Ireland* are much superiour in Quality to the *American* Cod ; but in no Degree adequate to the *Spanish*, *Portuguese*, and *Italian* Markets : the Cod Fishery to supply Markets, is peculiar to *Newfoundland*, *Nova Scotia*, and *New England* : If *Great Britain*, pending this *French* War, continue with Success to reduce the *French* Trade and Colonies, we may give the Law ; and have *Newfoundland*, the Islands in the Gulph of *St. Laurence*, *Nova Scotia* and *New-England*, confirmed to us in Perpetuity ; with an exclusive Trade and Navigation upon the Coasts thereof to the Extent Seaward of — Leagues ; thus we shall have the Monopoly of the Cod-Fishery ; at a low Estate, we can afford at a Medium 300,000 Quintals per Annum, whereof *Bilboa* the dry Cod-Fishery *Barcadier* takes off from 70,000 to 80,000 Quintals per An. to supply *Madrid*, and some other inland Countries of *Spain*.

To render these Accounts distinct, I shall reduce them to five Heads. 1. The *Whale-Fishery*. 2. *Herring-Fishery*. 3. *Cod-Fishery*. 4. The *smaller Fisheries* exportable but of no great Account. And, 5. Some *Fish* not exportable or merchantable, but of great Benefit in present spending especially for the Poor.

1. WHALES. See a Digression concerning Whaling, P. 56. we shall further add the following Remarks ; Whales, that is the true or Bone Whales go Southward (they are Passengers according to the Seasons) towards Winter, and return Northward in the Spring. Formerly in *New-England Cape-Cod* embay'd them, but being much disturbed (they seem to have some Degree of Reason) they keep a good Offing. The smaller Whales, viz. *Sperma-Ceti*, *Fin-Backs*, *Hump-Backs*, &c. which never go far to the Northward, but stroll considerably Southward, are apt to strand upon the Shoals of *North-Carolina* and *Bahama* Banks : They become Drift Whales, and some afford drift *Sperma-Ceti*. In their Passages North and South, having kept an Offing to the Banks, tho' they were incommoded by the Whale-Fishers ; at present in their Passages they keep deep Water ; and upon a Peace the Whalers are to fish for them in deep Water.

New-England Whaling at present is by Whaling Sloops or Schooners with two Whale-Boats and 13 Men ; each Boat has an Harpooner, a Steersman, and four Rowers : The Whale-Boats do not use Thaughts but Nooses for their Oars, upon Account of Expedition ; because only by letting go their Oars, without loosing of them, they keep expeditiously long Side of the Whale. The best Place of striking a Whale is in her Belly, about one Third from her Gills ; the Fast is a Rope of about 25 Fathom ; then a Drudge or Stop-Water, a Plank of about 2 Feet square, with a Stick through its Center ; to the further End of this Stick, is fastned a Tow-Rope, called the Drudge Rope of about 15 Fathom ; they lance, after having fastned her by the Harpoon, till dead.

The *New-England* Whalers reckon so many Ct. Wt. Bone, as Bone is Feet long : For Instance, 7 Foot Bone gives 700 Wt. Bone : *New-England* Bone scarce ever exceeds 9 Feet ; and 100 Barrels Oil is supposed to yield 1000 Wt. of Bone Whales kill'd in deep Water, if they sink, never rise again.

Sperma Ceti Whales do not go far North ; they are gregarious, or in Sholes ; they go Southward to the *Bahama* Islands in *October*, and return in the Spring : Most of the *Bermudas* Whales are Finbacks, 20 to 30 *pr.* *An.* caught.

A Whale stranded back of *Cape-Cod*, yielded 134 Barrels Oil, and — Wt. of Bone ; this Whale was so fat, that, some poor People tried the muscular Flesh, and made 30 Barrels more Oil. In *New-England* Whaling, they go upon Shares, one Quarter to the Vessel or Owners, the rest to the Company, finding themselves victualing and whaling Geer. The Whalers in deep Water, or at a considerable Distance from *Nantucket*, sit out in the Beginning and Middle of *March*. Third Week of *July* Anno 1738 arrived our Whalers from *Davis Straits*. The *New-England* True Whale, is the same with the *European* North-Cape Whales, are not easily kill'd, being agile and very wild ; the *Dutch* do not fish them. *Sperma Ceti* Whales do not go far North, they pass by *New-England* in *October*, and return in the Spring. *Grampus's*, *Bottle-noses*, and the other small *Cetaceous* Kind are called *Black Fish*.

It is not easily to be accounted for, that Whales do not in Course of Years become scarcer ; considering the continued great Slaughter of them by the Whaling Nations, they bring only one Calf at a Time after many Months Gestation, whereas other Fish spawn Multitudes.

Fish-Oil is, 1. That from the True or Whale-Bone Whale, and the other large Whales. 2. *Vituous* Oil from the *Sperma Ceti* Whales. 3. *Black Fish* Oil from *Grampus's*, *Bottle-noses*, *Porpus's*, &c. of the small *Cetaceous* Kind. 4. *Liver-Oil* from the Livers of sundry Fishes, especially

of Cod-Fish. 5. That from the Blubber or *Penicula adiposa* of Seals and Sea-Cows. There are two Sorts of Seals, one Sort has its Skin dappled or in small Spots, the other Sort called the *Ice-Seal*, hath a large black Patch, runs slow, and is kill'd by a small Blow on the Head ; 500 have been killed in a Harbour at *Newfoundland* in a Morning ; the Skins and Blubber is their mercantile Produce. The *Sea-Cow* or *Morse* is plenty upon the Coasts of *Nova-Scotia* and the Gulph of *St. Laurence*, particularly at the Island of *St. Johns* ; it is of the Bigness of a midling Cow (it is not the same with the *Manatee* of the Gulph of *Mexico*) a very thick Skin with Hair like that of a Seal.

In cold Winters the Whales, as do other Fish, keep in deep Water. The *New-England* People whale with a Drudge or Stop-Water, not with long Ropes or Warps as the *Hollanders*. Upon the Coast of *New-England*, Whales go Northward from the Middle of *March* to the Middle of *May*. About 30 Years ago, *Communibus Annis* were exported from *New-England* about 5,000 Barrels of Fish-Oil, at this Writing *Anno* 1748, about 10,000 Barrels, notwithstanding the Whales keeping a greater Offing.

2. HERRINGS. In this Tribe of Fishes there are many Species or distinct Kinds, *viz.* The *Shadd*, the true *Herring*, the *Alewife*, the *Sardinia*, the *Anchovie*, &c. In this Article, I write only of the true or merchantable *Herring* ; in good Quality and large Quantities, they seem peculiar to the Coasts of the *British* Islands, and I shall in the first Place mention these as a Standard.

Upon the Coasts of *Great-Britain*, Herrings make their first Appearance Northward (at the Western Islands of *Scotland* they appear in the Spring) as it is commonly said, at the * *Shetland* Islands in N. Lat. 61 d, beginning of

* *Shetland* Islands are the *ultima Thule* of the Ancients : In the Winter the Seas are open, but harrassed with continued Storms, so as
to

of *June* ; by Custom the *Hollanders* do not begin to fish until † *June* 24th, and return to *Holland* in *August* and *September* : 2000 *Busses* (a *Pink-sterned* Catch of about 40 to 50 *Tun*) have at one Time fished in *Brassa* Sound ; about Midsummer *Herrings* are in the greatest Perfection. It is said, they come from the Northern deep Waters (we hear of no *Herrings* about *Iseland* under the *Northern Polar Circle* ; a *Cod-Fishery* has been attempted there, but turns to no good Account) in a large Body or *Shole*, and meeting with the Islands of *Great-Britain* this *Shole* is split ; one Part or *Wing* takes along the Eastern Shore, and make in successively into all the *Friths* of *Scotland*, more especially in *August* to the *Frith* of *Forth* at *Dunbar* and *Fife Side* ; their next great Appearance is at *Yarmouth* Roads upon the Coast of *England*, where the *Dutch* presume again to fish for them ; thence to the Mouth of the River *Thames*, and thence to the Southern and Western Parts of *England* ; at *Ilfracombe*, N. Lat. 51 d. 10 m. within the Mouth of the *Severn* River about two Leagues to Sea, they fish *Herrings* from *Michaelmas* to *Christmas*, and make 10,000 to 12,000 *Barrels pr An.* In the Autumn the *Herrings* spawn, become lank or lean, and are only fit for being cured by smoaking called *Red Herrings* ; it is imagined that soon after spawning they disappear in deep Water South of the *British* Islands : The Western *Shole* or *Wing* of this great Body, pass amongst the

to have no Communication with the other Parts of the Earth. The *Dutch East-India* Ships by a standing Order always return between the *Orkney* and *Shetland* Islands. In *Shetland* their Mother or indigenous Tongue or Language is *Norse* or *Norwegian*, it was originally a *Danish* Property, and upon King *James VI.* of *Scotland* marrying a Daughter of *Danmark* it was quit-claim'd to *Scotland*. The People of any considerable Business there, speak *English*, *Norse*, and *Dutch*.

† By a Resolve of the Senate of *Hamburg*, no *Herrings* are deem'd to be in Maturity, fit to be imported to a Market until Midsummer. *Hamburg* is a principal Mart for *Herrings*, it supplies the North-East Parts of *Germany* by the River *Elbe* and its Branches, as *Dantzick* supplies *Poland* by the *Wistul* or *Vistula* and its Branches.

Lewis's

Lewis's or **Scots* Western Islands, thence this Part of Body of *Herrings* subdivides when they meet with *Ireland*, one Column proceeds to the Western Coast of *Ireland*, the other Column, pass along *St. Georges* or the *Irish* Channel to the Mouth of the *Severn*.

It seems more reasonable to think, that these *Herrings* are constant Retainers to the Islands of *Great-Britain*, some Times disappearing in deep Water, and at other Times appearing in Shole-Water, according to their various feeding and spawning Grounds ; so as annually to make the Circuit of these Islands ; and as is the Manner of all Passenger Fish, go Northward towards Summer, and Southward towards Winter or cold Weather, and in very cold Weather take to deep or warmer Water. And in Fact or Observation we find the *Herrings* appear amongst the Western Islands of *Scotland* in Spring, they are at *Sbeland* and the North Parts of *Scotland* in Summer, they are along the East and South Coasts of *Great-Britain* in Autumn, and in *St. Georges* Channel in Winter.

The *British* *Herrings* spawn in *August* and *September* : When they spawn, the Fishermen call it fouling of the Water ; it is said they go by Pairs to the Bottom, and rub their Bellies in the Mud and Sand until their † Milts and Rows are discharged ; soon after this the *Herring-Fishery* is supposed to be over, and that the *Herrings* take to Sea or deep Water.

Dantzick is the principal Market for the *Scots* and *Dutch* white or pickled *Herrings*, next are *Hamburg* and *Stockholm* ; the *Dutch* re-pickle their *Herrings* in *Holland*.

The *Herrings* of *Newfoundland*, *Nova-Scotia* and *New-England*, are either of a different Species, or of a bad Quality, and if in curing their Quality could be remedied, they are not of a sufficient Quantity to supply the *Herring* Markets : They are caught in Seans or Masbes,

* Called by the ancient Geographers *Æbudæ* or *Hebrides*, here are Plenty of Cod and Long Fish : May consist of about 40,000 Souls or Inhabitants.

† *Lactes*.

they have been pickled and barrelled for the *Negroes* in the *West-India* Islands, but turned out not merchantable, and that Branch of Fishery was dropt. In *Newfoundland* they come in by *Autumn*, being their last bait Fish. In *New-England* notwithstanding of their being a periodical Fish, their Periods are uncertain; at present they are not so plenty as formerly, and generally set in to spawn towards the End of Winter.

Periodical Sholes or Passengers of North Sea Fish upon the Eastern Shore of *North-America*, are not found South of 41 d. N. Lat. some stragling *Cod* and *Salmon* are some Times caught to the South of *Nantucket* or this Latitude, but do not answer the curing.

3. COD-FISHERY. The *Scots* or North Sea dry Cod, and the *New-England* Winter dry Cod, are of the prime Quality; they will bear watering; Summer Fish of *New-England* when watered, breaks. Large Winter Cod dry Fish, is the best for *Bilboa* Market, it retains its Mellowness and will bear Land-Carriage to *Madrid*, smaller Fish will answer in other Markets; in *Great-Britain* and *Ireland*, they are not reckoned merchantable if under 18 Inches in Length, from the first Fin to the setting on of the Tail, and are allowed no Salt Debenture or Bounty. *August* and *September* are the best Times for selling a Fish Cargo in the *Roman Catholick* Countries, their *Lent* Stock by that Time is expended.

The *New-England* Fishery have their Salt, from *Sal-tortugas*, *Cape de Verde* Islands, *Turks* Islands or *Bahamas*, *Lisbon*, and *Bay of Biscay*. The Fishermen victual with salt Pork only, Biscuit, and Rum. All Cod-Fish caught from the Beginning of *June* to the Beginning of *October* are called Summer Fish, the others are called Spring and Fall Fish or Winter Fish, and are of the better Quality. The Salt Fleet from *Tortugas* generally arrives in *New-England* about the Middle of *April*.

New-England dry Cod-Fish, is more Salt burnt than those of *Newfoundland*, because in *New-England* they generally

nerally use Salt from *Tortugas* and the *Isle of May*, which is too fiery ; at *Newfoundland* they make Use of Salt from *Lisbon* and the *Bay of Biscay*, of a milder Quality : In *Newfoundland* they work their Fish Belly down, in *New-England* they work them Belly up, to receive more Salt, and add to their Weight. No Sun-burnt, Salt-burnt, or that have been a considerable Time pickled before dried, are to be deem'd merchantable Fish.

Marblehead in *New-England* ships off more dry'd Cod, than all the rest of *New-England* besides ; *Anno* 1732 a good Fish Year, and in profound Peace, *Marblehead* had about 120 Schooners of about 50 Tuns Burthen, 7 Men aboard, and one Man ashore to make the Fish, is about 1000 Men employed from that Town, besides the Seamen who carry the Fish to Market ; if they had all been well fish'd, that is 200 Quintals to a Fare, would have made 120,000 Quintals ; at present *Anno* 1747 they have not exceeding 70 Schooners, and make 5 Fares yearly ; first is to *Isle of Sable*, the Cod-Fish set in there early in the Spring, and this Fare is full of Spawn ; formerly they fitted out in *February*, but by stormy Weather having lost some Vessels, and many Anchors, Cables and other Gear, they do not fit out until *March* ; their second Fare is in *May* to *Brown's Bank*, and the other Banks near the *Cape-Sable* Coast, these are also called Spring-Fish ; their third and fourth Fares are to *St. Georges Bank*, called Summer Fish ; their fifth and last Fare is in Autumn to *Isle of Sables*, these are called Winter Fish. *New-England* Cod is generally cured or dry'd upon Hurdles or Brush. *Anno* 1721 were cured at *Canso* of *Nova-Scotia* 20,000 Quintals of Cod-Fish ; but, as it is said, the Officers of that Garrison used the Fishermen ill, and no Fishery has been kept there for many Years. At present *Anno* 1747, there is cured in all Places of *British North-America* about 300,000 Quintals dry merchantable Cod.

There are several other Particulars relating to the Cod-Fishery interspersed in the former Sheets, which we shall
not

not repeat, lest we should deviate from the Character of a Summary. We shall observe, that the *French* have been too much conniv'd at in carrying on a considerable Cod-Fishery near the Mouth of the River *St. Laurence* at *Gaspee* contrary to Treaty, because it lies in *Nova-Scotia*. Continued Westerly or dry Winds are not requisite in curing dry Cod, because they 'must be sweated in Piles by some damp Easterly Weather. Winter Fish ought not to be shipt off 'till *May*; for although the preceeding Frosts makes them look fair and firm, if ship'd off too soon, the subsequent Heat of the Hold, makes them sweat and putrify. The Stock Fish of *Norway* and *Iceland*, are Cod cured without Salt, by hanging in the Frosts of Winter upon Sticks, called *Stocks* in *Dutch*.

4. SMALLER FISHERIES used in Commerce; we shall mention a few.

Scale Fish so called, viz. *Haddock*, *Hake*, and *Polluc*, which in *New-England* are cured in the same Manner as dry Cod; those together with the dry Cod that is not fit for *European* Markets, are ship'd off to the *West-India* Islands, towards feeding of the Negro Slaves, and make a considerable Article in our Trade to the Sugar-Islands.

Mackrel, split, salted and barrel'd for the Negroes in the Sugar Islands, are caught either by Hook, Seans, or Masbes; those by Hook are the best, those by Seans are worst, because in Bulk they are bruised; *Mackrel* will not take the Hook, unless it have a Motion of two or three Knots, if quicker they will take the Hook, but their Jaw being tender gives Way and the *Mackrel* is lost. There are two Seasons of *Mackrel*, Spring and Autumn, the Autumn *Mackrel* are the best; those of the Spring appear about Middle of *May*, very lean, and vanish in two or three Weeks.

Sturgeon very plenty; some are 12 Feet long, and weigh 400 Wt. formerly a Merchant of *Boston*, contracted with some Fishmongers in *London*, Anno 1721 he sent 1500 Cags of 40 to 50 wt. (the Contract was for 5000 Cags

Cags *per An.*) the Fish were good but too salt or ill-cured ; this Fishery did not answer, and it was dropt. *London* is supplied with Sturgeon from *Dantzick*, *Hamburg* and *Pilau*.

Salmon are plenty in all the *British North-America* Rivers from *Newfoundland* to about N. Lat. 41 d. they set in to *Massachusetts-Bay* about the Middle of *April*, they do not chuse warm Weather, therefore do not continue there long after having spawn'd ; further North they continue many Months. This *Salmon* is not of a good Quality, and is not so good for a Market, as the *Salmon* of *Great-Britain* and *Ireland*.

Alewives by some of the Country People called *Herrings* ; they are of the * *Herring* Tribe, but somewhat larger than the true *Herring*, they are a very mean, dry, and insipid Fish ; some of them are cured in the Manner of white *Herrings*, and sent to the *Sugar-Islands* for the *Slaves*, but because of their bad Quality they are not in Request : In some Places they are used to manure Land, they are very plenty, and come up the Rivers and Brooks into Ponds in the Spring, having spawn'd they return to Sea, they never take the Hook.

5. FOR SPENDING FRESH. Besides the above mentioned Fish, which are also eat when fresh, there are many Sorts which are not cured and ship'd off. In *New-England* they are generally well known, and are much the same as in *Britain* : We shall refer them to the Sections of *New-England*.

Many Fish go up the Rivers, and into Ponds, earlier or later in the Spring to spawn, viz, *Salmon*, *Shad*, *Alewives*, *Tom-Cod*, *Smelts*, &c ; and many good Laws have been made in *New-England*, to prevent their Passages from being stop't by Wares &c. as they are of great Benefit to the Inhabitants near these Rivers and Ponds.

* The *Pilchard* or *Halecula* is not found in these Parts ; it is nowhere heard of, but upon the Coast of *Devonshire* and *Cornwall* in *England* ; *Dartmouth* lies in the Center of the *Pilchard* Fishery ; they are caught from the beginning of *August* to the beginning of *November* ; it is smaller than a *Herring*.

S E C T. VII.

Concerning Nova-Scotia, or L'Accadie.

THIS Country was called *Nova-Scotia* by Sir *William Alexander*, Secretary of State for *Scotland*; by Means of Sir *Ferdinando Gorge*, President of the *New-England* or *Plymouth* Company, he obtain'd a Royal Grant, Sept. 10. Anno 1621; he was afterwards created Lord *Alexander*, Viscount of *Canada*, and Earl of *Stirling* Anno 1633. The *French* call it *L'Accadie*, an Abreviation or Corruption of *Arcadia* in the *Morea* of *Greece*, a Northern hilly Country of the *Peloponesus*: Hitherto, it cannot be called a Colony; it is only an impotent *British* Garrison in an ill-regulated *French* Settlement: The *French* Settlers and the *British* Garrison Officers (with much Impropriety) call the Inhabitants *Neutrals*, though under the Protection and in Allegiance to the Crown of *Great-Britain*; there are no *British* Settlers to compose an Assembly or Legislature for making of Laws and raising of Taxes.

The *French* had early Settlements in *L'Accadie* or *Nova Scotia*; Capt. *Argol* from *Virginia* Anno 1613 visited *Port-Royal* and *St. Croix* and brought away two *French* Vessels. M. *Biencourt* was at that Time Governor of *Port Royal*: *Argol* broke up some *French* Settlements in *Sagadahock* and *L'Accadie* called Part of *New France*, or *Terra Canadensis*; at present the Country North of *St. Laurence River*, only, retains this Name: This Expedition of *Argol's* made Way for Sir *William Alexander's* Patent. Sir *William* admitted some *Associates*, Anno 1623 they sent over a Ship with some Settlers, but they all returned to *England* the same Year, and the *French* proceeded in their Settlements. K. *Charles I.*, Anno 1625 upon his Marriage with *Henrietta Maria*, a Daughter of *France*, quit-claim'd *Nova Scotia* to the *French*.

There have been many Revolutions in the Property and Dominion of *Nova Scotia*.

1. *Anno* 1627 and *Anno* 1628, Sir David Kirk and Associates, upon a private Adventure, but by Commission from the King or Crown of *England*, conquered the *French* Settlements in *Canada* and *Nova Scotia*; and Patents were obtain'd from the Court of *England*, by which the Lands called *Canada*, North of the River *St. Laurence* were granted to Sir David Kirk, and the Lands called *Nova Scotia* South of said River were confirmed to Sir William Alexander.

2. Sir William sold the Property to M. Claude de la Tour D'Aunay a *French* Protestant, and *Anno* 1632 March 29, by Treaty King Charles quit-claim'd it to *France*.

3. Cromwel sent Col. Sedgwick, he reduced it *Anno* 1654, and it was confirmed to *England* by Treaty in the Year following; M. St. Estienne, Son and Heir of the above Claude de la Tour, came to *England*, made out his Claim, and had the Property surrendered to him; this La Tour sold the Property to Sir Thomas Temple, who was Governor and in Possession of the Property until *Anno* 1662, it was then delivered up to the *French* by K. Charles II. (that Race ought to be called Sons of *France*, not Sons of *Great-Britain*) who agreed with the Temples for a Sum of 10,000 £. St. to be paid them (but it never was satisfied) upon Account of their Right.

Menival was appointed Governor, and built a small stockaded Fort, called *Port Royal*, upon a Bason, 9 Miles from the Bay of Fundi; *Nova Scotia* was confirmed to the *French* by the Breda Treaty *Anno* 1667, in the Manner of a Quit Claim. La Tour a *French* Protestant, upon his returning to the *Roman Catholick* Way of Worship, had it confirmed (as to Property) to him by the Court of *France*. La Tour in the various Vicissitudes, was *Protestant* when the Country was under the Dominion of *England*, and *Roman Catholick* when it was subject to the King of *France*. La Tour built a Fort at *St. Johns* River; M. Donnee the *French* Governor of *I. Accadie*, deem'd it irregular, and inconsistent with the Royal Prerogative; while La Tour was in *France*, he reduced it, and inhumanly

manely destroy'd *La Tour's* Wife and Family. *La Tour* became poor, borrowed a large Sum of Money of *M. Belle Isle*, a rich Merchant and Trader to *North America*, and assigned over to him one half of the Province, or *Seigneurie*.

4. The *French* of *L' Accadie* being troublesome Neighbours, *New-England* fitted out an Expedition of 700 Men under Col. *Phipps*, at their own Charge An. 1690 (*Menival* Governor, the Fort ill fortified, and ill provided) they demolished the Fort ; the *French* took the Oaths of Allegiance and Fidelity to the Crown of *England*, but soon revolted in Conformity to *Roman Catholick* and *French Faith*, and continued their Settlements ; and by the Treaty of *Reswick* An. 1697, *Great-Britain* quit-claim'd it to *France*. N. B. The *New-England* Expedition sail'd from *Boston* (*Nantasket* is in *Boston Harbour*) 28th *April*, came before *Port-Royal* 11th *May*, in 2 or 3 Days *Menival* surrendred, and the *French* Garrison was shipt off.

Anno 1704 Major *Church* with 550 Voluntiers visited *Penobscut*, *Passamaquady*, and *Les Mines* ; they brought off about 100 Prisoners ; in *July* they attempted *Port-Royal*, but in vain.

Capt. *Kowse* of *Charlestown* Anno 1706, as a Flag of Truce was sent to *Annapolis* to exchange or redeem Prisoners ; he with some of his Owners and Associates in *Boston*, were under Suspicion of secret Contracts,* to supply the *French* Enemy, Indictments were laid against them for high Misdemeanors ; they were fined, but their Fine remitted : One Trip they brought Home 17 Prisoners, next Trip only 7 Prisoners.

Anno 1707,8, *March* 13, from *New-England*, there pro-

* At present Anno 1747 and 1748, the same Game is play'd, *impure*, from *Rhode Island*, *New-York* and *Philadelphia* ; if this illicit Trade supplied the Enemy only with Superfluities and Extravagancies at a good Price, perhaps in Policy it might be connived at ; but to relieve their Necessities instead of distressing them (which the Proclamation of War in exprefs Words requires) seems to be a Degree of Treason, or at least of high Misdemeanor.

ceeded an Expedition against *Port-Royal*, under Col. *March*, with 2 Regiments Militia, *Wainwright* and *Hilton*, covered by the *Deptford* Man of War from *England*, and the Province-Galley ; this Expedition had no Effect, and the Officers of the *Deptford* were blamed as negligent or refractory.

Anno 1709 Col. *Nicholson* and Capt. *Vetch* apply at the Court of *Great-Britain*, for Sea and Land Forces to reduce *Canada* ; there being at that Time a Sort of Court War, it was not attended to, but upon their soliciting an Expedition of less Consequence, viz. to reduce *Port-Royal* and the Country of *Nova-Scotia*, this was obtained.

5. *Nova Scotia* continued with the *French* from *Anno* 1662 (Sir *William Phips*'s Reduction and Possession of it *Anno* 1690 may be said to be only momentary) until *An.* 1710, it was then reduced by a Force from *Great Britain*, and from *New England* under Col. *Nicholson*, and confirmed to *Great-Britain* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, and thus it remains to this Day.

This Expedition under General *Nicholson* (with Instructions to all the Governors of *New-England* to be assisting) and Adjutant General *Vetch* was as follows, *Anno* 1710, July 15, *Nicholson* with some *British* Officers, and Col. *Reading*'s Marines arrive at *Boston* from *England*, for the intended Expedition : The Armament set out from *Boston* Sept. 18, consisting of the *Dragon*, *Falmouth*, *Leostaff*, and *Feversham* Men of War, the *Star Bomb*, and the *Massachusetts* Province-Galley, with Transports, in all 36 Sail ; the Land-Forces aboard, were, One Regiment Marines from *England*, Two Regiments of *Massachusetts-Bay*, One Regiment of *Connecticut*, and One Regiment of *New-Hampshire* and *Rhode-Island*, commissioned by the Queen, and arm'd by her Gift ; they arrived at *Port-Royal* in six Days (the Grenadiers of *Walton*'s Regiment were commanded by *Mascarene* the present Governor of *Annapolis* Fort, and Commander in Chief of *Nova Scotia*) after a small Affair of cannonading and bombarding, the *French* Governor *Subercasse* did capitulate, and October 5, the
Fort

Fort was delivered up, and Col. *Vetch* according to Instructions becomes Governor. The Terms of Capitulation were, that all the *French*, being 481 Persons within the *Banlieu*, or 3 Miles of the Fort, shall be under the Protection of *Great-Britain*, upon their taking the proper Oaths of Allegiance; the other *French* Settlers were left to Discretion, that in Case the *French* make Incursions upon the Frontiers of *New-England*, the *British* shall make Reprisals upon the *French* in *Nova-Scotia*, by making some of their chief Inhabitants Slaves to our *Indians*; yet notwithstanding, the *French* of *L'Accadie* commit Hostilities, but the *Port-Royal* and *Cape-Sable* *Indians* desire Terms of Amity and Alliance; the Garrison allowed to march out with 6 Cannon and 2 Mortars, afterwards bought by *Nicholson* for 7,499 Livres 10 Sols: The Garrison consisted of 258 Soldiers, with their Officers and other Inhabitants in all 481 Persons Male and Female, were shipped to *Rochelle* in *France*; General *Nicholson* sent Major *Livingston*, and M. *Subercasse* sent Baron *St. Casteen* to Marquis *de Veaudrueil* General of *Canada*, to acquaint him with this Event, they arrived at *Quebeck* Dec. 16. The Men of War and Transports sail for *Boston* Oct. 14, leaving a Garrison in *Port-Royal* now called *Annapolis-Royal*, of 200 Marines and 250 *New-England* Volunteers; they were relieved next Year by 400 of the Troops destined for *Canada*. The *New-England* Charge in this Expedition was upwards of 23,000 £. St. reimbursed by Parliament.

The *French* Governor's Commission, was in these Words; *Daniel Auger de Subercasse*, Knight of *St. Louis*, Governor of *L'Accadie*, of *Cape-Breton* Islands and Lands adjacent from *Cape Rozier* of the great River *St. Lawrence*, as far as the East Parts of *Quenebec* River.

Here it is not improper to annex the following Digression.

A DIGRESSION concerning some late British Expeditions against Canada.

Anno 1690 the *New-Englanders* having reduced *Port-Royal*, and all the rest of *Nova-Scotia* or *L'Accadie*, were encouraged

encouraged to attempt *Quebec* in *Canada* the same Year; they set out too late in the Year, want of Experience in their principal Officers, Sickness amongst their Men, and the Army of 1000 *English* with 1500 *Indians*, who at the same Time were to march from *Albany*, by the Way of *Lake Champlain* to attack *Monreal* by Way of Diversion to divide the *French* Forces, not proceeding; occasioned a Miscarriage, with the Loss of 1000 Men, and a Loss of many of their Transports in their Return, with a great Charge incurred, which Charge occasioned the first Emission of a pernicious * *Paper Currency* by Way of publick Bills

* The *Odium* which I bear to this fallacious and designed Cheat of a Plantation Government publick *Paper Currency*, leads me to anticipate a little upon the Article of *Paper Currencies* design'd for the *Appendix*; this Pindarick or loose Way of writing ought not to be confined to *Lyrick Poetry*, it seems to be more agreeable by its Variety and Turns, than a rigid dry connected Account of Things: some perhaps of no Taste blame me for want of Method; and on the other lay a strict Observance of the Propriety of Words, they call Pedantry.

I have observed, that all our *Paper Money* making Assemblies have been Legislatures of *Debtors*, the Representatives of People who from Incogitancy, *Idleness*, and *Profuseness*, have been under a Necessity of mortgaging their Lands; Lands are a real permanent Estate, but the Debt in *Paper Currency* by its Multiplication *depreciates* more and more; thus their Land Estate in nominal Value *increases*, and their Debt in nominal Value *decreases*; and the large Quantities of *Paper Credit* is proportionably in Favour of the Debtors, and to the Disadvantage of the Creditors or industrious frugal Part of the Colony: this is the wicked *Mystery* of this iniquitous *Paper Currency*.

A publick Credit *Paper Currency*, is a great Promoter of Expeditions. 1. These Bills to defray the Charge are soon expedited, but with a consequent distant but certain ruinous Effect. 2. This Affluence of *Paper Credit* invites or encourages People to borrow and run in Debt, beyond what they ever can extricate. 3. Debtors when called upon by their Creditors, from insisting, by Acts of their Legislatures, are indulged or respited for some considerable Time; thus towards the *Cape-Breton Expedition Anno 1745*, in less than two Months, in the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, out of 20,000 fencible Men capable to march, 3000 enlisted and were a dead Loss to the Province: 2000 more, that is two Regiments, were proposed by—— to be added to the Garrison of *Louisbourg*, but can not be compleated; and two or three Thousand more towards demolishing of a *French* Out-Fort called *Crown Point*, which we cannot pretend to maintain, but abandon to be re built

Bills of Credit to pay this Charge : There sailed from *Boston* Frigates and Transports 32, having 2000 Land Men aboard ; the Admiral called the *Six Friends* carried 44 Guns ; they sailed from *Boston* August 9, did not arrive before *Quebeck* 'till October 5, landed 1400 Men under General *Walley* about one League and half from the Town, were repulsed two or three Times with great Loss. Baron *La Hontan*. who was then at *Quebec*, says, “ The *New-England* Men did not want Courage, but wanted Military Discipline ; that *Sir William Phipps*’s Conduct was so bad, that he could not have done less than he did, if he had been hired by the *French*, to stand still with his Hands in his Pockets ; if they had come directly against the Town, it would have surrendered, but they were dilatory in their Consultations at a Distance, which gave Time to reinforce the Place with regular Troops, Militia, and Savages ; *Sir William* bombarded the Town from four Vessels, and did Damage to the Value of five or six Pistoles ; in the Town were only 12 great Guns, and very little Ammunition.”

Anno 1711, the Scheme and Expedition for reducing of *Quebec* and *Placentia*, and consequently all *Canada* and

re-built by the *French* for one Tenth of the Charge which it may cost us in reducing it : (*Quebec* reduced by a Force from *Great-Britain*, will save us both Men and Money, and effectually bring all *Canada* into our Hands) Some evil Genius seems to preside or prevail at present, by the apparant Destruction of the Persons and Effects of this jaded Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*.

When I happen upon this Subject, I cannot avoid being more sanguine (but in Truth) than some *Paper-Money-Patriots* may judge seasonable ; that I may not preclude what is to be said in the Appendix, concerning *Plantation Paper Currencies*, I shall only instance the vast incredible Damages that Personal Estates have suffered in *New-England* by Depreciation of Denominations from the multiplying of a nominal *Paper Currency*. Anno 1711, by Act of Assembly the Exchange of the Government Bills upon Account of the Sham *Canada* Expedition was fixed at 140 *New-England* for 100 Sterl. At present in the Spring Anno 1748, it is with Merchants 1000 *New-England* for 100 Sterling ; perhaps from Male-Administration only.

Newfoundland,

Newfoundland, to ingross the *Cod-Fishery*,† was concerted by the new Ministry, solicited by *Nicholson*; * the Regiments of *Kirk, Hill, Windrefs, Clayton, and Kaine* from *Flanders*, together with *Seymours, Disnays*, and a Battallion of Marines from *England*, under the Command of Brigadier *Hill*, Brother to the new Favourite Mrs. *Masbam*; in 40 Transports, with a Squadron of 12 Line of Battle Ships, several Frigates, two Bomb-Vessels, a fine Train of Artillery under Col. *King* with 40 fine Horses and six Store Ships: They sail'd from *England*, April 28, arrived at *Boston*, June 25: By Order from Home there was a Congress at *New-London* of all our Plantation Governors North of *Pensylvania* with *Nicholson*, to concert Measures; to the *British* Troops were joined two Regiments from *Massachusetts-Bay, Rhode-Island* and *New-Hampshire* to attack *Quebec*, while the Militia from *Connecticut, New-York* and *Jersies*, with the *Indians* of the *Five Nations*, so called, under General *Nicholson* marched by Land from *Albany* August 20, to attack *Monreal* for Diversion: It || was alledged that they were retarded at *Boston* for Want of Provisions, they did not sail till July 30; there were 68 Vessels carrying 6,463 Troops; August 18 they anchored

† Or rather to draw off some of our Troops from annoying the *French* in *Flanders*, and finally by miscarrying to contribute towards making the People of *Great-Britain* tir'd of the War with *France*.

* Four of the principal Men of the five *Indian Tribes* or Nations, who lie between our Settlements and *Canada*, called *The Four Kings*, were sent over to *England* to persuade this Expedition.

|| Sir *Hovender Walker* wrote to Governour *Dudley* in *Boston*, "I concur with the Opinion of all the Sea and Land Officers here, that the Government of this Colony have prejudiced the present Expedition instead of assisting it."

Admiral *Walker* having demanded a Supply of Sailors, the Governour and Council represent, That the ordinary Guards for the Sea-Coast and Inland Forces, with these detached for the present Expedition, are upwards of *Two Thousand Men*; which upon a strict Examination into the Muster-Rolls, is more than *one fifth* of all the Persons within this Government capable of bearing Arms: therefore it was inconsistent with the Safety of this Her Majesty's Province to spare any more Men: there were 1160 effective Land Forces and 160 Sailors in our Transports.

in Bay or Harbour of *Gaspee* on the South Side of the Entrance of *St. Laurence* River, to wood and water, *Aug.* 23 in the Night-Time, contrary to the Advice of the Pilots, in a Fog they fell in with the North Shore, and upon the Islands of Eggs lost * eight Transports, and 884 Men. In a Council of War, it was resolved, that by reason of the Ignorance of the Pilots, it was impracticable to proceed; and that Advice should be sent to recall Gen. *Nicholson* from proceeding to *Monreal*. The Fleet anchored in *Spanish* River of *Cape-Breton*, *Sept.* 4. and in a general Council of War, it was resolved not to attempt any Thing against † *Placentia*, but to return to *Great-Britain*. They sail'd from *Spanish* River *Sept.* 16, and in 21 Days were in Soundings near the Channel of *England*. *Oct.* 16, at *St. Helens*, the *Edgar*, with the Admiral's Journals and other Papers, was blown up, and the Voyage (as some say) in that inhumane wicked Manner settled. The Charge incurred by the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay* was something more than 24,000 £. St. allowed by Parliament, and converted into Debentures transferable, and bearing Interest; it is probable the *Massachusetts* Demand of 178,000 £. St. Charges incurred in reducing *Louisbourg*, may be satisfied in the same Manner; these Debentures to be transferable only towards cancelling the Provincial Bills of publick Credit, that ACCURSED PAPER CURRENCY, in which the honest, industrious, frugal Peo-

* Whereof one was a *New-England* Victualler, whose Men were saved.

† By an intercepted Letter from *Casto Bella* Governour of *Placentia*, to M. *Pontchartrain* French Secretary of State, it appears, that the *French* had not exceeding 700 Men in that Garrison and Country, consequently must have proved an easy Conquest.

When they mustered at *Spanish* River, the Number of Men aboard the Men of War and Transports were 7,643; although they had not exceeding 10 Weeks Provision, at short Allowance; in two or three Days *Placentia* might have been reduced, garrisoned, and the Fleet dispatched to *Great-Britain* without suffering for Want of Provisions; I cannot say such was the Fatality, but such was the Destination of the Affair by a wicked Ministry.

ple have lost almost the Whole of their personal Estates by Depreciations ; but not to be intrusted in any Shape with fallacious Money-making and indebted G——rs and A——lies.

Our * next *Canada* Expedition proved abortive in a shorter Time from the Conception ; but may be supposed to have been occasioned by some natural good || Policy Causes, and not from premeditated designed Means of Miscarriage, as in the former. By Orders dated — *April* 1746 from the Duke of *Newcastle*, Secretary of State at

* Romantick Expeditions have been the Bane of our Northern Colonies, by incurring a *Paper Publick Credit*, made a Currency and legal Tender. The ill concerted, and worse executed, Expedition *Anno* 1690 against *Canada*, introduced this *vicious Currency* : The very, very rash, but very very fortunate Expedition against *Cape-Breton* or *Louisbourg*, I hope may terminate *publick Paper Currency* ; the Damage to all industrious frugal People is flagrant ; that is, Silver (by this Expedition from 30 *s.* per oz. was depreciated to 60 *s.* per oz. thus all good honest Men (real Estates, Specialties, the Salaries and Wages of our Legislatures excepted) lost one half of their Estates; and by Taxes to cancel this Debt, do lose in Course of Years, perhaps one Quarter more of their principal Estates ; that is the Industrious and Frugal, from the Beginning of the Project of the *Cape-Breton* Expedition, in the Space of two Years have lost three Quarters of their Estates : if reimbursed from the Parliament of *Great-Britain* the Taxes being only one Quarter will be eased : Some say this is the natural Consequence from the indebted Members of the Legislature.

|| Vulgar Minds can not dive into Mysteries of State, no more than into Mysteries of Religion ; that is, whether this not followed *Canada* Expedition was only a Feint, to make the *French* secure and guardless upon the Coast of *Britany*; that the Ships, Merchandize, and Stores at *Port Lewis*, *Port L'Orient*, &c. might fall an easy Prey : Or whether the allowing Duke d'Anville's Squadron with Land-Forces to sail early in the Summer without Molestation in *Europe* and *America* ; was, that *Cape-Breton* might fall into the *French* Hands again, or that they might reduce *Annapolis* with *Nova-Scotia* to be delivered up again to *Britain* at a Peace, as an Equivalent for *Louisbourg* with *Cape-Breton* Islands, if not retaken by the *French* ; this may be imagined from the Delay of *Lefrock* and Lieut.-General *St. Clair*'s sailing, 'till too late in the Year, and afterwards by a Feint, converting the Expedition into a Descent upon the Coast of *Britany*, to abate the popular Clamour for their not proceeding against *Canada* ; all this to prevent puzzling in a subsequent Congress for a Peace.

che

the Court of *Great-Britain* ; all the *British* Governors in *North-America* are required to raise each of them, so many Independent Companies of 100 Men, as they can spare and effect : Those of *New-York*, *New-Jerseys*, *Pensylvania*, *Maryland*, and *Virginia*, to be formed into one Corps, to be commanded by Brigadier *Gooch* Lieut.-Governor of *Virginia* ; the King to be at the Charge of arming, paying and cloathing of these Troops, but the several Colonies to furnish Levy-Money and Victualling ; *Virginia* sent 2 Companies, *Maryland* 3, *Pensylvania* 4, *Jerseys* 5, *New-York* 15, being 29 Companies ; these were designed against *Crown-Point*, and from thence against *Monreal* ; the two *Virginia* Companies remain'd in the Fort of *New-York*, the regular Troops were sent upon the Expedition ; the yellow Fever at this Time prevail'd at *Albany*, therefore the Troops for the Expedition rendezvous at *Saratago* about 30 Miles higher up *Hudson's River* : *Massachusetts-Bay* raised 20 Companies, *Connecticut* 10, *Rhode-Island* 3, *New-Hampshire* 2, being 35 Companies ; these were to join the *British* Land-Forces under Lieut.-General *St. Clair*, with a Squadron of Men of War from *England* to reduce *Quebec* and all *Canada*, while *Gooch* was making a Diversion at *Monreal*, 60 Leagues further up the River of *St. Laurence* ; these Colony Militia were to receive Part of the Booty, and to be sent Home when the Service is over.

Admiral *Lestock's* being appointed Commander of the Squadron destined for this Expedition, in Place of Admiral *Warren*, a Man of Integrity, and the Delays until too late in the Year, plainly evinced that the Reduction of *Canada* at that Time was not intended. As the Governors of the several Colonies had no Instructions to dismiss their Levies ; these Levies were continued on Foot ; the *Massachusetts* Men were disposed into two Regiments *Waldo's* and *Dwight's* ; at the Request of Governor *Mascarene* 5 or 6 of *Waldo's* Companies, the 3 Companies of *Rhode-Island* and the 2 Companies of *New Hampshire*,
were

were † sent for the Protection of *Nova-Scotia*; the other 1500 Men were designed to join the Southern Levies, in Order to reduce * *Crown-Point* Fort, built by the *French* as a Rendezvous and Place of Arms for disturbing our Settlements of *New-England* and *New-York*, see P. 11; some Misunderstandings between the several Governments, and the contagious Sicknesses which prevailed about *Albany*, prevented the Prosecution of this Design: The Order for dismissing or disbanding of the *Canada* Levies, did not arrive until *October* Anno 1747, they were accordingly dismissed, and have produced another Crop of *Idlers*, the Bane of all Countries.

Here we shall continue the History of the several Bickerings or Skirmishes which we have had in *Nova-Scotia* with the *Canadians*, the other *French*, and their *Indians*.

After the Reduction of *Port-Royal* or *Annapolis-Royal* by General *Nicholson* Anno 1710, notwithstanding that

† The three Companies from *Rhode-Island* were shipwreck'd near *Martha's Vineyard*, the two Companies of *New Hampshire* went to Sea, but for some trifling Reason put back, and never proceeded; the Want of these five Companies was the Occasion of our Forces being overpowered by the *Canadians* at *Minas* with a considerable Slaughter, I use this Expression because many of them were not fairly kill'd in a military Manner.

Here I cannot avoid mentioning the Impropriety of the Expression *AUXILIARIES*, which properly signifies foreign Troops in Aid; whereas the Troops sent from *New-England* for the Protection of *Nova-Scotia*, belong'd to the same Crown or Dominion, and perhaps may more properly be called *Succours*, or Re-Inforcements.

* Formerly *New-England* was generally in Time of the *French* Wars annoyed from the North-Eastward: But this War our Annoyance is North-Westward, that is from *Crown-Point*: In former Wars there was a Neutrality between the *New-York* or *Mohawk* *Indians*, and the *French* *Indians*; so that a considerable Trade was easily carried on between *Albany* and *Monreal*, to the Advantage of the People of *New-York* and Disadvantage of *Canada*: The *French* erected this Fort, 1. To prevent this disadvantageous Intercourse of Trade. 2. To extend their Claims of Dominion and Soil. 3. The better to disturb our Settlements in Times of War; *New-York* Government in former *French* Wars did not suffer, in this War they have suffered much.

by

by the Capitulation, the Inhabitants without the *Banlieue* were to be || *Neutrals*, they continued their Hostilities; Hostilities continuing, the *French* Missionary Priest, and five of the principal Inhabitants upon the River of *Annapolis*, were seized and kept as Hostages, for the Inhabitants future good Behaviour; even notwithstanding of this Precaution, Capt. *Pigeon* with 60 Men being sent up the River for Timber to repair the Fort, they were way-laid by the *French* and their *Indians*, this Party were all kill'd or made Captives.— Many other Hostilities were committed.

After the Peace of *Utrecht*, a continued Tranquility till the War between *New-England* and their *Eastern* Indians; the *French* Missionaries persuaded the *Indians*, that the *English* had encroached upon their Lands. Anno 1721 in June, Capt. *Blin* a *Nova Scotia* Trader, Mr. *Newton* Collector of *Nova Scotia*, and others, were captivated by the *Indians* at *Pasamaquady*, but were soon released, because Gov. *Doucet* of *Annapolis* had made a Reprisal of 22 Indians. Along *Cape Sable* Shore the *Indians* began to insult our fishing Vessels: In July these *Indians* take several fishing Vessels on the *Cape-Sable* Coast, kill and captivate many of their Men; Governor *Phillips* at *Canso* fits out two armed Sloops, they kill and captivate many *Indians*, and put an End to the *Indian* Sea-roving, Anno 1724. Anno 1723 July 15 the *Indians*, at *Canso* upon *Durrel's* Island kill Capt. *Watkins*, two more Men, one Woman and one Child. Anno 1724 in July, a Party of *Indians* attack *Annapolis* of *Nova-Scotia*, they burn two Houses, and kill one Serjeant, and one private Man of a Party

|| At present it seems an Impropriety in the Officers of the Troops and Garrison of *Annapolis*, and in the neighbouring Governments of *New-England*, to call the *French* Inhabitants of *Nova Scotia*, NEUTRALS, because, 1. These *French* Inhabitants with their *Indians* continued our Enemies, and in Fact did kill and captivate many *British* People, in Breach of this Neutrality. 2. By the Treaty of *Utrecht*, the whole Province of *Nova-Scotia* or *L'Accadie*, was absolutely ceded to *Great-Britain*. 3. The principal Men of the *French* Inhabitants have taken the Oaths of Allegiance to the Crown of *Great Britain*.

that

that sallied : In the Fort they * shot and scalp'd one of the *Indian* Prisoners as a Reprisal for the *Indians* shooting and scalping of Serjeant *Mc Neal* ; and burn two *French* Houses as a Reprisal for the two *English* Houses burnt ; several *English* living without the Fort were captivated, but soon ransomed by the *French*.

From this Time until the *French* War in the Spring, Anno 1744, this neglected non-effective Garrison of *Annapolis* continued in a profound Peace, and supine Indolence. In the Beginning of the present *French* War, the Fort of *Annapolis* was in a miserable Condition ; the Garrison Soldiers did not exceed eighty Men, capable of fatiguing Duty ; Hogs and Sheep from without, passed the Fosses or Ditches, and mounted the Ramparts at Pleasure.

War was declared by *Great-Britain* against *France* (the *French* had declared War some Weeks before) Anno 1744 March 29 ; the Proclamation of War did not arrive in *Boston* until June 2 ; the *French* of *Cape-Breton* were more early in their Intelligence, and the Garrison of the not tenable Post of *Canso* could not (in Case the general Instructions were such) have timely Advice to abandon it ; accordingly about 900 Men, regular Troops and Militia, were by M. *Duquesnel* Governor, sent under M. *Du Vivier* from *Louisbourg* ; they seize *Canso* May 13, there were four incomplete Companies of *Phillips's* Regiment in Garrison, not exceeding 80 Men, with a Man of War Tender ; the *French* burn the small Settlement, Conditions were, to be carried to *Louisbourg*, and to continue there one Year, and thence to be sent to *Boston* or *Annapolis* ; but were sent to *Boston* sooner.

In June a few small Vessels (*Delabretz*, afterwards taken by the *Massachusetts-Bay* Province Snow Privateer, commanded) from *Louisbourg* annoy *St. Peters*, and some other

* In some Christian Countries such Reprisals in cold Blood upon People not personally guilty, would have been deem'd barbarous and inhumane.

small Harbours of *Newfoundland* West of *Placentia*, and threatned *Placentia* Fort.

* Beginning of *June* about 300 *Cape-Sable* and *St. Johns* Indians, under the Direction of a *French* Missionary Priest M. *Luttre*, did attempt the Fort of *Annapolis*; they burnt the Out-houses, destroy'd some Cattle, kill'd two Men, summoned the Garrison to surrender, promising good Quarters, otherwise threatned to storm them, upon the Arrival of some *French* Forces which they expected from *Louisbourg*; but upon the Arrival of the Province Snow Privateer beginning of *July* from *Boston* with the first Company of Militia (the Government of *Massachusetts-Bay* raised 4 Companies to reinforce the Garrison of *Annapolis*) they broke up, and returned to *Minas* (or *les Mines*) and the Women and Children of *Annapolis* removed to *Boston* for Safety.

In *September*, *Du Vivier* with 60 regular Troops from *Louisbourg*, and about 700 Militia and Indians (the above mentioned Indians joined him) upon the Arrival of all the *Massachusetts* Succours, particularly of Capt. *Gorham's* Indian Rangers, (*Du Vivier* had lain some Weeks near *Annapolis* Fort) he retired to *Minas*: Several Messages which have been censured, passed between him and the

* Here we may observe the Forwardness and Activity of the *French* Nation, upon the breaking out of a War, who thereby have a considerable Advantage over the Unpreparedness and Dilatoriness of their Enemies: from that national Nuisance, *Cape-Breton*, an effectual *French* Place of Arms to distress the *British* North America Colonies, at once and before we had Notice from Home of a *French* War, there issued three Expeditions, viz. against *Placentia*, *Canso*, and *Annapolis-Royal*; *Duquesnel* (otherwise a good Officer) Governour of *Cape-Breton*, erred in being too forward; he had Instructions along with the Declaration of War, not to attempt any Expedition (this I learnt from M. la Marquis de la *Maison fort*, Commander of a *French* Man of War, the *Vigilant* of 64 Guns, taken by Commodore *Warren* and Captain *Douglas*) until further Orders from the *French* Court; perhaps, as *Louisbourg* was ill garrison'd, it was suspected that such Expeditions might Alarm the neighbouring populous *British* Colonies, and prompt them to the Reduction of *Louisbourg*, as it really happen'd with good Success.

Garrison

Garrison Officers of *Annapolis* : The most favourable Account, is, That *Du Vivier*, acquainted them that he expected (in the mean Time they might have good Terms of Capitulation) from *Louisbourg* some Men of War, one of 70 Guns, one of 56 Guns, and one of 30 Guns, with Cannon, Mortars and Stores, and a Reinforcement of 250 more Troops ; the Answer of the Garrison, was, That when this Force arrived, it was Time enough to make Proposals : After he had tarried there three Weeks, disappointed and discontented; he retired to *Minas* ; next Day after his decamping some trifling Vessels with Cannon, Mortars, and warlike Stores, arrived in the Basen of *Annapolis*, and hearing of *Du Vivier's* being withdrawn, they were afraid of our Frigates annoying of them, they soon removed, and as it happened, they narrowly escaped our Vessels : *Du Vivier* from *Minas* went to † *Bay Vert*, and thence to *Canada*, and from thence Home to *France*.

As the *Cape-Sable* and *St. Johns* Indians, persisted in their Hostilities against the Subjects of *Great Britain* ; in *November* 1744, the Government of the *Massachusetts-Bay* declares War against them, declaring them Enemies and Rebels ; because they had joined the *French* Enemy in blocking up of *Annapolis*, had killed some *British* Subjects, and had committed other Depredations ; the *Pasamaquady*, *Penobscot*, *Noridgwoag*, *Pigwocket*, and other Indians Westward of *St. Johns*, are forbid to have any Correspondence with those Indian Rebels ; for all Indians Eastward of a Line, beginning at three Miles East of *Pasamaquady*, and running North to *St. Laurence* River ; The Government settles for a short Time Premiums, viz. 100*l.* New * Tenor, for a Male of 12 *Æt.* and upwards scalp'd,

† *Bay Vert* is the Embarkadier from *Canada* to annoy *Annapolis*, and other Places in *Nova Scotia*; here are only four Miles Land-Carriage to *Chiconetto* Bay, which falls into the great Bay of *Fundi* of *Nova Scotia* : Upon this Pass a Fort would be of good Service to prevent *Canada* Incurfions, and to obviate the perverting of the *French* Inhabitants of *L'Accadie* from their Allegiance to the Crown of *Great-Britain*.

* Whereof at present Anno 1748, 50*s.* is equal to 20*s.* St. ; Old Tenor is only one Quarter of New Tenor,

and 105 £. New Tenor if captivated ; for Women and Children 50 £. Scalps, 55 £. Captives. Sometime afterwards it was found that the *Penobscot* and *Noridgewog* Indians, also joined with the *French* ; the Assembly of *Massachusetts-Bay* Colony August 23. 1745, extend the Premiums for Scalps and captivated Indians to all Places W. of *Nova-Scotia*, 250 £. New Tenor to Volunteers, and 100 £. New Tenor to Troops in Pay.*

Anno 1745 in May M. Marin a Lieut. from *Canada*, Captain of a Company of Salvages or Indian Rangers, a true Partizan, with about 900 *Reggamuffins* ; *Canadians*, other *French* and *Indians* ; comes before *Annapolis*, they continued but a short Time and returned to *Minas*, and I suppose by Orders from *Louisbourg*, went to relieve *Louisbourg* at that Time besieged : Capt. *Donahew* in the Service of the *Massachusetts* Colony met with them in *Aamacouse* Harbour June 15, being 2 Sloops, 2 Scooners, and about 60 large Canoes ; upon the further Appearance of *Beckett* and *Fones*, this Body of *French* and *Indians* retired and returned to *Minas*. From that Time until *de Ramsay's* Attempt in Sept. 1746, the Garrison of *Annapolis* suffer'd no Insults.

From the Beginning of this *French* War there have been quartered at *Minas* and *Chiconicto* and the neighbouring *French* Villages a dispersed Number of Officers and Soldiers from *Canada* ; but from *Marin's* leaving of *Annapolis* in the Beginning of July 1745 to the Arrival of *de Ramsay* in September 1746 the Garrison of *Annapolis* enjoy'd their wonted Rest.

In the Summer 1746, a Force of about 1600 Men, regular Marine Troops, *Canadian* Militia, and *Coueurs des Bois*, with *French Indians* under the Command of M. *de Ramsay*, arrive in *Minas*, to join the Forces expected from

* If *Du Vivier* with his 900 Men, which reduced *Canso*, had directly proceeded to *Annapolis*, and been joined by the *Cape-Sable* and *St. Johns* Indians, he must infallibly, and with Ease have reduced *Annapolis*.

France under * the Duke d'Anville, they were much distressed by our French Subjects there; and our Minas Subjects, gave to the Garrison of Annapolis DECEITFUL, and
no

* In the Spring 1746, the French fitted a strong Armament at Brest to be commanded by Duke d'Anville Lieut.-General des Armees navales, to recover Louisbourg, and distress the British North-America; they did not sail from Rochelle until June 22, they escaped or were overlook'd by the British Admiral Martin's Squadron of Observation; the Court of Great-Britain had certain Information of their being sail'd, and of their Destination; but perhaps for certain Reasons of State, did not send after them, though we had at that Time an equal or better Armament ready to sail. This French Fleet after a tedious Passage, and having suffer'd in a Storm near the Island of Sable, did not arrive off of Chebucto in Nova-Scotia until Sept. 10. The Armament consisted of 11 Line of Battle Ships, some Frigates, 2 Fire-Ships, Transports, &c. having 3150 Land-Forces aboard. Duke d'Anville's Instructions were, to proceed against Louisbourg, and when taken to dismantle it, thence to proceed against Annapolis in Nova-Scotia, and when taken, to garrison it; thence he was to sail for Boston, and burn it; afterwards in ranging along he was to annoy and distress the Coast of North America, and finally to visit our West-India Sugar Islands.

D'Anville detached 3 Capital Ships and a Frigate under the Command of M. Conflans to convoy the Trade to Cape Francois in Hispaniola, and to return and join the grand Squadron; these were the 4 French Men of War which near Jamaica fell in with a British Squadron commanded by Commodore Mitchel; but Mitchel, in Effect, refused taking of them. M. Conflans's Orders were, that for Advice, he was to cruise upon the Cape-Sable Shore between Cape Negroe and Cape Sambre for a limited Time, and then to sail directly for France, they received no Advice, and never joined D'Anville's Squadron; these were the Ships that spoke with some of our fishing Schooners, and gave a feint Chace to the Hinchinbrook Man of War Snow Sept. 15, they avoided giving any Alarm to our Louisbourg Squadron.

This French Armament from their being long aboard before they sail'd, and from a tedious Passage were become very sickly (Duke D'Anville died and was buried at Chebucto) they put in to Chebucto Harbour, landed and encamp'd to recruit their Health; in this Place, near one half of their People died of scarbutick putrid Fevers and Dysenteries; the Nova-Scotia Indians frequented them much, and this Camp Illness becoming contagious, the Nova-Scotia Indians were reduced by above one third: They were supplied with fresh Provisions from our French Districts of Minas, Cobequid, Pesaquid and Chiconito; the French Commissaries or Purser of the Squadron paid according to Instructions, not only for this fresh Stock, but for all the Provisions furnished

no other Intelligence: Here they continued some Months, but the Winter-Season approaching, and no Tidings of the *French* Armament; the *French* Troops, deem'd it advisable to return to *Canada*; in their Return, Duke d'*Anville's* Armament arrives in *Chebueto* of *Nova-Scotia*, and an Express was sent to recall them; about 400 of them were overtaken, and returned with *de Ramsay*, *Culon*, and

to the *Canadians* and their *Indians* from the Commencement of this War. Our Squadron at *Cape-Breton* under Admiral *Townshend*, did not visit the *French* Fleet when distressed.

The Season of the Year being too far advanced, their Strength much impaired, the detached 4 Men of War not having joined them, and from Disappointments, and the Officers in a Fret with one another; it was resolv'd in a Council of War to proceed against *Annapolis-Royal* of *Nova-Scotia*; they sail'd from *Chebueto* Oct. 13, after four Days they met with a Storm off of *Cape Sables*, and in a Council of War it was resolv'd to return directly for *France*. Two of the Squadron were in the Bay of *Fundi*, Ships of 60 and 36 Guns, that of 36 Guns came into the Bason; our Ships, the *Chester*, *Shirley*, and *Ordnance* Frigate, well mann'd with Land-Forces, went in Chace of them, the *Chester* run aground; the *French* Ships after having put ashore, an Express with Advice to *de Ramsay*, that the *French* Fleet were returned to *France*, escap'd and continued their Voyage Home.

This *French* Armament upon the Coast, for very good Reasons alarm'd *Boston*; in a few Days with great Expedition, it was reinforced by 6400 Country inland Militia; the Militia of the Sea-Coast Countries remain'd at Home for their own Defence, to prevent Depredations: Upon Occasion *Connecticut* was to have sent us 6000 Men, being about one half of their Militia.

The *French* in *Chebueto* were 8 Ships of the Line; whereof the *Perfait* was burnt, as incapable to proceed; upon the Coast of *France* the *Nottingham* took the *Mars*, the *Exeter* drove the *Ardent* ashore and burnt her. This was the Fate of the great *French* Armada or Armament against the *British* North American Colonies.

The *British* Squadron, commanded at first by Admiral *Warren*, and afterwards by Admiral *Lescock* with Land-Forces under the Command of Lieut. General *St. Clair* which seem'd destined against *Canada*, and to observe the *French* Squadron in *North-America*; after many Delays on Account of contrary Winds and other Pretences, was converted to an Invasion upon the Coast of *Britany*: The Troops landed at *Quimperly* Bay Sept. 20, and bombarded Port l'*Orient*; Sept. 26, the Troops retreated and left 4 Pieces of Cannon, and a 10 Inch Mortar, Ammunition and Stores; some Marines and Sailors were left behind; Oct. 1 embark'd at *Quimperly*; afterwards some land at *Quiberon*, and did a small Matter of Damage.

La Corne three Captains of Marines and Chevaliers or Knights of *St. Louis*. Towards the End of Sept. *de Ramsay* comes before *Annapolis*, made no Assault, but encamped at some Distance ; the *Chester* Man of War of 50 Guns, the *Shirley* Frigate of 20 Guns, and the *Ordinance* Schooner at that Time, were in the Bason of *Annapolis* ; three Companies of Reinforcements for the Garrison from *Boston* were arrived, and *de Ramsay* having had Advice of the *French* Fleet being returned to *France*, made the *French* decamp *October* 22, and return to *Minas*.

His Design was to quarter at *Minas* and *Chiconiſto*, during the Winter, and to join the *French* Fleet and Land Forces which were expected to reduce *Annapolis*, in the Summer ; Governor *Mascarene* of *Annapolis*, judged that in Addition to the three Companies of Voluntiers which arrived from *Boston* in *Autumn* ; 1000 Men of Reinforcements from *New-England*, might be sufficient to dislodge the *French* Enemy, and to consume (by Purchase) all the *French* Inhabitants Provisions produced there, in Time coming to prevent the Subsistence of the Enemy who might lodge there and corrupt the Inhabitants ; and *British* Forces being quartered amongst them, might influence them to continue in their Allegiance to the Crown of *Great-Britain* : *Massachusetts-Bay* Assembly vote 500 Men to be sent, *Rhode-Island* 300 Men, and *New-Hampshire* 200 Men ; the *Rhode-Island* Men were shipwreck'd near *Marthas-Vineyard*, those from *New Hampshire* set out but put back upon some trifling Excuse, and never proceeded, the 500 Men from *Boston* only arrived ; the Disappointment of the *Rhode-Island* and *New Hampshire* Men was the Reason of our subsequent Disaster at *Minas*.

Our first Parcel under Capt. *Morris* arrived at *Minas*, Dec. 12 ; when all were arrived they did not exceed 470 Men besides Officers ; Water-Carriage in the Winter Season being impracticable, they marched by Land, 30 Leagues, with much Hardship in eight Days, every Man set out with 14 Days Provision upon his Back ; the main Body was quartered at *Grand Pre*, in a very loose,
ill-

ill-contriv'd scattered Situation, but upon Alarm to repair to the main Guard ; Col. *Noble* superseded Col. *Gorham* in the chief Command ; *Gorham* and Major *Phillips* with a small Escorte set out for *Annapolis* Jan. 29, they were but nine Miles on their Way when the *French* began their Attack.

The *French* well informed of our scattered Situation as to Cantonment, and not regularly provided with Ammunition and Provision ; set out from *Chiconiêto* Jan. 8, for *Minas*, which by heading of Creeks and Rivers is about 30 Leagues Distance, and by Excursions to bring along as many of the Settlers and *Indians* as possible, did not arrive in *Minas* until Jan. 31, and began about three Hours in the Morning by many distant Attacks or Onsets at the same Time, in Parties of 70 to 50 Men ; they were about 600 of the Enemy *Canadians*, Inhabitants and *FrenchIndians* ; they kill'd many of our Men in a most inhumane base Manner; Col. *Noble*, Lieuts. *Lechemore* (Nephew to the late Lord *Lechemore*) *Jones*, *Pickering*, Ensign *Noble* with about 70 Serjeants, Corporals and private Men ; made Prisoners Capt. *Doane*, Lieut. *Gerrish*, and Ensign *Newton*, in all about 69 Men, the wounded included ; many of the Prisoners were set at Liberty.

The *French* were well provided with Snow Shoes, this necessary Winter marching Article we neglected ; However, a considerable Number of our Men got together ; but as they had not exceeding 8 Shot per Man, and Provisions being scanty they capitulated, 1. We are to march off with Arms shouldered, Drums beating, Colours flying, through a Lane of the Enemy with rested Firelocks. 2. To be allowed six Days Provision, one Pound of Powder with Ball. 3. Not to carry Arms in the Bays of *Minas* and *Chiconiêto* for six Months.

De Ramsey being lame was not in this Onset, M. *Culon* had the Command, and after *Culon* was wounded, M. *La Corne* commanded ; this Affair being over, they returned to *Chiconiêto*, and expecting *la Janquiere's* Squadron with Land Forces from *France* in the Summer ; they continued

ed at *Minas* and *Chiconiſto*, until they received Advice, by ſome Store-Ships for *Canada*, which had eſcaped (of † *la Jonquiere's* Fleet) being deſtroy'd May 3, 1747 : Then they returned to *Canada*, and have given no further Diſturbance to *Nova Scotia* : Notwithſtanding, for the better Security of the Fort and Garrifon of *Annapolis, Maſſachuſetts-Bay* this Spring 1748 ſends a Reinforcement of 7 Companies of Militia.

Having briefly related the *French* Bickerings with us in *Nova-Scotia*, we proceed to ſome further Accounts of that Country.

ANNAPOLIS in 44 d. 40 m. N. Lat ; Tide 33 Feet ; lies upon a fine Baſon, but the rapid Tides in the Bay of

† Anno 1747 in the Spring, the *French Breſt* and *Rocheſort* Fleets joined at *Rochelle* and ſail'd from thence ; they conſiſted of 38 Sail, viz. Seven Men of War from 74 to 44 Guns ; of theſe the *Invincible* of 74 Guns, and a Frigate of 44 Guns (the only Man of War that eſcaped being taken) were to convoy the fix *East-India* Ships ; the other 5 Men of War, with Transports and Merchantmen having Soldiers, Stores and Goods aboard, were deſign'd for *Nova-Scotia* and *Canada*. Admirals *Anſon* and *Warren* with 13 Line of Battle Ships, 2 Frigates, and a Fire-Ship fell in with them May 3, in N. Lat. 43 d. 46 m. and fruſtrated two *French* Expeditions to *North-America* and to the *East Indies* ; 6 of the Men of War were taken, all the fix *East-India* Company Ships, and many of the Transports ; we had 4000 to 5000 *French* Priſoners with their Commodore or Admiral *M. de la Jonquiere chef d'Eſcadre*, an old Man of 70 *Æt.* ; all this was effected with a very inconfiderable Loſs of Men ; ſeven Companies of *Framp-ton's* Regiment were aboard (the other three Companies were in the Grand Battery of *Louiſbourg* in *Cape-Breton*) and behaved well. *M. de St. George* a Knight of *Malta* commanded that Part of the Fleet, which was bound to the *East-Indies*.

I ſhall but juſt mention (becauſe not nearly related to our Subject) the Action of Admiral *Hawke*, Oct. 14. 1747 near *Cape Finiſtre* ; with a Squadron of 14 Capital Ships, he fell in with a *French* Fleet commanded by *M. de l'Etendiere chef d'Eſcarde* of eight large Line of Battle Ships and 180 Merchant-Men ; four of the Men of War were deſtined to bring home a Fleet from *Martinique* ; only two of the *French* Men of War eſcaped ; the Merchant-Men in Time of the Action made the beſt of their Way, but ſome were pick'd up by our Privateers ſoon after, and in the *West-Indies*.

Fundi make a difficult Navigation ; into this Bafon comes a River of good Water-Carriage without Falls for 25 Miles, and near it are feveral fmall Villages or Parcels of *French* Settlements, which in Time of Peace, plentifully and cheap fupply the Garrifon with frefh Provisions and other Neceffaries : From *Cape Anne* near *Boston* Harbour to *Cape Sables* are 87 Leagues, from *Cape Sables* to *Annapolis* are 30 Leagues ; Capt. *Campbell* in the *Squirrel* Man of War fail'd from *Marblehead* near *Boston* Harbour (shorteft Courfe) in 23 Hours. The *English* have no other Footing in this Province, befides the Fort of *Annapolis* ; and before this *French* War, a fmall Fishery at *Canfo*.

Aglate la Tour Grand-Daughter to the before mentioned *La Tour*, by Management and for fmall Conſiderations, obtain'd Procurations and Quit-Claims, from all the Heirs of *La Tour*, and *Belle-Iſle*; ſhe married a *Subaltern* Officer in *Phillip's* Regiment ; ſhe went to *England* and fold the *Seignurie* or Property of all the Province to the Crown of *Great-Britain* Anno 1731, for 2000 Guineas ; the ſole Property of all the Province is now in the Crown, and at preſent yields not exceeding ſeventeen Pound Sterling *pr. An.* Quit-rent : By the Peace of *Utrecht*, the *French* in *Nova Scotia* upon their taking the *British* Government Oaths, were to continue in their Poſſeſſions ; the not appropriated Lands by the King of *Great-Britain's* Inſtructions were reſerved for Proteſtant Subjects ; * notwithstanding of this Inſtruction, the *French Roman Catholic* Subjects, as they ſwarm (as they multiply in Families) make free with theſe Crown Lands.

* Perhaps Governor *Philips* and Lieut.-Governor *Armſtrong* for ſecret valuable Conſiderations ; made to the *French* Inhabitants ſome Conceſſions, Indulgencies, or Connivances. When we recolleſt ſuch mercenary Connivances of Governors ; and while our *French* Inhabitants, retain a Language and Religion the ſame with *France* our natural Enemy, but entirely different from that of *Great-Britain* ; they muſt naturally and unavoidably, upon any Miſunderſtanding between the *British* and *French*, favour the *French* Intereſt : Therefore they muſt be removed by ſome ſubſequent Treaty, or be elbowed out, or their Language and Religion muſt gradually be changed.

Anno 1717 Col. *Phillips* was appointed Governor of *Nova Scotia* in Place of *Vetch*, and of *Newfoundland* in Place of *Moody*; the four Independent Companies of *Annapolis*, and the four Independent Companies of *Placentia*, with two more additional Companies were regimented in his Favour, making a reduced or reformed Regiment of 445 Men, Officers included. After the *French* Reduction of *Canso*, our Soldiers Prisoners arrived at *Annapolis*, being about 60 Men, the poor Remains or Representatives of four Companies; three of these Companies were incorporated with the five Companies of *Annapolis*, and with the fourth Company of *Canso*: Thus at *Annapolis* were six Companies, at *Placentia* one Company, and the three new Companies to be sent from *England* to *St. Johns* in *Newfoundland* made up the Regiment of ten Companies, to be compleated to 815 Men Officers included, the Compliment of a *British* marching Regiment: The Reinforcements and Recruits for this Regiment from *England* by Mismanagement and Neglect were very unfortunate; and the Regiment remains in an abject low Estate, tho' in Time of War, and continual Jeopardy, from our neighbouring *French*, and Armaments from *France*.

In Order to colonize this Country, Governor *Philips* had a Royal Instruction to form a Council for the Management of the civil Affairs of the Province; and accordingly in *April* 1720, did appoint 12 Councillors, viz. *John Doucet* Lieut.-Governor, *Laurence Armstrong*, *Paul Mascarene*, *Cyprian Southack*, *John Harrison*, *Arthur Savage*, *John Adams*, *Herbert Newton*, *William Skeen*, *William Sherriff*, *Peter Boudrie*, and *Gillam Philips*, Esqrs; By the fifth Instruction, if any of the Council be absent from the Province, exceeding 12 Months, without Leave from the Commander in chief; or absent two Years without the King's Leave; his Place shall be deem'd void or vacant. In the Absence of the Governor and Lieut.-Governor, the eldest Councillor is to act as President of the Council, and to take upon him the Government: Thus *An.* 1739 upon the Death of Lieut.-Governor *Armstrong*, Major
Mascarene

Mastarene a Soldier from his Youth, a Gentleman of Probity and exemplary good Life, became and continues President of the Council, and Commander in chief for the Time being, of the Province of *Nova-Scotia*. As *Mastarene* was only Major of the Regiment, and *Cosby* Lieut. Col. of the Regiment, and Lieut.-Governor of the Fort of *Annapolis*, and consequently his superior Officer ; *Cosby* seemed to dispute the Command of the Province, but by an Order from Home, it was determin'd, " That whatever Rank any Person may have out of the Council, he must submit to the Laws of Seniority, which in civil Government ought never to be dispensed with, but by his Majesty's special Order under his Sign Manual." The Governor *Phillips* disputes the Moiety of the Sallary which the Commander in chief of the Province claims in the Absence of the Governor ; but by an Instruction or Order from Home, the 42 Instruction to the Governor of *Virginia*, is also directed to take Place in *Nova-Scotia*, viz. Upon the Governor's Absence, one full Moiety of the Sallary, all Perquisites, and Emoluments whatsoever, shall be paid and satisfied unto such Lieut.-Governor, Commander in chief, or President of our Council, who shall be resident upon the Place for the Time being, for the better Support of the Dignity of the Government."

Col. *Phillips*, Governor of *Nova Scotia* and *Newfoundland*, and Col. of a Regiment in Garrisons there, arrived in *Boston* 1720 Oct. 4 ; upon his Arrival in *Nova Scotia* 880 effective Men of the *French* Inhabitants, took the Oaths to the Crown of *Great-Britain* ; at this Time Anno 1748 we reckon *French* Inhabitants in *Nova Scotia* from 3000 to 4000 fencible Men ; *Indians* in *Nova Scotia* not exceeding 250 marching Men, the contagious Distempers of *D'Anville's* Fleet reduced them very much.

Col. *Phillips* with Advice and Consent of his Council is impowered to grant Lands under certain Limitations, but in general at 1 d. St. pr. An. per Acre Quit Rent, Roman Catholicks are excepted. Col. *Ph*——ps had sundry Sums allowed by the Board of Ordnance for repairing

S f

Forti.

Fortifications and the like, at *Annapolis* and *Canso*; and were converted, as is said, to his own proper Use. In Time of Peace the Garrisons in *Nova Scotia* and *Newfoundland*, with a reduced Regiment of Foot, and Detachments from the Train, cost *Great-Britain* about 15000 £. per Annum.

When *Massachusetts-Bay* Colony obtain'd a new Charter (their former Charter was taken away at the same Time with many Corporation Charters in *England* in the End of the Reign of *Charles II.* and Beginning of the like or more arbitrary Reign of *James II.*) 7 Oct. 1691, *Nova Scotia* at that Time in Possession of the *French*, was annexed (as was also *Sagadahock* or Duke of *York's* Property) to the *Massachusetts* Jurisdiction, to keep up the Claim of *Great-Britain*; *Nova Scotia* has since been constituted a separate Government; and has continued about 40 Years to this Time, a nominal *British* Province without any *British* Settlement, only an † insignificant Preventive, but precarious Fort and Garrison.

As

† The Regiments in Garrison at *Louisbourg*, may be convey'd to *Nova Scotia*, and canton'd amongst the *French* Settlements; after some short Time to be disbanded, with some Encouragement of Lands and other Things as Settlers: Thus we may by Degrees Eject the *French* out of their Language and Religion, and perhaps out of their Lands, as many of them dissatisfied with our Neighbourhood, will chuse to remove Home to *France*, or retire to *Canada*; the Remainder will in Course continue in their Allegiance to the Crown of *Great Britain*. *Nova-Scotia* has continuedly been in the Jurisdiction of *Great Britain*, for about 40 Years, and from the bad Management of those concern'd; in all that Time, not any Family Natives of *Great-Britain* or of *British* Extract, have been induced to settle there; there are a few Families in and belonging to the Garrison of *Annapolis*.

Notwithstanding of the Expediency in giving up and demolishing of *Louisbourg*, it may prove a puzzling Affair, 1. Because contrary to the prevailing popular Opinion. 2. As the *French* have made no Land-Conquests in any of the *British* Dominions, the *French* have no equivalent Restitution to make for *Cape Breton*, unless by Connivance of our Ministry, in neglecting the Defence of *Annapolis* and *Nova-Scotia*, we give it to the *French*, to be made Use of as an Equivalent; if this could be supposed, the present Ministers will not heartily thank the bold *New-Englanders*, for their great Expence of Men and Money in
the

As this Country is rude, a Geographical Description of it cannot be expected ; it is a large Extent of Territory, bounded Westward by the *Bay of Fundi*, and a Line running Northward from *St. John's River* to *St. Laurence* or *Canada* great River ; Northward it is bounded by the said *St. Laurence River* ; Eastward it is bounded by the Gulph of *St. Laurence* and Gut of *Canso* which divides it from the Island of *Cape Breton*, and South-Easterly it is bounded by *Cape Sable Shore*.

The most valuable Article in this Province is the *Cape Sable Coast*, where is a continued Range of Cod-fishing Banks, and many good Harbours ; it is true, that along the *Cape Sable Shore* and *Cape Breton*, for some Weeks in Summer, there are continued Fogs (as upon the Banks of *Newfoundland*) from the Range of Banks to the Eastward, that the Sun is not to be seen ; but without Storms or bad Weather ; the rest of the Year is clear Weather, very suitable for dry Cod-Fish—along this Coast to keep clear of Lands-Ends or Promontories, of Rocks, and of Shoals, the Courses are, from *Cape Anne* near *Boston*

to <i>Cape Sables</i>	E. b. N.	87	Leagues
to <i>Cape Sambro</i>	E. b. N. half N.	50	
to <i>Canso</i>	E. N. E.	45	
to <i>Louisbourg</i>	E. Northerly	18	

200 Leagues

Some of these Harbours are called *Port Latore*, *Port Rosway*, *Port Metonne*, *Port Metway*, *La Have*, *Malagash*, *Chebueto*. In *Chebueto* in the Autumn 1746 lay the *French Armada* under Duke d'Anville, destined to destroy or distress all the *British North America* Settlements : This Bay

the Reduction of *Leuisbourg*, and Preservation of *Annapolis*, but reckon them officiously daring : Notwithstanding the Reprieve which these Expeditions give to Debtors, and by stretching our *Paper-Credit*, depreciate the nominal Currency in Favour of our landed Debts ; perhaps a Majority of the Legislature ; we may favourably construe it as done, in Duty to their Country, and to the Interest of all the Dominions of *Great-Britain*,

and

and River of *Chebueto* bids fair in Time to become the principal Port of *Nova Scotia* and its Metropolis ; from this there is good Wheel Land-Carriage Communication with the Bay of *Minas*; that is, with *La Riviere des Habitants* or *La Prarie*, with the River of *Cobaquid*, with the River of *Pisquid*, and the best Parts of the Province. It is true *Annapolis* lies upon a fine Bafon, and is more inland for a large Vent or Consumption (thus *London*, *Bristol*, *Liverpool*, *Glasgow* have become rich) but the Country round it is bad, and the Tides of the Bay of *Fundi* renders the Navigation difficult.

Upon the opposite or Westerly Shore of the Bay of *Fundi* are the Rivers of *Pasamaquady* and *St. Croix*, being about 17 Leagues N. W. from the Gut or Entrance of the Bafon of *Annapolis* ; the River *St. Croix* is the Boundary between *Nova Scotia* Government, and the Territory of *Sagadahock* or the Duke of *York*'s Property ; for the present in Jurisdiction, annexed to the neighbouring *New-England* Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*. Upon this Shore further Northward is the River of *St. Johns* 10 Leagues distant from the Gut of *Annapolis*, this is a profitable River of long Course, a considerable Tribe of the *Abnaquie Indians* are settled here, but always (from the Indolence of the Government of *Nova Scotia*) in the *French* or *Canada* Interest : The prodigious Falls or rather Tides in this River near its Mouth of 30 Fathom, are not a *Cataract* from Rocks, but from the Tide being pent up in this River between two steep Mountains : By this River and Carrying-Places there is a Communication with *Quebec* the Metropolis of *Canada* ; when we reduced *Port-Royal* 1710, Major *Livingston* and *St. Casten* went by this River to acquaint the General of *Canada* concerning that Event. Higher or more Northward is *Cap Doré* about 30 Leagues from *Annapolis* ; here is Plenty of mineral Coal for firing ; some Years since, this Affair was undertaken by a Company, but soon dropt with Loss ; here are some slender Veins of *Copper Ore*, some thin *Lamine* of *Virgin Copper*, and a *Gold Sulphur marcasite*.

Upon

Upon the Easterly Shore or Gulph of *St. Laurence*, is *Canso Gut*, a safe and short Passage from the *British* Settlements to *Canada River*, 6 Leagues long, 1 League wide ; a good Navigation, from the Journals of Capt. *Gayton* Anno 1746, upon a Cruize to *Bay Verte*. About 25 Leagues further is *Tatamaganabou*, a considerable *Nova-Scotia French* District or Settlement, and good Road for Vessels ; 14 Leagues further is *Bay Verte*, shallow Water, but the Embarquadier from *Canada*, to disturb us in *Nova Scotia*, from this are only 4 Miles Land Carriage to the River of *Chiconiſto* ; here we may observe, that upon the *Chiconiſto* Bay Side are 11 Fathom Tide, upon the Gulph of *St. Laurence* or *Bay Verte* Side, are only 4 to 5 Feet Tide. Further (*Iſle Bonaventure* and *Iſle Percée* intervening, where the *French* by Treaty of *Utrecht* do rightfully cure dry Cod Fish) at the South Entrance of the River of *St. Laurence*, is *Gaspee*, a deep Bay and good Harbour ; here unrighteously the *French* dry Cod Fish ; I observe in the late *French* Charts published by Authority, there is a Territory prickt off, called *GASPEE*, as if not belonging to *Nova Scotia* or *L'Accadie*, ceded to *Great-Britain* by the Treaty of *Utrecht* ; such a Paper Encroachment, if not attended to, may be construed after many Years a just Claim by Prescription ; such is at present the Dispute between the *Baltimore* Family of *Maryland*, and the *Pen's* Family of *Pensylvania* concerning the old *Dutch Charts*, and our new Charts in Relation to *Cape Cornelius* the South Cape of *Delaware Bay*, and *Cape Henlopen* 20 Miles South Westerly from the Mouth of *Delaware Bay*, in running the Line between the three lower Counties of *Pensylvania* and *Maryland*.

Nova Scotia is divided into 10 or 12 Districts ; each District annually chuses one Deputy to be approved by the Commander and Council at *Annapolis* ; he is a Sort of Agent for the District, and reports the State of the District from Time to Time ; they are in no legislative, or executive Capacity ; the *French* Missionaries who are not only appointed, by the Bishop of *Quebec* in *Canada*, but
under

under his Direction (a Scandal to the indolent Government and Garrisons of *Nova Scotia*) in their several Districts and Villages, act as Magistrates and Justices of the Peace; but all Complaints may be brought before the Commander in chief and Council at *Annapolis*.

The *New-England* Bills of publick Credit; ever since the Cession by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, have been their common Currency; until the late intollerable Depreciation by immensely multiplying this Credit beyond its Bearings, by Expeditions, and in Fact the Credit of those Bills is almost sunk,* or rather lost; the *French* Inhabitants absolutely refuse them in Currency.

Island of Sables.

This Island must be deem'd in the Jurisdiction of the Province of *Nova Scotia*, as it lies upon the Latitudes of that Coast, though at a considerable Distance; and the *British* exclusive Line of Fishery by the Treaty of *Utrecht* 1713 beginning at this Island, implies the same to belong to *Great-Britain*; the Name is *French*, and we retain it with much Impropriety; we ought to have translated it SANDY ISLAND, in the same Manner, as we have turned *Point de Sable* (a former *French* District in *St. Christophers*) to the present *British* Name *Sandy Point*. The Property is loudly (that is in the publick News Papers) claim'd by some private Persons; I shall not inquire into the Merit of the Affair.

I am informed by People who were shipwreck'd there, and liv'd some Months upon the Island, that, from *Canso*

* In a Message Nov. 5. 1747. from the House of Representatives of the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay* relating to the Pay of *Canada* Forces, to their Governor, it is represented, "Should such a further Sum be emitted, as is necessary for the Purpose mentioned in your Excellency's Message, we apprehend it must be followed by a great Impair, if not utter Loss of the publick Credit, which has already been greatly wounded." Thus the Odium of this iniquitous or base Money Currency is thrown upon Mr. S——ley, by the proper Money Branch of the Legislature.

to the Middle of the Island are 35 Leagues South ; it is a low Land, with small rising Knowles of Sand called *Downs*, in Form of an Elbow, the Bite to the Northward, about 20 Miles in Length, and narrow ; by Reason of Sholes of Sand, small Tides 5 or 6 Feet, and a great Surf, it is inaccessible, excepting in the Bite where Boats may land. Formerly some Persons of Humanity, put Cattle ashore to breed, for the Relief of the Shipwreck'd, and by multiplying, they answered that benevolent charitable End ; until some wicked, mean, rascally People from our Continent, destroy'd them to make Gain (these Robbers of seafaring People, called these Depredations, making of a Voyage) of their Hides and Tallow. The South Side is in 43 d. 50 m. N. Lat ; no Trees, their principal Growth is *Juniper Bushes*,* *Huckle-Berry Bushes*, † *Cranberries*, ‖ *Bent-Grass* ; some Ponds, Abundance of Foxes and Seals ; great Snows in Winter, but do not lay long.

At this Island which is deem'd 30 Leagues Eastward from the *Cape Sable Shore* of *Nova Scotia* or *L'Accadie*, by the Treaty of *Utrecht* 1713, begins the *British* exclusive Line of Fishery, running S. W. indefinitely, and including the Fishing Banks belonging to the Island.

CAPE BRETON *Islands*.

Cape Breton cannot properly be called a *British Colony*, until confirmed by some subsequent Treaty of Peace, and annexed to the Dominions of *Great-Britain* ; but notwithstanding its retarding the Prosecution of this History, I cannot avoid taking Notice of the Reduction of *Louis-*

* *Vitis Idæa angulosa* I. B. *Vaccinia Nigra*. Park, Black Whorts or Bill-Berries.

† *Oxycoccus five vaccinia pulustris* I. B. Moss-Berries, or Marsh Whortle-Berries ; the *French* of *Canada* call it *Canneberge* ; it is plenty all over the Northern Parts of *North-America* ; and is a most exquisitely agreeable acid Sauce for all rost Meats, and for Pastry Tarts.

‖ *Gramen Spicatum, secalinum, maritimum, maximum, Spica longiore* T. *Spartium, Spicatum, pungens Oceanicum*, I. B. English or Dutch Sea Matweed.

bourg; being in our Neighbourhood, an Event recent and very memorable. I shall endeavour to relate it with Exactness and Impartiality ; by ascribing every Step of it to Providence, I hope it will not be construed as detracting from the Merits of the Country of *New-England*, the Place of my Abode or Home. The Motto may be *Audaces Fortuna juvat*, and with good Propriety may be termed *Dignus vindice nodus*, and without Imputation of Cant, be ascribed to some extraordinary Interposition of Providence in our Favour : Governor *Shirley* in a Speech, observes, that “ scarce such an Instance is to be found in History :” A Colonel in this Expedition, gave it this Turn “ That if the *French* had not given up *Louisbourg*, we might have endeavoured to storm it with the same Prospect of Success, as the Devils might have stormed Heaven .” The annual Convention of the *New-England* Ministers, in their Address to the KING, call it, “ The wonderful Success GOD has given your *American* Forces :” A Clergyman from *London* writes “ This prosperous Event, can hardly be ascribed to any Thing short of an Interposition from above truly uncommon and extraordinary : These Expressions of the Governor’s, &c. ought not to be construed as derogating from the most bold Adventure of the *New-Englanders*.

The Reduction of *Louisbourg* was much above our Capacity ; in short, if any one Circumstance had taken a wrong Turn on our Side, and if any one Circumstance had not taken a wrong Turn on the *French* Side, the Expedition must have miscarried, and our Forces would have returned with Shame, and an inextricable Loss to the Province ; as this was a private or Corporation Adventure without any Orders from the Court of *Great-Britain*, the Charges would not have been reimbursed by the Parliament ; and the People of *New-England* from Generation to Generation would have cursed the Advisers and Promoters of this unaccountably rash Adventure.

In the Congress of *Utrecht* when the *French* demanded *Cape-Breton* Island, it was proposed, that it should lie in common for the Use of the *British* and *French* Fishery, without any Settlements or Forts, but open ; the *French* would have acquiesced, but in this as in some other Articles, our abandoned wicked Ministry of that Time, gave the *French* Nation more than they really expected, viz. the exclusive Property and Dominion of the Island, with the Liberty of fortifying. It is generally thought, that by next Peace, *Louisbourg* will be demolished, and the Island laid open and in common to both Nations : It is certain, that the Duke *D'Anville* had an Instruction, if he succeeded in recovering of *Louisbourg*, to demolish it.

As this was a private Adventure, upon Surrender, we might have demolished it soon, and converted the Artillery, other warlike Stores, and many other valuable Things, to the Use and Benefit of the *New-England* Colonies concerned. and so have put an End to a great accruing Charge : The Charge of maintaining a Garrison there with Men, Provisions, warlike Stores, and Repairs in Time of Peace, will be a great and unprofitable Article of national Expence, and as both Nations are much in Debt, neither of them will incline to be at the Charge, but agree to demolish it. As *Great-Britain* are a small People, but at present Masters at Sea ; their Game is to procure all the Advantages of an extensive Commerce, we are not capable of peopling and maintaining Land-Acquirements : Perhaps the Promoters of this very popular Adventure do not receive the sincere Thanks of the Ministry or Managers at the Court of *Great-Britain* (this may be the Reason of the *Remoras* in our soliciting a || Reimburse-

|| Perhaps our Agent or Agents at Home (who are in the Nature of Attornies for the Province or Corporation) to ingratiate themselves with our Legislature, have represented the Affair wrong, which has induced them in Quality of a Colony Legislature, to count their Chikens before they are hatched., and in some Sense, to prescribe to the sovereign Legislature of *Great-Britain*, concerning the Disposition of
 T t this

Reimbursement) because thereby they have incurred, to please the Populace, an annual Charge of above 60,000 £. Sterl. *pr. An.* or 600,000 £. *New-England Currency*, a considerable Article where Ways and Means were difficult.

If the Act of Parliament against impressing of Seamen in the Sugar-Islands, had been extended to the Northern *American Colonies*; we should have been easy under a *British* Squadron stationed at *Boston*, and their Bills home for Supplies, would have made good Returns for our Merchants; our Traders could not have suffered above 2 or 3 *pr. Ct.* Difference of Insurance, which is a Trifle compared with the great Charge incurred by reducing of *Louisbourg*, and of maintaining it during the War.

Here I shall give some short Account of *Evenements* in the Northern Parts of *North America* from the Commencement of the present *French* War to the present Time *May 1748*; I shall not notice small Affairs, which do not require Mention in a general History.

The *French* declared War against *Great-Britain* March 15. 1744. N. S. *Great-Britain* declared War against *France* March 29. 1744. O. S. The *French* in these Parts had more early Intelligence of the War: at *Boston* we did not proclaim this War until *June 2.* May 13. M. Du Vivier with a few armed small Vessels, and about 900 regular Troops and Militia from *Louisbourg*, takes *Canso* without any Resistance, and carries the nominal four Companies being 70 to 80 Soldiers, and the few Inhabitants Prisoners to *Louisbourg*.

Here is a notorious Instance of the *French* too forward rash Conduct; contrary to express Instructions sent by the Court of *France* to the Garrison of *Louisbourg*, along with the Declaration of War (my Information was from M. le Marquis de la Maison Forte Capt. of the *Vigilant*) that con-

this Money. There is a late Incident not in our Favour, Duke of *Newcastle* concerned in all our Colony Expeditions is removed from being eldest Secretary, that is of the Southern Province, to which *Ireland* and the Plantations are annexed.

sidering

sidering the weak and mutinous State of their Garrison, it was not advisable for them, until further Orders, to attempt any Expedition which might alarm the populous neighbouring *British* Colonies. 2. If instead of taking the insignificant Post (did not deserve the Name of *Fort*) of *Canso* in their Neighbourhood, the sooner to humour the Vanity of an *Eclat* ; had they with the same Force gone directly to *Annapolis*, by Surprize it would have easily submitted.

About the same Time a small inconsiderable Armament from *Louisbourg*, commanded by M. *de la Brotz*, made some Depredations about *St. Peters* of *Newfoundland*, and threatned *Placentia* Fort. This *de la Brotz* in a *French* Privateer Sloop of 18 Guns and 94 Men, was soon after this, taken by the *Massachusetts* Province Snow Capt. *Tyng*, upon the Coast of *New England*, and carried into *Boston*. A small Privateer from *Louisbourg* takes a Sloop with Whale-Oil aboard from *Nantucket* Island bound to *Boston*.

See the Section of *Nova Scotia* P. 319, for the Attempts against *Annapolis* in *June*, by some *Indians* under the Direction of M. *Lutre*, a *French* Missionary Priest ; and in *September*, by some *French* and *Indians* commanded by M. *Du Vivier*, who burnt *Canso* in *May*.

End of *July* Capt. *Rouse* in a *Boston* Privateer, arrived at *St. Johns* Harbour in *Newfoundland* from the great Banks, he brought in 8 *French* Ships with 90,000 Mud-Fish. In *August*, Capt. *Rouse* in Consortship with Capt. *Cleves* in a Ship and some small Craft, and 50 Marines, fitted out by the *British* Man of War stationed at *Newfoundland*, sail in Quest of the *French* Ships that cure Cod-Fish in the Northern Harbours of *Newfoundland* ; August 18 at *Fishot*, they took five good *French* Ships, some dried Fish but not well cured, and 70 Tons of Liver-Oil ; thence they proceeded to the Harbours of *St. Julian* and *Carrous*. Capt. *Rouse* hereby merited, and accordingly was made a Post or Rank Captain in the *British* Navy.

In

In September dies *Du Quesnel* the French Governor of *Cape-Breton*, a good old Officer, and was succeeded in Command by *M. Du Chambon* an old Poltroon.

In October Capt. *Spry* in the *Comet-Bomb*, upon the Coast of *New-England*, takes a French Privateer in her first Voyage or Cruize Capt. *Le Grotz* 16 Guns 100 Men, whereof some were *Irish Roman Catholick* Soldiers formerly of **Phillips's* Regiment from *Canso*; this Privateer was called *Labradore*, from a Gut in *Cape-Breton* where she was built; she had taken two or three of our Coasters, from *Philadelphia*. About this Time Capt. *Waterhouse* in a *Boston* Privateer refus'd a French *East-India* Ship richly laden; and Capt. *Loring* in a small *Boston* Privateer, was taken by a new French Man of War from *Canada* bound to *Louisbourg*.

Nov. 19. sails from *Louisbourg* the French grand Fleet of Fish Ships, of Fur Ships from *Canada*, &c. This Fleet consisted of 3 French Men of War, 6 *East-India* Ships, 31 other Ships, 9 Brigantines, 5 Snows, and 2 Schooners; 7 Vessels remained to winter at *Louisbourg*.

This is a short History of the Sea Campaign (as the French express it) in the Northern Parts of *North America* for Anno 1744.

Anno 1745 in March,† *La Renommee* a French Frigate of 32 Guns, 350 Seamen, and 50 Marines, charged with publick Dispatches, and designed for Observation; in cruizing along the *Cape-Sable* Coast, met with several of our small armed Vessels, and with the *Connecticut* Transports, which upon any other Occasion, she might have destroy'd with Ease: If she had put into *Louisbourg*, by the Addition of good Officers, of Men, and of Stores; the Garrison would have been encouraged, and perhaps have render'd our Expedition vain: But having discover-

* In this Regiment they have been much guilty of inlisting *Roman Catholics*, because cheap and easily to be got.

† This was the best Advice Boat the French had, she was taken in a Voyage to *Hispaniola*.

ed an Expedition against *Louisbourg* in great Forwardness she made the best of her Way to carry immediate Advice thereof to *France*; and a Squadron under the Command of M. *Perrier* was soon fitted out at from *Brest* for the Relief of *Louisbourg*, *la Renommée* sail'd in this Squadron, she was an exquisite Sailer, and at length taken by the *Dover*, 1747.

In May the † *Vigilant*, a French Man of War of 64 Guns and 560 Men with a good Land Fall, instead of going directly into the Harbour of *Louisbourg*, attack'd a British Man of War of 40 Guns, the *Mermaid* Capt. *Douglass*, this prudent Officer by a running Fight decoy'd the French Ship into the Clutches of Commodore *Warren* in the *Superbe* of 60 Guns, in Company were also the *Eltham* of 40 Guns, the *Massachusetts* Frigate of 20 Guns,

† Commanded by M. *le Marquis de la Maison Forte*, Son in Law to M. *Chiconeu* first Physician to the French King. This Gentleman was too rash in firing; as he met with British Men of War, he should have made the best of his Way to Port, and only have put his Men in a Posture to prevent Boarding, without firing, which stops the Ships Way, and have received the Fire of our Ships silently. Notwithstanding of this Misconduct, the Marquis was a Man of good Sense and Observation, he made this good Remark; that the French Officers of *Louisbourg*, in bad Policy, hindered the English from viewing at all Times the Strength of their Forts; because if the English had been well informed of its Strength, the most sanguine, rash, wrongheaded Person, if not a natural Fool, could not have imagined such a Reduction without regular Troops, and without Artillery; our proper Cannon (the 10 Guns of 18 lb. Shot lent us from *New-York* excepted) were bad, old, and Honey-comb, 4 of them split in firing. He further well observed; that our allowing the French Officers Prisoners freely to view *Boston* and the Country of *New-England*, would effectually discourage and forbid any French Attempt to invade a Country so well peopled.

Here we may observe, that the warlike Names of the French Men of War, sound more elegant, proper and bold, than the flat Appellations of the British Men of War by the Names of Counties, Towns, and Persons: For Instance, in the French Navy there are, *le Terrible*, *l'Ardent*, *le Fougueux*; *le Mars*, *le Neptune*, *le Jason*; *le Vigilant*, *le Glorieux*, *la Renommée*, &c. In the English Navy our Names are flat, the *Kent*, the *Dorsetshire*, the *Cumberland*; the *London*, the *Edinburgh*, the *Chester*; the *Prince Frederick*, the *Princess Mary*, the *Wager*, &c.

and

and the *Shirley* Galley of 20 Guns ; the *Vigilant* struck to the *Mermaid* May 18, and was manned chiefly from *New-England* : If the *Vigilant* had arrived in *Louisbourg* considering the many good Officers aboard, a large Number of Sailors and Marines, with great Quantities of Stores, we should have been disappointed in the Reduction of *Louisbourg*.

If the Proposal made three Days before the *Vigilant* was seized, had taken Place, viz. of laying up the Men of War in *Chapeau rouge* Bay, and landing the Sailors and Marines to join our sieging Army ; the *Vigilant* would have got in and frustrated the Reduction of *Louisbourg*.

M. *Marin*, after an invain Attempt against *Annapolis* in *Nova Scotia*, with 900 *French* and *Indians*, in small Sloops and Canoes, was bound to the Relief of *Louisbourg* by molesting the Siege, in *Asmacouse* Harbour they were dispersed by some of our small armed Vessels June 15 ; see *Nova Scotia* Section, P. 321.

The *French* Squadron of 7 Men of War, commanded by M. *Perrier*, designed for the Relief of *Louisbourg*, set out from *France* too late. July 19, in N. Lat. 43 d. 45 m. W. Long. from *London* 40 d. 30 m, E. off the Banks of *Newfoundland*, took our *Prince of Orange* Mast Ship, Lieut.-Governor *Clark* of *New-York* aboard, here the *French* learnt that *Louisbourg* had surrendred ; without this Intelligence, they would have become a Prey to our *Louisbourg* Squadron ; the *French* altered their Measures, and in a Storm were dispersed ; *la Galette* of 32 Guns did not rendezvous ; the *Mars* 66 Guns, *St. Michael* 62 Guns, and the *Renommee* of 32 Guns, put back to *France* ; the *Parfait* 46 Guns, *Argonoute* 46 Guns, and *le Tournoir* 32 Guns, put into the Harbour of *Carrou* in the Northern Parts of *Newfoundland* 51 d. 5 m. N. Lat, lay there three Weeks, and sail'd a Convoy for the *French* Fish Ships.

Some homeward-bound rich *French* Ships, ignorant of this Event, came before *Louisbourg* to refresh, and were taken by our Ships ; as all the *British* Men of War had entred

entred into a Contract of joint sharing, I shall not particularize the Ships that made the Seizures : *July 24* they took an *East-India Ship* from *Bengal*, Value 75,000£. St. soon after they take another *East-India Ship*. *August 22* was taken a *South Sea Ship* (decoy'd by the *Boston Packet Capt. Fletcher*) Value about 400,000 £. St.

In *July* we sent some small Craft to *St. Johns Island* to bring away the *French Inhabitants*, to be transported to *France* : Some of our Men imprudently and too securely went ashore, they were ambuscaded by some *French* and *Indians*, we lost 28 Men killed and captivated.

Oct. 5. sail'd 5 Men of War, via *Newfoundland* with the two *East-India Ships* for *England*, to be condemned there, conform to an Act of Parliament ; the *South-Sea Ship* for certain Reasons was condemned as unfit to proceed : The *Vigilant*, *Chester*, and *Louisbourg* Fire Ship were left to winter there.

Our Provincial Privateer Snow *Capt. Smithurst*, was lost in a Storm and all the Men drowned.

Our Sea Campaign *Anno 1746* was as follows. In the *Autumn 1745* were shipt off from *Gibraltar* the two Regiments Foot of *Fuller* and *Warburton* with three Companies of *Frampton's* Regiment, they arrived in the Winter upon this bad Coast (I mean the Winter Coast of *New-England*, *Nova-Scotia* and *Cape-Breton*) and therefore put into *Virginia* to wait the Spring Season ; they arrived at *Louisbourg* *May 24. 1746*, and relieved our *New-England Militia* of about 1500 Men that had kept Garrison there at the Charge of *Great-Britain* from the Surrender of the Place *June 17. 1745* ; *Commodore Warren* received a Commission as Governor, and *Col. Warburton* as Lieut.-Governor of the Garrison of *Louisbourg* and Territories thereunto belonging. *Admiral Warren's* Occasions call'd him Home, and *Mr. Knowles* was appointed Governor and Commodore of a small Squadron there, it is said, he behaved in a most imperious, disgustful Manner.

Admiral Townshend with a Squadron, was ordered from
our

our *West India* Sugar Islands, for the Protection of *Louisbourg*, he continued there in Harbour all the Time that *Duke d'Anville's French* Squadron was upon our Coast, without giving them any Molestation in their great Distress, doubtless from some secret Instructions, which he did not think proper to communicate to Mr. *Knowles*. *Townshend* with eight Ships sail'd in *November* from *Louisbourg* for *England*.

The Story of *d'Anville's Expedition* that *Autumn* in these Seas, we have already related in the Section of *Nova Scotia*, P. 322.

In the Summer by an Order from Home, the several Northern Colonies did raise Forces towards the reducing of *Canada*; see Page 324: this was perhaps only a State-Amusement, without a real Design to prosecute the Affair: The *Massachusetts-Bay* voted 3000 Men, whereof 2000 were enlisted, and by an Order from Home, they were dismissed in *October* 1747, after having further involved the Province in a considerable Debt for enlisting; victualing, and providing of Transports.

Anno 1747. In the Spring, a *French* Squadron with Transports and Land Forces, fitted out in *France*, for the Annoyance of *Cape-Breton*, and Reduction of *Annapolis* in *Nova-Scotia*, were intercepted, beginning of *May* by Admirals *Anson* and *Warren's* Squadron; see P. 326: M. *de Kamfay*, with his Party of *Canadian French* and *Indians*, had wintered at *Chiconiſto*, to join the Land Forces from *France*; but upon the News of *La Janquiere's* Disaster, they returned to *Canada*; and from that Time to this present Writing *May* 1748, *Annapolis* has been in perfect Security and Tranquillity; there is at this Time a Rumour of some Expedition on Foot in *Canada*.

Beginning of Winter Commodore *Knowles* from *Louisbourg* with a small Squadron, was joined at *Boston* by the Station Ships of *North-America*, leaving their Trade exposed to the Depredations of *French* and *Spanish* Privateers; he sail'd to our Windward Sugar Islands, and from thence

thence to *Jamaica* ; having made up a considerable Squadron with Land Forces aboard, he was to distress the *French* Harbours and Settlements on *Hispaniola* (the *French* call the Island *St. Domingue*) as much as possible, he has already reduced and demolished a strong Fort in *Port Louis* ; here 1741 lay a large *French* Squadron under the Marquis d'*Antin* design'd to prevent the Junction of *Vernon* and *Ogle*, or to awe our Expedition against *Carthagene*, or to carry Home the *Spanish* Plate Fleet ; neither of these were effected, but returned to *France* in a very distressed Condition.

Anno 1748. The adjacent *British* Provinces or Colonies, are negotiating an Expedition against a *French* Fort at *Crown-Point*, upon the *Dutch* Side of *Lake Champlain*, and consequently within the Jurisdiction of *New York* ; When the Affair is narrowly canvassed, perhaps it will be deem'd ¶ silly, but chargeable Affair : As hitherto nothing is concluded upon, we must drop it.

Cape Breton was formerly in the *Nova Scotia* District, the *French* call it *L' Isle Royal* ; by Commission, M. *Subercasse* the last *French* Governor of *L' Accadie*, is called Governor of *L' Accadie* and *Cape Breton* Islands, from *Cape Rosiers*

¶ As to the Reduction of *Crown-Point* a *French* Fort, and lately a Place of Arms for the Annoyance of the *British* Settlements of *New-York* and the N. W. Frontiers of *New-England*. 1. Unless all *Canada* were in Course to be reduced, which we cannot pretend to effect without an Armament from *Great Britain* ; this when reduced, must either be demolished, but soon rebuilt again by the *French*, at one Tenth of our Charge in reducing it ; or garrison'd strongly, at a great Charge because of its great Distance from us, and Vicinity or easy Water Communication with *Canada*. 2. It is not in the *New-England* District, Jurisdiction, or Government, and consequently not under our Direction so as to make any Advantage of it in the Skin and Fur Trade. 3. If we were to act with the same sordid private Interest Views, as has formerly been practised by the *Dutch* Settlement, but at present *English* Government of *New-York* ; for Instance, in the late *Queen Anne's War* with the *French*, these our *Dutch* Subjects contrived

Rosiers at the Entrance of *St. Laurence River*, to *Quebeck River*: By the Treaty of *Utrecht* 1713, all *L'Acadie* or *Nova Scotia* was quit-claim'd by *France* to *Great-Britain*; excepting the *Cape Breton* Islands, that is, all the Islands in the Gulph of *St. Laurence*; these *Great-Britain* quit-claim'd to *France*.

The great Island of *Cape Breton*, lies from 45 d. to 47 d. N. Lat, its most Northerly Point distant 15 Leagues from *Newfoundland*, the Gulph of *St. Laurence* intervening, here a few Cuizers might preclude the *French Canada* Trade; it is separated from *Nova Scotia* by a Thorough Fare, which we call the *Gut of Canso*, the *French* call it the *Passage of Fronsac*; the *Mermaid* a *British* Man of War of 40 Guns 1747 upon a Cruize, sail'd through this Gut, found it six Leagues long, is narrow but good Anchorage, Flood from the North; from the *Gut of Canso* 40 Leagues to *Bay Verte*, where are about 10 or 12 *French* Huts, upon the *Nova Scotia* Shore, shallow Water; here is the Communication of the *Canadians* with our perfidious *French* of *Nova Scotia*, by a short Land-Carriage or Neck of about 4 Miles to *Chiconiſto*. *Tatamaganabot* is a large *French* Village, 14 Leagues West Southerly from *Bay Verte*, a Harbour for large Ships.

Louisbourg formerly called *English Harbour*, is in N. Lat. 45 d. 55 m. the Passage by Sea from thence to *Quebec* is about 200 Leagues, and has been performed in 3 Days. In *Cape Breton* Island, there is a Gut Lake or inland Sea, called *Labradore* about 20 Leagues long, and 3

a Neutrality between the *New-York* or 5 Nation *Indians* and the *French* *Indians*, and thereby ingrossed the *French* and *Indian* Trade of those Parts, and the *French* of *Canada* with their *Indians* were all let loose to distress *Nova Scotia* and the Eastern Settlements of *New-England*; at present it might be adviseable, tacitly to consent to the Continuance of *Crown Point* as a Rendezvous and Place of Arms for the *French* and their *Indians*; thus the Eastern Frontiers of *New-England* would be safe, formerly much harrassed by the Enemy *Indians*; this War they have not suffered much; our Western Frontier exposed to the Excursions from *Crown Point* are covered by *New-York* and the late Addition to the Government of *New Hampshire* when settled.

or 4 Leagues wide, here they build small Vessels ; the *French Privateer* called *Labradore*, Capt. *Le Grotz* taken by the *Comet Bomb* 1745, was built there. In the North Part of the Island is a good Harbour *St. Anne's* in a good Soil, here was laid out Fort *Dauphin*, to be found in the *French Charts*, as if finished.

The other Islands in the Gulf of *St. Laurence* are private *French Property* ; *St. Johns* and the *Magdalene* Islands were granted to the *Conte de St. Pierre* ; *St. Johns* is about 20 Leagues long, good Land, many *French* and *Indians* ; Governor *Knowles* of *Louisbourg* neglected the Possession of it : the Island of *Anticosti*, is the Property of *Sieur Joliet* a *Canadian*, it lies in the Mouth of the River *St. Laurence*, is large but inhospitable, no good Timber, no good Harbour, Plenty of large Cod-Fish ; below *Gaspee* on the Coast of *Nova Scotia* at *L' Isle Percee* and *L' Isle Bonaventure* already mentioned, the *French* make Cod-Fish.

After a short Description of the late *French Colony* of *Cape Breton* Islands, I shall briefly, without Interruption, and at one View relate that memorable Event of reducing *Louisbourg*, the *French American Dunkirk*, by a few *New-England Militia*, with the Countenance of some accidental *British Men of War*.

When *Louisbourg* was given to us by the *French*, we found 600 regular Troops in Garrison, with about 1300 Militia, whereof about one half were called in from the adjacent Settlements ; the main *Fosse* or *Ditch* 80 Feet wide, the Ramparts 30 Feet high (the *Scalado* or Scaling Ladders which we sent by the Direction of Mr. *Bradstreet* at present Lieut.-Governor of a Fort in *St. Johns* Harbour *Newfoundland*, were too short by 10 Feet, and never were used) upon the Town Ramparts were mounted upwards of 65 Cannon of various Sizes ; the Entrance of the Harbour defended by a Grand Battery of about 30 Guns of 42 Pound Ball, and by the Island Battery of 30 Guns of 28 Pound Ball ; Provisions for six Months, Ammunition sufficient, if well husbanded from the beginning

ginning ; ten Mortars of thirteen Inches, and six of nine Inches.

Mr. *Vaughan* of *Damarascote*, in the Territory of *Sagadahoc*, in the Dominions of *New-England* ; a whimsical wild Projector in his own private Concerns, intirely ignorant of military Affairs, and of the Nature of the Defence or Strength of a Place regularly and well fortified at an immense Expence ; dreamt or imagined that this Place might be reduced by a Force consisting of 1500 raw Militia, some * scaling Ladders, and a few armed small Craft of *New-England*.

It is said, that † Governor *Shirley* was taken with this Hint or Conceit, but imagined that 3000 Militia with 2 forty Guns King's Ships might do better ; this Expedition was resolved upon and prosecuted, without any Certainty of *British* Men of War to cover the Siege and prevent Supplies ; a Packet was sent to Commodore *Warren* stationed at our *West-India* Sugar Islands, by a loaded Lumber Sloop, desiring the Assistance of two Ships of 50 or 40 Guns, and if he could not spare two, to send one which perhaps might be sufficient ; Mr. *Warren's* Answer was, that for Want of further Instructions from the Admiralty, he could in Course send only two Ships to the *New-York* and *Boston* Stations ; but soon after this he received Instructions to proceed to *North America* with the *Superbe* 60-Guns, *Launceston* 40 Guns, and *Mermaid* 40 Guns, in Order to succour *Annapolis* or any of his Majesty's Settlements against Attempts of the Enemy, and to make Attempts against the Enemy ; in proceeding to *Boston* for Provisions and other Supplies, some fishing Schooners, by Letters from Governor *Shirley* informed him, that the Expedition had proceeded, and desiring that he would immediately cover them by his Protection without

* The Ladders sent with this Expedition were 10-Foot too short from bad Intelligence ; but if sufficiently long, they were not practicable.

† In our Plantations some Capt. Generals, and Colonels even of regular Troops, are not to be supposed military Men.

touching in at *Boston*; the good, assiduous, and publick-spirited Commodore *Warren* directly proceeded and joined this Adventure, he is now an Admiral in the Navy, and Knight of the Bath in Reward for his good Services.

The Assembly of *Massachusetts-Bay*; Jan. 25. 1744, 5, by a Majority of one Vote, resolved upon this Expedition; Feb. 2, the Inlistments began for Volunteers, and sail'd end of *March* for *Canso* 3000 Men compleat; we had in good Conduct and Precaution, three Weeks before this, sent out some Privateers to block up the Harbour of *Louisbourg*. At *Canso* they remain'd three Weeks, at this Time the Shore of *Cape Breton* was impracticable from Fields of Ice which came down by Thaws from the River of *St. Laurence* or *Canada*, and by Easterly Winds drove upon that Coast: At *Canso* was built a Block House of 8 small Cannon, garrisoned with 80 Men. The Expedition sail'd from *Canso* April 29, and next Day arrived in *Chapeau rouge* Bay a little South of *Louisbourg*; here in landing our Men we were oppos'd by a Body of upwards of 100 regular Troops (whereof 24 were of the *Swiss* Company) commanded by *Maurepang*, formerly a noted Sea Rover; we suffered no Loss, the *French* retired with the Loss of 8 Men killed and 10 made Prisoners; from *Canso* we had sent a small Party to *St. Peters* a small *French* Settlement upon *Cape Breton*, and burnt it.

May 2. We detached 400 Men to march round, under Cover of the Hills, to the N. E. Harbour of *Louisbourg*; upon the Surprize of our Men's burning the Store Houses and Fish Stages there, about one Mile from the Grand Battery; the Troops in the Grand Battery (to reinforce the Town, the Harbour being sufficiently guarded by the Island Battery) retired to the Town precipitately, without destroying the Trunnions and Carriages of their Cannon, only spiking or nailing of them which were soon drill'd and did serve against the Town,* we took Possession of it

* Here we may observe, that by the Herculean Labour of our Militia (many of them were used to Masting and Logging) whose great Atchieve-

it May 3, and found 350 Shells of 13, and 30 of 10 Inches, and a large Quantity of Shot.

The *New-England* Militia before the Town were in all about 3600 * Voluntiers, whereof not exceeding 150 Men

Atchievements were most remarkable in Quality of Pioneers or Labourers; they drag'd these heavy Cannon upon Sledges over Morasses not practicable by Horses or Oxen: By good Providence, they had no Occasion to show their Conduct and Courage in repulsing of Sallies (May 8. there was a small insignificant Sally from the Town; it was said, that the mutinous discontented Garrison could not be trusted without the Works, for Fear of Desertion) or storming of the Works; some capricious Writers have called in Question the *New-England* Conduct, but not their Courage.

* The *New-England* Armament for the Reduction of *Louisbourg*, and in Consequence towards the Acquisition of the Province of *Cape-Breton* Islands, or Islands in the Gulf of *St. Laurence* was as follows,

Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*

Land Forces.

Regiments of Lieut.-Gen. *Pepperrell*

Brigadier-Gen. *Waldo*

Colonels *Moulton*

Hale

Willard

Richmond

Col. *Gorham*, called of the Whale-Boats

Col. *Dwight* and Lieut. Col. *Gridley* of the Train of Artillery

Capt. *Bernard's* Independent Company of Carpenters or Artificers

Sea Forces

Ship *Massachusetts* Frigate Capt. *Tyng* 20 Guns

Cæsar *Snelling* 20

Shirley-Galley *Rouse* 20

Snow *Prince of Orange* *Smithurst* 16

Brig. *Boston Packet* *Fletcher* 16

Sloops *Donahew* 12

Saunders 8

Bosch 8

Ship hired from *Rhode Island* *Griffin* 20

Colony of *Connecticut*.

Land Forces

1 Reg. of 500 Men. Major General *Wolcot*.

By Sea

Thompson 16 Guns

Colony Sloop 16

Men were lost (the *Prince of Orange* Snow excepted, lost in a Storm) by Fortune of War, viz. kill'd by bursting of Cannon, by Shot from the Town, kill'd and drowned in the rash Attempt against the Island Battery : upon our first encamping, from the Damp of the Ground, there happened

2

Province of *New-Hampshire.*

Land-Forces.

1 Rég. of 350 Men. Col. *Merc.*

By Sea

Their Province Sloop.

Colony of *Rhode-Island.*

Land Forces None.

By Sea their Colony Sloop.

The Colonies South of *New-England* furnished no Quotas of Land or Sea Force, they made some small Presents of Provisions : The Governor of *New-York* lent 10 good Cannon of 18 lb. Shot, without these, and the *French* unexpectedly abandoning their Grand Battery, our Expedition must have been ineffectual ; Gov. *Shirley* says, " That without these Cannon, we could not have had the same Prospect of Success, and all other Preparations must have been frustrated.

At the Desire of General *Pepperrell* and Commodore *Warren*, in June the *Massachusetts-Bay* sent a Reinforcement of 400 Men, and *Connecticut* sent 200 Men, they did not arrive until after the Siege was over. When the Town or Fort was in our Possession, the *New-England* Militia Garrison proving very sickly, they were recruited from Time to Time by the Colonies of *New-England*.

The *British* Men of War that arrived from Time to Time before *Louisbourg*, intimidated the Garrison ; they were,

Commodore *Warren's* Squadron from the *West India* Sugar Islands, the *Superbe* of 60 Guns, *Launceston* and *Mermaid* 40 Guns each, they joined in the Adventure

The *Vigilant* a French Ship of 64 Guns, designed to reinforce *Louisbourg* with Men and Stores, was taken by *Warren's* Squadron May 19, and added to the Squadron ; she was afterwards mann'd mostly from *New-England*

May 22. The *Princess's Mary* of 60 Guns from England, via Boston

The *Hector* of 40 as ditto

June 10. The *Chester* of 50 from England

12. The *Canterbury* of 60

Sunderland of 60

Lark of 40

Eltham of 40

called in from *Newfoundland*

called in from conveying the

New England Mast-Ships for England.

These

a general Flux or rather simple *Diarrhea* or meer Looseness, not mortal, and soon over. After we got into the Town a sordid Indolence or Sloth for Want of * Discipline, induced putrid *Fevers* and *Dysenteries*, which at Length in *August* became contagious, and the People died like rotten Sheep; this destroy'd, or render'd incapable of Duty one half of our Militia.

During the Siege, the *French* made only one insignificant Sally May 8; the Garrison was mutinous, and could not be trusted at large; this rendred us secure and the Siege was carried on in a tumultuary random Manner, and resembled a *Cambridge* Commencement.

In the Beginning of the Siege, some of our Men inconsiderately stroll'd, and suffered from a Body of *French Indians*.

May 16. A Party of about 100 Men in Boats, landed in the Night near the Light House Point, to surprize our Men who were erecting a Battery there to play upon the Island Battery of the *French*; this Party was timely discovered and obliged to fly into the Woods, and being joined by some *Indians*, had several Skirmishes with our Scouts.

May 26. In Whale-Boats (so thin and light that a few

These effectually covered the Siege by cruising, two small *French* Vessels only got in by a Fog; and when it was resolved by the Sea and Land Officers, to storm the Town *June* 18. the depended upon Attack was by Sea, while our Land Forces by Way of Diversion made a Feint (but without any practicable Breach) to storm it ashore; at that Time we had *British* Men of War

	Guns
One of	64
Four of	60
One of	50
Five of	40

And upon Capitulation Commodore *Warren's* Boats took the first Possession of the Town, and his Marines mounted Guard for some Days.

* In military Discipline there are sundry Articles besides the manual Exercise of the Musket and the Evolutions; I shall mention upon this Occasion only two, 1. A due Subordination to superior Officers or Command, which the levelling Spirit of our Plantations does not well admit of. 2. A proper Care of their Men as to clean Dress, Wear, Eating, Drinking, Lodging, and a proper Regard to their Sick.

Musket

Musket Balls are sufficient to sink them (about 400 Men, rashly attempted the Island Battery, where is bad landing, 30 Guns of 28 Pound Ball, and 180 Men in Garrison ; we lost in this mad Frolick 60 Men kill'd and drowned, and 116 Prisoners to the *French*.

† As to the Affair of the Siege of the Town, it was in this Manner. In the beginning upon *Greenhill* 1550 Yards distant from the King's Bastion called the *Citadel*, we erected a Battery of a very few small Cannon, one 13 Inch, one 11 Inch, and one 9 Inch Mortars ; they could

† I shall further mention only a few Instances of Misconduct in the Managers of this Expedition, we cannot lay the Blame upon the Province in general, viz. 1. Hiring into the Government's Service, Capt. *Snelling's* Ship that had lately imported the Small Pox. 2. While the Country Levies were in *Boston*, in one Day *March* 5, the Small Pox appeared in three different Parts of the Town, no Care was taken to remove these Levies to some of the many convenient Islands in *Boston* Bay ; miraculously by the Care of some Guardian Angel or Genius they escaped the Small Pox, which would have rendred the Expedition abortive in *Embrio*. 3. Some Companies were fitted out with unserviceable *Bristol*-Guinea-Arms (some of those Arms notoriously bad, were called in) instead of allowing a small Bounty to those Men, that would have carried their own good Arms. 4. Slops or Cloathing were not sent to our Troops sooner than *October* ; during the Siege, that is, our being in the Field, was constant dry favourable Weather ; next Day *June* 18 after we had Possession of the Town, the raining Season set in, which, for Want of our Men being cloathed and well lodged, would have broke up the Siege.

By Way of Amusement, I may take Notice of some *New-England* Poems, upon this Occasion (not in Disparagement to the Country, here at present some true poetical Genius's begin to appear) I shall mention only two Instances ; the first is by Mr. *Niles* in the lowest doggrel Rhime, in Imitation of *Homer's* Lists and Characters of the commanding Officers at the Siege of *Troy* ; the Instance is

Waldo commissioned is a Colonel,
And o'er Land Force Brigadier General.

The other is by an anonymous Author in the highest Bombast,

And that *New-England* Schemes the *Old* surpass
As much as solid Gold does tinkling Brass
And that a *Pepperrell's* and a *Warren's* Name
May vie with *Marlborough* and a *Blake* for Fame.

W w

do

do no Execution ; *May 7*, a Battery was made at 900 Yards Distance, and we summoned the Town ; *May 17*, a Battery was advanced to 250 Yards Distance from the West Gate ; *May 20*, on the other Side of a Creek was erected a Battery of five 42 Pounders, called *Tidcomb's Battery*, to batter the Circular Battery and Magazine.

We made no regular Approaches by Trenches, that is, by Parallels and Zigzags, but bombarded the Town at Random, and did much Damage to the Roofs of the Houses ; the West Gate was defaced, the adjoining Curtain and Flank of the King's Bastion were much hurt, but no practicable Breach.

The *Canterbury* and *Sunderland* being arrived it was resolved to storm the Town by Sea *June 18*, by three 60, one 50, and four 40 Gun Ships, while the Land Forces made a Feint or Diversion ashore : The *French* were afraid to stand it, and capitulated *June 17*, to march out with the Honours of War, not to serve for 12 Months, to be allowed all their personal Effects, and to be transported to *France*, at the Charge of *Great-Britain*.

The Place was put under the joint Administration of *Pepperrell* and *Warren* ; and all future Charges were to be defray'd by their Bills upon the Pay-Master General and Ordnance. According to the enlisting Proclamation, our Militia were to be discharged so soon as the Expedition was over ; Governor *Shirley* arrived in *Louisbourg* Aug. 17, and persuaded them to continue ; but notwithstanding, if the *Vigilant*, the *Chester*, and *Louisbourg* Fire Ship had not continued there over Winter, the Militia might have been discouraged, and the Place in Danger of being surprized by the *French* and their *Indians* from *Canada*, *Nova Scotia*, and *St. Johns* Island.

When the *Launceston's* Guns were landed and mounted upon the Ramparts ; we had 266 good Cannon mounted in the Town and Batteries. Capt. *Montague* of the *Mermaid* carried Home the Advice of *Louisbourg* being surrendered.

As it is probable that *Louisbourg* will be demolished upon

upon a Peace, I shall not give any Description of the Town and its Fortifications ; I only mention that from the Grand Battery, erected to range and defend the Entrance of the Harbour, to the Light House at the Mouth of the Harbour, are about 2000 Yards ; after we were in Possession of this Battery, and drill'd some of the great Cannon which the *French* had nail'd and relinquish'd ; the Town and Battery cannoned one another with a great and usefess Expence of Ammunition ; this Folly was less excusable in the *French*, as they could not possibly have any Recruit of Stores ; the Distance from the Grand Battery to the Circular Battery of the Town, is 1857 Yards, which is too great for much good Execution. From *Maurepas* Gate to the Island Battey E. N. E. 1273 Yards. From the Island Battery to the Light-house N. E. 1133 Yards.

As the *French* royal Navy at present are much * reduc'd, and not capable of sending any considerable Squadron so far abroad ; perhaps in good Œconomy and with sufficient Security ; the present nominal chargeable Corps (besides the large Detachment from the Train or Ordnance) in Garrison at *Louisbourg* of about 4000 Men, may be reduced to 2000 effective Men, and the reformed Men may with proper Encouragement be sent to settle, and be intermixed with the *French* in *Nova Scotia* ; continuing them in Corps and in Pay for some Time.

The present Garrison Troops of *Louisbourg*, if compleat, consist of

* A little before the Commencement of the present *Spanish* War, the *French* Royal Navy consisted of

1 Ship of 90 Guns	7 Ships of 62 Guns
9 of 74	6 of 60
4 of 72	8 of 50
4 of 64	8 of 40 to 46

all these may be call'd Line of Battle Ships ; but in the Progress of this present *French* War to this Writing, they are reduced to near half the Number.

Fuller's

	Men		
Fuller's Reg.	815	{ Officers included }	} Marching Regiments
Warburton's	815		
Frampton's 3 Comp.	245		
Sir Wm Pepperrell's	1000	{ for Officers not included add 80 or more to each }	} May be called Ma- rines
Col. Shirley's	1000		

3875

The Project of raising two Regiments in *New-England* was faulty in two Respects. 1. A young Settlement, already much reduced in their young Men, by late Expeditions ; to exhaust them more by standing Levies, is a grievous Hardship ; it not only retards or stunts the Growth of the Colony, but in Fact, miniorates them, and puts them backwards ; this is the general Complaint of the Country, extravagant Price of Labour, and Want of Labourers. 2. The publick Disappointment of the Interest of *Great-Britain*, where 2000 Men are depended upon ; of these 1000 perhaps are and ever will be Non-Effectives, it being impracticable for the Country to spare so many Men, for standing or continued Regular Troops.

Perhaps the speculative original Design, at Home might appear specious, that is, 1. A Garrison of Men indigenous, Natives of, or habituated to the Climate. 2. That by reserving some Officer's Commissions, to the Disposal of the Colonels ; the Gentlemen of our Militia, who had distinguish'd themselves in the Expeditions, might have some Reward for their Merit ; this last Design was attended with the * Inconveniency of being perverted ; by bestowing these Commissions to Purchasers, to Relations, and to Friends.

Some of our good Farmers, Artificers, and other La-

* When I write with Freedom, impartial, disinterested Readers, will excuse me in Quality of a disinterested Historian ; I have no personal Disregard or Malice, and do write of the present Times, as if these Things had been transacted 100 Years since.

bourers, leaving their several Occupations for a short Time, to serve their Country upon an Exigency, in a military Way, is very laudable ; this was in Practice amongst the *Romans* ; some of their great Generals have upon this Account left the Plough, and when the Expedition was over, have returned to it again ; such ought to be rewarded with Places of Profit or Honour, without Purchase, Subscriptions for Presents, Assignments of their Pay for a Time, and other * avaricious Contrivances.

In the Summer 1746 the Assembly of *Massachusetts-Bay*, sent to the Court of *Great Britain* †, Accounts of their Provincial Charge in reducing of *Louisbourg*, to the Amount of about 178,000 £. Sterling ; this Affair is still depending, and is imputed, rather to the Inactivity and improper Application of our Agents, than to Dilatoriness in the Ministry and Parliament ; the Righteousness and Generosity of our Parliaments are notorious, and a Reimbursement is unquestionable ; and if properly push'd to Effect, we might have had for some Time past, an annual accruing Interest upon Debentures of 7,000 £. *St. pr. An.*

* Hungry or indigent Animals are voracious, and amongst Mankind this may proceed further, to a *Crescit amor Nummi quantum ipsa pecunia crescit*, which is in itself indefinite.

† These Accounts were in sundry Articles,

1. Account of the first Muster Rolls in the Expedition to *Cape Breton*, as made up and paid by Order of the General Assembly of the *Massachusetts Bay* Province.

2. Account of the several Sums paid by the Committee to the Officers and Soldiers who continued in your Majesty's Garrison at *Louisbourg*, until they were discharged by your Majesty's Order.

3. Account of the Charge of Transport Vessels employed in your Majesty's Service, in the Expedition to *Cape Breton*, and for the Service of the Garrison at *Louisbourg* ; exclusive of such as were laden with Stores by express Order from the General and Admiral.

4. Account of the Charge of the Vessels of War in the Pay of the *Massachusetts* Province, in the Expedition to *Cape Breton*, and after Reduction of the Place.

5. Account of the Cost and Charge of transporting warlike and other Stores, for the Service of your Majesty's Forts and Garrison at *Louisbourg*, by Order of Admiral *Warren* and General *Pepperrell*.

With some contingent Charges.

which

which at present is 70,000 £. *New England* Currency, this would much lessen our yearly Provincial Tax.

At *Louisbourg* their Currency sounds as if it were Sterling Value ; *British* Coin cannot be exported, therefore *Spanish* Coin, which is the most general in all the commercial Countries of our Globe, reduced to a Sterling Value, is called Sterling by us. Immediately upon our possessing of *Louisbourg*, the *Gibraltar* and Colonies Currencies Cheat, began to take Place ; that is, the Commissaries or Pay-Masters, what was charged to the proper Offices or Boards at Home at 5 *f.* St, they paid off (to their own private Advantage of 11 *pr.* Ct. a Cheat) by a mill'd Piece of Eight Value 4 *f.* 6 *d.* St. If *Louisbourg* should continue a Garrison, a considerable Article in the *British* annual Supply ; those Commissaries from the Example of our *American* Colonies and *Gibraltar*, would soon improve their Profits, to pay away a light Piece of Eight, Value 3 *f.* 6 *d.* St. for a *British* Crown or 5 *f.* St. The Imposition at *Gibraltar* of 1 *f.* St. for 16 *d.* Currency and Pay, it is said, has lately been under Consideration of the *British* Parliament ; may it introduce the Consideration of the Abuses in our Plantation Paper Currencies, where the Abuse is vastly more ; in *Gibraltar* 1 *f.* Sterl. is paid away for a nominal 16 *d.* ; in *Massachusetts-Bay* from a * very h—d Administration, we have exceeded all our Colonies, even *North Carolina* where their Paper Money was at a Discount with a fallacious cheating Truck, it is 10 for 1 St. ; ours is somewhat worse in good Bills St.

From

* Loofers are indulged to complain, and naturally do complain and are clamorous ; is it possible for a Man in the Space of a Year or two, to be gradually rob'd of one half his personal Estate without complaining ? The Complaint is seasonable, being at the opening of the new Assembly of the Province of *Massachusetts Bay*, the most considerable of all our Colonies.

Some Men do not care who sinks if they swim ; if our Estates are still more to be reduced by this cheating Game, some Persons will complain more loud ; and perhaps some *Anecdotes* or private History of these Affairs, gathered from the unguarded Information of some blabbing

From the Surrender of *Louisbourg* and Territories thereto belonging, *June 17, 1745* to *June 1748*, there have

blabbing Confidents, may require to be communicated to the Publick ; to a Man aggrieved, there is some Pleasure or Satisfaction in venting himself by complaining, even where there is no Redress.

From Time to Time, anticipating the Affair of Currencies referred to the Appendix, may be excused : this pernicious desolating Torrent becoming more and more violent, requires a more speedy Resistance.

The Colony of *Massachusetts Bay* was the Leader of Paper Currencies in the *British* Plantations, and have now at Length carried this Fraud to the utmost (even beyond *North Carolina* Management) if carried further the Staple must break, and the Fraud of the wicked Projectors (in all Affairs there are Limits which in the Nature of Things cannot be exceeded) cease.

I shall enumerate some of the many Mischiefs attending the bad fraudulent Management of Paper Currencies. I. From an Equality with Sterling, afterwards with Proclamation Value, they have reduced the Value of our Currency to 10 for 1 St. II. The Governor and Legislature keep up their Salaries and Wages to the Sterling Value, but seemingly allow all other Transactions to run into Confusion and ruinous Depreciations. III. The Depreciations might have in a great Measure been obviated, even when there were great Exigencies for present Money ; thus after the first Emissions being 40,000 £. Anno 1690 and 1691 to pay off the publick Debts incurred by *Phips's* Canada Expedition, when there was an Appearance of an ensuing Depreciation, if more were emitted ; the Government did wisely borrow the Bills already emitted, from the Possessors, with good Effect, and these Bills did not depreciate : If, in the *Cape Breton*, and amusing late *Canada* Expeditions, we had done the same ; it would have had the like good Effect with Respect to the Publick, but would not have answered the wicked Intentions and Occasions of the Promoters of these Bills, viz. 1. Of those who had acquired the Craft of negotiating (in troubled Waters good Fishing) these depreciating Bills to their own Advantage. 2. Of those who were to liberate their mortgaged Estates by defrauding their Creditors with a depreciated nominal Value, instead of the true contracted Value ; well knowing that a multiplied Paper Credit, depreciates itself more and more. IV. By Act of Assembly a publick Bill of Credit explicitly in its Face promising only 2 oz. 13 d. 8 gr. Silver, shall be equal to a Bill promising 3 oz. Silver ; that is, in common Arithmetick, 8 shall be equal to 9. V. In the same Kind of Impositions, used by *Lewis XIV.* of *France*, who by Recoinages from Time to Time miniorated his Money, at Length finding his People reduced to insensible *Dupes*, he sav'd the Charge of recoinage, and uttered the same Coin with only some little Mark or Stamp,

have been several transient Commandants, but no continued established Governor ; if the Court of *Great-Britain* were in earnest to retain this Place, many Candidates would have appeared, and some Person of great Interest established ; whereas from a Col. (*Warburton*) being Lt.-Governor, it is now reduced to a Lt.-Col. being Governor. The Commandants in Succession have been as follows from the Surrender,

1. The General, *Pepperrell*; and Commodore, *Warren*, naturally joint Administrators.

2. * Admiral *Warren* Governor ; Col. *Warburton* Lt.-Governor.

3. † Commodore *Knowles* Governor ; Col. *Warburton* Lt.-Governor.

4. *Hobson* Lt.-Col. to *Fuller*, Governor ; *Ellison* Lt.-Col. to *Pepperrell*, Lt.-Governor.

Stamp, at a further depreciated Value ; in *June* 1744, to save the Charge of New Plates, we minorated the Value of the Emissions of *Nov.* 1741, by a few Dashes upon the same Plate.

Finally, some say, that as it is a Maxim in the civil Law, *Qui Civem servare potest, et non servat, occidit* ; the proper Check negative in the Legislature, ought to bear all the Blame of these iniquitous Depreciations, and Absurdities which expose the Province.

* Admiral *Warren* went Home, and has since done great Service, acquired much Glory, and a very great Fortune.

† Commodore *Knowles* went to command a Squadron from *Jamaica*, to reduce *St. Jago de Cuba*, a Nest of *Spanish* Privateers or rather Pirates : His Conduct and Success was as formerly ; no Benefit to the Publick, no Profit to himself ; in sailing out, the *Norths* (as he writes) would not allow him, and in returning to *Jamaica* he visited *St. Jago*, but could not be reconciled to their Preparations for Defence ; as a By-blow, he surprized in *March* 1747,8, the *French Port Louis* of *Hispaniola*, with the Loss of two good Captains *Renton* and *Cust*, and several other Men, and the fine Man of War Scooner *Achilles*, built by the ingenious Ship-Builder Mr. *Hallowel* of *Boston*, in carrying Advice from Mr. *Knowles* to *Jamaica*, was taken by two *Spanish* Privateers. Admiral *Knowles* destroy'd and carried off some Iron Guns ; it is said, that by Capitulation it was to be deem'd a free and neutral Port, and consequently proper to supply the *French* with Provision and Ammunition from all Nations ; this cannot be credited in the worst of Conduct.



SECTION VIII.

Concerning the Province of Massachusetts-Bay.

THE next four following Sections concern the Dominions of *New-England*, at present divided into four several *Colonies* or Governments; to render the Accounts of them more clear and distinct; we shall begin this Section with an introductory Article, in general concerning the sundry Grants and Settlements made, before they were colonized by Royal Charters and Patents: As *Massachusetts-Bay* Province, is composed of many different Grants, united at present in one Charter; some general Account of these several Territories may be useful; afterwards we proceed to more particular Accounts of these Territories in so many distinct Articles, beginning from the Northward.

ARTICLE 1.

Some general Account of the Dominions of New-England, and a general Account of the Territories incorporated by royal Charter into one Province or Colony by the Name of Massachusetts-Bay in New-England.

This is a laborious Affair, being obliged to consult MSS Records; the many printed Accounts are, 1. Too credulous and superstitious. 2. Too trifling; must the insipid History of every Brute (some Men as to Intellectuals do not exceed some Brutes) or Man Animal be transmitted to Posterity? 3. The Accounts of every white Man and Indian mutually kill'd or otherways dead, would swell and lower History so much, as to render the Perusal of

such Histories (excepting with old Women and Children) impracticable. 4. The Succession of pious Pastors, Elders and Deacons, in the several Townships, Parishes or Congregations ; I leave to *Ecclesiastick Chronologers* ; Canonization or Sainting seems not consistent with our Protestant Principles. 5. The printed Accounts in all Respects are beyond all Excuse * intolerably erroneous.

The

* Mankind are not only to be further informed, but ought also upon Occasion to be undeceived ; for this Reason, and not as a snarling Critick, I have subjoined the following Annotation, concerning some of the most noted Writers of *New-England* Affairs ; at present I shall mention only two or three of those that are generally read : and in the Sequel of this History, may animadvert occasionally upon some others. I find in general, that without using Judgment, they borrow from old credulous Writers, and relate Things obsolete for many Years past, as if in the present State of the Country.

Dr. Cotton Mather's Map of *New-England*, *New-York*, *Jersies* and *Pensylvania*, is composed from some old rough Draughts of the first Discoverers, with obsolete Names not known at this Time, and has scarce any Resemblance of the Country ; it may be called a very erroneous antiquated Map.

Capt. Cyprian Southack's Land-Map of the Eastern *North America*, is worse ; it is as rude as if done by an *Indian*, or as if done in those Ages when Men first began to delineate Countries ; it gives no Information, but has no other bad Effect, than turning so much Paper to waste : But his large Chart of the Coast of *Nova Scotia* and *New England*, being one continued Error, and a random Performance, may be of PERNICIOUS Consequence in Trade and Navigation ; therefore it ought to be publicly advertised as such, and destroy'd wherever it is found amongst Sea Charts.

Oldmixon's (he died Anno 1742) *British Empire in America* 2 Vol. 8vo. Lond. 1708. He generally writes, as if copying from some ill-founded temporary News-Paper. Dr. C. Mather says, that Oldmixon in 56 Pages has 87 Falshoods. He prefixes Mather's silly Map ; and confesses that he borrowed many Things from Cotton Mather's *Magnalia* ; leaving out, the Puns, Anagrams, Miracles, Prodigies, Witches, Speeches and Epistles : Mather's History he calls a miserable Jargon, loaded with many random learned Quotations, School-Boy Exercises, Roman-like Legends, and barbarous Rhimes. Neal writes, the Colony of *Connecticut* surrendred their Charter 1688, and have holden no Courts since. N. B. Upon Sir Edmund Andrews's Arrival 1686 as Governor of the Dominions of *New-England &c*, they dropt the Administration according to their Charter ; but their Charter not being vacated

The first *English* Discovery of the Eastern Coasts of *North America* was by the *Cabots* in the End of the 15th Century.

vacated by any legal Trial, upon the Revolution they were allowed to prosecute the Administration, and to hold Courts as formerly— 400 Students in *Cambridge, New England*—His Account of the *Indian* Religions, or rather Worship, is false and ridiculous— The *Indians* live commonly to 150 *Æt.*— *Plymouth-Bay* is larger than *Cape-Cod*, and has two fine Islands, *Rhode Island* and *Elizabeth Island*—*New-England* is bounded West by *Pennsylvania*—*Dorchester* is the next Town to *Boston* for Bigness—At *Boston* there is a Mint. N. B. Perhaps he meant the Mint 1652 assumed in the Time of the Troubles and Confusions in *England*— An indefinite Number of more Errors, the Repetition of them would be Confutation sufficient.

Neal's History of New-England 2 Vol. 8vo. London 1720. He is much upon the History of the low Ecclesiasticks, borrowed from the noted *Mather's Magnalia Christi Americana*. He gives a tedious silly ridiculous conjecture Account, of the settling of *North America* from *Scythia* and *Tartary*, and the Southern Parts from *China*—*Natick* is an *Indian* Town, consisting of two long Streets, each Side of the River ; as if he were describing one of the large *Dutch* voting Towns with a River or Canal running through it : N. B. This *Indian* Town at present consists only of a few stragling Wigwams—*Orange Fort* of *Albany* is 80 Miles up *Hudson's River*— The *Indian* Government is strictly monarchical. N.B. The *Indians* of a Tribe or Clan, live together like friendly, but independent Neighbours ; their Senators or old Men, have no coercive or commanding Power over their young Men, all they can use is only Persuasion.— *Quebec* has 5 Churches and 2 Cathedral ; N. B. Only one Parochial Church, which also serves as a Cathedral, and a conventual Chapel in the lower Town.— The great fresh Water Lakes behind *New England*, are constantly froze over in Winter from *November* ; which occasion the long and hard Winters of *New-England* ; N. B. These Lakes are upon a small Storm of Wind, tempestuous, and never frozen over ; and because of their soft Vapour, not much Snow lies within 12 or 20 Miles Distance from these Lakes.— The Whale Fishing is almost neglected in *New-England* ; *Newfoundland* has almost engrossed it. N. B. In *Newfoundland* they make only a small Quantity of Liver Oil.—The Clergy of *New-England* are not renowned for Humanity and Politeness.—The *French* in *New-England* are very numerous— The Conveniency of Fishing renders *Cape-Cod* populous as most Places in *New-England*. N. B. At present *Cape-Cod* called *Province Town*, may consist of two or three settled Families, two or three Cows, and 6 to 10 Sheep— To enumerate the other Errors and Blunders of this Performance, would be copying of it ; but it will not bear such a new Impression,

This

Century. The first effectual royal Grant of Soil or Property was *Anno* 1584 to Sir *Walter Raleigh* and Associates ; he gave the Name *Virginia* to all the Continent in general, so called from the *English* Queen of that Time *Elizabeth*, a Virgin Queen because never married.

New-England was first discovered to any Purpose, by Capt. *Gosnold* 1602, and the Fish, Train Oil, Skin, and Fur Trade thereof, with the *Indians* for some Years, was principally carried on by some *Bristol* Men. A rascally Fellow Capt. *Hunt*, carried off some *Indians*, and in the Mediterranean Sea of *Europe* sold them to the *Spaniards*, as Slaves, *Mores* of the Coast of *Barbary* ; during some following Years the *Indians* had an Aversion to, and Jealousy of the *English* Traders ; but at Length *Anno* 1619 they were brought to a thorough Reconciliation, which made the Beginning of the *New Plymouth* Settlement more easily carried on.

This Capt. *Gosnold* of *Dartmouth*, was an Associate of *Raleigh's* ; *Anno* 1602 from *England* instead of the former wide indirect Course to *Virginia* by the *Canary* and *Caribee* Islands ; he sail'd a more direct or Northern Course, and fell in with this Coast, was embay'd in N. Lat. 42 d. 10 m, where he caught many Cod Fish, and called it *Cape Cod* ; thence sailing Southward he gave *Q. Elizabeth's* Name to one Island ; and to the next Island, where he found Quantities of wild Grape Vines, he gave the Name of *Martha's Vineyard* ; these Names are retained to this Day.

Capt. *Gosnold* at his Return to *England* gave a good Character of this new Country, which induced several Gentlemen jointly to obtain a Royal Grant *Anno* 1606 (Sir *Walter Raleigh* from his Attainder having forfeited his Grants in *North America*) *April* 10, they were two

This Annotation is already too prolix for an Amusement, we must defer to some other Occasion the Amusements from *Cotton Mather's* *MAGNALIA*, or History of *New-England*, from *Salmon's* *Modern History*, from *Atlas maritimus & commercialis*, from *Jesselin*, and from *Hubbard*.

Companies

Companies in one Charter to plant and dispose of Lands there : See P. 204. They were much the same Districts as are our present Southern and Northern Districts of Custom Houses ; the Southern District was called the *London* Company which does not belong to this Part of our History. The other was called the Northern District, *North Virginia*, or the Company of *Plymouth* or West Country Adventurers ; Lord chief Justice *Popham* and Sir *Ferdinando Gorge* were of this Company ; Lord chief Justice *Popham* was their Patron and principal Promoter, he dying soon after, the Settlement dropt, but some Trade for Fish, Skins and Furs was carried on for some Years. Their first Adventure was taken by the *Spaniards* Anno 1606. Capt. *George Popham* appointed President or Director of a Settlement to be made there, came over with Capt. *Gilbert* in 2 Ships with Families and Stores Anno 1607 ; some Families wintered at *Sagadahoc* near the Mouth of *Quenebec* River (here many good Rivers meet and discharge themselves into a Bay called Merry-meeting Bay) Anno 1608, but soon left it with the Character of a cold, barren, inhospitable Desert.

Capt. *Smith* called the Traveller, sometime President of *Virginia*, an ingenious Man, Anno 1614 with two Vessels came upon this Coast for Trade and Discovery of Mines of Minerals, Metals, and Precious Stones, *Auriferæ fames* promoted most of our *American* Discoveries ; he survey'd the Coast well, and gave Names (still upon Record) to many of the Head Lands, Bays and Rivers, which are now obsolete, and other Names have taken Place : He presented a Plan of the Country to the Court of *England*, and it was called NEW-ENGLAND, which Name it retains to this Day.

About this Time there were several voluntary Companies of Adventurers to *America*, but without Grants or Patents ; the *London*, *Bristol*, *Exeter*, *Plymouth*, &c. Companies, who soon dissolved of themselves.

The Northern Company of Anno 1606, insensibly dissolved of it self ; and a new Company of Adventurers

was

was formed, called the *Council of Plymouth* or Council of *New-England* ; their Patent reaching from N. Lat. 40 d. to 48 d. is dated *Nov. 18. Anno 1620* to Duke of *Lenox*, Marquis of *Buckingham*, Marquis of *Hamilton &c.* the Corporation to consist of 40 ; upon Deaths the Vacancies to be supplied by a Vote of the Survivors ; being in Process of Time divided amongst themselves; they surrender'd their Patent 1635, and some of them, *v. g.* Duke of *Hamilton*, Sir *Ferdinando Gorge*, &c. obtain'd from K. *Charles I.* peculiar Grants or Patents : Their Patent was designedly extended much North and South, to include and keep up the *English* Claim to *New Netherlands* in Possession of the *Dutch* to the Southward, and to *L'Acadie*, since called *Nova Scotia*, then in Possession of the *French* to the Northward ; † see a large Account of these Affairs, P. 109, and 205. To be a Body corporate, to have a common Seal, make Laws, and dispose of any Parts thereof, but could not * delegate the Jurisdiction without an additional Royal Charter.

This Council of *Plymouth* or *New-England* made many indistinct and interfering Grants ; at this Time many of their Grants are become obsolete, such as Duke *Hamilton's* of the *Narraganset* Country, Mr. *Mason's* of *New Hampshire*, some Grants upon *Kenebec* River, &c. The Members of this Council of *Plymouth* differing amongst them-

† Thus *Nova Scotia* and *Sagadahock*, or the former Duke of *York's* Property, at that Time in Possession of the *French*, were by the *Massachusetts* Charter annexed in Jurisdiction to *Massachusetts-Bay* ; the Court of *Great-Britain*, notwithstanding, seem to reserve their Property and Jurisdiction there, and accordingly have withdrawn *Nova-Scotia* from the Jurisdiction of the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay* and constituted it a King's Government to no Purpose ; perhaps if it had continued annexed to a popular Government, some Progress might have been made towards a Settlement.

* Lately the Commissioners appointed from Home to determine the Boundaries between the Colony of *Rhode-Island*, and that Part of the *Massachusetts* Province, formerly called the Colony of *New Plymouth* ; the Defect of a subsequent royal Charter to *New Plymouth*, was the Reason why the Commissioners determined, and afterwards confirmed by the King in Council, strictly according to the royal Charter of *Rhode-Island*, though 38 Years posterior to the *New Plymouth* Grant.

selves,

selves, occasioned the Surrender of their Charter to the Court, by an Instrument under their common Seal dated June 7. 1635 ; there has been no general *British* Company in *America* since that Time.

Here we may observe in general, That *Laud* †, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, noted for his immoderate Zeal to promote Uniformity in the Church, occasioned an Emigration of *Non-Conformists* in great Numbers to *New-England*, preceeding Anno 1641 ; but from that Time, until the Restoration of the Family of *Stuart*, being about 20 Years, very few came abroad ; the *Independent* or *Congregational* Manner of religious Performances having the Ascendent in *England*, as most * suitable to the civil Administration

* Archbishop *Laud* may be called the Father of *New England* ; he was a considerable Statesman, prime Minister or principal Adviser to *Charles I* : His Administration was rigid against the good and religious *Nonconformists*, he was accused and convicted of a Design to introduce Popery, and subvert the Constitution : for which he suffer'd Death by the Ax, Jan. 10. 1644.

* *Cromwell's* reducing the Church of *England* to separately covenanted independent Congregations, was a Master Piece in Politicks ; in true Policy all civil Governments, ought to encourage the congregational Scheme. A national established Church, Episcopal or Presbyterian, in a civil national Government is *Imperium in Imperio*, a Wheel within a Wheel, as it is commonly expressed ; which renders the Movements more perplexed ; and by a national Church assuming the Direction or pointing of our natural *Enthusiasm*, it clogs and endangers the civil Constitution. Our *New-England* Congregationalists seem to deviate from their primitive Discipline : In Imitation, perhaps, of a new Convocation of the Clergy of the Church of *England*, at the Opening of a new Parliament ; our congregational Ministers of *New-England* have a formal Synod or Meeting at the Time of the General Election or Opening of new Legislative civil Assembly ; they assume the Constitution of a Synod, *v. g.* at Times they address the King in this Stile, The Pastors of the Churches in his Majesty's Province of *Massachusetts-Bay* in *New-England*, assembled at their annual Convention in *May* ; their Papers are signed in Form by the Moderator, in Imitation of the legal national (by Act of Union established in Perpetuity) General Assembly of the *Presbyterian* Church of *Scotland*, my *Alma mater*. The *Quakers* have fallen into the same Error, by their quarterly and annual itinerant Meetings, which in Time by cunning Men, that is Statesmen, may be improved to the Disadvantage of the Civil Government.

Administration of those Times. In the Reigns of Charles II, and of James II, many Dissenters came over. Lately the long Leases of the Farmers in the North of Ireland being expired, the Landlords raised their Rents extravagantly : This occasioned an Emigration of many North of Ireland Scots Presbyterians, with an Intermixture of wild Irish Roman Catholics ; at first they chose † *New England*, but being brought up to Husbandry or raising of Grain, called Bread Corn, *New-England* did not answer so well, as the Colonies Southward ; therefore at present they generally resort to *Pensylvania*, a good Grain Colony.

A national Church Administration distinct from the national civil Administration, is very inconvenient : The most absurd notional Opinions in Religion, if not established by the penal Laws of a national Church, are of no Consequence, and from their Absurdity do drop, if allow'd to take their Courses ; but if forcibly stopt, or dam'd up, they gather, and in Time may break out into a rapid Torrent carrying all before them ; the civil Wars in *England* Car. I. are a notorious Instance of this. To qualify this *Imperium in Imperio*, the Roman Emperor was *Pontifex Maximus*, and the King of *England* is called *Head of the Church*.

† They erected a Presbyterian Meeting House in *Boston*, Mr. *John Morehead* their *Presbyter* ; as appears by an Inscription, in two Columns, and not elegant ; the first Column

*This Chh of Presbyterian Strangers, was congregated Anno Dom. 1729 Anno Dom. 1744 by a small but generous
Illa manebit. Labilis e contra si sit crana
Suprema. Desiderio J. M. hujus Ecclesiæ.*

The second Column.

*This Building was begun Anno Dom. 1742, and finished
Number. Hujus fundamen saxum est. Domus
Peribit. Gloria Christi lex nostra
Christicū Pastor, and first preached in May 6th.*

Latin and *English* interlarded is new excepting in Burlesque, likewise the Disposition of these Lines is singular, and to be rightly understood must be read by joining the several Lines of each Column. This Church is a neat convenient Building, and doubtless in Time may be endowed with more learned and elegant Pastors of the Presbyterian Mode.

This

This Council of *Plymouth* parcel'd out their Grant, into several Colonies or Settlements.

Robert Brown, a † hot-headed young *Enthusiastical* Clergyman began *Anno* 1580, to preach against the Ceremonies and Discipline of the Church of *England*; he was persecuted or baited and teased by the Bishops Courts, he with some Disciples left *England*, and formed a Church at *Middleborough* of *Zealand*, in the *Dutch Low Countries*; after some Time this Effervescence or Ebullition of Youth subsided, he returned to *England*, recanted, and had a Church of *England* Cure bestow'd upon him, and died in that Communion, *Anno* 1630.

A Congregation of these *Brownists* was formed in *Yarmouth* 1602, being harrassed by the established Church of *England*, with their Pastor they transported themselves to *Leyden* in *Holland*; here they became more moderate under the Direction of their Pastor* *Mr. Robinson*; and from *Brownists* changed their Denomination to that of *Independents*: Being of unsteady Temper, they resolved to remove from amongst Strangers after 10 Years Residence, to some remote Country in some Wilderness, where without Molestation they might worship GOD in their own devotional Way: Thus the first Settlements in *New-England* were upon a religious Account, not properly for Produce, Manufacturies, and Trade, but as *Recluses*: Amongst the *Roman Catholicks* are many Communities or Convents of unmarried or single Persons Recluse; but these were recluse Families.

After having obtained an Instrument from King *James I.* for the free Exercise of their Religion in any Part of *America*; they sold their Estates and made a common

† *Mr. Wh—ld* a young Clergyman of the Church of *England*, has lately appear'd in the same Manner, preaching against the bad Conduct of the Clergy of *England*; his Disciples are called *Methodists*, *Separatists*, or *New Light*. N. B. This *New Light* is an unnatural Composition of free Thinking, and devotional Cant.

* *Mr. Robinson's* Son *Isaac* died at *Barnstable*, *New England* 1706, *Æt.* 106.

Bank, and entred into Articles of Agreement with the Adventurers called the Council of *Plymouth*, to settle on the Banks of *Hudson's River*, now in the Government of *New-York*; after the Misfortune of being twice put back, they sail'd 120 Persons in one Ship from *Plymouth* (they gave the same Name to their new Settlement) *Sept. 6, 1620*, and fell in with *Cape Cod Nov. 9*; being too late in the Season for proceeding to *Hudson's River*; although without the Limits of their Agreement they were obliged to sit down in a barren Soil, and formed themselves into a voluntary Association or Colony, subscribed by 41 Men, but had no Communication with the *Indians* of the Country until the Middle of *March* following; about this Time these *Indians* by some *epidemick* malignant Illness and intestine Wars had been much reduced. They chuse Mr. *Carver* Governor for one Year, but he died in *April* following, and was succeeded by Mr. *Bradford*; from the Length of the Voyage, other Fatigues, and extreme cold Weather, about 50 of their Number died the first Year, of putrid Fevers, and other scorbutick Ails; all was in common for the first two or three Years, having divided themselves into 19 Families, Menages, or Messes; yearly they received a few Recruits of People; *Anno 1624* when they received their Grant, the whole Settlement consisted of only 180 Persons in 32 Messes: From so small a Beginning in the Space of about 125 Years, *New-England* is arrived to its present Glory. They purchased their Lands of *Massasoit*, the *Indian* Sachem; he was glad of their Alliance and Assistance, being then at War with the *Naraganset Indian* numerous Tribe.

They had no Grant of their Lands from the Council of *Plymouth* until *Anno 1624*, this Grant was not to the Company of Adventurers and Freemen, but to *William Bradford*, his Heirs, Associates, and Assigns; he was afterwards persuaded to assign this Grant to the Freemen in general: This Assignment (as I understand it) was afterwards confirmed by a new Grant from the Council of *Plymouth* to the Company of Freemen, *Jan. 1629, 30*; they

they never had any Royal Charter or Patent, consequently no Jurisdiction ; the Council of *Plymouth* could convey Property, but could not delegate Jurisdiction. Here we must break off, and reassume the History of *Plymouth* old Colony, when we come to the Article of *Plymouth* as a constituted Colony.

It is certain that the first Settlers of *New England*, did not (as in some of our Colonies) come over indigent or Criminals, but as devout religious * *Puritans*, they were not Servants to the Adventurers as in some Colonies.

Before we enter upon the four well settled and constituted Colonies of *New-England*, we shall but just mention some Grants which have in Process of Time been incorporated with these four Colonies, and their Memory lost or swallowed up in them, and of others become obsolete. Some of them shall be related more at large in their proper Places.

Muscongus or *Lincoln* Grant of 30 Miles square.

Pemaquid Grant.

Shepscut Purchase or *Nagwasack* Purchase of *Robinhood* an *Indian* Sagamore, Nov. 1. 1639, between *Sagadahock* Bay and *Shepscut* River, these three are in the Territory of *Sagadahock*.

* These *Puritans* were pious, honest, well meaning People ; but too contracted, rigid, and singular in their Discipline and Practice of Devotion : They would not allow of the *English* *St. Georges* Red Cross in the military Ensigns, Colours and Standards. In common Affairs of Life, they affected to use Scripture Terms, and these not always proper ; our Translation is not good. Ancient Terms in common Life used by the polite *Greeks* and *Romans*, they called profane, and did not use them ; for Instance, instead of *December* 25, they wrote, the 25th Day of the Tenth Month, instead of Monday, they said the second Day of the Week ; some of them made Conscience of a Pun or *Rebus* ; thus some good old Women would not brew on Saturdays, because the Ale or Beer, would in Course work upon the Lord's Day following.

The Generality of the first Settlers soon became more moderate and social, while others became more obstinately and intractably *Enthusiastick* ; these last removed, and gave Birth to the Voluntier Settlements of *Providence*, *Rhode-Island*, *Connecticut* and *New Haven*, in the Dominions of *New-England*.

Nebumkin

Nabumkin Purchase of the *Indians* October 13. 1649, both Sides of *Quenebec* River, in this lies *Richmond* Fort.

Plymouth Grant Jan. 1629, to *William Bradford* and Associates, lies both Sides of *Quenebec* River ; in this is *Cushneck* Falls ; is in all about 280 Acres.

Taconick Purchase of the *Indians* 1653, here are *Taconick* Falls about 40 Miles from *Noridgwog* ; these three are upon *Quenebec* River, one half in *Sagadahoc*, one half in *Province of Main*.

Pegapscot Purchase each Side of *Pegapscot* River extending to the West Side of *Quenebec* River ; Mr. *Wharzon* purchased it of the *Indian* Sagamores 1683, being about 500,000 Acres ; at present belongs to nine Proprietors, *Thomas Hutchinson*, &c. it interferes with *Nabumkin* Purchase and *Plymouth* Grant.

Province of Main granted 15 Car. I. to Sir *Ferdinando Gorge*, extending from *Piscataqua* and *Newickewenock* Rivers to *Quenebec* River, and 120 Miles inland ; includes the *Pegapscot* Purchase, was purchased by the Colony of *Massachusetts-Bay*, and is annexed by the new Charter.

Province of New Hampshire ; from *Piscataqua* River, to within three Miles of *Merimack* River, granted to Mr. *Mason* 1624, sold by Mr. *Mason*'s Heirs to Mr. *Allen* of *London* ; at present that Grant and Conveyance seem to be obsolete ; the Property of the settled Lands is in the Settlers, the Property of the waste Land is in the Crown, and the Jurisdiction of the whole in the Crown ; it extends 60 Miles inland, and lately there is annexed an indefinite Quantity of Territory, belonging to the Crown, formerly claim'd by *Massachusetts-Bay*.

Colony of *Plymouth*, the Mother Colony of *New-England* ; extending from Old *Massachusetts* to the Seas, viz. to *Massachusetts-Bay*, the Ocean, and within three Miles of *Naraganset* Bay ; it is now annexed to *Massachusetts* ; they began a Voluntier Settlement 1620.

Mr. *Weston* one of the *Plymouth* Adventurers, obtain'd a separate Grant of some Land ; and in May 1622 sent over about 60 Men to make a Settlement at *Weymouth* about

bout 15 Miles South from *Boston*, they managed ill, became idle and dissolute, and soon broke up, and their Memory is lost.

Mr. *Gorge*, Son to Sir *Ferdinando Gorge*, Anno 1623 brought over some Settlers; he had some Commission from the Council of *Plymouth*, as Governor General; soon discouraged, he returned Home.

About the same Time Mr. *David Thompson* attempted a Settlement at *Piscataqua*, the Memory of it is lost.

Some Adventurers propos'd to make a Settlement North Side of *Massachusetts-Bay*, Anno 1624 they began a small Settlement at *Cape Anne*, the Northern Promontory of this Bay, and are now become the most considerable *British America* Settlement, and by Way of Eminence is commonly called *New-England*; they have had a first and second Charter, as shall be more fully related.

Anno 1626 Capt. *Wolaston* and some others, with Servants, Provisions, and other Stores, began a Settlement at *Braintree*, but not answering Expectation, after two Years they intirely broke up: Some went to *Virginia*, some to *New Plymouth*.

Anno 1630 Earl of *Warwick* had a Grant of a Tract of Land along Shore from *Naraganset* River, 40 Leagues West Southerly, and back Inland to the South Seas. Earl of *Warwick* assigned his Grant to Viscount *Sea* and *Seal*, and to Lord *Brook*, and nine more Associates; finding many Difficulties in settling they assigned their Right to the *Connecticut* and *New-Haven* Settlers; these Settlers were Emigrants from *Massachusetts-Bay*; originally they had no Title, but did sit down at Pleasure, and do at present enjoy a Royal Charter by the Name of the *Colony of Connecticut*. Part of this Grant, viz. from *Naraganset* Bay to *Connecticut* River, when the Council of *Plymouth* surrender'd their Patent, was given Anno 1636 by the King to Duke *Hamilton*, he never was in Possession, and the Claim is become obsolete.

Anno 1642 Mr. *Maybaw* obtain'd a Grant of the Islands of *Nantuck*, *Marthas Vineyard*, &c. and began to make Settlements there. There

There were several other Grants and Purchases for small Considerations, and now become obsolete ; for Instance, the Million Purchase from *Dunstable* six Miles each Side of *Merimack* River to *Winapifinkit* Pond or Lake, granted by Governor *Andros* and Council in the Reign of *James II* ; a Claim of this Grant was by some of the Grantees revived about 25 Years ago ; but as illegal and odious it was dropt.

Originally according to Capt. *Smith's* Map, approved of by the Court of *England* ; *New-England* extended from 20 Miles East of *Hudson's* River, Northward to the River *St. Croix* ; or perhaps to the Gulph of *St. Laurence*, including *Nova Scotia*, a subsequent peculiar Grant ; when *James II.* sent over Sir *Edmund Andros* Governor, his Commission or Patent was for the late Colonies of *Massachusetts-Bay*, *Plymouth*, *Connecticut*, and *Rhode-Island*, called the Dominions of *New-England* ; distinct from *New-York* and *Sagadahoc*, of which he was also appointed Governor. N. B. *New-Hampshire* and *Province of Main*, at that Time were of no Consideration, being under the Protection, and as it were tacitly annexed to the good flourishing Colony of *Massachusetts Bay*.

The Dominions or rather Denominations in *New-England* at present consists of four Colonies, or severally independent Legislatures, viz. *Massachusetts-Bay* Province, Province of *New-Hampshire*, Colony of *Rhode-Island*, and Colony of *Connecticut* : For Sake of Perspicuity, to each of these is assigned a distinct Section.

The new Charter of *Massachusetts-Bay* Anno 1691, is a † Union or Consolidation of several separate Grants into one

† Anno 1643 there was a Union of 4 Colonies or Settlements in *New-England* for their mutual Protection against the Enemy, *French* and *Indians*, to be managed by a Deputation of Two from each, in Church Fellowship ; they were quored, *Massachusetts-Bay* 100, *Plymouth* 45, *Connecticut* 45, *New-Haven* 45, *Rhode-Island* at this Time and

one Legislature and Jurisdiction ; for the more effectual Protection of the whole, against the Incursions of our neighbouring *French* and *Indians*. Their new Charter comprehends the following Territories ; *Sagadahoc* or *Duke of York's* Property ; *Province of Maine* ; Old Colony of *Massachusetts-Bay*, old Colony of *Plymouth* ; and the Islands of *Nantucket*, *Elizabeth*, *Marthas Vineyard*, &c. Before we reduce these into separate Articles, to make the whole more apparent, we shall insert an Abstract of this incorporating second or new Charter (although a late Event or Transaction) as it affords a general Idea of the Constitution of all our *British* Colonies.

This new Charter of *Anno* 1691, bears Date 3 *W.* and *M.* Oct. 7, countersigned *Pigot*. After Recital of the former Grant or Charter, it proceeds thus, “ *Whereas the said Governor and Company of Massachusetts-Bay in New England, by Virtue of said Letters patent, are become very populous and well settled ; and whereas said Charter was vacated by a Judgment in Chancery in Trinity Term, Anno 1684 ; the Agents of that Colony have petitioned us, to be reincorporated by a new Charter ; and also to the End that our Colony of New-Plymouth in New-England, may be brought under such a Form of Government, as may put them in a better Condition of Defence : We do by these Presents, incorporate into one real Province, by the Name of the Province of Massachusetts-Bay in New-England ; viz. the former Colony of Massachusetts Bay, the Colony of New-Plymouth, || the Province of Main, the Territory of Aca-*

and *Mason's* Grant of *New Hampshire*, and *Sir Ferdinando Gorge's* Grant of the *Province of Main* were of no Consideration. This was a Sort of *Amphictëonic* Council, *si parva magnis*. The ancient *Amphictëonic* Council met at the *Thermoylæ* ; they were a General Assembly or Congress of Deputies from several of the most noted Communities, Republicks or Sovereignities of *Greece*, who met *Spring* and *Autumn* upon general Affairs, especially for mutual Protection.

|| In the Delineation of the *Province of Main*, in the Impressions of the new Charter, are left out (for what Reason I know not) the following Words “ *And up Sagadahoc River, to Quebec River, and thro' the same unto the Head thereof, and into the Land Northwestward, until 120 Miles be ended, being accounted from the Mouth of Sagadahoc.*

dia or Nova Scotia, and the * *Traſt* laying between Nova Scotia and Province of Main, the North Half of the *Iſles* of Shoals, the *Iſles* of † Capawock, and Nantucket near Cape Cod, and all *Iſlands* within ten Leagues directly opposite to the main Land within ſaid Bounds. To our Subjects Inhabitants of ſaid Lands and their Succeſſors. Quit-Rent, a fifth Part of all Gold, and Silver, and Precious Stones that may be found there. Confirms all Lands, Hereditaments, &c. formerly granted by any General Court to Perſons, Bodies corporate, Towns, Villages, Colleges or Schools; ‡ ſaving the Claims of Samuel Allen under John Maſon, and any other Claim. Former Grants and Conveyances not to be † prejudiced for Want of Form. The Governor, Lt.-Governor, and Secretary to be in the King's Nomination; 28 Councillors whereof 7 at leaſt make a Board. A General Court or Aſſembly, to be convened laſt Wednesday in May yearly; conſiſting of the Governor, Council, and Representatives of the Towns or Places, not exceeding * two for one Place; Qualification

* *Nova Scotia* and this *Traſt* called *Sagadahoc* were annexed to this neighbouring Charter to keep the *Engliſh* Claim, they being at that Time in Poſſeſſion of the *French*: Since that Time by the Treaty of *Utrecht* 1713, they have been quitclaim'd by the *French* to the Crown of Great-Britain; and *Nova-Scotia* has been conſtituted a ſeparate Property and Jurisdiction or Government. *Sagadahoc* hitherto continues annexed to *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* Province; but as it is not the abſolute Property of the Province, perhaps from a large Extent of a Frontier defenceleſs in it ſelf, it is more of an Incumbrance, than of any Advantage.

† *Marthas Vineyard*, and *Elizabeth* *Iſlands*.

‡ This relates to the *New-Hampſhire* Claim from *Merimack* River, to *Necamkeag* or *Salem*; but the late Determination of the Boundaries between *Maſſachuſetts-Bay* and *New-Hampſhire* by the King in Council, has removed that Claim.

† Governor *Andros* in the arbitrary Reign of *James II*, made a Handle of Want of Form to diſturb Poſſeſſions, by compelling the Poſſeſſors to take new Patents for their own Lands with extravagant Fees; and to pay Quit-Rents to the Crown.

* By uninterrupted Custom (Preſcription) the Town of *Boston* ſends four Representatives; the Qualification of 40 *ſ*. Freehold for an Elector, is become nominal Value, inſtead of the deſigned Sterling Value, that is 4 *ſ*. inſtead of 40 *ſ*.; the Qualification 50 *£*. St. Personal Eſtate is ſet at 40 *£*. St.

for

for an Elector 40 s. Freehold, or 50 £. St. personal Estate. The General Assembly to elect 28 † Councillors ; whereof 18 from the Old Colony of-Massachusetts-Bay, 4 from Plymouth late Colony, 3 from the Province of Maine, 1 for the Territory of Sagadahoc, and 2 at large. The Governor with Consent of the Council to appoint the Officers in the Courts of Justice. All born in the Province, or in the Passage to and from it, to be deem'd natural born Subjects of England. Liberty of Conscience to all Christians except Papists. The General Assembly to constitute Judicatories for all Causes criminal or civil, capital or not capital. Probate of Wills and granting of Administrations, to be in the Governor and Council. In personal Actions exceeding the Value of 300 £. St. may appeal to the King in Council, if the Appeal be made in fourteen Days after Judgment, but Execution not to be staid. The General Assembly to make Laws, if not repugnant to the

|| Perhaps the natural Meaning of this, was, the Representatives of the People ; but at present the Council of the former Year jointly with the Representatives chuse a new Council.

† Perhaps, The Council of the present Constitution of the *Massachusetts-Bay*, labours under two Disadvantages or Imperfections. 1. To be arbitrarily led, or rather drove by the Governor, to prevent future Negatives. 2. As their Election is annual they may be biased by the Humour of the Majority of the Representatives (this I have particularly observed in the Cases of multiplied Emissions of *Paper Currency*) lest they should be dropt next annual Election : A notorious Instance of this, happen'd *Anno 1741*, when the Representatives dropt about one half of the former Years Council, because averse to a certain pernicious CHEAT, or Paper-Money Scheme called the LAND-BANK ; the Words of the Act of Parliament “ Mischievous Undertakings and unlawful ” this Scheme was disannul'd by an express Act of the British Parliament 1741 ; and Governor *Belcher* could not avoid negating 13 of the new elected Councillors.

Mr. *Belcher*, at present Governor of *New-Jersey*, is generous, void of Covetousness, studious of the real Good of the Countries under his Direction, and a strict Observer of Royal Instructions: If he had continued two or three Years longer in the Administration of the Province of the *Massachusetts-Bay*, their Paper Currency would happily have been obliterated or cancelled, and must naturally and gradually have fallen into a Silver Currency, the general Currency of the commercial World ; Mr. *Belcher* was not a Paper Money Governor, he was well acquainted in the commercial World.

*Laws of England to * appoint all civil Officers, excepting the Officers of the Courts of Justice, to impose Taxes to be || disposed by the Governor and Council. The Conversion of the Indians to be endeavoured. The Governor to have a Negative in all Acts and Elections. All Acts of Assembly, to be sent Home by the first Opportunity to the King in Council for Approbation ; if not disallowed in three Years after their being presented, shall continue in Force until repealed by the Assembly.† The General Assembly may grant any Lands in late Massachusetts-Bay and Plymouth Colonies, and in the Province of Maine ; but no Grant of Lands from Sagadahoc River, to St. Laurence River shall be valid, without the Royal Approbation. The Governor to command the Militia, to use the Law Martial in Time of actual War, to erect Forts and demolish the same at Pleasure. No Person to be transported out of the Province, without their own Consent, or Consent of the General Assembly. The Law Martial not to be executed without Consent of the Council. When there is no Governor, the Lt.-Governor is to act, when both are wanting the Majority of the Council to have the Power. The Admiralty Jurisdiction is reserved to the King, or Lords of the Admiralty. No Subject of England to be debar'd from fishing on the Sea-Coast, Creeks, or Salt Water Rivers, and may erect Lodges and Stages in any Lands not*

* In the Election of all such civil Officers the Council and Representatives vote together, but not as two separate Negatives ; these Officers are, the Treasurer, the Impost Officers, the Excise-Officers ; the General Commissary of Provisions, Stores, and Traffick for Garrisons and Indian Truck-Houses ; Attorney General, and Notaries for the several Sea-Ports.

|| Anno 1732 The Council and Representatives of the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, applied to the King in Council, concerning the Right which the House of Representatives had, to pass upon Accounts, bro't against the Publick before they were paid : It was determined by the King in Council, that the House of Representatives had no such Right.

† By the former Charter the Provincial Lands were granted to 26 Proprietors, and such as shall be admitted Freemen ; but by this new Charter, these Lands are granted to the Inhabitants in general, to be disposed of by their Representatives or General Assembly.

*in Possession of particular Proprietors. All * Trees fit for Masts of 24 Inches Diameter and upwards 12 Inches from the Ground, growing upon Land not heretofore granted to any private Persons, are reserved to the Crown; Penalty for cutting any such reserved Trees 100 £. St. per Tree.*

About 20 Years since, the Assembly of *Massachusetts-Bay*, received and accepted an additional or explanatory Charter from the Court of *Great-Britain*; the History of the Affair is as follows. In the Administration of Governor *Shute*, a good-natur'd Gentleman, and though no great Politician, was tenacious of the Prerogative; a few hot-headed turbulent Men who had got the Ascendant over their Fellow-Representatives, and in some Measure over the Council, endeavoured the same over the Governor, by assuming some Articles of the Prerogative: In the End of *Anno 1722* Mr. *Shute* in Person carried Home seven Articles of Complaint against the House of Representatives encroaching upon the Prerogative.

1. Their taking Possession of Royal Masts cut into Logs.

2. Refusing the Governor's Negative of the Speaker.

3. Assuming Authority jointly with the Governor and Council to appoint Fasts and Thanksgivings.

* By an Act of the *British* Parliament *Anno 1722*, this Clause is extended; viz. That after *Sept. 21. 1722* in *New-England, New-York, and New-Jersey* in *America*, no Person shall cut or destroy any white Pine Trees, not growing in any Township or its Bounds, without his Majesty's License; on Pain to forfeit for every white Pine Tree, of the Growth of 12 Inches Diameter and under, at 3 Foot from the Earth, 5 £. St.; for every such Tree from 12 to 18 Inches, 10 £.; from 18 to 24 Inches, 20 £.; from 24 and upwards, 50 £. to be sued before the Judge of Admiralty: And all white Pine Trees, Masts or Logs made of such Trees, which shall be found cut or felled without the King's License, shall be forfeited and seized for the Use of the Crown. By an Act of Parliament 1729, the Penalty in this Clause of the Charter is confirmed; and the Act of 1722 is extended to all the *British* Provinces in *America*; and confines the Exception to the Property of private Persons only, notwithstanding they grow within the Limits of any Township.

4. Ad-

4. Adjourning themselves for more than two Days at a Time.
5. Dismantling of Forts, and ordering the Guns and Stores into the Treasurer's Custody.
6. Suspending of Military Officers, and mutilating them of their Pay.
7. Sending a Committee of their own to muster the King's Forces.

Upon a Hearing before the King and Council Mr. Cook Agent for the House of Representatives, and his Council or Lawyers in the Name of the House of Representatives, gave up or renounced the 1, 3, 5, 6, and 7 Articles, acknowledging their Fault, induced by Precedents of former Assemblies, but wrong and erroneous ; and that it was a former Assembly, not the present, that had been guilty ; the other two Articles were regulated by an explanatory Charter, and they directed to accept the same.

This *explanatory Charter* is dated 12 Regni Geo. I. August 20, and countersigned Cocks. "*Whereas in their Charter, nothing is directed concerning a Speaker of the House of Representatives, and of their adjourning themselves : It is hereby ordered, That the Governor or Commander in chief, shall have a Negative in the Election of the Speaker, and the House of Representatives may adjourn themselves not exceeding two Days at a Time.* By the prudent Conduct of Governor Dummer, the Assembly were induced to accept of this explanatory Charter, by a publick Act of the General Court, Anno 1726.

We may observe in general, that the Œconomy or Mode of Jurisdiction is much the same in all the four Colonies of *New-England*, by Justices of the Peace and their Quarterly Sessions, by Inferior County Courts of Common Law ; and by Provincial ambulatory Superior Courts for Appeals, where Cases are issued, it is also a Court of Judiciary or Oyer and Terminer.

They are divided into constituted Districts called Townships ;

ships ; they are a Kind of Bodies corporate, may sue and be sued, elect all proper Officers, send Deputies to the Legislature House of Representatives, and make By-laws. The Management of Township Affairs is in a few (called Select-Men) annually elected by the qualified Voters of the Townships or District. In most of the other *British* Colonies, their constituted Parishes, by Custom, act as Bodies corporate, the Management is in || Vestry-Men so called, who generally are for Life, and the Survivors supply Vacancies.

In the four Colonies of *New-England* Juries are returned to the several Courts by Election in certain *Quotas* from the several Townships, but not by the Appointment of the Sheriffs.

In the rigid, and furiously zealous Church and State Administration of *Laud*, Archbishop of *Canterbury* (he carried both Church and State beyond their Bearings, and consequently in the Nature of Things they did overset) many *Puritans* and other *Nonconformists* flock'd over to *New-England* ; this occasioned a State Proclamation April 30. 1637, forbidding any Subjects to transport themselves to *America*, without License from his Majesty's Commissioners. Anno 1640, the People in *New-England* did not exceed 4000, and in the 20 following Years many went † Home from *New-England*, their Way of Worship was then in great Vogue in *Old England*.

N. B. Many of the first *English* Settlements in *America*, were by Companies of Adventurers, with a joint

|| Perhaps so named, because they commonly meet in the Vestry Room of the Church, where the Priest is supposed to keep his sacerdotal Vestments, and may be called the Dressing Room.

† It is said that amongst others, *Oliver Cromwell* was stop't from coming over : This seems to be an idle Surmise ; *Cromwell* was an active politick Man, it cannot be imagined that a Man of that Genius, and in the Prime of Life would chuse a Wilderness or Desert for his Scene of Action ; besides a Person of his Cast, and who probably might prove turbulent at Home, in good Court Policy ought to be allowed to withdraw.

Stock ;

Stock : Annually in *London*, each Company chose a President and Treasurer for Managers.

We proceed to the several Articles concerning the Colonies or Territories, united into one Province by the new Charter of *Massachusetts-Bay*.

Each Article goes no further than the Time of this Charter Union : From that Time the History of their joint Affairs, is carried along in the Article of *Old Massachusetts Bay* Colony.

ARTICLE 2.

Concerning Sagadahoc, formerly called the Duke of York's Property.

KING *Charles II*, March 12. 1663,4 granted to his Brother the Duke of *York*, a certain Territory or Tract of Land, thus described, “ *All that Part of the main Land of New-England, beginning at a certain Place, called or known by the Name of St. Croix adjoining to New-Scotland in America ; and from thence extending along the Sea Coast, unto a certain Place called Pemaquin or Pemaquid, and so up by the River thereof, to the furthest Head of the same, as it tendeth Northwards, and extending from thence to the River of Quenebec, and so up by the shortest Course to the River of Canada Northwards.*” This was called the *Duke of York's Property*, and annexed to the Government of *New-York*. The Duke of *York* upon the Death of his Brother *K. Charles II*, became *K. James II* ; and upon *K. James's* Abdication these Lands reverted to the Crown.

At present the Territory of *Sagadahoc*, is supposed to extend from the River *St. Croix* Eastward, to the River of *Quenebec* Westward, and from each of these two Rivers due North to the River of *St. Laurence*, thus *St. Laurence* or *Canada River* is its Northern Boundary, and the Atlantick Ocean is its Southern Boundary. When *Nova Scotia*

Scotia was in Possession of the *French*, *Sagadahoc* Territory was included in the Commission of the *French* Governor of *L'Accadie* or *Nova Scotia* ; thus it was in the Time of granting a new royal Charter to *Massachusetts-Bay*, therefore to keep up the *English* Claim to this Territory, as well as to *Nova Scotia*, the Jurisdiction of both were included in that Charter.

Upon the Peace of *Utrecht* 1713, *Nova Scotia* and *Sagadahoc* were quit-claim'd by *France* to *Great-Britain* ; and the Court of *Great-Britain* reassumed the Jurisdiction of *Nova Scotia*, and after a few Years more, the Crown purchased the Property of the Soil or *Seigneurie* of all the *French* Claimers ; it is now a separate King's Government, with the Property in the Crown : But this Territory of *Sagadahoc* remains in the Jurisdiction of *Massachusetts-Bay*, and sends one Member to the Council, but hitherto not any to the House of Representatives of *Massachusetts-Bay* : The General Assembly cannot dispose of Lands there, without the Consent of the King in Council. The Property of peculiar Grants there, remain good to the several Claimers, until the Crown do purchase the same as was the Case in *Nova Scotia*.

Col. *Dunbar* projected *Sagadahoc* Territory to be set off as a separate Government for himself ; this was introduced, by obtaining a royal Instrument or Instruction, to set off 300,000 Acres of good Mast and Ship-Timber Land, for the Use of the Crown or Navy ; it was forwarded by a royal Instruction to Col. *Phillips* Governor of *Nova Scotia* April 27, 1730. to take Possession of the Lands between *St. Croix* River and *Queenebec* River ; accordingly a Detachment of 30 Men with an Officer, was made from the four Companies of his Regiment in Garrison at *Canso* in *Nova Scotia*, was sent to take Possession of that Country, to keep Garrison at *Frederick's* Fort on *Pemaquid* River, here the Detachment kept for some Time : Upon Application Home of the *Muscongus* Company, Proprietors in Part of *Sagadahoc*, by their indefatigable Agent Mr. *Waldo*, this Instruction was revoked August 10, 1732, and
Col.

Col. *Phillips's* Detachment was called off. At present, the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay* to obviate Cavils or Complaints ; of their relinquishing the Occupancy of this Territory ; keep a Truck-House and Garrison at *Georges*, and a Garrison at Fort *Frederick*, and is likely to continue under the Jurisdiction of *Massachusetts-Bay*, and is at present annexed to the County of *York*, or Province of *Maine*.

In the Beginning of this *French War Anno 1744*, the fencible Men in this large Territory of *Sagadahoc* were only at

<i>Georges and Broad-bay</i>	270
<i>Pemaquid</i>	50
<i>Shepscut</i>	50

370

but at this Writing 1748, very few of these remain, being much exposed to the *Canada French Coureurs de Bois*, and their *Indians*.

In the Beginning of the last Century *England* and *France* indifferently traded to *Sagadahoc* ; under the Direction and Countenance of Chief Justice *Popham*, the *English* made the * first *New-England* Settlement 1608 at *Sagadahoc*, but of short Continuance.

Anno 1613 Capt. *Argol* from *Virginia* broke up some *French* Settlements at *Sagadahoc*.

The Claims to Lands in the Territory of *Sagadahoc*, are of various and perplexed Natures, viz. Some by old *Indian* Grants in drunken Frolicks for none or not valuable Considerations ; some by Grants from the Council of *Plymouth* ; some by Patents from the Governors of *New-York*, when under that Jurisdiction, particularly from Governor *Dungan* a *Roman Catholick* in the Reign of *James II.*

Some Part of this Territory was granted by the Council of *Plymouth* 1629 to Mr. *Beauchomp* of *London*

* Where a Repetition is short, it ought to be allowed, because it saves the Reader the Trouble of turning back by a Reference.

Merchant, and to Mr. *Leverett* of *Boston* in *Lincolnshire*, and their Associates, called this *Lincoln* Company or Society, viz. from *Muscongus*, now called *Broad-Bay*, a little Eastward of *Pemaquid* to *Penobscot* Bay 10 Leagues along Shore, and from this Termination and that of *Muscongus* 10 Leagues inland, so as to make a Parcel of Land of 30 Miles square. This *Plymouth* Grant seems to have been confirmed by a Royal Grant of *Charles II.* signed *Howard* Privy Seal ; that was about the Time when the *Connecticut* and *Rhode-Island* Charters were granted.

Leverett's Title laying dormant, Sir *William Phipps* purchased of *Madakawando*, chief Sachem (as it is said) of the *Penobscot* Indians, the Lands each Side of *Georges* River, so high as the second Falls ; *Spencer Phipps* adopted Heir of Sir *William Phipps*, made over his Right to the Heirs and Associates of *Leverett* ; Anno 1719, it was convey'd to several Associates, so as to make 30 equal Shares in the whole ; the new Associates obliged themselves to settle two Townships upon *Georges* River, of 40 Families each ; but an *Indian* War breaking out, the Conditions were never performed : The *Indians* hitherto have not formally quitclaim'd it. Mr. *Waldo*, a Gentleman well qualified for an Agent, a Partner, who effectually negotiated the Affair at Home, against the Contrivances of Col. *Dunbar* to annex it to the Crown ; has acquir'd a very considerable Part in this Grant.

Georges Truck-House and Fort lies near the Center of this Grant, is about 12 Miles up this River ; at the Mouth of the River is a Bar of a very small Draught of Water ; 5 Miles higher are the first Falls of *Georges* River ; *Broad-Bay* or *Muscongus* is only a large Creek or Bay with a small Rivulet running into it.

In the Territory of *Sagadahoc* not much good Ship-Timber, some white Pine for Masts ; may be of good Service to *Boston* in supplying it with Firewood. The Soil is not bad.

The Grants of the *Shepscut* Lands, and of the *Pemaquid* Lands, seem not included in the D. of *York's* Property.

A a a

Most

Most of the Grants and Conveyances in this Territory, are not to be found upon Record, which occasions great Confusion in Claims.

ARTICLE 3.

Concerning the Province of Main.

THIS being the first of the Territories at present called *New-England* that falls in our Course ; for the Readers more ready Conception of the *New-England* Affairs, we shall *ab initio*, recapitulate some Matters already delivered.

King *James I.*, by Letters Patent bearing Date *Nov. 3. 1620*, granted all that Land and Territory in America, laying between the N. Lat. of 40 d. to 48 d, unto the Duke of *Lennox*, Marquis of *Buckingham*, Marquis of *Hamilton*, and others their Associates Noblemen and Gentlemen, in all forty Persons, and to their Successors ; and incorporated them by the Name of the Council established at *Plymouth* in the County of *Devon*, for settling, planting, ruling and governing all that Country by the Name of *New-England* ; to have and to hold, possess and enjoy, all the Continent Lands and Islands, between the said Latitudes to them and their Successors for ever ; with Power to alienate, assign, convey and set over, under their common Seal any Part or Portion thereof to any of his Majesty's Denizens or other Adventurers.

In the End of *James Ist's* Reign Sir *Ferdinando Gorge*, President of the Council of *Plymouth*, and Capt. *Mason* had sundry Grants from *Neumkeag* River, which divides the present Towns of *Salem* and *Beverly*, to *Sagadahoc* or *Quenebec* River, which were afterwards altered into the Grants of the *Province of Main*, and of *New-Hampshire* as at present.

The Council of *Plymouth* *Nov. 7. 1629*, granted to *Gorge* and *Mason*, all that Tract of Land from the Heads of *Merrimack* River and *Sagadahoc* or *Quenebec* River, to
the

the Lake *Iroquois*, now called *Cataragui* or *Ontario*, and the River which empties it self from said Lake into *Canada* River to be called *LACONIA*, but as they never occupied it, this Grant is become obsolete, and may be said to have reverted to the Crown ; and at present since the late Settlement made of the Line between *Massachusetts-Bay* and *New-Hampshire*, may be said to be in the Jurisdiction of *New-Hampshire*.

Sir *Ferdinando Gorge*, President of the Council of *Plymouth*, or Council of *New England*, obtain'd a Grant from this Council *April 22. 1635*, of a Tract of Land called the *Province of Main*, extending from *Piscataqua* River to *Sagadahoc* and *Quenebec* River. This Grant was confirmed by the Crown *April 3. 1639*. The Agent or Agents of *Massachusetts-Bay*, purchased 15 Car. I. July 20. 1677, this Grant of the Heirs or Assignees of *Gorge*.

The Grant of the *Province of Main* begins at the Entrance of *Piscataqua Harbour*, up the same to *Newichewanock River*, and through the same to the furthest Head thereof, and thence North Westward, till 120 Miles be finished, and from *Piscataqua Harbour's Mouth* aforesaid, North-Eastward along the Sea-Coast to *Sagadahoc*, and up the River thereof to *Quenebec River*, and through the same to the Head thereof, and thence into the Land North Westward till 120 Miles be finished ; and from the Period of 120 Miles aforesaid, to cross over Land, to the 120 Miles before reckoned, up into the Land from *Piscataqua Harbour* through *Newichewanock River* : As also the North half of the Isles of Shoals.

The Lines of the Territories belonging to the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, and of the Province of *New-Hampshire*, being in Dispute for many Years : *New-Hampshire* petitioned the King in Council, that their Boundaries with *Massachusetts-Bay* might be determined ; accordingly with Consent of the Agents for *Massachusetts Bay*, April 9. 1737 || a Commission under the great Seal of Great-

|| The Charge of passing the Commission was 135 £. 4 s. 6 d. St. Britain

Britain was issued, appointing five of the eldest Counsellors from each of the neighbouring Provinces of *New-York, New-Jersies, Nova Scotia* and *Rhode-Island* (five to be a *Coram*) as Commissioners, reserving Property and an Appeal to the King in Council: The Appeal was heard before a Committee of Privy Council, March 5th 1739; the Commissioners, and afterwards the King in Council, settled this Line N. 2 d. W. true Course. Accordingly *New-Hampshire ex parte (Massachusetts-Bay* refusing to join in the Survey) by Mr. *Bryant* a Surveyor of Lands, settled the Line with the *Province of Main*, viz. From the Mouth of *Piscataqua* River to the Head of *Newichewanock* a little North of *Lovel's* Pond, upon a great Pond from whence proceeds *Moussum* River, about North-Westerly 40 Miles, thence N. 8 d. E. by Needle (the Commissioners, and as afterwards confirmed by the King in Council, settled this Line N. 2 d. W. true Course) which is by allowing 10 d. Variation; 30 Miles; this Survey was in March, the Snow and Ice melting rendered the further Survey Progress impracticable; thus 40 Miles of this Line remains to be run.

Both Governments of *Massachusetts-Bay* and of *New-Hampshire* were in one and the same Person at that Time; and it was suspected that the Governor favoured *Massachusetts-Bay*; therefore the General Assembly of *New-Hampshire* brought on a Complaint against the Governor, previous to the Appeals coming on. The Commissioners began to sit *August 1*; the General Assembly of *New-Hampshire* was adjourned by the Governor to the 4th of *August*, which retarded them 3 or 4 Days in appointing Managers and giving in their Pleas: The Commissioners pronounced Judgment *Sept. 2*, the Governor prorogued the Assembly from *Sept. 2*. to *Oct. 13*, that they might not have an Appeal ready to give into the Commissioners in six Weeks from Judgment given, the Time limited by the Commission. The Complaint was heard before a Committee of the Council, they found the Complaint just, and their Report was approved of by the
King

in Council. To prevent the like Inconveniencies a separate Governor was appointed for *New Hampshire*; and the Governments of *Massachusetts-Bay* and *New-Hampshire* have been in two distinct Persons ever since.

The Method used before the new Charter by the Colony of *Massachusetts-Bay* Purchase of the Heirs or Assigns of *Gorge*, to convey or dispose of Lands there, was in this Manner, for Instance, *July 26, 1684*. The President of the *Province of Main*, by Order of the General Assembly of the Colony of *Massachusetts-Bay*, makes a Grant of the Township of *North Yarmouth* to sundry Persons. In a strict Sense the Colony of *Massachusetts-Bay* could not exercise any Jurisdiction there, because the Heirs &c. of *Gorge* could not delegate Jurisdiction; notwithstanding, we find Orders of Jurisdiction signed in *Boston*; for Instance, in the War against the *Indians*, an Order to Sheriffs, Constables, &c. to impress Boats and Land Carriages, is signed *Boston*, Sept. 16. 1689, *Thomas Danforth* President of the *Province of Main*.

The North and South Lines running inland are 120 Miles, the Front or Sea Line, and the Rear Line may be about 80 Miles; that is the Contents of the *Province of Main* may be about 9600 square Miles; whereof at present granted in Townships or Districts, are only the first or Sea-Line consisting of the Townships of *Kittery, Fork, Wells, Arundel, Biddisford, Scarborough, Falmouth, North Yarmouth, George Town or Arrowick, Brunswick*, and the Settlement of *Topsam*; and a second or inland Line consisting of *Berwick, Philips Town, Naraganset No. 1. Naraganset No. 7. Marblehead Township, Powers* and others Township, and *Cape Anne* Township.

In this Territory of *Main*, there are some private Purchases from the *Indians*, which the Proprietor General the Assembly of the *Province of Massachusetts-Bay*, seem not to dispute; for Instance, *Anno 1683* Mr. *Wharton* a Merchant in *Boston*, purchased of six Sagamores, about 500,000 Acres called the *Pegepscot* Purchase; bounded five Miles West from *Pegepscot* River, by a Line running at
five

five Miles Distance parallel with the River, to a certain Fall in said River, and thence N. E. about 44 Miles in a strait Line to *Quenebec* River ; it includes the Eastern Divisions of *Nabumkee* Purchase, and of *Plymouth* Purchase, *Plymouth* Purchase extends 15 Miles each Side of *Quenebec* River. *Wharton* dying insolvent, the Administrator sold this Purchase for not much exceeding 100 £. *New-England* Currency Anno 1714 to eight or nine Proprietors, viz. *Winthrop*, *T. Hutchinson*, *Ruck*, *Noyes*, *Watts*, *Minot*, *Mountford*, &c : It is bounded S. Westerly by *North-Yarmouth*, which takes in a small Part of this Grant at small Point ; *George-Town*, *Brunswick* and *Topsam* are in this Grant.

At the breaking out of the *French* War, in the Province of *Main* were Militia or fencible Men 2485.

Men		Men	
Township of Kittery	450	Scarborough	160
York	350	Falmouth	500
Wells	500	N. Yarmouth	150
Arundel	95	Brunswick	50
Biddiford	120	Naragansett N.I.	20
Berwick	150	New Marblehead	40
Philip T.	150		920
Sir W. Pepperrell's Reg. 1565		Sagadahoc	370
		Col. Waldo's Reg.	1290

but at present many of these have left their Towns and Habitations, being exposed to the *French* and their *Indians*.

For some Time during the old Charter of *Massachusetts Bay* Colony they extended their Claim to 3 Miles North of the Northernmost Part of *Merimack* River, called *Endicots Tree*, near the Crotch or Fork where *Pemagawasset* River, and the Wares or Discharge of *Winipisakit* Pond or Lake do meet, and from thence extended their due East and W. Line to the E. and W. Oceans, that is from the *Æthiopic* Ocean to the *South-Sea* or *Pacifick* Ocean ; thus they assumed (as being prior) almost the whole of *Ma-*
son's

son's Grant or *New-Hampshire*, and the S. E. Corner of *Gorge's* Grant or the *Province of Main* so far as *Black-Point*, near *Saco* River, both in Property and Jurisdiction; and did accordingly make Grants of Lands and constitute Townships which sent Representatives or Deputies to the General Assembly of *Massachusetts*; but upon Complaint of the Heirs of *Gorge* and *Mason* to the King in Council and the Courts in *Westminster-Hall*, *Massachusetts-Bay* disclaim'd these Lands, as hereafter shall be more fully related.

The whole of the *Province of Main* at present constitutes only one County called the County of *York*, and to this County is || annexed the Territory of *Sagadahoc*.

In the *Province of Main* and *New-Hampshire*, from the first settling of the *English*, for about 50 Years, that is until King *Philips* War, the *English* and *Indians* kept a good friendly Correspondence; but ever since, during the *European French* Wars, the *French* of *Canada* have made Use of the several Tribes of our neighbouring *Abnaquie* *Indians* to distress our Settlements; vide *Seet. III. Article 4.*

Prior to the *Massachusetts-Bay* Purchase, the Settlers in the *Province of Main*, never had any other Protection, but that of the Colony of *Massachusetts-Bay*. When the Court of *England*, much corrupted, began in an arbitrary despotick Manner to re-assume Grants, Charters, &c; it was ordered by the King in Council, *July 24. 1679.* that the *Massachusetts-Bay* Government, upon the Reimbursement of 1200 £. St. paid *Gorge's* Heirs for the *Province of Main*, shall surrender it to the Crown, being a Purchase

|| The Lands East of *Quebec* River were never a settled *French* Property with Possession and Jurisdiction; and the *French* transitory Conquest of it, was only a Suspension of the former *British* Owners Property; and upon Re-conquest or a Peace, returned to the former Owners *jure post Livinii*, or a Right to one's former Inheritance; therefore in Col. *Dunbar's* Case the Board of Trade, and Committee of Council reported to the King in Council, that the *Muscongus* Associates should not be disturbed in their Possession, and to be under the Defence or Protection of *Massachusetts-Bay* as formerly.

made

made, without his Majesty's Permission. The new Charter of *Massachusetts Bay* 1691, put an End to that and all other pretended Claims.

Geography and *Chronology*, are two the most considerable Elements of *History*. The most essential and invariable Things in the *Geography* of a Country, are its general Position upon the Surface of the Earth as to Latitude and Longitude; the remarkable Mountains and great Hills; the Sea-Coast; and the Runs of Rivers and Rivulets from the inland into the Sea.

In the *Province of Main*, the remarkable Mountains and Hills are, 1. The *White Hills* or rather Mountains, inland about 70 Miles North from the Mouth of *Piscataqua* Harbour, about 7 Miles W. b. N. from the Head of the *Pigwacket* Branch of *Saco* River; they are called *White* not from their being continually covered with Snow, but because they are bald, a-top producing no Trees or Brush, and covered with a whitish Stone or Shingle; these Hills may be observed at a great Distance, and are a considerable Guide or Direction to the *Indians* in travelling that Country. 2. The *Pigwacket* Hills at a small Distance from the *White Hills*, are much inferior to them, and scarce require to be mention'd. 3. *Aquamanticus Hills* well known amongst our Sailors, are in the Township of *York* about 8 Miles inland; it is a noted and useful Land-making, for Vessels that fall in Northward of *Boston* or *Massachusetts-Bay*.

Upon the Sea-Coast, *Casco-Bay* is a large, good, and safe Harbour or Road for Vessels of any Burden; being shelter'd or cover'd by many Islands: Here some of the Contract Mast Ships take in their Load. Along this Coast are many Harbours commodious for small Craft in loading of Lumber and Fire-Wood for *Boston*.

The Capes, Promontories or Head-Lands belong properly to Sea Charts; I shall only mention *Small Point* at the South Entrance of *Sagadahoc*, *Cape Elizabeth* in the S. E. Corner of *Casco-Bay*, *Black Point* 4 Miles N. E. of *Saco* River, *Cape Porpus* in *Arundel*, and *Cape Neddick* in *Wells*. The

The considerable Rivers are, 1. *Quenebec* and its Mouth called *Sagadahoc*, which divides the Province of *Main*, from the *Old Bristol* Purchase of *Pemaquid*, including the *Shepscut* Purchase, and from the Territory formerly call'd the Duke of *York*'s Property, all which at present are call'd the Territory of *Sagadahoc*. From the Entrance of *Sagadahoc* to Merry-meeting Bay are 18 Miles, thence to *Richmond* Fort and Truck-House near the Mouth of *Quenebec* River are 12 Miles, thence to the first Falls, though only a Ripling called *Cushnock* Falls are 18 Miles; thence to *Taconick* Falls are 18 Miles, here in Mr. *Dummer*'s Indian War our People left their Whale-Boats, and marched 40 Miles by Land to the Indian Village or Town called *Naridgwoag*; they destroy'd the Settlement, brought away the Scalp of the *French* Missionary Father *Rale* a Jesuit with about 26 *Indian* Scalps, some *Indians* were drowned in crossing the River precipitately : Thus from the Mouth of *Sagadahoc* to *Naridgwoag* are about 106 English Miles, and the Province of *Main* cannot extend above 20 Miles higher ; these *Indians* in travelling to *Quebec*, with their Canoes go much higher up the River : The *Naridgwoag* Indians with their *French* Missionaries, have in the *French* Wars been very troublesome to the *English* Settlements ; but by *Dummer*'s well managed Indian War, and a late Mortality from a putrid Fever and *Dysentery*, received, when in Curiosity they visited Duke *D'Anville*'s sickly Troops and Squadron at *Chebueto* upon the *Cape-Sable* Coast of *Nova-Scotia* ; they are now reduced, to very inconsiderable impotent Numbers. 2. *Amerascogin* River ; up this River, not many Years since was a Tribe of *Indians*, but are now extinct ; near the Mouth of this River, is *Brunswick* Fort ; this River is particularly noted for Plenty of good Sturgeon ; not many Years since a Merchant of *Boston* contracted with some Fishmongers of *London* to supply them with a certain Quantity of well-cured Sturgeon every Year, but whether from the bad Quality of the Fish ; or rather from the Negligence of the People employ'd in curing of

it, there was no Sale for it in *London*, and the foresaid *Indian* War breaking out, that Fishery is given up. 3. *Saco* River, its considerable Branches are *Pigwacket* River, it rises about 70 Miles North of *Piscataqua* Harbour, and *Ossipee* River from *Ossipee* Pond about 55 Miles N. Westerly from *Piscataqua* Harbour: About 50 Miles from the Mouth of *Saco* formerly were *Pigwacket*, a considerable Tribe of *Indians* with a *French* Missionary, they are now almost extinct; this River is navigable only a small Way to the Falls for small Vessels; here is a Fort and Truck-Houses; at the Mouth of *Saco* River is Winter Harbour, so called from Mr. *Winter*, who had a Farm there. 4. *Mausom* River comes from some Ponds near the famous *Lovell's* Pond, about 40 Miles above *Piscataqua* Harbour, at these Ponds *Bryant* the Surveyor began to set off the N. 8 d. E. Line between the Province of *Main* and *New-Hampshire*; this River falls into the Ocean in the Township of *Wells*. 5. *Piscataqua* River, which for the Space of 40 Miles divides *New-Hampshire* from the Province of *Main*, from the Mouth of this River or Harbour to the Inlet of *Exeter* Bay are about 10 Miles, thence to the Mouth of *Catebecho* River, which comes from the W. N. W. are 5 Miles, from this upwards, *Piscataqua* River is called *Newichawanock* River, and higher it is called *Salmon* Falls River.

The small Rivers or Runs of Water and of short Course are many; *Recompence* River, *Royals* River running through *Cape-Anne* Grant or Township, and through *North Yarmouth* to the Sea; *Presumpscot* River, comes from *Jabago* Pond, by *Naraganset* No. 7. through *Falmouth*; where it falls into the Sea; *Falmouth* River or *Stroud-Water* of *Casco-Bay*; *Quenebunc* River dividing *Arundel* from *Wells*; *York* River in the Township of *York*.

ARTICLE 4.

Concerning the late Colony of Plymouth.

WHAT relates to this Colony, prior to their more fixed and determined Grant Anno 1629 from the Council of *Plymouth*, see P. 370.

Some

Some *English* Puritans belonging to Mr. *Robinson's* Church in * *Leyden* in *Holland*, with some of their Friends in *England*, obtain'd of the Council of *Plymouth*, an indistinct imperfect Grant of Lands in *North-America*; their Design was for *Hudson's* River, but falling in with *Cape Cod* late in the Year *Nov. 11*, they were obliged to winter there, and in a shallow Bay and poor Soil within the Great Bay of *Massachusetts*; they sit down and call it *New-Plymouth*, in Remembrance of *Plymouth* in *England*, from whence they took their Departure.

They had no particular Grant from the Council of *Plymouth* of the Country where they settled, until 1624; and this was so indistinct, that they obtained a new Grant 1629, but still so obscure as not to be understood at present, as appear'd at a hearing 1741, before Commissioners appointed by the Court of *Great-Britain*, to settle their Line with the Colony of *Rhode-Island*.

We shall only briefly observe that Capt. *Smith* the Traveller, with two Ships 1614 made a good Voyage upon these Coasts, and by his Means the Country was named *New-England* by the Court of *England*.

Anno 1616 four or five Sail of fishing Vessels from *London*, and as many from *Plymouth*, make good Fares of Fish.

Anno 1618 only two Sail from *Plymouth* in *England* fish upon the Coast of *New-England*.

Anno 1619 only one Ship of 200 Tuns, made a good Voyage.

Anno 1621, ten or twelve Ships from the West of *England*, fish upon the Coast of *New England*, and make good Voyages with their Fish to *Spain*.

Anno 1622 there were upon the Coast of *New-England* 35 Vessels from the West of *England*.

Anno 1623 Capt. *Smith* writes, that there were for that Year 40 Sail from *England*, fishing upon the Coast of *New*

* In *Leyden* to this Day, an *English* Presbyterian Congregation is maintain'd in their Works by the States.

England. - That *Canada* and *New-England* in six Years last past, had shipt off 20,000 Beaver-Skins.

After some Time, a Number of People from *New Plymouth*, purchased of the *Indians*, a Parcel of Land called *Nosset* near *Cape-Cod*, and gave it the Name of *Eastham*; their Purchase upon this narrow Promontory reach'd about 30 Miles from North to South. The first two Years, they liv'd without any Supply from *England*, cleared and planted 60 Acres with Indian Corn. At first they seem'd to have a Sort of *Lex Agraria* for each Mefs or Menage; or rather their Possessions seem to have been in common.

† Mr. *Edward Winslow* their Agent, *Anno* 1624, imported the first Cattle, being a Bull and 3 Heifers; about this Time *Plymouth* Settlement consisted only of 180 Persons; the Adventurers, as it is said, had expended 7000 £. St. being entirely carried on by Adventures, but being discouraged, they sold their Interest to the Settlers for a Trifle; the Grant at first was sole to Mr. *Bradford*, his Heirs, Associates and Assigns; but at the Request of the General Assembly, he assigned his Right to the Freemen: Upon Governor *Carver's* Death, April 1621, he was annually chosen Governor while he liv'd (excepting one Year Mr. *Winslow*, and two Years Mr. *Prince*) he died May 9. 1657. *Æt.* 69.

GOVERNORS.

Mr. *Carver* from Nov. 1620 to April 1621.

Mr. *Bradford* the Grantee succeeded, and annually chosen Governor until his Death May 1657, excepting for three Years; he was a Man of no Family and of no Learning.

Mr. *Prince*, who had twice been chosen Governor in Mr. *Bradford's* Life-Time, succeeded, and was annually

† Mr. *Winslow* died in *Cromwell's* Hispaniola Expedition 1655, *Æt.* 61.

chosen

chosen Governor till Death, Aug. 29. 1673, *Æt.* 71. He was a Man of good natural Parts, but of no Learning.

Mr. *Prince* was succeeded in annual Elections by *Josiah Winslow*, who died *Dec.* 18. 1680.

Next *Richard Trent* was unanimously elected, until their Charter was dropt or superseded.

I find that upon the *Revolution*, the Commander in chief of *Plymouth* Colony is called *President*, not Governor: Thus Major *Church's* Commission from *Plymouth* to go against the Eastern *Indians* is signed *Sept.* 6. 1689, *Thomas Hinkley*, President.

N. B. At first this Colony was only a voluntary Association; in the Beginning the Governor had only one Assistant, afterwards three, and sometime after five, at length *Anno* 1637 they chose 7 Assistants.

As the Boundaries by their Grant were ill-determined, there were continual Disputes between this Colony and that of *Rhode-Island*. By a Commission from *Charles II.* 1664 to Col. *Richard Nichols*, Sir *Robert Carr*, *George Cartwright*, and *Samuel Maverick*; to determine Controversies, concerning several Boundaries in the Continent of *North-America*; they passed Judgment concerning the Boundaries between *Rhode-Island* and *Plymouth* Colony; as it was only by Way of Amusement to quiet the Minds of the People in these Colonies, and never confirmed by the King in Council; it had no Effect.

Ever since the Colony of *Plymouth* has been annexed to the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, those Disputes have continued or been revived from Time to Time; the chief Dispute was concerning *Attleborough* Gore, which if *Massachusetts-Bay* had quitclaim'd to them, *Rhode-Island* would have given a general Quit-Claim in all other Concerns; and prevented the Loss of *Bristol*, and some Part of *Barrington*, *Swansey*, *Tiverton*, and *Little Compton*; but the Influence of a few ill-natured, obstinate, inconsiderate Men,†

† Here we may observe the pernicious Consequence of blindly following the Dictates of inconsiderate, imprudent, clamorous or violent leading Men.

prevail'd in the Legislature to the Damage of the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*.

Rhode-Island by Memorials sent Home, the Agents of *Massachusetts-Bay* giving Consent, obtain'd a Commission for the eldest Counsellors of the neighbouring Governments to meet and adjust their Boundaries, accordingly they meet at *Providence* in Summer 1741, and found that the last determined Grant for *Plymouth* Colony 1629, specifies it in this Manner, viz. between *Conobasset* || Rivulet towards the North, and * *Naraganset* River, towards the South ; and between the † Ocean towards the East, and a strait Line extending directly into the main Land from the Mouth of said *Naraganset* River, to the utmost Bounds of the *Packanoket* Country alias *Sawamset* Country, the famous King *Philip* of *Mount-Hope* his Country, to the ||† *Nipmug* Country which Determination is now forgot, and from *Cobasset* back into the main Land Westward to the utmost Bounds of the *Packanoket* Country.

The better to understand the Boundaries of the late Colony of *New Plymouth* (now annexed to the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*) with the Colony of *Rhode-Island* ; I must in Anticipation, give the Boundaries of † *Rhode-Island* Colony as delineated in their Charter, viz. bounded Westerly by the middle Channel of *Pakatuk* River, and up said River Northerly to the Head thereof, and thence in a strait Line due North to *Massachusetts* South Bounds ; extending Easterly three English Miles to the E. N. E. of the most Eastern and Northern Parts of *Naraganset-Bay* as it lieth or extendeth itself from the Ocean ; bounded Southerly on the Ocean, unto the Mouth of the Ri-

|| Now called *Bound Brook*.

* The Mouth of *Taunton* Gut or River, or *Seaconnet* Point.

† Or Bay of *Massachusetts*.

||† *Plymouth* Grant was up *Blackstone*, *Patucket* or *Nipmug* River to the *Nipmug* Country ; this *Nipmug* Country, could not be ascertain'd by the late Commissioners for settling the Line with *Rhode-Island*.

† In Matters not as yet upon Record in publick Histories, it is proper to be particular.

ver which cometh from *Providence* ; and from the Town of *Providence*, along the Easterly Bank of said River called *Seaconck* River up to *Patucket* Falls ; and thence due N. to *Massachusetts* South Line, where is the most Westerly Line of *Plymouth* Colony.—The *Rhode-Island* Claim was 3 Miles E. N. E. of *Assonet* Creek of *Taunton* River, and thence due S. to the Ocean East of *Seaconnet* Point ; and from the said E. N. E. Point, a Westerly Course to *Fox* Point, being the Mouth of the River that comes from *Providence* Town, thence along the East Side of *Seaconck* River to *Patucket* Falls ; and thence due North to to *Massachusetts* South Line.

Upon a hearing at *Providence* in Summer 1741 of the Committees or Agents of both Colonies before the Commissioners appointed by royal Patent to settle this Line or Boundary ; the Council of *Plymouth* Patent, nor any Copy of it was produced ; therefore the Recital of said Letters patent, in their Deed to *Bradford* and Associates, was not sufficient Evidence against the King's Charter to *Rhode-Island* ; this Commission was not to meddle with Property, but only with Jurisdiction, which is ascertain'd to *Rhode-Island* by Royal Charter, notwithstanding of their Charter being *posterior* to the *New Plymouth* Colony Grant ; because the Council of *Plymouth* could only delegate Property, but not Jurisdiction. By no Evidence it was made appear that the Water (a salt Water *Sinus*, commonly called a Continuation of *Taunton* River, it is called *Taunton* great River in their private Deeds) between the main Land on the East, and the Island of *Rhode Island* on the West, was ever at any Time called *Naraganset* River.

The Determination of the Commissioners *Anno* 1741 was by the King in Council 1746 confirmed as final. And is to this Effect, *viz.* From the Province of *Massachusetts Bay* South Line, a Meridian Line (allowing S. 7 d. W. Variation) to *Patucket* Falls ; and thence down the Easterly Side of *Seaconck* River, to the S. W. Corner of *Bullocks* Neck ; and thence N. E. 3 Miles (supposing a
N. E.

N. E. Line of 3 Miles from the North-Eastermost Parts of the Bay on the W. Side of *Romstick Neck*) in a strait Line, until it meets with the Termination of this imaginary Line; and from this to the Bay near *Towasset Neck*, so that this Line touch the N. E. Extremity of an imaginary Line running N. E. from the N. E. Corner of *Bristol Cove* or Harbour. On the East Side of *Naraganset Bay*, it begins at a Point 440 Rod Southward of the Mouth of *Fall River* in *Tiverton*; thence runs East 3 Miles; and from thence runs Southerly parallel with the Easternmost Parts of *Naraganset Bay* or *Taunton* great River to the Sea.

By this Determination the late Colony of *Plymouth*, or rather the present Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, lost, in Favour of *Rhode-Island*, a triangular Piece of Land commonly called, the *Attleborough Gore* †; bounded S. 7 d. W. from an Interfection with *Massachusetts* S. Line, to *Pautuket Falls* 9 and half Miles; from *Pautuket Falls* up *Patuket* or *Blackstone River*, to the Interfection of this River with *Massachusetts* South Line, in a direct or strait Course 12 Miles, W. 55 d. N; from this Interfection E. 7 d. S. about 10 Miles; this Gore is constituted a Township of *Rhode-Island*, by the Name of *Cumberland*, so called from Prince *William Duke of Cumberland*. *Bristol* is entirely adjudged to *Rhode-Island* Colony Jurisdiction, and retains its former Name. Part of *Swanzey* being forty seven Families, and a great Part of *Barrington* are constituted a Township, by the Name of *Warren*, in Honour of Sir *Peter Warren*, Knight of the Bath, and an Admiral in the Navy, an honest benevolent Gentleman always propitious to Trade. The three Mile Strips of *Tiverton* and

† This Gore has been for many Years in Dispute between *Massachusetts Bay* and *Rhode-Island*, and if some of our Managers hot-headed obstinate Men had conceded it to *Rhode-Island*, it being plainly their Due; they would have given to *Massachusetts-Bay* a general Quitclaim, and their other Claims would not have been revived. Something of the same Nature shall in Course be taken Notice of, with Regard to *New-Hampshire*.

Little-Compton, on the East Side of the Bay or *Taunton* great River, continue by the Name of Districts of *Rhode-Island*.

The Line between *Old Massachusetts* and *Plymouth*, is no more as a Colony Line ; but continues to divide the County of *Suffolk* in the *Massachusetts*, from *Plymouth* and *Bristol* Counties of the late *Plymouth* Colony ; this former dividing Line of the two Colonies, begins at the Intersection of *Attleborough Gore* and runs 3 and half Miles E. 7 d. S. to the Station-Tree of || *Woodward* and *Saffries*, from this Station to a Notch in *Bridgewater* E. 18 d. N. are 23 Miles ; thence 1 Mile and quarter North on *Bridgewater* ; thence E. 9 Miles to *Accord Pond* ; thence still East to *Conobasset* at the Mouth of *Bound Brook* on the Bay of *Massachusetts*, six Miles ; in all about 41 Miles.

From *Conobasset* in *Massachusetts-Bay*, to the race Point of *Cape-Cod*, is to this late Colony of *Plymouth*, an East South and West Boundary ; by the Flexure or Hook of the Cape ; the Back (as it is called) of *Cape-Cod* to *Cape Malabar* or *Sandy-Point* is an East Boundary, from *Sandy-Point*, further along the Back of the Cape to *Elizabeth Islands*, and thence along *Buzard's Bay*, to the Boundary Line near *Seacounet Point* is a South Boundary ; Westerly it is bounded by the Line settled by Commissioners *Anno* 1741, as before delineated ; Northerly it is bounded by the Line dividing the old Colonies of *Massachusetts-Bay* and *Plymouth* already described.

In this Colony are no remarkable Mountains or great Hills.

The considerable Harbours are, 1. *Plymouth Bay*, Water shallow, a considerable Trade to *West-India* Islands for Sugar, Rum, Molasses, and Cotton ; it is a Branch of *Boston* Custom-House or Collection, Distance 40 Miles ; three small Rivulets, called *Jones*, *Herrings*, and *Eel Ri-*

|| This Station Tree is 120 Rod distant from the Angle where the several Colony Lines were set off ; it is called *Woodward* and *Saffries* Station, from the Names of two obscure Sailors, who were assisting in the Survey.

vers, fall into this Bay. 2. *Cape-Cod* Harbour, safe, and deep Water; but from the Hook or Flexure, and consequently different Courses, Vessels with Difficulty get out to Sea; it is no Sea-Port or Place of Trade. This Cape by its particular * Form and by stretching into the Sea becomes a Snare for itinerant or passenger Fish, viz. Whales, Herrings, Mackarel, &c; but the Whales by Experience have learnt to keep further to Sea in travelling; the other Fisheries are neglected, from the Fishermen, who were generally *Indians*, being carried away upon romantick Expeditions: The Tide flows within the Cape about 20 Feet, upon the back of the Cape it flows only 5 or 6 Feet; *Billingsgate*, a Precinct of *Eastham*, is noted for Oysters.

The smaller Inlets or Harbours from the Discharge of Rivulets are as follows, 1. Upon the Inside of the great Bay of *Massachusetts* (that Part of it is called *Barnstable* Bay) *Scituate*, a bad Harbour, no considerable Run of Water. All the Harbours in *Barnstable* Bay to *Cape-Cod* are shallow, because of a sandy slow Slope of the Shore, and the inland Runs are short and small, not capable of making Channels. In *Sandwich* is Mill River. In *Barnstable* is a small Inlet. In *Yarmouth* a small Inlet. In *Harwich* a Harbour called Point of Rocks, not safe. In *Eastham* is Stage-Harbour, and *Billingsgate*, the best of these small Harbours. 2. Upon the outside or Ocean Side of *Cape Cod* Promontory; Head of Pamet, no proper Harbour, it is in *Truro*, and high Tides, as *Anno* 1723, pass over the Meadows from Sea to Sea. *Sandy-Point* or *Monymoy* in *Chatham*, is a good Harbour for small Vessels,

* Capt. Southack in a most false, therefore pernicious Sea-Chart of the Coast of *Nova-Scotia* and *New-England*, delineates a Thorough-Fare from the great Bay of *Massachusetts* to the Ocean in *Eastham*, near Sandy Point; no Person, himself excepted, ever imagin'd or dreamt of this Thorough-Fare, his Dream or Words are "the Place where I came thro' with a Whale-Boat April 26. 1717, to look after *Bellame* the Pirate."

but the Bar shifts. *Bas* River in *Yarmouth*. *Hyanaes*, the best of these Harbours, in *Barnstable*, is much used. *Oster Bay* in *Barnstable*. *Falmouth Bay*. *Woodes Hole* or Cove, called *Soconosset*; here is a Ferry of about one Mile to *Elizabeth* great Island; and of about 3 Leagues to *Marthas Vineyard*. We may observe, that along this Shore is a Bar at about half a Mile's Distance, with small Inlets, within the Bar is Water of some Fathoms. 3. In *Buzard's Bay* are many good Creeks, salt Water Rivers, or Harbours; excepting in *Rochester*, the Runs of Water that fall into these Creeks are of short Course: *Agawam*, *Wagwagantit* or *Mill River*, *Sipacan* Harbour, *Matapoisset*, *Accushnot*, *Polyganset*, and *Coaxit*.||

The considerable Rivers in *Old Plymouth Colony*, are
 1. *North River*, divides *Scituate* from *Marshfield*; deep Water, but Vessels in a Storm cannot put in there, the Entrance being rocky. The Tide flows 9 or 10 Miles up this River; here Ships and other Vessels are built to Advantage, Timber being plenty; from this River, *Boston* has a considerable Supply of Firewood. 2. *Taunton River*; from about 17 Miles up *Taunton* great River on the East Side of *Naraganset Bay*, according to the late royal Determination of Boundaries with *Rhode Island*, begins *Plymouth Colony* upon *Taunton River*; the Tide flows up this River from 440 Rod below Falls River, the Boundary between *Freetown* and *Tiverton* about 25 Miles, to near the Mouth of *Sawamsset* or *Midleborough River*, which comes from *Asawampsit Pond* in the South Parts of *Midleborough*, and falls into *Titiquit* or *Taunton River*: In this River and the adjacent Townships of *Dighton* and

|| The Sea Line of the late Colony of *Plymouth* is about 220 Miles, but have only one Sea-Port for foreign Trade, viz. *Plymouth*; the other Harbours are very small, and used only by Fishermen and Coasters: The other *New-England Territories*, do much exceed it in Trade, although their Sea Lines are much smaller; the Sea-Line of the Province of *Main* does not exceed 80 Miles, of *New-Hampshire* 20 Miles, of *Old Massachusetts* 80 Miles, of *Rhode Island* 60 Miles, of *Connecticut* 140 Miles.

Swansey

Swansey are built good Ships and other Vessels. 3. *Patucket* or *Blackstone*, formerly *Nipmug* River, navigable from *Rhode-Island* Boundary at *Bullock's Neck*, 10 Miles to *Patucket Falls*; in *Rehoboth* or *Seaconick* are built some good Vessels.

The Capes, Head-Lands, or Promontories are, 1. The *Gurnet Head*, being the North Point of *Plymouth Bay*; it lies West Southerly from *Cape-Cod* 7 Leagues, and that Part of *Massachusetts Bay* within this Line or Course is called *Barnstable Bay*. 2. *Cape-Cod*, a noted Promontory on the West Side of the *Atlantick Ocean*, in N. Lat. 42, d. 10 m, lies from *Boston* E. b. S. Southerly, about 18 Leagues: This is a narrow long Promontory stretching into the Ocean, and from the Pitch of the Cape to *Buzzard's Bay* may extend upwards of 60 Miles, which with a Medium Breadth of 6 Miles, makes about 230,000 Acres; consists of the Townships of *Falmouth*, *Sandwich*, *Barnstable*, *Yarmouth*, *Harwich*, *Chatham*, *Eastham*, *Truro*, and *Province Town*; these make the County of *Barnstable*. 3. *Sandy-Point*, in the Charter it is called *Cape Malabar*, about 10 Leagues North from the Island of *Nantucket*.

† Besides, the Promontory of *Cape Cod*, the late *Plymouth Colony* may be in Value of 40 Miles square, is 1600 square Miles, or 1,024,000 Acres; is in the whole

† I am afraid, that by being so particular in the Description of our Territories or Colonies, I may be found guilty of an Impropriety, in giving the Geography instead of the History; but we must consider, that these Countries, young and dependent, cannot afford many State Revolutions, therefore our History must chiefly consist of Delineations, and of some Accounts of their various Produce and Commerce.

I shall not be very minute in the Inland Geography: In my Amusement Hours, I have composed the actual Surveys (as upon Record) of each Township and District in the four Colonies of *New-England*, into a Plan of about 3 and half Feet square, by a Scale of 5 Miles to one Inch. This Plan of many Years collecting, and perfected at a considerable Charge, is a free Gift, for a publick Benefit to the Provinces of *New-England*, each Township or District is to have a Copy gratis, to be lodged in the Town Clerk's Office.

about

bout 1,254,000 Acres. In this old Colony, there are no vacant or Colony Lands ; all the Lands are the Property of Townships or private Persons, as granted by the General Assembly from Time to Time.

Plymouth was called one of the associated Colonies of *New-England* before the stricter Consociation (the 12th Day of the third Month 1643) of the four Colonies of *New-England*, it was an Alliance like that of the *Swiss* Cantons. This Colony assisted in the *Pequod* Indian War 1637 ; this War was only of a few Months Continuance, and ended with the entire Reduction or Extinction of that Tribe ; see P. 193.

Concerning the Islands near Cape-Cod.

The noted Islands are *Nantucket*, *Capawock* or *Marthas Vineyard*, and the *Elizabeth* Islands.

The North Side of *Nantucket* or the Town of *Sherburn* lies in N. Lat. 41 d. 10 m. about 10 Leagues from the main Land ; contains about 23,000 Acres, the Value of six Miles square, Beach included ; it is in twenty-seven Proprietorships, but all in common, excepting 40 Acres home Lots to each Proprietorship ; each Proprietorship may keep 560 Sheep. It is a County of it self, a very industrious People ; they make some dry Cod-Fish, their principal Business is Whaling, *Anno* 1744 in the Beginning of the *French* War, they had about 40 Sloops and Schooners in the Whale Fishery, 13 Men to a Vessel, do make from 7000 to 10,000 Barrels of Whale Oil, *per Annum* ; their Bone seldom exceed seven Feet. A Whale of 100 Barrels yields a 1000 wt. of Bone. In this Island are about 900 *Indian* Souls, of great Use in their Fishery.

Marthas Vineyard about 8 Leagues West from *Nantucket*, and 3 Leagues South from *Woods Hole* in *Falmouth* upon the Main, is about 20 Miles in Length ; the East End is about 8 Miles wide, and tapers away to *GuyHead*, at the W. End 3 Miles wide ; much of the Island is very barren, being Heaths and Pine Land ; 3 poor Townships,

ships, *Edgar-Town*, *Tisbury*, and *Chilmark*; about 200 fencible white Men, about 450 *Indian* Souls. With the *Elizabeth* Islands it makes * *Dukes County*.

Elizabeth Islands lie in a Range, S. W, half Way between *Marthas Vineyard*, and the Shore of *Buzard Bay*; they make *Buzards Bay*; the largest Island one Mile from *Woods Hole* or the Main is about 8 Miles long, but very narrow, belongs to *Thomas Lechmere*, Esq; and Mr. *Bowdoin's* Estate, it is called *Nashawn* Island, here is a good Harbour *Tarpaulings Cove*, on *Marthas Vineyard* is another good Harbour *Holms's Hole*, of good Use to Vessels that navigate this Channel; next is *Tinker's Island*, *Slocum's* Island, and *Cattebunk* Islands, these belong to *Slocum*, *Ward*, and *Sanford's* Heirs.

Slocums Island lies one League South Westerly from the West End of *Marthas Vineyard*, is in Value one Mile square, it belongs to Mr. *Norton*.

ARTICLE 5.

Concerning the Old Colony of Massachusetts-Bay.

THE old Writers of the History of *New-England* are so trifling and erroneous, that the late || Scriblers and Hackney Writers who copy the Affairs of *New-England* from them, appear, by their obsolete and erroneous Account

* Before the *Massachusetts Bay* new Charter, all these Islands belonged to the Government of *New-York*; and the Receiver of the Quit-Rents of *New-York* does make Demands of the old Arrears of their Quit-Rents.

|| At present I shall only instance, *Salmon's* Modern History, and the *Atlas Maritimus & Commercialis*.

Salmon seems to be a *Tory*, or rather a *Jacobite*, he vindicates the Treaty of *Utrecht*, and discovers a very silly Prejudice against *New-England's* first Settlers, viz. That they came over to secure a Retreat for their Brethren, in Case they did miscarry in subverting Church and State at Home; this is a very idle Surmise, because the first Sett of Emigrants did not exceed 100 Persons, and of these not above 60 survived the first Winter.

From *Salmon* I shall only give a few Instances, which at first Sight are

count of Affairs, in a very ridiculous Light, and do afford me no Assistance.

Anno 1625 Mr. *Conant* and Company in Trade, made some Settlement at *Cape Anne*, the North Easterly Promontory of *Massachusetts-Bay*; they were mostly from *Dorchester*, and the West of *England*: This gave Rise to a Project, first concerted in *Lincolnshire*, of procuring from the Council of *Plymouth*, a Grant for settling a Colony in *Massachusetts-Bay*, with a Resolution that the principal Town thereof be called BOSTON, from a Sea-Port and

are very ridiculous, without any Comment—" In *Virginia* Abundance of Cod-Fish—*Virginia* is separated from *Florida* by the *Apalachian* Mountains—In the Fort near *Newport* are 300 Cannon—*North-Carolina* is a well peopled flourishing Colony." N. B. It is the Sink or nauseous Drain of all our Colonies, in all the Colony only two or three Gospel Ministers, very sickly, and very bad Navigation—" In *New-England* both Men and Women are put to Death for Adultery—*Cambridge* University consists of three Colleges;" N. B. They are only three Buildings (the Scholars are all of one College) making three Sides of a designed Quadrangle.—" The *New-York* Forces against *Montreal* were to go by the *Lake Ontario*." N. B. It was by *Lake Champlain*.—" Our Indians go naked in Summer, and wear Deer-Skins in Winter;" N. B. They wear Blankets Summer and Winter.—" *Penobscot* River divides *New-England* from *Nova-Scotia*." N. B. The River of *St. Croix*, more Eastward, is the Boundary—" *Hudson's* River divides the Southern Parts of *New-England* from *New-York*." N. B. The dividing Line is 20 Miles East of *Hudson's* River."—His enlarging much upon trifling and fabulous Things, to multiply Sheets, and his many obvious Inconsistencies, shew him to be a Scribbler, and no accurate Historian—His Abstract of the Laws of *New-England*, are from an obsolete old Charter Law-Book.

A few Instances of Absurdities from the *Atlas Maritimus et Commercialis*, printed London 1728, sold to Subscribers at 3 £. 15 s. St.—" *New-England* is four Governments in one Charter—*New-London* Colony—*Connecticut* and *New-Haven* Colonies, have *Rhode-Island* and *Providence* under the same Jurisdiction—*Turnerick* from *New-England*—Most of the Towns in *New-Hampshire* are fortified.—*New-York* apply chiefly to Whale-fishing, and whale the most." N. B. They do not whale in any Respect.—" *Merimack* River rises in *Nova-Scotia*.—In the two Colleges of *Cambridge* about 400 Students." N. B. They exceed 100 Scholars.—" In *New-England* 62 Market Towns, and 27 fortified Places.—*Jersies* has two Sea-Ports *Perth* and *Amboy*."

Josselin, *Hubbard*, and *Mather's* Magnalia, we shall for the present defer.

Parliament

Parliament Town of that Name in *Lincolnshire* ; being joined by some Adventurers of *London* and *Dorsetshire*, they obtained from the Council of *Plymouth* Mar. 19, 1627, 8, a Grant in the Name of six Associates and their Assigns, of all the Lands in *New-England* from three Miles South of *Charles River*, to three Miles North of *Merimack River*, East and West from Sea to Sea : These six did associate Twenty more Persons, and March 4. 1628, 9 obtain'd a Royal Grant with a Charter countersigned *Woolfely* ; it is commonly called the old Charter, whereof an Abstract is as follows,

King James I. Anno Regni 18, Nov. 3, granted by Patent to a Council at Plymouth in Devon, and their Associates and Assigns for ever, the Property and Jurisdiction of the Lands in America (called New-England) from 40 d. N. Lat, to 48 d. N. Lat. and East and West from Sea to Sea ; if not possessed by any Christian State, nor within the Limits of a Southern Colony lately granted ; the Quit-Rent to be the fifth Part of all their Gold and Silver Ore. This Company by Deed granted and sold 19 March, 3 Regni Charles I. a Part of their Patent Lands to six Gentlemen, Sir Henry Roswell, &c. their Heirs, Assigns, and Associates for ever, viz. All Lands from three Miles Northward of any and every Part of Merimack River, to three Miles Southward of any and every Part of Charles River, and of Massachusetts-Bay, E. and W. from Sea to Sea, with all Islands on the Eastern or Western Coasts. This Grant was confirmed to those six Gentlemen and their 20 Associates by Royal Charter March 4. 1628, 9. The said 26 Grantees withall such others as shall hereafter be admitted and made free of the Company, shall for ever be one Body corporate and politick, by the Name of the GOVERNOR AND COMPANY OF THE MASSACHUSETTS-BAY IN NEW-ENGLAND. The Corporation to consist of one Governor, one Deputy Governor, and eighteen Assistants, to be annually elected out of the Freemen of the Company ; The King did nominate for the first Year, Matthew Craddock Governor, Thomas Goff Lieutenant Governor, with 18 Assistants. The Governor may call

call an Assembly at Pleasure, the Governor and Assistants not under seven may once a Month meet to do Business. Four great and General Courts or Assemblies of the Freemen annually, on the last Wednesdays of Hillery, Easter, Trinity, and Michaelmas Terms, whereof the Governor and six of the Assistants, at least to be seven, || with the Representatives of the Townships, to admit Freemen, constitute Officers, make Laws, but not repugnant to the Statutes of England : Annually upon the last Wednesday in Easter-Term shall be an Election of General Assembly then convened, of a Governor, Deputy Governor, 18 Assistants, and all other Officers. Liberty to transport from England any People, Effects, and Merchandize free of Customs both outward and inward, for the first seven Years, and quit from all Taxes and Customs in New-England ; also for the first seven Years, and for 14 Years more, excepting the 5 pr Ct. Duty in England, upon all Merchandize imported. All born in this Country, or in Passages to and from the Colony, be deem'd natural-born Subjects of England ; the General Court may make Orders and Laws, constitute Officers ; may impose Fines, Imprisonment or other lawful Correction, according to the Course of other Corporations in England,* establishing of the Christian Faith amongst the Natives is in this Charter declared to be the principal End thereof ; may encounter and resist by Force of Arms by Sea or Land, any who shall in a hostile Manner invade said Plantation ; if any of said Colony shall injure any Subject of Princes in Amity with us, they shall, Proclamation made in England, be required to give Satisfaction, and make Restitution ; which if not complied with, said Persons shall be put out of our Allegiance and Protection, and said Princes shall be allowed to prosecute said Offenders with Hostility — None of our Subjects to be debar'd fishing upon the Coast of New-England, nor from setting up Stages and Workhouses on Shore, and cutting requisite Timber and Wood.

|| This seems to imply, that they were to meet and vote together.

* Here Capital Crimes seem not to be included.

The Colony Seal was an *Indian* erect, naked, an Arrow in his right Hand, and a Bow in his left Hand ; these Words in a Scrowl from his Mouth, *Come over and help us* ; and in a Round, *Sigillum Gub. et Societatis de Massachusets-Bay in Nova Anglia.*

To render this History clear and distinct, we shall here continue the Accounts of the Incidents which happen'd, relating to this Charter, down to its being vacated in Chancery 1684.

Anno 1635 several Complaints against the Colony of *Massachusetts-Bay* being lodged in the Court of King's Bench ; a *Quo Warranto* was issued against the Governor and Company of *Massachusetts-Bay* ; some of the Company appear'd and disclaim'd their Charter, others did not appear, and were outlaw'd.

In this Controversy with Mr. *Mason*, Anno 1637 in Trinity Term was obtain'd a Judgment from the King's Bench, against the Colony of *Massachusetts-Bay* in Favour of the King, viz. That the King should seize said Province, and take their Governor *Cradock's* Body into Custody ; but by Reason of the ensuing civil War Confusions, the Charter was never taken up, and from that Time to the Restoration, *New-England* enjoyed a desirable Tranquillity ; and at the Desire of their impotent Neighbours, the Eastern Settlers were taken into their Protection and Jurisdiction.

Upon the Restoration 1661 *Gorge* and *Mason's* Representatives, renewed their Complaints against *Massachusetts-Bay* Colony, upon Account of Encroachments ; it was chiefly in Compassion that these Eastern People were (as abandoned) taken under their Protection and Jurisdiction, but moreover, *Massachusetts-Bay* Colony conceived, that it might keep up their Claim, to the most Northerly Part of *Merimack* River with three Miles Advantage, and E. and W. from Sea to Sea, including all the settled Part of *Mason's* Grant or *New-Hampshire*, and of the Province of *Main* to *Black Point*.

Anno 1675, 6 March 10, ordered by the King in Council,

cil, that *Massachusetts-Bay* Government, should answer the Complaints of *Mason's* and *Gorge's* Heirs, concerning their being by said Government, unjustly kept out of their Right.

William Stoughton and *Peter Bulkley*, were sent over as Agents ; they disclaimed any Title to those Lands in the Petition.

The Lords of the Committee for Trade and Plantations, with the Lords chief Justices *Rainsford* and *North*, reported to the King in Council, that the *Massachusetts-Bay* Colony by their Representatives disclaim'd any Title to said Lands in Controversy ; this Report was confirmed by the King in Council.

After the Order of the King in Council July 20. 1677, the Assembly of *Massachusetts-Bay* passed an Act 1679, vacating all such Grants as they had made, of Lands beyond the three Miles North of *Merimack* River. We must observe, that about this Time, some of the *Massachusetts* People, upon Account of the *Indian* Trade and Fishery, removed to *New-Hampshire* and Province of *Main*, and liv'd for some Time in a separate State ; but from Divisions amongst themselves, and from Fear of being insulted by the *Indians*, they put themselves under the Protection and Jurisdiction of the Government of *Massachusetts Bay*. 1652 The Inhabitants of *New-Hampshire*, or *Piscataqua*, or *Mason's* Grant, put themselves under the Protection and Government of *Massachusetts Bay*, until the Time of *Cranfseld's* being appointed Governor of *New-Hampshire*. President *Cutts* and Council, Sept. 18. 1680 were commissioned by the King ; before this, there had been no Power of Government granted for that Territory of *New-Hampshire*. We may observe, that the old Townships of *Portsmouth*, *Hampton* and *Dover*, were Grants of the *Massachusetts Bay* Assembly : Col. *Waldron* Representative for *Dover*, was Speaker of *Massachusetts* House of Representatives.

Anno 1682 May 9. The King in Council further
inhibits

inhibits the *Massachusetts Bay* Government, from any Jurisdiction in *Mason's* Property.

The further Account of the Disputes between the Corporation of *Massachusetts-Bay*, and the Heirs of Mr. *Mason* Proprietors of *New-Hampshire*, we refer to the Section of *New Hampshire*.

Anno 1682 when a despotick Monarchy was hatching, several Towns in *England*, began to surrender their Charters, by the Persuasion of Lord chief Justice *Jeffries*, a Person capable of any Wickedness to gratify the Court ; particularly in *Cornwall*, where are many poor *Boroughs*, for small Considerations always at the Devotion of the Court ; 25 Boroughs brought in their Charters.

Anno 1683 K. *Charles II.*, by a Message to the General Assembly of *Massachusetts-Bay*, desired, that in Consideration of several * Complaints entred against them, they would surrender their Charter to the King's Pleasure, which by a Vote of General Assembly was refused. Thereupon in Consequence of a *Quo Warranto*, and *scire facias* 1684, in *Chancery*, in *Trinity Term*, Judgment was entred against their Charter, and it was vacated, the Colonies Agents or Attornies not appearing.

Robert Humphrey, Esq; Agent for *Massachusetts-Bay* Colony, in his Letter to the Governor and Council, dated Inner Temple, *May* 2. 1685, and read in the General Assembly *July* 8. following ; † writes, " The Breaches assigned against you, are as obvious as unanswerable, so that all the Service your Council and Friends could have done you here, would have only served to deplore not prevent that inevitable Loss ; I sent you the Lord Keeper's Order of *June* 15. 1684, requiring your appearing first Day of *Michaelmas Term*, else Judgment entred against

* A Disregard to the Acts of Trade, Persecution of their Fellow Christians, &c.

† Mr. *Humphrey* at that Time seems not to have been a real Friend to *New-England*.

your Charter was to stand. When this first Day came, your Letters of Attorney neither were, nor indeed could be returned : Accordingly, I applied to the Chancery for further Time; where Judgment passes by Default, there may be a Rehearing. Instead of sending Letters of Attorney, the Colony sent only an Address to the King, without Colony Seal, or any Subscription per Order ; therefore it was not presented ; I herewith send you a Copy of the Judgment against your Charter. Col. Kirk was fixt upon by *Charles II.* to be your Governor, and *James II.* is said to have renewed his Patent for your Government."

Henry Cranfield Governor of the adjoining Province of *New Hampshire* is said to have been appointed by *Charles II.* Governor of *New-England* ; it is certain his Commission was never published, if there was any such Patent, it dropt by the Death of *Charles II.* ; by *Charles II.*'s sudden Death, whether natural, or wickedly procured we shall not determine ; this Affair was neglected, and the *New-England* Colonies continued for about two Years more, in the Enjoyment of their Charter Privileges. ||

Joseph Dudley, Esq; was sent over to the Court of *England* as their Agent in the Charter Affairs ; but as being a Native of *New-England*, and a cunning Man, it was thought by the Court that he was the proper Person to facilitate and to introduce a new Administration, or Form of Government ; accordingly in *April* 1686 he was appointed President with a Council to govern *New-England* ; he arrived at *Boston* in *June* following ; there were no considerable Acts of Government in his Time : In *De-*

|| *Plymouth* Colony had the same Fate with *Massachusetts-Bay* Colony in the Affair of Charters ; *Connecticut* and *Rhode-Island* Colonies submitted by Resolve of their Assemblies to the King's Pleasure, and for two Years and a half were under the Government of Sir *Edmund Andross*, without being required to surrender their Charter ; upon the Revolution, as their Charter had never been vacated by Law, nor surrendered, they were allowed by the Court of *England*, to reassume their Charters, and continue in the full Enjoyment thereof to this Day.

ember

ember of the same Year, arrives Sir *Edmund Andros* Governor of *New-England*, with *Nicholson* Lieut.-Governor, and two independent Companies of Soldiers, and President *Dudley* was appointed chief Justice.

The *New-England* Charters being laid aside ; the Governor and Council (6 or 7 Persons, generally Strangers) had the legislative and executive Power of Government : they acted many unjust and oppressive Things ; for Instance, in Property, they alledged, that the People's Conveyances were not according to the Laws of *England*, and that upon their Charter ceasing, their former Titles ceased ; and obliged them to take out new Grants or Titles at high Rates and extravagant Fees ; particularly the King assumed the absolute Government, and the Property of the unappropriated Lands, the granting of Lands, raising of Taxes, making of Laws, with the executive Part likewise.

Upon the Arrival in *April* 1689 in *Boston*, of the News of a thorough Revolution in *England*, there was a Kind of popular Insurrection in *Boston* against the Governor Sir *Edmund Andros* and his Officers, who surrendered and were sent Home ; a Convention of the principal Gentlemen of the Colony was held in *Boston*, who appointed a Council, *Simon Bradstreet* President, or Committee for the Safety of the People, and Conservation of the Peace ; and summoned a Convention of the Representatives of the People ; accordingly at first Meeting 66 Representatives of 44 Towns and Districts were present, and *May* 24, there were Representatives from 54 Places, they resolved that the Governor, Deputy-Governor, Assistants, and other Officers, as chosen *May* 12, 1686 should act in their respective Stations, viz. *Simon Bradstreet* Governor, *Thomas Serjeant* Major-General, *Isaac Adington* Secretary, *John Philips* Treasurer, *Thomas Danforth* President of the Province of *Main*, &c. *Thomas Oakes* was Speaker of the House of Representatives; they resolved upon six Rates of Taxes, whereof one Rate was to be in Provisions ; all this was transacted with Submission to the King and Queen's Pleasure when notified. It

It was proposed by a Writ of Error to have a Rehearing concerning the *New-England* Charters, in *Westminster-Hall*; but this was dropt. There was a Bill brought into the Convention Parliament, for restoring the *New-England* Charters; it passed the lower House, but the Convention being dissolved soon after, it dropt. Upon granting the new Charter, the King allowed the Agents for *Massachusetts-Bay* to nominate their first Governor; they nominated Sir *William Phipps*.

The further provincial Proceedings we defer to the next Article.

The Boundary Lines of *Old Massachusetts-Bay* Colony.

The Southern Line is, 1. With the late *Plymouth* Colony 41 Miles; being 15 Miles due W; 23 Miles W. 18 d. S, see P. 401, and W. 7 d. N. 3 Miles and half; upon this Line lie the Townships of *Hingham*, *Weymouth*, *Brain-tree*, and *Stoughton*. 2. * The Line with *Rhode-Island* Colony, from the Interfection of the North and South Line from *Patuket* Falls to *Massachusetts-Bay* South Line, as settled by Agreement of the two Colonies May 14. 1719, and afterwards confirmed by the King in Council, is W. 7 d. N. about 20 Miles to the N. W. Corner of *Rhode-Island*, being a Production of *Connecticut* and *Rhode-Island* N. and S. Line, as settled by Agreement of these two Colonies Anno 1738. N. B. Here the Differences of Variation allowed per Agreement with *Rhode-Island* of W. 7 d. N. and with *Connecticut* of W. 9 d. N. occasions a Notch of 1 Mile and 40 Rod in the Township of *Douglass*, from the *Rhode-Island* N. W. Corner to the *Connecticut* N. E. Corner; upon this Line lie the Townships of *Wrentham*, *Bellingham*, *Uxbridge*, and *Douglass*. 3. The

* *Massachusetts* South Line was set off according to the Letter of the Charter, from 3 Miles South of the Head of Stop River in *Wrentham*, being the most Southerly Branch of *Charles* River; it falls into the main Body of *Charles* River at *Medfield*.

Line with † *Connecticut*, run Anno 1713 from said N. E. Corner of *Connecticut* W. 9 d. N. to the N. W. Corner of *Connecticut* 72 Miles; viz. From said N. E. Corner of *Connecticut* to *Connecticut* River (90 Rod North of the N. E. Corner of *Suffield*) 38 Miles, and from thence to *Connecticut* N. W. Corner 34 Miles, in all 72 Miles upon *Connecticut*; this Line was * settled per Agreement, and afterwards confirmed by the King in Council: Upon this Line lie the Townships of *Dudley*, *Woodstock* indented, *Sturbridge*, *Brimfield*, *Somers* and *Enfield* indented, *Suffield* indented, *Westfield*, *Bedford*, *Housatonic's* No's 3 and 2, and *Sheffield*.

As an Equivalent, for some indented Lands properly belonging to the Colony of *Connecticut*, but settled, and for some Time assumed under the Jurisdiction of *Massachusetts-Bay*; Anno 1713 the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay* allowed the Property, but not Jurisdiction of some of their vacant Province Lands, containing 105,793 Acres in four separate Parcels; these equivalent Lands were sold at publick Vendue by the Colony of *Connecticut* April 25. 1716 for 683 £. *New-England* Currency in 16 Shares, viz. *Gurdon Saltonstall* Governor of *Connecticut*, *Mrs. Saltonstall*, *Paul Dudley*, *Addington Davenport*, *Thomas Fitch*, *Anthony Stoddard*, *William Brattle* Minister, *Ebenezer Pemberton* a Minister of the Gospel, *William* and *Joseph Dummer's* each one half of a Share, *Jonathas Belcher*, *John White*, *William Clark* near *Boston* common, *John Wainwright*, *Henry Newman* and *John Caswall*, each one third of a Share, *Nath. Gould*, and *Peter Burs* each one half of a Share, *John Stoddard* and *Eliza Williams*,

† In N. Lat. 42 d. 2 m. as observed by the ingenious, learned and inquisitive Gentleman *William Burnet*, Esq; sometime Governour of *New-York*, and afterwards Governour of the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*; a worthy Son of the worthy pious and honest, though political Bishop *Burnet*.

* A late Petition to the General Court or General Assembly for the indented Townships of *Massachusetts-Bay*, to be set off to the Jurisdiction of *Connecticut* is idle and vain; because the Jurisdiction has been some Years since finally issued by the King in Council.

each,

each one half of a Share, and to *John Read* one Share : About 40,000 Acres of these Lands by the late Settlement of a Line with *New-Hampshire* fall into the Jurisdiction of *New Hampshire* upon *Connecticut* River above *Northfield*.

The West Line of *Massachusetts-Bay* hitherto is not settled ; the People of *New York* pretend that their East Line is *Connecticut* River*, because the *Dutch* Colony, their Predecessors extended their Pretensions so far, and had a considerable Trade in *Connecticut* River : But we may observe, that some Years since, *Anno 1725* when *New-York* and *Connecticut* settled their Line, which was afterwards confirmed by the King in Council ; their fundamental Agreement was, that this Boundary Line should be at 20 Miles East of *Hudson's* River, and parallel with said River ; therefore naturally this Line in the same Circumstances must extend Northward, and bound *Massachusetts-Bay* and *New-Hampshire* Provinces.

The † North and East Lines have been in continued Disputes in opposite Claims, of *Massachusetts-Bay* and *New Hampshire*. *Anno 1739* The King in Council, upon Appeals from the Judgment of Commissioners (per Agreement of both Parties) appointed under the Great Seal of *Great Britain*, finally determined the same.

As all disputable Claims are now extinguished, we may reckon them as obsolete ; but for the curious (Antiquaries perhaps may be an improper Term in a young Colony) we shall give some succinct History of those Claims.

It is frequently very difficult, and almost impossible to reconcile the Letter of the Boundaries of two old Grants ; because generally more was granted, than had been surveyed, or perhaps more than had been discovered ; therefore the Lines were ill express'd, in loose general Terms,

* *Anno 1726* some of the *Massachusetts-Bay* People in settling *Housatonic* Townships were arrested to *Albany* Court in an Action of Trespass against a Grant to some *Dutchmen* from my Lord *Cornbury* Governor of *New-York*.

† It was designed to refer the History of this Line to the Section of *New-Hampshire*, but it seems more naturally to fall in this Place.

and frequently interfering ; which cannot be adjusted but by amicable voluntary Conventions and Agreements of the Parties concerned ; to be explained and confirmed by the King in Council, the original Granter.

Immediately upon the Royal Grant or Patent to the *New-England Company*, called the *Council of Plymouth* ; that Council granted to Sir *Ferdinando Gorge* Governor of the Fort of *Plymouth*, and sometime President of said Council, and to Mr. *Mason* Merchant of *London* their Secretary, jointly ; from *Neumkeag* or *Salem River* to *Que-nebec River* along the Sea shore, and sixty Miles inland : Soon after, they had separate Grants of separate Parcels of Land ; here, we are only to relate the Disputes with Mr. *Mason's* Heirs and Assigns, and in the Section of *New-Hampshire* must be referred to.

Anno 1621 *March* 9. The Council of *Plymouth* granted to *John Mason*, Esq; of *London*, their Secretary, his Heirs and Assigns, a Tract of Land from *Neumkeag* to *Merimack River*. Anno 1629 they granted to Ditto a Tract † of Land, between *Merimack River* and *Piscataqua River*, 60 Miles up each River, and these to be bounded by a Line across from River to River. Both these Grants were joined in a new Grant 1635 *April* 22, from the Council of *Plymouth* to said *Mason*, viz. 60 Miles up *Neumkeag River*, &c. and from the Entrance of *Neumkeag* (a Creek between *Salem* and *Beverley*) round by the Sea-shore to the middle Entrance of *Piscataqua River*, up *Piscataqua River*, and *Newichawenmock River* to the Head thereof, and thence North Westward till 60 Miles be accomplished ; and cross from the Termination of each of these 60 Miles; to be called *New-Hampshire*. Anno 1635 *August* 19 K. *Charles* by Patent confirms this Grant called *New Hampshire*, with Power of Government and Jurisdiction (as in the Palatinate or Bishoprick of *Durham*) with Power of conferring *Honours*.

† This Patent is posterior to that of *Massachusetts-Bay* 1628,9, and therefore void, as to the Lands between *Neumkeag* and *Merimack River*.

The Complaints from Time to Time of Mr. *Mason's* Heirs to the King in Council, and the Determinations thereupon, have been already related in p. 410 ; we shall now mention some very large private Claims from *Indian* Grants, where both Colonies of *Massachusetts-Bay* and *New-Hampshire* were supposed to be concerned in Property as well as in Jurisdiction.

Anno 1629 the Chiefs of the *Indians* of *Merimack* River sold to *John Wheelwright* and others of the *Massachusetts-Bay* Colony, all that Land beginning "at the End of 20 Miles N.W. from *Pantucket* Falls, and thence running a N. E. Line to intersect *Merimack* and *Piscataqua* Rivers, and these two Rivers to be the Bounds of it, from that Line to the Sea." This, together with other Lands, included all the late Province of *New-Hampshire*; the Claim was revived by Mr. *Cooke*, and others about 30 Years since, when some *Irish* Presbyterians petitioned both Assemblies of *Massachusetts-Bay* and of *New-Hampshire*, for a Settlement or Township of Lands ; these Emigrants are settled upon Part of those Lands by Charter or Grant from the Governor and Council of *New Hampshire* ; their Township is called *Londonderry* (formerly *Nutfield*) and flourishes much ; they are a noted Pattern and Example of Industry and Frugality, particularly they excel in the Fabrick or Manufacture of Linnen Cloth : May the other Townships of *New-England* copy from them ! This Township lies a few Miles East of *Pantucket* Falls of *Merimack* River.

Anno 1683, a large Tract of Land called the *Million* Purchase both Sides of *Merimack* River above *Soubagen* River, was granted by the Sachems of the *Weymaset* or Lower River *Indians*, and the *Penycook* or upper River *Indians*, to *Jonathan Tyng* of *Dunstable* for valuable Considerations. This Tract of Land extended upon the West Side of *Merimack* River, from the Mouth of *Soubagen* River, where it falls into *Merimack* River, six Miles and a half up said *Soubagen* or *Soubegonack* River, thence N. 20 d. Westward, ten Miles, thence in a direct Line from

Northward as far as the most Southerly End or Part (meaning I suppose the Production Westward of a Line from the Southerly End of said Pond) of the great Pond or Lake commonly called *Wenepesiocke* Lake; extended upon the East Side of *Merimack* River from *Brenton's* Lands or Farm (in *Litchfield*) six Miles in Breadth Eastward, and thence running in a direct Line Northward unto and as far as the most Southerly End or Part of *Wenepesiocke* Lake; neither of these West or East Lines to come nearer to the River of *Merimack* than six Miles; an *Indian* Plantation of three Miles square is reserved. These Lands were convey'd in several Parcels, and at sundry Times to certain Persons by Transfers, *Anno* 1684, 1685 and 1686; of which Transfers some were acknowledged before the Magistrates of the Administration of the old Colony of *Massachusetts-Bay*, and some before these of *K. James II's* Reign. After these Conveyances and Transfers were confirmed by *Robert Tuston Mason* Proprietor of *New Hampshire* April 15. 1686, so far as falls within the Royal Grant of *New-Hampshire*, at a Quit-rent, of 10 *s.* St. *per An.* when demanded; they were regulated into 20 equal Shares, viz.

<i>Joseph Dudley</i>	<i>Samuel Shrimpton</i>	<i>John Blackwell</i>
<i>Charles Lidget</i>	<i>William Stoughton</i>	<i>Peter Bulkeley</i>
<i>John Usher</i>	<i>Richard Wharton</i>	<i>William Blathwayt</i>
<i>Edward Randolph</i>	<i>Thomas Henchman</i>	<i>Jonathan Tyng</i>
<i>John Hubbard</i>	<i>Thaddeus Macarty</i>	<i>Daniel Cox</i>
<i>Robert Thompson</i>	<i>Edward Thompson</i>	

and three other Persons to be hereafter named and agreed upon; no Benefit of Survivorship; to be divided as soon as may be, and each Share may take up 5000 Acres at Discretion for the present; these Grants and Regulations were also confirmed July 12. 1686 (and entred November 9 following) by *Joseph Dudley* President, and by the Council of his Majesty's Territory and Dominion of *New-England* in *America*; with an Addition of the Township of

of Concord, Chelmsford, Groton, Lancaster, Stow, and Dunstable, and 12 Miles more of Land. This Claim was in a Manner revived about 28 Years since, but soon dropt ; it is now again revived by an Advertisement in the *Boston Gazette* of June 21. 1748. These Lands at present are in the Jurisdiction of *New-Hampshire*, and must be claim'd in that Province.

Not many Years since Mrs. *Rand* from *New-England*, Heiress or Representative of *Thomas Goffe*, one of the 26 original Patentees or Proprietors of *Massachusetts-Bay* Grant, entred a Claim in Chancery accordingly, and gave some Disturbance to the *Massachusetts-Bay* Vessels in the River *Thames* in *London*, by entring a *ne exeat* in Chancery ; pretending they were the Produce of that Colony, which the 26 original Proprietors had never jointly assigned to the Settlers ; but upon her Death, and none of the Heirs of the other original Proprietors appearing, the Affair dropt ; and the Settlers by their Representatives in General Assembly, continue in quiet Possession by Prescription.

For many Years there had been a Dispute concerning the North Boundary of *Massachusetts-Bay* Colony with *New-Hampshire* ; *New-Hampshire* claim'd, from three Miles North of the middle Channel of the Mouth of *Merrimack* River due West, until it meet with other *British* Governments ; *Massachusetts-Bay* claim'd, from three Miles North of the *Black Rock* where *Merrimack* River emptied it self into the Ocean, when the Charter was granted ; thence running at three Miles Distance parallel with the River, to three Miles North of the Fork or Crotch where this River first receives the Name *Merrimack*, and from thence due West to the *South Sea* or to any of his Majesty's other Territories.

† *Anno* 1731, the General Assembly of *New-Hampshire*

† I have been the more particular in this Affair, that it may serve, by Way of Instance, to illustrate the Length of Time required to bring

shire appointed Mr. Rindge their Agent, to solicit at Home, for settling their Boundaries with the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*; 1733 the Petition was presented; 1734 Jan. 5. the Board of Trade and Plantations, sent to the Attorney and Solicitor-General, this Question, "From what Part of *Merrimack River*, the three Miles "Limitation ought to be taken?" March 19, the Report was, "From three Miles North of the Mouth of *Merrimack River*." 1737 April 9. by the Consent of both Parties, a Commission under the great Seal was issued to some Gentlemen of the Councils in the neighbouring Provinces to hear and judge in the Affair. The Commissioners met at *Hampton* in *New-Hampshire* August 1. and gave their Determination Sept. 2; both Parties appeal'd to the King in Council, and the Commissioners adjourned themselves to August 1, 1738, to receive the King's Pleasure. 1739 March 5, the Appeals were heard before the proper Committee of Privy Council, and afterwards their Report was heard before the King in Council, where the Affair was finally determined. Conform to this Determination the Lines were run by the Province of *New-Hampshire ex parte*, the *Massachusetts-Bay* Government refused to join in the Survey; the Line between *New-Hampshire* and the Province of *Main* by Mr. Bryant; the Line parallel with, and at three Miles (on the North Side) Distance from the River *Merrimack* by Mr. Mitchell, and the Line from *Pantucket Falls* Station W. 10 d. N. to *New-York East Line* by Mr. Hazen. These Lines or Surveys were in May 1741 lodged with the Records of both Provinces.

We come now to delineate the Northerly Line of *Massachusetts-Bay* Province. The Commissioners for settling of it 1737 put it thus, "If the same Lands were grant-

bring Plantation Affairs to an Issue at the Court of *Great-Britain*. The Affair of the Boundaries between Lord *Baltimore* of *Maryland*, and the *Peers* of *Pennsylvania* is of a much longer standing, and not as yet issued.

“ ed by *W.* and *M.* Charter, as by that of *Charles I* ; then this Line should run 3 Miles North from the *Black Rock* at the Mouth of the River *Merrimack*, and parallel with the River to three Miles North of the Crotch where the Rivers of *Winnepasiake* and *Pemegawasset* meet, and thence due West : But if otherwise, then the Line is to begin at three Miles North from the Mouth of said River, and run from thence due West : Upon the Appeals the King in Council issued the Case in neither of these Ways ; but that after the Parallel was carried so far as the Flexure of the River at *Pantucket Falls*, it should proceed no further ; because if the parallel Line were to be continued further, it would be East and not North from the River ; the Course of the River from this Flexure becoming North and South ; and from a Station three Miles North of the Flexure or Falls, the Line to run W. 10 d. N. by Compass, to *New-York* East Line.

Mr. *Mitchell's* Line parallel with *Merrimack* River begins at three Miles North of a *Black Rock*, to *Pantucket* Station being W. 9 d. S. by Compass, 27 Miles. This parallel Line passes through and cuts off Part of the following Townships of *Massachusetts-Bay* Government, viz. *Salisbury*, *Amesbury*, *Haverhill*, *Methuen*, *Dracut*, and *Nottingham* ; the Colony of *Massachusetts-Bay* had extended these Townships beyond the three Miles North of *Merrimack*, not so much upon Account of their having assumed the Jurisdiction of that Country, at the Time of granting these Townships, but chiefly because they were Indian Grants to *Massachusetts* People.

Mr. *Hazen's* Line from *Pantucket* Station three Miles East of *Merrimack* River, runs W. 10 d. N. by Compass to cut *Connecticut* River (1 Mile and 3 qrs. North of *Northfield* Meeting-House ; and about 10 Miles South of *Fort Dummer*) 53 Miles 58 Rod ; thence to *New-York* Line (20 Miles East from *Hudson's* River, 36 Miles 60 Rod, in all about 90 Miles. This Line continued falls in with *Hudson's* River 6 Miles above *Albany* Church, and a little below the Mouth of

Mohawks

Mohawks River. This Line passes through, and takes off from the *Massachusetts-Bay* Jurisdiction, some Parts of the following Townships and Lands, viz. *Dunstable, Groton, Townsend,* Ipswich* new Township, *Canada* to *Roxley*, some Province vacant Lands, *Canada* to *Sylvester* and others, *Canada* to *Roxbury, Winchester, Northfield, Fall-sight* Township, *Boston* new Township No. 2, and Province vacant Lands to *New-York* East Line.

The Sea-Line of the old Colony of *Massachusetts-Bay* does not exceed 80 Miles.

The superficial Land Contents of said Colony we may estimate in this Manner. 1. Its Northerly Line in a direct Course, North Side of *Merrimack* River W. 9 d. S. to *Pantucket* Station is 27 Miles, thence W. 10 d. N. to *New-York* East Line are about 90 Miles, being in all about 117 Miles. 2. Its Southerly Line is from *Conobasset* Rocks to the Notch in *Bridgewater* 15 Miles, thence W. 18 d. South to the Station Tree 23 Miles, thence W. 7 d, N. to *Rhode-Island* N. W. Corner; which is nearly the

* A few Years since, the General Assembly of the *Massachusetts-Bay*, was in the Humour of distributing the Property of much vacant or Province Land; perhaps in good Policy and Foresight, to secure to the *Massachusetts* People, by Possession, the Property of Part of some controverted Lands; accordingly it came to pass, that upon a royal Commission from the Court of *Great-Britain*, to determine this Controversy, the Jurisdiction but not the Property was allotted to *New-Hampshire*, or rather to the *Crown*. Some of these Grants called Townships, were to the Inhabitants of the several old Townships *v. g.* to *Boston* three Townships, to *Ipswich* one, &c; Nine Townships were voted, but only 7 granted, to the Descendents of the *Naraganset* or *Pequod* Indian War Soldiers 1637, called *Naraganset* Townships; 9 Townships were granted to the Heirs of the Militia or Soldiers who went against *Canada* Anno 1690, and are called *Canada* Townships. A Parcel of these Townships the furthest up in the Country, run W. 5 and half d. S. across from *Merrimack* River 35 Miles to *Connecticut* River, as a Barrier against the *Indians*, they are called the double Line of Towns; whereof No. 3, 8, and 9, are very mountainous, rocky and stony, not capable of Settlement, No. 4 and 7, are the best Lands.

At present there remains in the Territory of *Old Massachusetts-Bay* Colony, vacant or provincial Lands, not exceeding the Value of six Townships of six Miles square each.

same with *Connecticut* N. E. Corner 24 Miles, || thence W. 9 d. N. to *Connecticut* N. W. Corner 70 Miles, being in all about 132 Miles. 3. The Meridian Distance from the abovesaid Northerly and to the Southerly Line is about 47 Miles. These 47 Miles multiplied into 125 which is nearly the Medium between the Northerly and Southerly Line, produces 5,875 square Miles which are 3,760,000 Acres.†

As to the Situation of this American Province of *Massachusetts-Bay* in *New-England*, upon the Surface of the terrestrial Globe ; we shall observe that BOSTON the chief Town or Metropolis of *New-England*, from the Observations of the late ingenious Mr. *Thomas Robie* Fellow of *Harvard* alias *Cambridge* College of *New-England*

|| This Line by a Production of about 20 Miles falls in with *Hudson's* River, about half a Mile below the Mouth of *Esopus* River.

† By a late Determination of the King in Council, the Province of *Massachusetts Bay*, has lost of its claim'd Lands, about one half in Number of Acres ; thus estimated ; the Southerly Line of the claim'd Lands disunitied from *Massachusetts*, is 117 Miles ; the Northerly Line is from *Endicor's* Tree, three Miles North of the Fork of *Merrimack* River, 35 Miles to *Connecticut* River, and thence to *New-York* East Line about 60 Miles, being in all about 95 Miles, whereof a Medium Extent East and West is 106 Miles, this multiplied into 55 Miles, the Meridian Distance between *Pantucket* Falls and *Endicor's* Tree, gives 5,830 square Miles, which are 3,731,200 Acres.

There are some actual Surveys of Extents which ought not to be lost in Oblivion ; as for Instance, from *Merrimack* River due West to *Groton* Meeting-House are 12 Miles ; from *Groton* Meeting House (as surveyed by Col. *Stoddard*, Major *Fulham*, and Mr. *Dwight*, by Order of the General Assembly) to *Northfield* Meeting-House W. 16 d. N. by Compass, are 41 Miles and half ; from *Deerfield* Meeting-House near *Connecticut* River, a little higher, to *Albany* Church upon the West Side of *Hudson's* River, W. 12 and half d. N. are 57 Miles 20 Rod. From such actual Surveys the publick Roads may be laid out to better Advantage than at present : For Instance, the present Road from *Boston* to *Albany* (this is the Road to *Monreal* in *Canada*) by Way of *Springfield*, the *Housatonic's*, and *Kinderhook* is about 200 Miles ; a new and better Road, but not as yet well improv'd, is via *Lancaster* and *Nichawog* to *Sunderland* upon *Connecticut* River 84 Miles, and from *Deerfield* a little higher to *Albany* are 57 Miles, being in all only about 150 Miles.

F f f

determined

determined it to be in 42 d. 25 m. N. Lat. and † West from London 4 h. 46 m, which is W. Long. 71 d. 30 m.

The general History under the old Charter Administration continued.

This Charter was dated *March 4. 1628,9*; by Charter Mr. *Cradock* was nominated their first Governor, but by Reason of his advanced Age he declin'd going over ; and Mr. *Endicot* Deputy-Governor, but being of no Note, he was dropt ; the Company in *London* chose *John Winthrop* Governor, and *Thomas Dudley* Deputy-Governor.

Anno 1629, the Company sent over 350 People, 115 Neat Cattel, some Horses, Sheep, and Goats (most of this Stock died in the Passage) 6 Pieces of Cannon with Stores, they landed at *Neumkeag*, now *Salem*, June 24. 1629 ; Mr. *Endicot* their Leader, gave it the Name *Salem*.

1630 In *April* Mr. *Winthrop* and Mr. *Dudley* with some of the Adventurers and Assistants, many Settlers and Servants, Provisions and Stores, in all 17 Ships were sent over this Year : Of the Settlers about 100 died the first Year, and the Survivors * suffered much for Want of Provisions.

† By the same Eclipse of the Moon *March 15. 1717* observed by *Cassini* and *De la Hire* at *Paris* (which is 9 m. 40 Seconds in Time East from *Bondon*) and by Mr. *Robie* at *Cambridge of New-England*. Two Observations, do better ascertain the Difference of Time between two remote Places, than an Observation in one Place, and a Calculation only for the other.

* Deputy-Governor *Dudley* *March 28. 1631*, wrote Home to his Friends in *England*, “ The 180 Servants which we had sent over, we could not avoid giving them all their Liberty, though they cost us from 16 to 20 £. St. a Person, not having Bread Kind for a Fortnight. If any comes to this Settlement to plant for worldly Ends (but if for spiritual he may do well) that can live well at Home, he commits an Error, of which he will soon repent him ; we fail'd of our Expectation to our great Damage. People of *England*, who are endued with
Grace,

ons. After a chargeable, long and tedious Voyage, they landed at *Salem*; they disliked *Salem*, and chose to settle where the Land was better; they proceeded to the Mouth of † *Charles River* further up the Bay, here some settled and called it *Charles-Town*; some settled at *Sagus River*, now *Lynn*, some at *Mystick River*, now *Medford*; these two Settlements are between *Salem* and *Charles-Town*; some from *Charles-Town* crossed over and settled upon a Peninsula, now called *Boston*, the Metropolis of *British America*; some settled from *Charles-Town* Westward at *Newtown* and *Watertown*: Some from *Boston* settled two Miles West Southward, and called it *Roxbury*, because rocky Ground. Some settled four Miles South from *Boston* and called it *Dorchester*, they were mostly West-Country-Men. *Newbury* settled 1635.*

Being sickly, and fearing the Severity of the Winter, many were discouraged; about 100 Persons returned with the Ships to *England*, some Libertines went to a small Settlement which had been made at *Piscataqua* without this Jurisdiction. From setting out *April 30*, to *December* following died upwards of 200 Persons.

Anno 1631 Freemen were first admitted, and here the old Charter Law-Book begins; preceeding *May 1634*, admitted about 390 Freemen; preceeding 1641, about 4000 Settlers came from *England*; for the twenty following Years, the *Independent Manner* in Religion was

Grace, and furnished with Means to find their Families for 18 Months, and to build and plant, let them come. In the Beginning of our Settlements we had great Sicknefs and Mortality, as well as the Settlers of *New Plymouth*, which seemed to proceed from Want of warm Lodging and good Diet; they who landed in Summer died of Fevers from the Heats; they who landed in Winter, as those of *New-Plymouth*, died of the Scurvy.

† It was so called some Years before this Settlement.

* Here I could proceed, and give the History of the first settling and progressive Improvements of most Townships in the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*; but this would be of too private and confined a Nature, to be admitted into a general Summary, and could require the Attention of but a few Readers.

fashionable

fashionable at Home, and more People went Home from *New-England* then came abroad to *New-England*. After the *Restoration* the *Episcopal Church* of *England* again became rigid, and many *Dissenters* came over with their Ministers ; thus Mr. *Allen* was appointed Minister of *Boston*, Mr. *Lee* of *Bristol*, Mr. *Bailey* of *Watertown*, &c.

The assiduous and well qualified Agent *Dummer* in his ingenious and politick Piece published in *London* 1721, in Defence of the *New-England* Charters, when all Charter and Proprietary Governments were in Danger of being annihilated, by a Bill brought into the House of Commons of *Great-Britain* ; he writes, “ That the Expence of settling the *Massachusetts-Bay* Colony for the first twelve Years, was about 200,000 £. Sterling ; that the Settlers were neither necessitous nor Criminals.”

The History of their successive Governors is as follows,

1630 The Company of *Massachusetts-Bay* Adventurers in *London*, chose for their Governor, JOHN WINTHROP a Lawyer, Son of *Adam Winthrop* of *Groton* in *Suffolk* ; he brought over with him to *New-England* the Proceeds of an Estate of 600 to 700 £. St. per An. was almost annually elected Governor till his Death ; he was very charitable, particularly in distributing his medicinal *Van Helmont Nostrums* to the Poor. His Son was very instrumental in procuring the *Connecticut* Charter, and was annually chosen their Governor during his Life. His Grandson was some Time Major-General of the Colony, and Chief Justice or Judge, he died 1717. To his Great Grandson *John*, was dedicated the XLth Vol. of the *Philosophical Transactions* of the *London* Royal Society, he died lately in *London*.

1636, In Opposition to Mr. *Winthrop*, HENRY VANE Son of Sir *Henry Vane* was chosen Governor ; he came over an enthusiastick rigid Puritan ; his Conduct was disagreeable to the People, he was dropt the Year following and Mr. *Winthrop* chosen as formerly. He was afterwards

wards Member of the *Long Parliament* in *England*, and executed as a Traitor 1662 *Æt.* 50.

1645 THOMAS DUDLEY was elected Governor, Mr. *Wintbrop* Deputy-Governor: Mr. *Dudley* was born at *Northampton*, he was a *Puritan*, and bred in the Army, he was about 10 Years Steward to the Earl of *Lincoln*, he came over Deputy-Governor 1630, and was at Times chosen Major-General of the Colony; he died in *Roxbury* July 31. 1652, *Æt.* 77. His Son *Joseph Dudley* sustain'd many great and arduous Posts, Colony Agent, President of the Council, Chief Justice, Member of Parliament in *England*, and Governor of the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, as shall be in Course related more at large. His Grandson *Paul Dudley* Esq; is the present Chief Justice of the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, of long Experience in the Laws and Customs of the Province; he is noted abroad in the World, by some ingenious Pieces, relating to the natural History of *New-England* published in the *Philosophical Transactions* of the *London* Royal Society for the Years 1720 and 1721.

1653 JOHN ENDICOT was chosen Governor, he died 1665.

1665 RICHARD BELLINGHAM, a Lawyer, a very old Man, was elected, he had been an Assistant or Magistrate 30 Years before; he was chosen Governor for seven Years successively, he died 1671 *Æt.* 80. He had formerly been Treasurer of the Province, he was very severe against *Anabaptists* and *Quakers*, his Memory is perpetuated by the Township of *Bellingham*, being called after his Name.

1671 Was chosen JOHN LEVERETT, he was annually continued Governor till Death 1676 in the Autumn. His Father *Thomas Leverett* with his Family removed 1633 from *Boston* in *Lincolnshire* of Old *England*, to *New England*.

1676 SIMON BRADSTREET was elected Governor, he was annually rechosen till *Anno* 1686; the Charter being vacated, he was superseded by President *Dudley*: Upon the Revolution in *New-England* April 1689, subsequent to and consequent of the Revolution in *England* Nov.

1688;

1688 ; by the Advice and Direction of the principal Inhabitants of the Colony, with the other Colony Officers, as elected 1686; he reassumed the Government, till the Arrival of the new Charter May 1692 this was approved of and confirmed by W. and M., He was born in *Lincolnshire*, had been a Fellow of *Emanuel College* in *Cambridge of Old England* ; succeeded Governor *Thomas Dudley* as Steward to the Earl of *Lincoln* ; he married a Sister of Governor *Joseph Dudley* ; he died *March 27. 1697* Æt. 95 ; he was the longest Liver of all the first Planters of *New-England*.

Some short Time after the Succession of K. *James II.* the Charter being vacated, *JOSEPH DUDLEY*, Esq; who had been sent over the Colonies Agent, arrived in *Boston* June 1686, as President with a Council, he assumed the Administration, he was superseded by

The Arrival of Sir *EDMUND ANDROS* Governor of *New-England*, in *Dec. 1686*, he continued Governor, until sent Home with his Officers by the Revolutioners in the Spring 1689. He had been Governor of *New-York* under the Duke * of *York* and *Albany* for seven Years preceding 1684, when he was superseded by Col. *Dongan* a Roman Catholick ; Anno 1692 in *Virginia* he had the chief Command, having succeeded *Francis Nicholson*, who was Lieut.-Governor under Lord *Howard* principal Governor, dismiss'd ; Sir *Edmund* continued Governor until 1698, when Col. *Nicholson* from *Maryland* superseded him ; Governor *Nicholson* returned to *England* 1704, and was succeeded by the Earl of *Orkney*. Here we insensibly anticipate Affairs belonging to the Section of *Virginia*.

The successive MAJOR-GENERALS under the old Charter were, *Thomas Dudley*, *John Endicot*, *Edward Gibbons*, *Robert Sedgwick*, *Humphrey Atherton*, *Daniel*

* The City of *New-York* was so called from his English Title, and the City of *Albany* from his Scots Title.

Dennison, John Leverett, Daniel Gookin, and Thomas Sergeant.

The successive SECRETARIES, were, *William Burgis*, *Simon Bradstreet*, *Increase Newel*, and *Edward Rawson*, between the old and new Charters in the intermediate arbitrary oppressive Administration in the Reign of *James II*, *James Randolph* was Secretary.

Col. *Usher* at the Revolution was TREASURER for the Dominions of *New-England*; upon this Revolution he went off abruptly.

* *Some singularly remarkable Laws and Customs in the Old Charter Administration.*

Their enacting Stile was; *It is ordered by this Court, and the Authority thereof.*

For many Years, from the Beginning, the Governor, Assistants or Council not under seven, and Deputies or Representatives in a legislative Capacity † voted together; but from long Experience diverse Inconveniencies were found to arise, and it was enacted 1652, that the Magistrates (Governor and Council) should sit and vote apart, constituting † a separate Negative.

The Governor, Deputy-Governor, and Assistants, or Council called Magistrates, were the superior Court for Appeals in civil Cases; and were the Court of Oyer

* These Minutes and common Place from Records, and Observations of Self and Friends, I hope, are exact, and all Matters material may be depended upon; but the Business of my Profession and other Affairs, do not allow me Time sufficient to reduce them into a strict stiff Method or Order; therefore they appear Miscellaneous, but in some loose Manner digested, for the Use of future Writers.

† In *Scotland* before the happy Union 1707, in their Parliament; the Peers, Commissioners for Shires or Counties, and Commissioners for Burghs or Boroughs, made only one House and voted together.

‡ The Colonies of *Connecticut* and *Rhode-Island* followed their Example, and their Legislature to this Day consists of two Negatives; the Governour has no third Negative, as in the Provinces strictly belonging to the Crown; but in the Upper-House or Negative, in Case of an Equivote he determines the Affair.

and

and Terminer in Cases of Life, Member, Banishment, and Divorce. After they were constituted two distinct Houses, if they happened to differ in any Cases of Judicature Civil or Criminal ; the Affair was to be determined by a Vote of the whole Court met together. The General Court only, had Power to pardon condemned Criminals. The Governor when present was President in all Courts. No General Court to be continued above one Year. The Governor, Deputy-Governor, or Majority of the Assistants, may call a General Assembly, but this Assembly is not to be adjourned or dissolved, but by a Vote of the same.

County Courts may admit Freemen, being § Church-Members, that is, of the Independent or Congregational religious Mode ; only Freemen were capable of voting in civil Assemblies ; 1662 upon the King's Letter this Law was repeal'd.

Formerly some Townships had it in their Option, to send or not send Deputies to the General Assembly. The Deputies of *Dover* and such other Towns as are not by Law bound to send Deputies, may be excused.

The Officers annually elected by the Freemen in general (not by their Representatives or Deputies in the General Court or Assembly) were the Governor, the Deputy-Governor, the Assistants or Council, the Treasurer, the Major-General, the Admiral at Sea, the Commissioners for the united Colonies, and the Secretary.

By an Act 1641, the Freemen of any Shire or Town, have Liberty to chuse Deputies for the General Court ||,

§ This was too narrow and confined, perhaps more severe than ever was practised by the Church of *England* in its most bigotted and faulted Periods ; the present Generation in *New-England* are of an extensive Charity to all Protestants, though differing in some peculiar but not essential Modes or Ways of Worship.

|| This Law was not re-enacted under the new Charter Administration, but by a special Act, Residence was required ; by the Influence of a Party or Faction averse to a polite Assembly well versed in commercial and other publick general Affairs of the World.

either

either in their own Shire or Town, or elfewhere as they judge fitteft ; fo be it, they be Freemen and inhabiting this Jurifdiction.

By a Law made 1654, no Perfon who is an ufual or common Attorney in any * inferior Court, fhall be admitted to fit as a Deputy in the General Court or Affembly.

Where the Country or Colony Laws are deficient, the Cafe fhall be determined by the † Word of GOD.

Disfranchifement, and Banifhment, were the ufual Penalties for great Crimes.

Governor and Deputy Governor jointly agreeing, or any there Affiftants confenting, have Power out of Court, to reprieve a condemned Malefactor, till the next Court of Affiftants, or General Court ; and that the General Court only hath Power to pardon a condemned Malefactor.

1652 Enacted, That a *Mint-Houfe* be erected in *Boston*, to coin Silver of Sterling Alloy into 12 *d.* 6 *d.* and 3 *d.* Pieces, in Value lefs than that of the prefent Englifh Coin by 2 *d.* in the Shilling ; the Stamp to be, within a double Ring, on the one Side MASSACHUSETTS, with a Tree in the Centre ; on the other Side NEW-ENGLAND with the Year †† 1652, and the Figure XII, VI, and III, according to the Value of each Piece ; with a private Mark. Excepting Englifh Coin, no other Money to be current in this Common-Wealth ; 5 *pr Ct.* for || Charges of coining to be allowed by the Owners of the Silver brought into the Mint to be coined. Exportation of this Coin, except Twenty Shillings for neceffary Expences, is prohibited on Pain of Confifcation of all vif-

* At this Time the General Affembly was called the Supreme or General Court.

† Our *Bible* in thefe Times was their Body of Laws Civil as well as Ecclefiaftical, efpecially in Criminal Cafes.

†† All the *New-England* Coin is dated 1652, though for many following Years they continued coining.

|| In *Great-Britain* the Coinage Charge, is defray'd by the Government ; for this Ufe the Parliament allows 15,000 £. per An.

ble Estate. Coinage is a Prerogative of the Sovereignty not of a Colony. Scarce any of this Coin now appears, with all other Silver Coin, it is drove away by a multiplied fallacious base Paper Currency.

Besides some small Duties of Impost upon strong Liquors imported ; and a small Excise of 2 *s.* 6 *d.* *pr* Hhd upon Cyder, and Malt Liquors retail'd ; and Tunnage, 6 *d.* per Tun, upon Shipping ; the ordinary Revenue was a Poll Tax or Coputation upon all Male Whites of 16 *Æt.* and upwards, and a Rate of — *d.* in the Pound of principal Estate at small Valuations : Thus for Instance, *Anno* 1651, the Tax was 20 *d.* per Poll, and a Rate of 1 *d.* in the Pound Estate.

Anno 1692, when the old Charter expired, a Tax of 10 *s.* Poll, and a Rate of 30 *s.* upon every 100 *£.* of principal Estate ; was computed to raise 30,000 *£.* Value equal to Proclamation Money.

Anno 1639 a *Court Merchant* is appointed. When a Stranger's Affairs do not allow him to tarry the ordinary Terms of the Courts ; the Governor or Deputy with any two of the Assistants, or any three of the Assistants, may call a special Court.

Several Acts for Fairs and Markets in several Towns ; for Instance, in *Boston* two yearly Fairs, and a weekly Market upon the 5th Day.*

Enacted a small Body of good maritime Laws in 27 Sections.

The *OEconomy* of their Militia was after this Manner. All white Men of 16 *Æt.* and upwards, were inlisted, no Company of Foot to be under 64 private Men (small Towns are to join) no Troop of Horse to exceed 70 Men. The *Non Commission Officers* to be appointed by the Commission Officers of the Company. The *Commission Officers* of a Company to be chosen by a Majority of the Men inlisted in that Company, to be approved by

* It is not easily to be accounted for, that the Court Merchant, and weekly Markets were not re-enacted under the new Charter-Administration.

the County-Court or Sessions. All the Companies of one County or Regiment by a Majority of the Men belonging to that Regiment are to chuse a *Serjeant-Major* of the County, the Commander of that Regiment. The Command of all the Militia of the Colony was in a *Major-General*, annually chosen by the General Assembly† Any seven Assistants whereof the *Governor* or *Deputy-Governor* to be one, may impress Soldiers.

To prevent Oppression, any Person taking excessive Wages for Work done, or unreasonable Prices for necessary Merchandize; shall be fined at the Discretion of the Court where the Offence is presented. The Select Men to regulate the Wages of Porters.

The Forms of their judicial Oaths were, By the Name of the Living, and sometimes Ever living GOD— By the great Name of the Ever-living Almighty GOD — By the great and dreadful Name of the Ever-living GOD: These were used according to the Solemnity of the Occasion.

Any Person may view and have attested Copies of any Records, the Journals of the Council excepted.

* *Powowuers* to be fined five Pounds. *Jesuits*, or any *Roman Catholick Ecclesiasticks*, to be banished; if they return, to suffer Death: This Law was afterwards extended to the *Quakers*.

† All this is fully expressed in a few Words in the *Dorchester Burying Place* near *Boston*, upon a Grave Stone of Mr. *Atherton*; he sustained all these Commands, as also the Office of Assistant or Magistrate in the State, and Deacon in the Church or Congregation; the Poetry is rude, being compos'd in the Infancy of the Country:

*Here lies our Captain, and Major of Suffolk was withal,
A godly Magistrate was he, and Major General.*

Anno 1655, *Cromwell* divided *England* into eleven Districts, and constitutes a military Commander in each, by the Name of *Major-General*, but this was soon disused. At present in *Great-Britain*, the Militia of each County is under the Direction of a Lord Lieutenant, or of a Lieutenantcy of the Country.

* These were *Indian Conjurers* and *Fortune-Tellers*.

Anno

Anno 1656. None of that cursed Sect of Hereticks, lately risen up in the World, which are commonly called *Quakers*, are to be imported : Penalty upon the Master 100 £. per Piece, and 40 s. per Hour for any other Person harbouring or entertaining them.

1658. A *Quaker* || convicted, shall be banished upon Pain of Death.

Penalty for playing at Cards or Dice 5 s. ; for observing any such Day as *Christmas* 5 s. ; Profaners of the Sabbath Day for the first Offence to be admonished, but for after Offences to be fined. Drinking Healths aboard of Vessels 20 s. every Health. Reviling Magistrates or Ministers 5 £. or Whipping.

1633. Constables are to present unprofitable Fowlers, and Tobacco-Takers, to the next Magistrate.

No Motion of Marriage to be made to any Maid, without the Consent of her Parents. Births, Marriages, and Deaths to be recorded in each Town : to be returned yearly to the County Court or Sessions.

The General Assembly having received and perused, a Letter from the Privy Council in *England*, with an

|| The *Quakers* by their Simplicity of Manners, fair Dealings, Industry, Frugality, Humanity, and Charity ; with good Propriety give themselves the Denomination of FRIENDS : as such they are at present much in Favour with the Civil Government of *Great-Britain* ; in these Colonies by an Order from the Crown, they are exempted from paying towards the Parochial Ministers Dues. I must not adduce this as an Instance (because a powerful Corps are in the Opposition) that a regular Clergy in Pay, under the confined (Confinement occasions Desertion) Discipline of *Creeds, Confessions, Cannons, Articles, &c.* are not of that Use in Society (from the long Experience of many Centuries) as those not confined, but who act as Voluntiers or Irregulars not paid, but meerly ; as from the *Amor-Patriæ et Proximi*, they are directed. Forms in Religion are generally of bad Influence, with the Vulgar, they pass for the ALL of Religion, and are thereby diverted from the Essentials, viz. a good Life, and Charity, which is Brotherly-Love to the Affluent, and Compassion toward our Neighbours the Indigent.

Act of Parliament 12 *Carol.* II. for the encouraging of Shipping and Navigation ; they appointed Naval Officers in all their proper Sea-Ports, the Transactions to be transmitted to *London* once a Year by the Secretary.

Women, Girls, and Boys, are enjoined to spin ; the Select Men of each Town, are to assess each Family, at one or more Spinners ; when they have Avocations of other Business, they are to be deem'd half or quarter Spinners ; a whole Spinner shall spin every Year, for thirty Weeks, three Pound every Week of Linnen, Cotton, or Woollen.

Five Years quiet Possession to be deemed a good Title. In Commonages five Sheep shall be reckoned equal to one Cow.

1667. No licensed Person to sell Beer, but of 4 Bushels Barley Malt at least, to the Hogshead, and not to be sold above 2 *d.* the Ale Quart ; not to be mixed with Molasses, coarse Sugar, or other Materials. No Mackerel to be caught, except for spending whilst fresh, before the first of *July* annually. Surveyors appointed to view all Shipping in Building.

Wampumpeag to be a Tender in Payment of Debts not exceeding 40 *s.* at 8 White or 4 Black a Penny ; this was repeal'd *Anno* 1661.

After a Vote passed in any Assembly or Civil Court, a Member may enter his Dissent, without entering his Reasons of Dissent, to be recorded.

In all Assemblies, Neuters, that is Silents, shall be accounted Votes for the Negative. Any two Magistrates with the Clerk of the County, may take Probate of Wills, or grant Administration.

In old Charter Times the Colony was at first divided into the three Counties of *Suffolk*, *Essex*, and *Middlesex* ; when they assumed the Jurisdiction of *New-Hampshire* and *Province of Main*, and settled compactly upon *Connecticut* River, the Colony 1671 was divided into these six Counties of

Suffolk

Counties.	Suffolk	Shire-Towns.	Boston
	Norfolk		Salisbury and Hampton
	Essex		Salem and Ipswich
	Piscataqua		Dover and Portsmouth
	Middlesex		Charlestown and Cambridge
	Yorkshire		York
	Hampshire		Northampton and Springfield

Transactions relating to their Religious Affairs.

Some Account of the various Sectaries or Modes of religious Discipline and Worship in the several *British American Colonies*, was designed for the Section of *Rhode Island Colony*, that Plantation being productive or receptive of very many Sectaries : but as the Persecutions (so called) of sundry Sectaries in the old Colony of *Massachusetts-Bay*, is too much and too impartially noted by many Historians ; I could not avoid in this Place, to give a few and Matter-of-fact Account of these Things.

I. Concerning the Congregational Way of Religious Discipline and Worship as generally practised in the Colonies of *New-England*. II. Some Narrative of the Severities used in the *Massachusetts Bay*, towards various Sectaries or Communions of rigid *Brownists*, *Antinomians*, *Muggletonians*, *Anabaptists*, *Quakers*, and * *Witches*. †

I. † Some conscientious Non-Conformists harrassed by the Bishops Courts, &c. in the Reign of *James I*, obtain'd a loose Grant from the Council of *Plymouth* called the *New-England Company*, of some Lands in *North-America* ; they transported themselves to *New-England*,

* *Witches* are *Enthusiasts* or *Maniacs*, and may with Propriety of Words, be said, of the Devil's Communion.

† By the many Controversies in revealed Religions, the several Sects expose the Inconsistencies and Absurdities of one another's Opinions, and occasion the wise and thinking Part of Mankind to regulate themselves by natural Religion only, and to conclude that all Religions only are good, which teach Men to be good.

‡ See P. 224, 369.

and

and at first were perhaps * *enthusiastically rigid* and called *Brownists* † from the Name of their Apostle or Leader ; afterwards their indiscreet Zeal began to subside, and were called ‖ *Independents*, because every Congregation was independent of the other Churches, but not independent of the civil Government, as some invidiously represent it. A Church consisted only of so many People as could conveniently meet together in one Audience, and under Covenant amongst themselves ; a Vote of the Brotherhood, made and unmade their Minister, Elders and Deacons ; a Minister could not administer but to his own Congregation ; they allowed of Communion with other Churches in Word and Prayer, but not in Sacraments and Discipline, they advised with neighbouring Churches, but were under no Obligation to follow their Advice.

After some Time, they still became more moderate and sociable, they converted the Designation INDEPENDENT, to that of CONGREGATIONAL ; although they retained the Notion of an independent supreme ecclesiastick Power in each Congregation ; they allowed, that sometimes it may be expedient to have the Advice of *Synods* and *Councils* ; thus insensibly and naturally, for Sake of good Order, they fall into the Presbyterian Mode ; and in Fact have had several Synods appointed by the civil Legislature. 1. In *August* 30, 1637, in *Newtown* was called an universal Synod to condemn the Errors of the Rigid and Antinomians ; Mr. *Williams*, Mr. *Vane*,

* Nothing but a religious Heat or Zeal, at that Time could have withstood the Severities of their Winters ; at present their Winters are less rigid from the Country being more and more cleared of Woods, and exposed to the Sun which dissolves their Snows sooner than before it was opened.

† *Robert Brown* first appeared 1580. Sir *Walter Raleigh* writes, that in 1592, there were in *England* near 20,000 *Brownists*.

‖ This Mode of Religion seems to be laudable and well adapted to prevent *Imperium in Imperio*, that is, a Church Government from controuling the State or civil Government. *Cromwell*, a very great Statesman, as well as General, was sensible of this, they were his Favourites upon that Account.

and

and Mrs. *Hutchinson* were their Leaders ; this Synod continued three Weeks : This occasioned an Emigration, and the settling of the Colony of *Rhode Island*. 2. *Sept.* 30, 1648, by Order of the Legislature, a Synod was called at *Cambridge*, to establish Uniformity ; they agree to the Westminster Confession of 1646, in Matters of Faith and Doctrine, but compose a Platform of their own for Discipline. 3. *Anno* 1662 in the Spring in *Boston* a Synod was called by Direction of the General Assembly, concerning the Right that Grand-Children of Church-Members had to Baptism, concerning the Consociation of Churches, and some other Affairs of Church Membership. 4. *Anno* 1679 another Synod in *Boston* was appointed by the Legislature, to consult what was proper to be done to remove the Evils which continued to afflict the People of *New-England* ; 1678, many had died of the Small Pox ; the Result was, that all the Churches should renew their Covenant. They had a second Session *May* 12. 1680, and agreed upon a *Confession of Faith*, nearly the same with that of the Independents in *England*, *Oct.* 12. 1658, called the *Savoy* Confession of Faith, and seemed to renounce the Models of *Geneva* and *Scotland*. 5. *Anno* 1687 the Ministers of *Massachusetts-Bay* Colony, jointly sent an Address of Thanks to K. *James II.*, for his † *Indulgence* or general Toleration of religious Opinions and Congregations ; this was sent over, and presented to K. *James* by Mr. *Increase Mather*, he and his Constituents were not Politicians, sufficient, to penetrate into the wicked and pernicious Contrivance of that Toleration. 6. About 30 Years since, it was proposed in the General Assembly to call a Synod of the Congregational Churches of the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*; this was refused, or dropt, because by the Act of Union of *Scotland* and *England*, it is provided that the Church

† By this general Indulgence Popery was craftily to be introduced ; the Colony of *Plymouth* unadvisedly sent an Address of the same Nature.

of *England* Government, in all the English Colonies was forever established. Here the History of *New-England* Church-Synods must terminate.

All Convocations, General Assemblies, Synods, &c. of Clergymen, by their indiscreet Zeal or Heats, rather increase, than heal the Distempers of the Church.

In other Articles, the *New-England* Independents become less contracted, and of more extensive Charity. Although a Church properly consisted of no more Persons or Christians, then could conveniently meet together in one Place, cemented by a holy Covenant, and admitted into Church-Membership by personal publick Confession; at present they have relaxed of that Rigidity, and 1. In many of their Churches, do not require that personal publick confessional Appearance, in Order to be admitted into Church-Membership; but only a private Application to their Pastor or Minister to be communicated to the Church only, if required. 2. They admit occasionally Members of other Churches to the Lord's Supper, by Letters of Recommendation. 3. A Minister may occasionally administer the Sacraments to a neighbouring vacant Church. 4. The Brethren of the Church at the Ordination of a Minister do not lay on Hands; it is done by the laying on of the Hands of the Ministers * of some neighbouring Churches invited for that Purpose; this is a considerable Festival Day in the Township or Parish. 5. A lay Elder may teach and perform all Offices, excepting the Administration of the Sacraments.

At present the Congregationalists of *New-England* may be esteemed among the most moderate and charitable of Christian Professions.

The Persecution of Sectaries in *New-England*, particularly of *Anabaptists* and *Quakers*, is not minutely re-

* In a *New-England* Ordination, five distinct Personages or Parts are required, 1. A preparatory Prayer, 2. A suitable Sermon, 3. A Charge, 4. Another Prayer, 5. The right Hand of Fellowship; some others join in the Imposition of Hands.

lated here ; as being only local and temporary from the wrong pointed Zeal of the Times, without any political wicked Design.*

If by Sectaries are meant Dissenters from the general Mode of the Religion of the Country at that Time ; the Church of *England* Worship was formerly a Dissension in *New-England* ; the first Church of *England* Congregation formed there was in *Boston* 1679, it still subsists and flourishes ; and besides a Rector in the Election and at the Charge of the Congregation, there is an annual royal Bounty for an Assistant Minister, sometimes called Lecturer ; hitherto, excepting in *Boston*, there is no Church of *England*, but Missionaries ; at this Time, *Anno* 1748 (including Mr. *Price* for *Hopkinton*, appointed

* Mankind in a natural unpolished State is an *Animal Superstitiosum* : This is the natural Reason of the great Influence of the Clergy. A fiery hot religious Zeal, or Frantickness with Variety of Symptoms or Tenets, like other bodily Distempers, at Times becomes contagious and epidemick, principally amongst the weak Constitutions of Mind ; as bodily Ails seize weak Constitutions of Body : For Instance, in *Great-Britain* the *Lollards*, *Anabaptists*, *Independents*, *Quakers*, *Witches* ; this Zeal if left to Nature, after some short Time, deervescs and subsides ; but if used with harsh violent Administrations, that is, with Persecution, the Distemper becomes more intense, more lasting, and more contagious or spreading : In all religious Distemperatures, Lenitives by long Experience are found to be the most efficacious Medicines ; thus, of the above-mentioned, some have disappear'd, the *Lollards* and *Witches* ; the others are become very moderate, tractable, and some of the best Members of the Commonwealth or civil Society.

At present the Differences amongst the various Communions, Communities, or Persuasions of Protestants in the *British* Dominions ; are not doctrinal, or essential ; being only different Modes or Fashions, in Church-Government, Ceremonies of Worship and Vestments ; the *Quaker* himself in his old fashioned formal Dress, seems to some, to be as superstitious, as a Clergyman of the Church of *England* in his Gown, Cassock, and other Pontifical Accoutrements. For this Reason the civil Government of *Great-Britain* tolerates, or connives at all Protestant Denominations of Christians ; there are only the three Denominations of *Presbyterians*, *Independents* (in *New-England* they are called *Congregationalists*) and *Anabaptists* who take out Toleration Licenses. Speculative private Opinions can never disturb a State.

but

but not as yet arrived) in the new Charter Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, are seven Missionary Congregations, and about 200 Independent Congregations, besides some Congregations of *Irish Presbyterians*, *Anabaptists*, *Quakers*, and lately some Mushrome Meetings of *Separatists*; Disciples of Mr. *Whitefield*, and as of short Duration, scarce deserving Mention.

By the Articles of Union of the two Nations of *Great-Britain* May 1707, the Church of *England* is established in Perpetuity in all the Territories at that Time to *England* belonging; but before this Period, in all Charters and Governors Patents, a general *Toleration* for all Christian religious Communities (Roman Catholics excepted) was the ecclesiastical Constitution of our *American* Colonies, without any Preference.†

1. The rigid *Brownists* † are almost extinct; nothing violent, or out of the common Course of human Reason, can hold long; we have already given some transient Hints concerning them; in the Infancy of these Colonies there were many Degrees of Rigidity, || whereof se-

† The Ministers of the congregational Perswasion or Discipline in the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, continue to meet annually about the Time of the anniversary Provincial Election of Councillors (being an annual Jubilee, or Festival, or Concourse from all Parts of the Colony) not by assuming any ecclesiastical Authority, or Combination, but only by Way of friendly or brotherly Intercourse.

† True sincere *Enthusiasts* may be of good civil Use, if well pointed; I do not mean *Freethinkers* and *Libertines*, who for worldly Ends, may act the Hypocrite in any Shape; but such as make a Conscience of Religion in general, and of their own Way of thinking in particular, and are zealous for making of Converts in Spite of all Perils and Fatigue; such may be useful Missionaries amongst the Heathen and promote Religion and Trade with them. This *Enthusiasm* ought to be encouraged and promoted.

|| Mr. *Locke*, in a Letter to Mr. *Bald*, dated, Oates May 16. 1699, says, "I design to take my Religion from the Scripture, and then, whether it suits or suits not any other Denomination, I am not much concerned; for I think at the last Day it will not be enquired, whether I was of the Church of *England* or *Geneva*; but whether I sought and embraced Truth in the Love of it."

veral

veral were puritanick and fanatical, of very short Continuance. The Rigids generally * seceded from the more moderate †, and removed with their Teachers or Ministers without the Limits or Jurisdiction of the Colony. Anno 1634 *Roger Williams*, Minister of *Salem*, was banished because of his * *Antinomian* and ‡ fanatical Doctrines; after some Removes, with his Disciples, he settled on the South Side of *Patucket River*, and called their Settlement *Providence Plantations*, which Name it retains to this Day, they purchased it of the *Indians*, or had Liberty from them to settle there: An Instance of his Formality, is a Letter from him, dated, *Nantiggansick* the 24th of the first Month, commonly called *March*, the second Year of our Plantation (by Way of *Epocha*, or in Imitation of the *V. C.* of the *Romans*) or planting at *Mootbifick* or *Providence*.

When the People get into the Distemperature or Humour of differing and dividing, especially in Religion; they proceed to Subdivisions, and Separations upon Separations. Anno 1636 in the Summer, some discontented Rigids to the Number of about One Hundred, went from the Townships of *Newtown*, *Dorchester*, *Watertown*, and *Roxbury*, under their Leaders and Teachers *Homes*,

* Some Devotees would sacrifice their King (or any other Form of civil Government) and Country blindly to the enthusiastick superstitious Injunctions of their Priests and Exhorters. The Laws of Nature and Nations require the curbing of these.

† The several Sects or Communions of Protestants seem to agree in the essential Doctrines of the Christian Religion, and differ only in some fanciful Modes and external Fashions of Worship.

* *Antinomians* hold that the Law of *Moses* is unprofitable under the Gospel, that *Justification* is without *good Works*; that Morality and good Works are no Help to Salvation, but rather a Hindrance: Such pernicious Doctrines are inconsistent with civil Society, and with Goodness and Honesty, or a private Life.

‡ The various enthusiastick Modes at their first Appearance in the World, were frantick with a violent indiscreet religious Zeal: They generally agree in two pernicious Articles; 1. They disclaim a civil Magistracy and temporal Punishments; and, 2. Their own wild Notions are by themselves called *Impulses* from GOD.

Hopkins,

Hopkins, Ludlow, Hooker, &c. removed Westward to a pleasant Country upon *Connecticut* River, and gradually made the Settlements of *Hartford, Wethersfield, Windsor, Springfield, &c.*; those of them who found their Settlements without the Limits of the *Massachusetts-Bay* Charter, entred into a voluntary Association or Jurisdiction, which continued until they obtained an ample royal Charter in the Beginning of the Reign of *Charles II.*; as shall be more fully related in the Section of *Connecticut* Colony; those are at present a moderate, industrious, well-governed People.

Some of the *Separatists* were concerned in the Settlement of *Rhode Island* (it was then called *Aquatneck*, and Anno 1644 it was called the *Isle of Rhodes* or *Rhode-Island*) 1637, 8 by a voluntary Incorporation of 18 Persons: This belongs to the Section of *Rhode-Island*.

2. The *Anabaptists* at their first Appearance in *New-England*, were enthusiastically troublesome; they chose among themselves the meanest of the People for their Ministers; they call themselves Baptists by Way of Abbreviation of the Name *Anabaptists*, after the † *Lollards* who were the first in the Reformation, followed the *Lutherans* and *Anabaptists*, || some of them vainly imagine, that

† The *Lollards* (so called from *Walter Lollard* the Author of this Sect in *Germany* in the 13th Century) were our first Reformers, their Name is now lost, the first Reformation being subdivided into many Denominations: They first appear'd in *England*, under *Wickliff*, D.D. of *Oxford*, about the Middle of the 14th Century; they clamoured against *Transubstantiation, Aurical Confession, Celibacy of the Clergy, Hierarchy*, and several pecuniary Perquisites of the *Roman Catholick* Clergy; with some enthusiastical Notions, viz. The Church consists only of the Predestinated, converting of Church-Effects to other Uses is no Sacrilege, neither publick nor private Succession is indefeasible, &c.

|| The *Anabaptists*, a particular Sort of Devotees, first appear'd about the Time of *Luther's* Reformation, and prevail'd chiefly in the *Netherlands* and *Westphalia*; their essential or distinguishing Doctrine was, not baptizing of Infants, and re-baptizing by dipping such as had been baptized in their Infancy, hence is the Denomination of *Anabaptists*; they pretended that Infant Baptism was not to be found in the Bible,

that they ought to be called by that Name in a peculiar Manner, their Baptism being the only scriptural Baptism : They would not communicate with Persons baptized in Infancy only ; if occasionally in a congregational Meeting, upon a Child's being presented for Baptism, they withdrew to the great Disturbance of the Congregation : Fines were enacted ; *Holmes*, because he would not pay his Fine, was whipt 30 Lashes. Anno 1644 and 1646 Laws were made against Disturbers of the Peace in any Church in Time of divine Service, and against Railery of Magistrates ; that all who shall condemn or oppose the Baptism of Infants, or that shall purposely depart the Congregation at the Administration of that Ordinance, or that shall deny the Order of Magistracy ; every Person continuing obstinate in these, after the proper Means of Conviction have been used, shall be sentenced to Banishment. In the Beginning they generally kept the Sabbath with the congregational Churches ; their first Separation to form a peculiar Church was at *Rehoboth* 1651, and were much persecuted all over *New-England* : From their Church in *Swansey*, proceeded a Church in *Boston*, May 28. 1665, which to this Day continues a very orderly peaceable Christian Society : The young Vagrant Mr. *Whitefield*, by his Preachings, or rather strong youthful Vociferations, did draw off some of the Congregati-

Bible : At first they were moderate and orderly, *Luther* requested the Duke of *Saxony*, that they might be favourably dealt with, because, their notional Error excepted, they seemed to be otherwise good Men. They soon run into many pernicious wild Doctrines ; they condemned all civil Administration and Magistracy ; corporal Punishments (as a divine Prerogative, they reserved to GOD Almighty ;) they despised judicial Oaths ; disregarded the Scriptures, pretending to a personal peculiar Kind of Illumination ; a Community of Goods, &c. *John Buckhold* a Butcher, a Native of *Leyden*, commonly called *John* or *Jack* of *Leyden*, having embraced the Anabaptistical seditious Notions, became very popular with a great following ; the Cry or Parole was, *Repent and be rebaptized* ; in his Itinerancies, at *Munster* in *Westphalia*, he fell into open Sedition, and was Master of the City for some Time ; the Bishop by Blocade recovered it, and *Buckhold* suffered an exemplary painful lingering Death 1534.

Oralists, weak Minds, to an *Antinomian* or *Antimorality* Separation, this occasioned a Separation amongst the *Anabaptists*, and their *Separatists* have a distinct Congregation under Mr. *Bounds* the Leather-Breeches-Maker; and two more Separatists Ministers from the Congregationalists; are shortly to be ordained, viz. Mr. *Crosswell* and Mr. *Clark* in *Boston*.

3. The * *Mugletonian* Books, Anno 1654 by Act of Assembly, as being full of Blasphemies (they go under the Names of *John Reeves* and *Lowdowich Mugleton*, who pretended to be the two last Prophets and Witnesses of JESUS CHRIST) to be brought to the next Magistrate to be burnt by the common Executioner in the Market-Place of *Boston* upon a Market-Day: Penalty ten Pound for every Book discovered not brought in.

4. The † *Quakers* first Appearance in *New-England* was 1654 from *Old England* and *Barbados*; their Behaviour was ludicrous and indecent; they copied from the *Anabaptists* in their most *Enthusiastick State*; the first in *Boston* were ‖ *Mary Fisher* and *Anne Austin* from *Barbados*: they seem'd to join with the *Antinomians* and *Anabap-*

* *Mugleton* was a Journeyman Taylor, he pretended to be a great Prophet, and to an absolute Power of damning or saving whom he pleased.

† Their first Appearance in *England* was Anno 1644, *George Fox* a Shoemaker was their grand Apostle, and were called *Enthusiasts*; Anno 1650 they first obtain'd the Name of *Quakers* from their oscillatory or vibrating bodily devotional Action.

‖ Women (some Women are qualified with an Agality or Glibness of Tongue, especially in railing against their Superiors and Neighbours) have officiated as Preachers, further back than History reaches; the Sibyls and other Oracle Deliverers were Women; the Oracle Church or Scheme (a modern Word for religious Sectaries) of Doctrine, the most ancient of *Greece*, was set up after the Model of the Oracle of *Jupiter Ammon* at *Thebes* in *Egypt*; the Oracle of *Apollo* at *Delphos*, was the most celebrated in *Greece*, and their Top Preacher was *Pythia* or *Pythonissa* a Woman: thus we find that this Woman preaching Religion is very ancient: what is lately called by our *Enthusiasts* seeking of the Lord, resembles the consulting of Oracles among the Ancients.

tists,

tists, they had many Converts in || *Salem*, and it was their Head-Quarters. They impiously declared, that they were immediately sent from GOD ; and blasphemously asserted they were infallibly assisted by the HOLY SPIRIT, they despised and spake evil of Dignities or civil Magistrates to the great Disturbance of civil Jurisdiction. By Reason of their Enormities, some Laws were made against the Importation of *Quakers*, and their Proceedings ; as being obstinate Rogues, Vagabonds, 1656, 1658, and 1659 ; and as Disturbers of the Peace of the Commonwealth, they were subjected to Fines, Imprisonments, Whipping, Cropping of Ears (1658 three *Quakers* had their Ears cropt) and Banishment, and by Act of Assembly upon their Return from Banishment, 1659 and 1660, three or four *Quakers* suffer'd Death : This in Course occasioned a national Clamour, and the Pains of Death, were exchanged into these of being whipt, only through three Towns at the Carts Tail : But upon further Complaints Home, K. *Charles II*, in Council, by Order, *Sept. 9*, 1661, required the Accused to be sent Home for Trial, and all penal Laws relating to *Quakers* to be suspended.

The People who are called by the ludicrous Name of *Quakers* are at present noted for a laudable Parsimony or Frugality, moral Honesty and mutual Friendship ; they have attain'd a considerable Interest in the Commonwealth ; Peerage like, they are indulg'd with Affirmation, instead of a judicial Oath ; and in *New-England* they are exempted from paying Rates to the Township Ministers. As *Quakers*, they call themselves Friends in a peculiar Manner ; their rejecting that sacred Symbol of Christian Friendship, *eating and drinking together* in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, is not to be accounted for.

|| In *Salem* and its Neighbourhood, *Enthusiasm* and other Nervous Disorders seem to be Endemial ; it was the Seat of the *New-England Witchcraft* Anno 1692 ; *Hypocondrick*, *Hysterick*, and other Maniack Disorders prevail there, and *Ipswich* adjoining, to this Day.

5. As to the *Witchcraft Sectary*,* we shall only mention, what happened *Anno* 1692, when a most horrid inhuman Murder by Colour of Law was perpetrated upon many ignorant *Maniacks* and other Persons affected in their Nerves,† called *Witches*. *Anno* 1691, 2 in *February* it began in the Family of Mr. *Paris*, Minister of *Salem-Village*; from somewhat Endemial to the Soil, three Persons were effected with nervous Disorders, convulsed and acted as if demented; they were said to be bewitched, and by Mr. *Paris*'s indiscreet Interrogatories, they fancied themselves bewitched by his *Indian Woman*,

* Originally *Veneficium* or Witchcraft did not signify an explicit Covenant with the Devil, but the Study of the poisonous Qualities of Herbs, and these Herb-Women were called *Veneficæ* or *Witches*. The *Witchcraft* of our Times, is a pavid Superstition and Ignorance, therefore it prevails in *Lapland*, and other obscure ignorant Parts of the World. Some adore what they admire, this is the only true Religion; some adore what they fear: Freethinking Politicians assert, that Devil Worship is better than none, because the firm Belief of some invisible Superintendency good or bad, is the only Check upon vulgar Minds, in civil Affairs which cannot allow of civil Conviction.

† It was an endemial Distemper of the Brain and Nerves. 1. *Convulsion Fits* were a *Prethognomick* Sign in this Distemperature. 2. A Bunch like a Pullet's Egg would rise in their Throat, a noted *Hysterick* Symptom. 3. Much troubled with *Incubus* or Night-Mare, commonly called *being Hag-ride*, for Instance, *Toothacher* deposed, That being upon his Back, he had not Power to move Hand or Foot, till he saw the Shape of the Witch pass from his Breast. 4. Nervous Disorders, especially if attended with *Hysterick Convulsions*, leave the Patients or afflicted Persons, very weak; Mr. *C. Mather* describes it thus, "When their Tormentors had left them for good and all, they left them extreme weak and faint, and overwhelmed with Vapours, which would not only cause some of them to swoon away, but also were now and then for a while discomposed in the Reasonableness of their Thought." This may be called a subsequent Hectick of the Spirit, from nervous Weaknesses; 2. Mr. *Edwards* of *Northampton*, mentions the same consequential Disorder, upon the going off of the Pourings out of the Spirit endemial there. The Pourings out of the Spirit which have at Times been epidemick in *Northampton* upon *Connecticut River* belong to this Tribe of nervous Disorders, as we shall hereafter evince. The Sugillations, that is the black and blue Spots in their Skin, were called the Devil's Nip, Pinch, or Gripe; whereas they were only scorbutick Stains, incident to aged Persons.

and some neighbouring ugly old Women, which from their dismal Aspect were called *Witches*; and by the End of *May* 1692, about 100 Persons were imprisoned upon that Account: About this Time Sir *William Phipps* arrived Governor, and *June* 2, for their Trial a special Commission of Oyer and Terminer was issued to Lieut. Governour *Stoughton*, Major *Saltonstall*, Major *Richards*, Major *Gidney*, Mr. *Wait Wintrop*, Capt. *Samuel Sewall*, and Mr. *Sergeant*; thus 19 were hanged, one prest to Death; some died in Prison, in all 5 Men, 23 Women had been condemned; not any of the 50 who confessed themselves *Witches*, suffered Death; Mr. *George Burroughs* Minister of *Falmouth*, who had left his former Ministry in *Salem*, was one in this Sacrifice, perhaps in Resentment; none of the executed, confessed Guilt, many of them were pious Persons: After these twenty dismal Deaths, many of the very popular, but very weak Ministers or Clergy, addressed Sir *William Phipps*, a very weak Governor, with Thanks for what was already done, and exhorting to proceed.

The Accusers were some Persons said to have the *Spectral* Sight, and some *confessing Witches*; but overacting their Parts, some of Gov. *Phipps's*, and of the Rev. Mr. *Mather's* Relations and Friends being accused; as also some of the accused good Christians, and of good Estates, arrested the Accusers in high Actions for Defamation; this put a Stop to Accusations, and in the Superior Court Jan. 1692, 3 of 56 Bills which were prefer'd against *Witches*, the Grand Jury brought in 30 *Ignoramus*; and of the remaining 26 the Petty Jury convicted only three, who were afterwards pardoned; Accusations were disregarded, and upon Sir *William Phipps's* going Home, at this Time about 150 were in Prison, and 200 more accused, they were all discharged paying 30 *£.* each, to the Attorney General.

Many of the *confessing Witches* sign'd a Paper, importing that most of their Confessions were only assenting to, or repeating what they were directed to; being weak
in

in Mind, and under Terror, from the putting to Death all Persons accused, who did not confess; In *December* 1696 a *general Fast* was appointed by the Assembly; Praying that GOD would pardon all the Errors of his Servants and People in a late *Tragedy* raised amongst us by Satan and his Instruments; at this Fast Judge *Sewall* and several of the Jury, gave in Papers signed; heartily asking Forgiveness of all, and declaring that they would not do such Things again for the whole World. When this Persecution ceased, no more *Witchcraft* was heard of.

May those over-zealous provincial Mistakes in the Warfare against the Devils and Auxiliaries, be buried in Oblivion; especially considering an Act of Parliament 1736, procured by the late good Lord *Talbot*, has effectually liberated the Dominions of *Great-Britain* from all *Bugbears* of this Kind; by this Act “no Prosecution
“shall be commenced or carried on against any Person
“for *Witchcraft, Sorcery, Enchantment, or Conjuraton,*
“or for charging another with any such Offence: If
“any Person shall pretend to exercise or use any of the
“above, or tell *Fortunes*, or from *occult Arts* pretend to
“discover stolen Goods; Penalty one Years Imprison-
“ment, and once in every Quarter of the said Year to
“stand on some Market Day in the Pillory.”

Perhaps I am already too tedious in the Paragraphs concerning the various religious Sectaries that have appeared in *New-England*, therefore shall wave two late religious Appearances to the Section of *Rhode-Island*, tho’ falling within the Period of the new Charter of the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay* Province; I mean the *North-Hampton* Conversions or pouring out of the Spirit, Anno 1735 this *Enthusiasm* must have spread (they were in the Tribe of *Enthusiasts Convulsionaries* *) if some *Felo de se* and other flagrant Disorders had not exposed them; 2. The Followers of Mr. *Whitefield*, an Actor or personated *En-*

* Such were the *Sevennes* or *French Prophets* about 40 Years since, and at present in *France* the Devotees of *l’Abbe Paris*.

thusiast, endued with a proper Genius of low Action ; he first appeared in *New-England*, An. 1740 ; his Followers hitherto 1748 are not all returned to their right Minds ; very lately in the Town of *Boston* was ordained a Country Shoemaker, and reinstall'd a *Renagado* from a Country Parish, to encourage this Separation or *Enthusiastick* Divisions.

I now proceed to some Geographical Account of the old Colony of *Massachusetts-Bay* ; their Mountains or Hills, Rivers, and Sea-Ports.

Mountainous Parts may be classed into Mountains or Hills, and continued high springy Lands ; these with Rivers, Bays, and Promontories are permanent : therefore a proper Basis in the Description of a Country called its Geography ; as this with Chronology are the Basis of History.

The great *Blue Hill*, 12 Miles S. S. W. from *Boston*, with a continued Ridge of Hills running Eastward to *Boston Bay* ; upon this Hill the Townships of *Milton*, *Braintree*, and *Stoughton* meet ; the Summit of this Hill is very proper for a *Beacon* in Case of any sudden Invasion by an Enemy ; from thence a Fire and great Smoak may be * visible to seven Eights of the Province ; in a clear Day from it are distinctly to be seen, *Pigeon-Hill* ; N. E. Easterly about 40 Miles, a noted Land-Mark upon *Cape-Anne* the Northern Promontory of *Massachusetts-Bay* ; the great *Watchuset*, the great *Menadnock*, † *Wateticks*, and other noted Mountains. The great *Watchuset* Hill in *Rutland* lies W. N. W. Northerly about 50 Miles. The grand *Menadnock* in waste Lands of the Pro-

* Some Years since by Direction of Col. *Byfield* of *Bristol*, from a great Smoak made upon this great *Blue Hill*, Mount-Hope in *Bristol* was found to bear S. by W. and by Estimation 45 Miles direct.

† The *Wateticks* are partly in the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, partly in the Province of *New-Hampshire*, and lie East of a Township granted to *Ipſwich*.

vince of *New-Hampshire*, lies about 20 Miles further N. than *Watchusets*.

From the high Lands at the Meeting-House of old *Rutland* District near the *Watchusset* Hills, are the following Bearings,

Great *Watchusset* Hill N. E. half N.

East End of *Wateticks* N. N. E. Northerly.

Great *Menadnock* N. half W.

Mount *Tom* in *Northampton* W. b. N. half W.

Mount *Tobit* in *Sunderland* W. N. W.

Middle of *Northfield* Hills — N. W.

These are only general Expressions of what I observed by a Pocket-Compass ; and as a Specimen, how with proper Compasses or Needles from several well concerted Places of Observation, and with actual particular Surveys compared and adjusted, an exact Plan of the Country (for Utility or Amusement) may be obtained ; I have employed some vacant, and sometimes borrowed, Time in this Affair ; which I design as a Present to the Province.

Upon or near the River *Merimack*, there are several Mountains or Hills on its West Side ; viz. *Anabousick*, *Oncanouit*, &c. but are not within the Jurisdiction of this Province, and by a late Determination of the King in Council, they belong to the Jurisdiction of *New-Hampshire*.

Upon or near the great River of *Connecticut* in this Colony, are the following Mountains. In *Sunderland* E. Side of *Connecticut* River, is Mount *Tobit*, a Groope of Hills ; and opposite on the West Side of the River, in the South Parts of *Deerfield*, are the two Sugar-Loaves or Pikes of *Deerfield*—About 12 Miles lower upon the East Side of this River in *Hadley*, is Mount *Holybock*, a Ridge of Mountains running 8 or 9 Miles N. E. from the River ; here I did take the Bearings of all the Mountains and high Lands, so far as the naked Eye could reach, which I do not insert, as Minuteness is not consistent with the Character of a Summary : Opposite to this
(leaving

(leaving only a Passage or Channel for the River) on the West Side in *Northampton* is Mount *Tom*, a short Ridge of Mountains, running in the same Direction. The Hills and Mountains higher up the River, belong to the Section of the Province of *New-Hampshire*, as do the Mountains noted in *Hazen*, W. 10 d. N. divisional Line between *Massachusetts-Bay* and *New-Hampshire* Provinces.

At 15 to 20 Miles Distance West of *Connecticut* River is a long Ridge of Hills called the *Westfield Mountains*. There is a considerable Range of Mountains 7 Miles East of *Housatonic* River, another Ridge 7 Miles West of *Housatonic*, this last is in Province of *New-York*. The *Westfield* and *Housatonic* Mountains render the old Road from *Boston* to *Albany* not so commodious, as a late projected Road, via *Deerfield*.

* Much elevated HIGH SPRINGY LANDS ; I shall give

* Such are, but in a much more extended Manner as to Courses and great Lengths. I. In *Europe*, in *Switzerland* of the *Alps*, within a small Compass are the Fountains of three great and very long Rivers. 1. The *Danube*, which running Easterly through the Circles of *Swabia*, *Bavaria*, and *Austria* of *Germany* ; through *Transylvania*, and the *Turkish* Dominions in *Europe*, empties or disembogues into the *Black Sea* in *Bulgaria* of *Turky*. 2. The *Rhine*, which running Northerly passes through the Lake of *Constance*, and many Principalities of *Germany*, in some Places dividing the *German* Dominions from the *French* ; falls into the *German* or Northern Ocean in *Holland*, by several Mouths called the *Yffel*, *Lech*, and *Wabaal* ; the old *Rhine* after passing *Utrecht* and *Leyden* is lost in the *Duynen* or *Downs* (Sands accumulated by the stormy Ocean) and does not reach the Sea. 3. The rapid *Rhofne*, running through the Lake of *Geneva*, for a considerable Space Westward to *Lyons* ; thence Southward to the *Mediterranean* Sea, in *Provence* of *France*. II. In the Northern Continent of *America* 10 or 12 Miles West from *Hudson's* River, and about 80 or 90 Miles North from the City of *New-York*, are the *Cat-kil* Mountains, very lofty, giving Springs which extensively runs. For, 1. A Branch falls into *Hudson's* River, thence to the Ocean near *New-York*. 2. A Branch falls into Lake *Ontario*, thence in the great River of *Canada*, or *St. Laurence*, which discharges into the *Atlantick* Ocean, between *Nova-Scotia* and *Cape-Breton*, and *Newfoundland*. 3. A Run falls into the River *Ohio* or *Belle Riviere*, which falls into the *Mississippi*, which empties

give two Instances in this Province or Colony, where very diffused Runs of Water originate.

I. In the Lands where the Townships of *Worcester*, *Leicester*, and *Rutland* join, about 50 Miles West from *Boston*; here springs 1. *Quinepuxet* River, which falls into *Nashway* River, which falls into *Merimack* River in *Dunstable* of the Province of *New-Hampshire*, which empties it self into the Sea or Atlantick Ocean at *Newbury* of the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*: Upon *Quinepuxet* and *Nashway* River, are the Townships of *Rutland*, *Holden*, *Lancaster*, *Bolton*, *Harvard*, *Groton*, and *Dunstable*. 2. *Half-Way* River, which in its Progress is called *Blackstone* and *Patuxet* River, which empties into *Naraganset* Bay of *Rhode-Island* Colony; upon these, are the Townships of *Worcester*, *Grafton*, *Sutton*, *Uxbridge*, *Mendon*, *Attleborough*, and *Rehoboth* of *Massachusetts-Bay*; and *Cumberland*, *Smithfield* and *Providence*, of *Rhode-Island*. 3. *Stony* or *French* River which falls into *Quenebang* River in *Thomson* Parish of *Killinsley* which falls into *Sattucket* River in *Norwich*, and this a little further falls into *Thames* River or Creek, which falls into *Long-Island* Sound at *New-London*; upon these are the Townships of *Leicester*, *Oxford*, *Dudley*, of the *Massachusetts-Bay*; and *Killingsley*, *Pomfret*, *Plainfield*, *Canterbury*, *Norwich*, *Groton*, and *New London* of *Connecticut* Colony. 4. *Seven Mile* River, which falls into *Quebang* River in *Brookfield*, which falls into *Chicabee* River in *Kingston* (a granted but not constituted or incorporated Township) called also the *Elbows*, which falls into *Connecticut* River in *Springfield*, which empties at *Seabrook* into *Long-Island* Sound; upon these are the Townships of *Rutland*, *Leicester*, *Brookfield*, *Western*, *Kingston*, and *Springfield* of the *Massachusetts-Bay*; the Townships which lie upon the great Rivers of *Meri-*

empties by many Mouths into the Bay or Gulph of *Mexico*. 4. A Stream, heads *Delaware* River, and falls into the *Sesquahana* River, which falls into *Chesapeak* Bay, and this enters the *Atlantick* Ocean in *Virginia*. 5. A Run of Water falls into *Delaware* River, which falls into the Bay and Ocean between *Pennsylvania* and *Jersey*.

mack

mack and *Connecticut* shall be related, when we give some separate distinct Account of these Rivers.

II. Lands not appropriated, called Province Lands, adjoining to, and N. W. of *Hatfield*, West of *Connecticut* River; from thence are Branches or Runs of Water,
 1. A Branch to *Housick* River, running West, has upon it *Fort Massachusetts*, a Frontier against the *French* and their *Indians*, which falls into *Hudson's* River at *Scatcook* a Village of *Indians* 20 Miles North of *Albany*. 2. A Branch to *Housatonick* or *Westenboek* River, which running South to *Stratford* in *Connecticut* falls into the *Long-Island* Sound; upon this River are the Townships of *Boston* Grant No. 3. near *New-York* Line, the Property of *Jacob Wendell*, Esq; of his Majesty's Council of the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, *Stockbridge*, *Upper Housatonick*, *Sheffield*, of *Massachusetts-Bay*; *Salisbury*, *Canaan*, *S Sharon*, *Cornwall*, *Kent*, *New-Fairfield*, *New-Milford*, *Newtown*, *Woodbury*, *Derby*, *Stratford*, and *Milford* of *Connecticut*. 3. *Farmington* River, running through *Housatonick* No. 4. *Housatonick* Commonage, Part of *Housatonick* No. 3. and Part of *Bedford* in *Massachusetts-Bay*; through *Colebrook*, *Winchester*, *Barkhamstead*, *New-Hartford*, *Farmington*, *Simsbury*, falls into *Connecticut* River in *Simsbury*. 4. *Westfield* River, with many Branchings passes through *Naraganset* No. 4, *Housatonick* Commonage, Part of *Blandford*, Part of *Westfield*, and falls into *Connecticut* River in *Springfield* by the Name of *Acgawaam* near *Springfield* lower Ferry.

RIVERS. The two great Rivers of this Colony are, *Merimack* River, which comes from the Crotch or Fork near *Endicot's* Tree, where *Pomagewasset* River and the Discharge of the Pond or Lake *Winipisinket* meet and acquire the Name of *Merimack* (signifying in the *Indian* Language a Sturgeon, this River abounds in Sturgeon) from this Fork it runs Southerly about 50 Miles to *Pan-tucket* Falls, the Elbow of the River in *Dracut*; and thence it runs Easterly about 30 Miles (round Reckoning) to
Newbury

Newbury Bar. Upon this River (these great Rivers tho' in different Provinces, are best understood and comprehended, when delineated without Interruption) the Townships in a descending Order lie thus, 1. Upon the East and North Side are *Gilman-Town, Canterbury, Part of Rumford, Part of Suncook, Harrys-Town, Litchfield, Nottingham of New-Hampshire*; Part of *Dunstable, Dracut, Methuen, Haverhill, Amesbury, and Salisbury of Massachusetts-Bay*: Upon the West and South Side are the Townships of *Contacook, Part of Rumford, Part of Suncook, Canada to Gorham and Company, Naraganset No. 5. Merimack, and Dunstable of New-Hampshire*; *Dunstable, Chelmsford, Tewksbury, Andover, Bradford, and Newbury of Massachusetts-Bay.* The Bar at the Mouth of this River, has only about 10 Feet of Water, and shifts; it is navigable only about 18 Miles, to *Mitchel's* (the first Falls) Falls in *Haverhill*; here they deal chiefly in Ship-building, the adjacent Country abounding in Ship-Timber; the Tide flows to *Mitchel's* Falls; from *Mitchel's* Falls, 7 Miles higher *Bedels*, 2 Miles *Peters*, 6 Miles to *Pantucket* Falls, &c.

The Falls in this River are many; excepting *Dracut* or *Pantucket* Falls about 30 Miles from the Bar, and *Amuskeag* Falls about 25 Miles higher; all the other Falls are passable for Floats of Timber, and for Canoes or small Boats in Freshes or Floods of the River. Many of those called Falls are only Riplings or Veins of scattered great Rock Stones. There is at Times when the River is low, a Fording Place a little above *Swans* Ferry 24 Miles up from the Bar, and a little above *Hunt's* or *Dracut* Ferry is another Fording Place. The Ferries cross this River are many, I shall not enumerate them. The Elbow or Flexure of the River, called the Horse-Shoe, is about 2 Miles above *Pantucket* Falls.

The Rivers and Rivulets (small Runs I shall not mention) which falls into this great River of *Merimack*. 1. On its North and East Side, are *Powow* River in *Amesbury* from Ponds in *Kingston*, about 8 Miles above *New-*

bury Ferry ; East River and West River in *Haverhill* below *Mitchel's Falls* ; *Spigot River* in *Metbuen*, a little below *Bodel's Falls* ; *Bever Brook* from *Bever Pond* in *Londonderry* comes in between the two Falls of *Pantucket* 6 Miles below the *Horse-shoe* ; 11 Miles above the *Horse-shoe* is *Nasumkeag Brook* in the South Parts of *Litchfield* in the Province of *New-Hampshire* ; 6 Miles higher is little *Coboes Brook* ; one Mile further is great *Coboes Brook*, the Outlet of *Massabissick*, a large Pond in *Chester Township* ; thence to *Amusceag Falls* are 4 Miles, and 4 Miles higher is *Lousy Brook* in *Harries Town* ; thence 6 Miles to *Suncook River* in the Township of *Suncook*. 2. On the South and West Side of *Merimack River*, are, Falls River from *Boxford*, comes into a Creek West Side of *Plumb-Island*, and thence to the Mouth of *Newbury* or *Merimack River* ; *Hanticbock River* about 9 Miles above *Newbury Ferry* ; *Catetchuck Brook*, from a Pond of the same Name in *Andover* ; *Shawskin River* enters in *Andover*, about one Mile below the Entrance of *Spigot River*, on the other Side ; *Concord River* about one Mile below *Pantucket Falls*, this *Concord River* is of a considerable Course, and higher is called *Sudbury* and *Framingham River* ; it springs in *Hopkinton*, upon it lie *Hopkinton*, *Framingham*, *Sudbury*, *Concord*, *Bedford*, *Billerica*, and *Tewksbury* ; *Stony Brook*, which springs in *Harvard* passes through *Littleton*, *Westford* and *Chelmsford* to *Merimack River* ; *Salmon Brook* from a Pond in *Groton*, discharges into *Merimack* in *Dunstable* of *New-Hampshire* ; a little higher falls in *Nashway River* already described P. 455 ; thence to *Naticook Brook* 5 Miles ; thence 2 Miles to *Sohegen River*, upon *Sohegen River* lie *Souhegan East* called *Naraganset No. 5*, *Merimack Township*, *Souhegan West*, called *Naraganset No. 3*, *Monson Township*, some peculiar Grants, a Township granted to *Ipswich*, *Townsend*, and some Part of *Lunenburg* : A little below *Amusceag Falls* is *Piscataquaag Brook*, which waters a Township granted to *Simpson* and others, afterwards purchased by *Lane*, and others of *Boston*,

ton, it waters a *Canada* Township granted to *Beverley*, and a *Canada* Township to *Salem*, and another to *Ipswich*: The Southern Branch of *Contacook* River, waters *Rumford* or *Pennycook*, No. 5, of the double Line of Barrier Towns called *Hopkinton* Grant, No. 6, of ditto, called *Marlborough* Grant, some unappropriated Lands, a Grant to the Town of *Concord*, purchased by Mr. *Peter Prescott* and others, and *Canada* to *Rowley* Town: Next above *Contacook* Grant is *Naamcook* Brook; and next above that is the Fork or Beginning of the Denomination of *Merimack* River.

† The other great River is *CONNECTICUT*, an *Indian* Word signifying a long River; upon this River lie three of the *New-England* Colonies; *Connecticut* lies upon it about 52 Miles; thence *Massachusetts-Bay* by an Indent of 9 Miles which makes the Township of *Suffield* West Side, and *Enfield* East Side of the River, to the W. 9 d. N. imaginary divisional Line of *Massachusetts-Bay* and *Connecticut*; from this divisional Line, the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay* lies about 47 Miles direct, Northerly; and further North is *New-Hampshire* indefinitely, or Crown Lands annexed to the Jurisdiction of *New-Hampshire*.

From the Bar at the Mouth of *Connecticut* River to the Boundary imaginary Line of *Massachusetts-Bay* and *Connecticut* are about 60 Miles; from this imaginary Line, as per a Provincial Survey by *Gardner* and *Kellock* Anno 1737, to the great Falls in No. 3, * about 20 Miles direct above *Fort Dummer*, are in *Meridian* Distance 72 English Statute Miles and 120 Rod, and these great Falls

† The Reader, in all such dry Accounts which are local, and do not fall under the Cognizance of many; must excuse them, as designed for a local Benefit, and may be superficially passed over by some, as being of no general Concern.

* In many Articles, by some Readers I may be censured as too prolix or minute; my Design, I hope is laudable to prevent a Loss; publick Records are at Times lost by Fire, &c. as happened not long since at *Williamsbourg* in *Virginia*, and last Year at *Boston* in *Massachusetts-Bay* Province.

are

are 18 Miles 140 Rod East of the *Massachusetts* and *Connecticut* Boundary Line, where it intersects the River ; and above these Falls, for about 10 or 12 Miles, Townships are laid out and appropriated ; the Garrison in No. 4. on the East Side of the River, as a Frontier against the *French* and their *Indians*, is well noted in the *New-England* History of the present War. The greatest Extent of *New-England*, directly inland is from *Seabrook* Bar at the Mouth of *Connecticut* River, to this No. 4. being about 150 Miles.

This River of *Connecticut* from its long Course, is subject to sudden Floods or Freshes, and *v. g.* at *Hartford* sometimes rises 20 Feet ; the Tide (the Influence of the Tide comes so high) or rather the Stoppage of the River from the Tides below, rises only a few Inches. The shoalest Water from *Suffield* first Falls to the Mouth of the River, is about one Mile below *Hartford* Town, being about 4 Feet. This River, as the adjacent People observe, becomes in Process of Time † more shallow. From the Mouth of this River to about 150 Miles up, to the Eye, it does not alter much in its Width (though in that Space it receives many considerable Streams) being generally from 80 to 100 Rod : For Instance, from *Hadley* to *Northampton*, the Ferry is about 80 Rod, and at medium Times runs 2 or 3 Knots, scowed over in about 9 Minutes :* At the Mouth of the River, the Tide flows from 4 to 6 Feet, upon the Bar are about 10 to 12 Feet Water ; the general Course of the River is N. N. E. and S. S. W. ; a S. S. E. Wind will carry a Vessel up all the Reaches of this River, so far as it is navigable, it is navigable for Sloops near 60 Miles ; the Banks of the River are generally steep and sandy ; in different Places in Process of Time, losing on one Side, and gaining

† In new unimproved Countries, Damps and Foggs lodge and form small Runs of Water ; as the Land is cleared and laid open, those Damps vanish, and the small Runs dry up, and some of our Water-Mills upon this Account, are become of no Use ; their Streams are become quite dry or deficient.

* The Width of *Hartford* Ferry is 100 Rod.

Grown on the other Side. *Salmon* and *Shade* come up this River to spawn, but in smaller Quantities and later, and continue a shorter Time (about three Weeks in *May*) than in *Merimack* River. The Rivulets and Brooks where they fall into the great River, are not passable in Freshes and Floods, because of the back Water. Some Ferries where there are no Habitations, are kept at the Charge of the Counties, consisting of a large Scow or Flat, to carry Persons, Cattle, and Goods, with a Canoe, Tender; Travellers ferry themselves over, always leaving the Flat on one Side, and the Canoe on the other to fetch the Scow upon Occasion; an Instance of this is in *Northfield* Ferry.

The first Falls of this River are about 60 Miles from its Mouth, at *Devotion* Island in the South Parts of *Suffield*; the next are about the Middle of *Suffield*, half a Mile long; both these are passable by Boats in Channels, next are the Falls in the Southerly Parts of *Northampton*, about 15 Miles further up the River, not passable by Boats; the other Falls higher, we shall not enumerate.

The Townships upon this River are, 1. Upon its East Side; in *Connecticut* Colony, *Lime*, *East Hadham*, Part of *Midletown*, *Glassenbury*, Part of *Hartford*, and Part of *Windsor*; in the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, *Enfield*, *Springfield*, *Hadley*, *Sunderland*, Farms or Peculiars, and Part of *Northfield*; in the Province of *New-Hampshire*, Part of *Northfield*, *Winchester*, No. 1, 2, 3, and 4. 2. Upon its West Side; in *Connecticut* Colony, are, *Seabrook*, *West-Hadham*, Part of *Midletown*, *Wethersfield*, Part of *Hartford*, and Part of *Windsor*; in the Province of *Massachusetts Bay*, are, *Suffield*, Part of *Springfield*, *Northampton*, *Hatfield*, *Deerfield*, Part of *Northfield*; in the Province of *New-Hampshire*, are Part of *Northfield*, 40,000 Acres equivalent Land belonging to four Proprietors (in its S. E. Corner upon the River on a plain and long Reach of the River, stands *Fort Dummer*, which although in the District of *New Hampshire*, incapable of defending its long Frontier Range, is maintained at
the

the Charge of the *Massachusetts-Bay*) Numbers 1, and 2.

The considerable Runs of Water which falls into *Connecticut* River, 1. Upon its East Side are *Salmon* River and Cove, in *East-Hadham*, *Hocanum* River in *East-Hartford*, *Pedant* Brook and *Scantick* River in *East Windsor* ; *Fresh Water* Brook in *Enfield* ; *Long-Meadow* Brook, *Mill* River, and *Chicabee* River with its Townships enumerated P. 455, in *Springfield* ; *Batchelor's* Brook and *Fort* River in *Hadley* (higher the great River is fordable from *Hadley* to *Hatfield* ; and a little above *Northfield* Meeting-House or Church, Carts in a dry Time ford the great River) *Mohawk's* River, and *Saw-mill* Brook in *Sunderland* ; in the intermediate Farms is *Miller's* River very rapid, it is composed of many Branches which water *Canada* to *Dorchester*, *Canada* to *Ipswich*, *Ipswich* Grant, *Canada* to *Rowley*, *Pequioag*, *Canada* to *Sylvester*, and *Canada* to *Roxbury* ; in *Northfield* is *Patchoaag* Brook, *Ashuelot* River, its Branches water some of the double Range of Frontier Towns, Upper and Lower *Ashuelot* Townships, *Canada* to *Roxbury*, and *Winchester*. 2. Upon its West Side are *Roaring* Brook, and *Mill* Brook in *West Hadham* ; *Midleton* River, and *Dividend* Brook in *West Midleton* Precinct ; *Goffs*. Brook and *Robins* Brook in *Wethersfield* ; *Hartford* River in *Hartford* ; *Allen's* Brook and *Heyden's* Brook in *Windsor* with *Farmington* River described P. 456 ; *Stony* Brook in *Suffield* ; *Agawaam* alias *Westfield* River in *Springfield*, described P. 456 ; *Monban* River in *Northampton* ; *Hatfield* Mill River in *Hatfield*, *Deerfield* River, which by its Branches waters the *Boston* Grants, No. 1, and 2, the Grant to *Hunt* and others ; *Falls* River which after watering a Township to *Gallop* and others, and *Falls-light* Township, falls into the great River in *Deerfield* ; the next considerable Run of Water is *West* River, about 2 or 3 Miles above *Fort Dummer*, considerably higher (Information from Capt. *Welles* of *Deerfield*, formerly a *Partizan* or Ranger against the *Indians* in Governour *Dummer's* War) *Connecticut* River Forks ;

one Branch comes from near the *White-Hills* Easterly in the Province of *Main*, the other comes from the Northward towards *Canada*, an *Indian* travelling Branch to *Canada*.

We shall only mention one River more (in the Stile of a late Historian C— M— D. D. the Subject is dry, though watery) *CHARLES RIVER* ; it is not large and considerable, otherwise than as being referred to, in settling the South Line of the late *Massachusetts-Bay* Colony, as is *Merimack* River in settling the North Boundary Line : The Words in the old Charter are, “ As also all and singular those Lands and Hereditaments whatsoever, lying within the Space of three English Miles on the South Part of said River called *Charles* River, or any or every Part thereof.” *Stop* River which rises in *Wrentham* was pitched upon as the most Southerly Branch of *Charles* River, and at three Miles South of the Head of this River, the South Line of *Massachusetts-Bay* was delineated ; *Stop* River falls into the main Body of *Charles* River in *Medfield*. The furthest Head of *Charles* River is in the N. E. Parts of *Mendon*, and upon it lie the Townships of *Bellingham*, *Medway*, *Wrentham*, *Medfield*, *Sherburn*, *Natick* an *Indian* Reserve, *Dedham*, *Needham*, (here are two considerable Falls in this River) *Newtown*, *Westown*, *Waltham*, *Watertown*, *Cambridge*, and *Brooklin* : This River falls into the Bottom of *Massachusetts* or *Boston* Bay, and serves to bring down to *Boston*, Floats or Rafts of Ship-Timber by the Tide from *Watertown* Barcadier about 9 Miles : There is another Creek or River, a small Way East of this, called *Mystick* River, of about 4 Miles rafting from the Barcadier of *Medford* Township ; from *Mystick* Barcadier are sent to *Boston*, Bricks ; Tar, and Turpentine.

The PROMONTORIES remarkable are, only *Point Alderton* about 9 or 10 Miles below *Boston* upon the South Side of the Bay, over-against the Light-House ; here is a good Harbour called *Hull-Gut*, and the safe Road of *Nantasket* secured by circumambient Islands, where the King's Ships, and Merchant Ships outward and inward bound

bound anchor for a Time ; it lies about 6 or 7 Miles below *Boston*, and by Act of Assembly is deem'd belonging to the Harbour of *Boston*.

Cape-Anne the North Side Entrance or Promontory of *Massachusetts-Bay*, *Thatcher's* Island lies about two Leagues East of this Harbour, and a small Matter without *Thatcher's*, are Rocks called the *Salvages* ; from the *Salvages* are two Leagues to *Ipswich* Bar, a dangerous Bay called *Ipswich* Bay, from a great Sea and Indraught ; *Cape-Anne* Harbour is about eleven Leagues N. N. E. Easterly from *Boston* ; the Southern Promontory of *Massachusetts-Bay* called *Cape-Cod* in N. Lat. 42 d. 10 m. lies about 18 Leagues E. by S. from *Boston* : The Width of the Entrance of this Bay, is from *Cape-Anne* Harbour S. W. 14 Leagues, to the Hook, or Harbour of *Cape-Cod*.

The Sea Ports and their principal Trade of Export and Import must be referred to the following Article, of the several Jurisdictions of *New-England*, united by a new Charter ; it is only since the new Charter took Place, that Sea-Port Districts of preventive Custom-Houses and Branches have taken Place : Here we shall only enumerate them ; besides small Creeks and Inlets for Timber and Firewood in coasting small Vessels, and for curing of Fish ; there are *Newbury* a Branch of the Collection of *Portsmouth* in *New-Hampshire* ; there are *Ipswich*, *Cape-Anne*, *Salem* and *Marblehead*, belonging to the Collection of *Salem* ; *Charlestown*, *Boston*, and all the other Custom-House Branches of *Massachusetts-Bay*, belong to the Collection of *Boston*.

ARTICLE 6.

Concerning the present Territories as united by the Name of the Province of Massachusetts-Bay.

AS we before hinted by a Charter October 7. 1691, sundry Territories, under several Grants and Jurisdictions, for their better Accommodation and Conveniencies, were

were united by Charter into one Property and Jurisdiction, that is, into one General Assembly.

The Bill for restoring the *New-England* Charters being dropt by the Dissolution of the Revolution-Convention-Parliament; the *New-England* Agents were puzzled, whether, to stand a Trial at Law, by a Writ of *Error* for reversing the Judgments against the old Charters, or to accept of a Draught of a new Charter; at length they acquiesced in the King's Pleasure, and the King directed a new Charter.

The Nature of this Union of several Colonies into one Jurisdiction, the new Charter with a subsequent explanatory Charter, and sundry other general Affairs, have been by Way of Anticipation already narrated, see P. 374, &c.

In the general Account of *British North-America*, we omitted the Post-Office, a very beneficial Institution; and as the present Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, is its most considerable Branch, here it may naturally take Place.

The Post-Office in *England* was settled by Act of Parliament 12 *Carol. II.* In the Beginning of this present Century Mr. *Hamilton* of *New-Jersies* projected a Post-Office for *British North America*, this he effected and obtained a Patent for the Management and Profits of the same, this Patent he afterwards sold to the Crown, and a few Years after the Union, the Posts of *England, Scotland, Ireland* and *America* were put under one Director by Act of Parliament 9 *Anne*; constituting one Post Master-General for all the *British* Dominions; to keep a General-Post-Office in *London*, the Post-Master-General may keep one Letter-Office in *Edinburgh*, another in *Dublin*, another at *New-York*, and other chief Offices at convenient Places in *America* and the *Leeward Islands*, and appoint Deputies for managing the particular Rates for the Postage of Letters in the Plantations; requires too much Room for a Summary, it is refer'd to Stat. 9 *Annæ* Cap. 10. We shall only relate; that all Letters from on board any Ship, shall be delivered to the Deputy Post-Master of the Place, Penalty 5 £. Sterl. for every Offence; the Post-Master

paying to the Deliverer One Penny Sterl. per Letter. N. B. This Clause is not much attended to, because the Act exempts Merchants Letters, and those of Masters of Ships, so as such Letters be delivered to the Persons to whom they are directed without receiving any Profit for them : And any Letters sent by private Friends, or by any Messenger about private Affairs or Business.

From *Piscataqua* or *Portsmouth*, to *Philadelphia* is a regular Postage, from thence to *Williamsburg* is uncertain, because the Post does not proceed until Letters are lodged, sufficient to pay the Charge of the Post-Riders : From *Williamsburg* in *Virginia* to *Charles-Town* in *South-Carolina*, the Post-Carriage is still more uncertain.

There is a Deputy Post-Master-General for *America* appointed by the Post-Master-General in *London* ; *New-York* is appointed for his Official Residence, but by Conivance he resides any where, v. g. at present in *Virginia Elliot Bengier, Esq*; formerly Mr. *Loydd* in *South Carolina*.

Here it properly belongs to give an Account of the general and frequented travelling Roads from *Penobscot Bay* N. Lat. 44 d. 30 m. (further North is Duke of *York's* Property and *Nova-Scotia*, no travelling Roads) to *St. Juan* or *St. John's River* in *Florida*, N. Lat. 31 d. this by an Agreement with *Spain* Anno 1738 is the Termination of our Property or Claim in *Florida* : This is 40 Miles N. of *St. Augustin* belonging to the *Spaniards*, from *St. Augustin* there is a Land Communication to *Moville*, and from thence to *Mississippi* ; these belong to the *Spanish* and *French*, which properly do not belong to our History.

We shall begin at *St. Georges Fort* and Block-House upon *St. Georges River*, a few Miles S. W. of *Penobscot Bay* ; from thence

	Miles.
Call'd the East- { To <i>Muscongus</i> or <i>Broad-Bay</i>	12
Frederick's-Fort at <i>Pemaquid</i>	7
<i>Damarscotti Falls</i> and Mills	10
The Settlement on <i>Sheepscot River</i>	5
<i>Arrowick</i> , or <i>George Town</i> in <i>Sagadahoc Bay</i> of	
<i>Quenebec River</i> , via <i>Wiscasset</i>	20
	<i>George</i>

tern Parts of Massachusetts-Bay.	{	George Fort in Brunswick	22
		Royal's River in North-Yarmouth	14
		Presumpscot Ferry in Falmouth	9
		Stroud-Water Ferry in Falmouth	4
		Saco or Winter-Harbour Ferry in Biddisford	20
		Kennebunk Ferry in Arundel	10
		Welles Meeting-House	6
		York Ferry	16
		Kittery Ferry over Piscataqua R. to Portsmouth	8
			<hr/> 143
Hamphs.	{	Hampton Meeting-House	14
		Boundary Line Hampshire and Massachusetts-Bay Provinces	6
			<hr/> 20
Of the Western Division of the Province of Massachusetts-Bay.	{	Merrimack R. F. dividing Salisbury from Newbury	3
		Ipswich	12
		Beverley Ferry dividing Beverly from Salem	12
		Winifimet or Chelsea Ferry (of 2 M.) to Boston	17
		Dedham	11
		Naponset River in Walpole	9
		Wrentham Meeting-House	7
		Attleborough Meeting-House	9
		Rehoboth, alias Seaconck Meeting-House	7
		Patucket River Ferry ; Boundary of Massachusetts-Bay Province, and Rhode-Island Colo.	2
			<hr/> 89
Rhode Island Colony.	{	Providence Town	1
		Through several small and distant Settlements to a little West of Pakatuke Bridge, Pakatuke River divides the Colonies of Connecticut and Rhode-Island	57
			<hr/> 58

Connecticut Colony.	{	<i>Myssick River</i> dividing <i>Stonington</i> from <i>Groton</i>	7
		<i>Thames River Ferry</i> , dividing <i>Groton</i> from <i>New London</i>	8
		A Rope Ferry over <i>Nabantick Gut</i>	5
		<i>Saybrook River Ferry</i> , dividing <i>Lyme</i> from <i>Saybrook</i>	10
		<i>Killingsworth</i>	10
		<i>Guilford East Parish</i>	5
		<i>Guilford West Parish</i>	5
		<i>Brantford</i> (generally to be understood) Old Meeting-House	12
		<i>East Haven Parish Ferry</i>	8
		<i>New Haven</i>	2
		<i>Milford</i>	12
		<i>Stratford River Ferry</i>	4
		<i>Stratfield</i> , a Parish	3
		<i>Fairfield</i>	4
		<i>Norwalk</i>	12
		<i>Stamford</i>	10
		<i>Greenwich</i> or <i>Horse-Neck</i>	7
<i>Byram River</i> dividing <i>Connecticut</i> from <i>N.York</i>	2		

126

Province of New-York	{	<i>Rye</i>	3
		<i>New Rochel</i>	5
		<i>East-Chafter</i>	4
		<i>King's Bridge to the Island of New-York County</i>	6
		<i>Half-Way House Tavern</i>	9
		<i>City of New-York</i>	9
		<i>Ferry to Staten Island Point</i>	15
		<i>By Land to Elizabeth Point Ferry</i>	6

57

New-	{	<i>Woodbridge</i>	12
		<i>Brunswick Ferry</i> of <i>Raritan River</i>	18
		<i>Prince Town</i>	12

Trent

Trent Town F. over *De la Ware* R. dividing the
Province of *New-Jersies* from *Pensylvania* 10

52

Pensylvania Govern-
ment. { *Bristol*, opposite to *Bridlington* or *Burlington* 10
Philadelphia 20
Schuykill River Ferry 3
Derby 4
Chester 9
Brandewine 14
Newcastle 6
Boundary Line of *Pensylvania* and *Maryland* 12

78

Maryland Government. { *Elk-River* 5
North-East River 7
Sesquabana River Ferry 9
Gunpowder River Ferry 25
Petapsco River Ferry 20
Annapolis the Capital of *Maryland* 30
Upper Marlborough 16
Piscataway 16
Port Tobacco 16

144

Dominions of Virgi- { *Potomack* F. dividing *Maryland* from *Virginia* 4
How's Ferry 20
Southern's Ferry 30
Arnold Ferry 36
Clayborn's Ferry 22
Freneaux Ordinary 12
Williamsburg the Capital 16
Hog Island 7
Isle of Wight Court-House 18
Nansemond Court-House 20

Bennet's

nia.	{	Bennet's Creek (near this is the Boundary Line between the Provinces of <i>Virginia</i> and <i>N. Carolina</i>)	30
			<hr/>

215

Province of North-Carolina.	{	Eden Town, formerly the Capital	30
		Chowan Sound Ferry	10
		Pemlico	44
		Ferry to <i>Bathtown</i>	5
		Newbern Ferry (the present Capital) where <i>News</i> River and <i>Trent</i> River meet	32
		Whitlock River	20
		New River Ferry	30
		Newtown or <i>Wilmington</i> on the Forks of <i>Cape Fear</i> River, 30 Miles above the Bar	45
		Lockwood's Folly	15
		Shallot River	8
		Little River, Boundary Line between the two Governments of <i>North</i> and <i>South Carolina</i>	8

247

Province of South-Carolina and Georgia.	{	East End of <i>Long-Bay</i>	14
		West End of <i>Long-Bay</i>	25
		Winyaw Ferry	30
		Santee Ferry	12
		Sewee Ferry	20
		Charlestown, the Capital ; here is a Ferry	30
		Port-Royal	60
		Frederica in <i>Georgia</i> , on the South Branch of <i>Altamaha</i> River	90
		<i>St. Juan</i> or <i>St. Johns</i> River, yielded to Great-Britain by Spain per Agreement Anno 1738 it is 40 Miles N. of <i>Spanish Fort St. Augustin</i>	20
			<hr/>

301

In the new Settlements they reckon by computed not measured Miles, consequently there may be in several of the Distances, an unvoidable Error of a Mile or two.

This is a Road of great Extent, well laid out and frequented, it shows the vast Extent of the *British* Plantations along the East Shore of *North-America*; the several *British* Provinces and Colonies, extend upon this great Road as follows,

	Miles.
East Division of <i>Massachusetts-Bay</i>	143
<i>New-Hampshire</i>	20
West Division of <i>Massachusetts-Bay</i>	89
<i>Rhode-Island</i>	58
<i>Connecticut</i>	126
<i>New-York</i>	57
<i>New-Jersies</i>	54
<i>Pensylvania</i>	78
<i>Maryland</i>	144
<i>Virginia</i>	215
<i>North Carolina</i>	247
<i>South-Carolina and Georgia</i>	301
	<hr/>
	1532

The many Ferries, and some of them not well attended, are a considerable Hindrance in travelling: but by these it appears that the Country is well watered, a great Advantage in Produce and Manufactures; and as many of the Rivers, Sounds and Bays are navigable, a considerable Distance inland; they are of great Benefit in Navigation or Trade.

As the Constitutions of all the *British* Plantations are nearly the same, being minute in this Article, may save Repetitions and shorten the following *Sections*; therefore Perspicuity and Distinctness require this Article to be divided into Subsections.

§. I. Concerning the Civil Administration.

This Administration may be divided into the legislative supreme Court, called the *General Court* or *General Assembly* of the Province ; and the subordinate *executive Courts*.

The Great and General Court or Provincial Assembly, consists of *three Negatives*, viz. the Governor, the Council, and House of Representatives.

The Governor is by Patent or Commission from the King *durante beneplacito*, with a Book of Instructions ; which Instructions though binding to the Governor (frequently broke in upon by some Governors) are not so to the House of Representatives, as they have from Time to Time represented to the Governor ; for Instance, one of the Instructions requires a Salary of *One Thousand Pounds Sterl. per Annum*, to be settled upon the Governor ; this is always obstinately refused, but are willing to grant him a yearly Support, suitable to the Dignity of his Excellency, and consistent with the Ability of the People their Constituents, of which it may be supposed they only are the proper Judges.

The military Government by Sea and Land, is sole in the King's Governors ; they grant all Commissions in the Militia, which gives the Governors a vast Influence ; People in the Plantations are readily bribed by distinguishing Titles.—The Governors in the Plantations have that considerable Power of negating or suspending Counsellors without assigning Reasons ; Governor *Belcher* at one Time negated 13 Councillors in the pernicious Land-Bank Interest ; this Management of Mr. *Belcher's* was in a high Manner approved of by the passing an Act of the British Parliament soon after ; this Land-Bank is designed in the Words of the Act “ mischievous Undertakings in *America*, and unlawful Undertakings ;” but so it is, that this Act of Parliament is not fully put in Execution at this Day *Christmas* 1748. They nominate *Duranto beneplacito* all Judges, Justices and Sheriffs, which
being

being, with the Militia-Officers of the several Townships, a great Majority in the lower House, gives the Governor a very great Influence there : the Power of negativing the Members of the upper House makes his Influence there so considerable, that he has in a great Measure two *Negatives* in the Legislature ; the King at Home cannot *negative* or suspend any Member of the upper House called the House of Lords.

The Governor has the Opportunity of recommending to the House, Agents or Provincial Attorneys, his Friends or Creatures; to manage their Affairs and his own at the Court and Boards in *Great-Britain*, and to procure for them handsome Gratuities : For Instance, the Governor in a Message to the Assembly, *March* 16. 1743,4, recommends a generous Allowance to Mr. *Kilby*, he having served the Province upon particular Orders of this Court, with great Industry, Faithfulness and Success. A Governor by frequent and long Speeches and Messages to the House of Representatives (sometimes near one half of the Journal or Votes of the House of Representatives consists of these Speeches and Messages) seems to act as a Member of that House, or rather as the Speaker or Orator (a *French* Expression) of the House ; sometimes Governors proceed further, for Instance, *Anno* 1744 the Governor desires of the House of Representatives ; that in the Recess of the General Assembly (which must be short Intervals, because of late Years the General Assembly at a great Charge to the Province have had very frequent and long Sittings) upon any sudden Emergency, the Governor and his Council may be empowered to draw upon the Treasurer. The Governor has a Negative not only in all Bills of Assembly, but also in all their Elections, that of a Speaker not excepted.

Thus the Governor commissions all Militia, and other military Officers, independently of the Council or Assembly ; he nominates all Civil Officers, excepting those concerned in the *Finances* or Money-Affairs, and with Consent of the Council, they are accordingly appointed ;

M m m

He

He calls, dissolves, prorogues, adjourns, removes, and otherways harrasses the General Assembly at Pleasure ; he frequently refuses his Assent to Bills, Resolves, and Orders of the General Court ; whereas our Sovereign in *Great-Britain*, excepting upon very extraordinary Occasions, does not exert this Prerogative ; thus we see a delegated Power assuming more than the sovereign constituent Authority chuses to venture upon.

His just pecuniary Perquisites are considerable, an Allowance or Grant of 1000 £. Sterl. or nearly its Value *per An.* ; has one Third of all Custom-House Seizures, the Naval Office belongs to him, and many Fees of various Natures. In Time of War there are Fees for granting Letters of Mart or Mark to private Men of War called Privateers, and many Emoluments arising from multiplied Expeditions.

Notwithstanding of this great Authority, a Governor's Station is very slippery ; upon frivolous and sometimes false Complaints he is liable to be called to Account, *superceded* by some Expectant at Court, and if the Maladministration is notorious, he is also *mulcted*.

By Charter the Governor cannot impress Men into the military Service, to march out of the Province, without an Act or Resolve of the General Court ; the Governor by his 11th Instruction, is not to give his Assent to any Act for repealing any of the standing Laws of the Province, without a suspending Clause, that is, until a Copy thereof, be transmitted and laid before the King. By the 12th Instruction the Governor is restrained to 30,000 £. Sterl. per An. Emissions of publick Paper Credit ; but upon Account of unforeseen Incidents in the Time of the late War with *Spain* and *France* ; he was in this Article left at large, this gave a Handle for unlimited ruining Emissions, a Privilege, said to be by his Majesty's Indulgence ; the Governor in his Speech, *July 2.* says, I am freed now from the chief Restraints I was under, whereby Depreciations ensued to the great sinking of all the personal Estates in the Province, Specialties excepted.

Some

Some Account of the Governors, from the Arrival of the New Charter, in the Province of Massachusetts-Bay.

Sir *William Phips* * Son of a Blacksmith, born *Anno* 1650, at a despicable Plantation on the River of *Quenebeck*; after keeping of Sheep some Years, he was bound Apprentice to a Ship-Carpenter for four Years, afterwards went to *Boston*, learned to read and write, followed the Carpenter's Trade, and married the Widow of Mr. *John Hull* Merchant; upon Advice of a *Spanish* Wreck about the *Bahamas*, he took a Voyage thither, but without Success; *Anno* 1683 in a King's Frigate the *Algier Rose*, he was fitted out, upon the Discovery of another *Spanish* Wreck near *Port de la Plata* upon *Hispaniola*, but returned to *England* unsuccessful: Soon after 1687, he prevailed with the Duke of *Albemarle*, at that Time Governor of *Jamaica*, and some other Persons of Quality, to fit him out with a royal Patent or Commission to fish upon the same *Spanish* Wreck which had been lost about 50 Years since; by good Luck in about seven or eight Fathom Water he fisht the Value of near Three Hundred Thousand Pounds Sterling (the *Bermudians* found good Gleanings there after his Departure) whereof he had about 16000 £. Sterl. for his Share, and the Honour of Knighthood, and obtain'd of King *James II.* by Purchase, to be constituted High Sheriff of *New-England*, but was never in the Execution of this Patent, and returned to *England* 1688 (*N. B.* he had not received Baptism until *March* 1690 *Æt.* 40) and soon after came back to *New-England*. Upon the breaking out of the Indian War 1688, he solicited an Expedition against *Nova-Scotia* May 1690, and had good Success against the *French*; but his subsequent Expedition in Autumn, against *Canada* the same Year was disastrous, as has been already narrated, and in the Words of Mr. *Mather* "though used to diving for Plate, this was an Affair too deep for him to dive

* This Account is mainly taken from *Cotton Mather*, D. D.
into,"

into," amongst other bad Consequences of this ill-con-
trived and worse managed *Canada Expedition*, was the
introducing of a pernicious, fraudulent *Paper-Currency*,
or Bills of publick Credit, to pay the Charges or Debt
incurr'd ; the Operation of this injurious Currency is such
that all personal Estates (Specialities excepted) are reduc'd
to One for Eight, reckoning by heavy Pieces of Eight
(or seven Eights of an Ounce of Silver) at 6 *s.* ; the
Loss of Men was of very bad Consequence to an Infant
Colony, which was not by the Enemy, but by a Camp
Fever, the Small-Pox, and Disasters in returning Home,
notwithstanding, as Dr. *Mather* expresses it, " the Wheel
of Prayer for them in *New England* was kept constantly
going round." Soon after his Return to *Boston* he went
for *London* to petition the Court of *England* (notwith-
standing of former Disasters, and his own Incapacity to
manage the Affair) to encourage another Expedition a-
gainst *Canada*. Upon obtaining of a new Charter dated
Oct. 7. 1691, at the Desire of the *New-England Agents*
Sir *William Phips* was appointed Governor of the Pro-
vince of *Massachusetts-Bay* and Territories thereto belong-
ing ; he arrived with the new Charter May 14. 1692 ;
and June 8, the Assembly under the new Charter met for
the first Time. He was ordered Home to answer some
Complaints, and sail'd from *Boston*, Nov. 17. 1694, and
died of a malignant Fever in *London*, Feb. 18. following. ||

|| Mr. *Mather* his Advocate, writes " nor indeed had the Hunger
of a Sallary, any such Impression upon him, as to make him decline
doing all possible Service for the Publick—That he was not to be rec-
oned amongst those who were infamous for infinite Avarice and Vil-
lainy. *Magnalia* Book II.— He was not ashamed of his former low
Circumstances ; once in sailing with a considerable Command in Sight
of *Quennebeck* ; he said to those under his Command, Young Men it
was upon that Hill that I kept Sheep a few Years ago, you don't know
what you may come to.— Upon his Death Dr. C. *Mather* wrote an
Elegy, beginning thus,

*And to Mortality a Sacrifice
Falls he, whose Deeds must him immortalize.*

This is not very fluent, but meant well.

If he had been dismissed from his Government, he designed to have gone upon another *Spanish* Wreck, which had Governor *Broadille* aboard.

William Stoughton, Esq; Lt. Governor, was Commander in chief from Governor *Phips*'s going Home in the *Autumn* 1694, until the Arrival of Governor Lord *Bellmont* in *June* 1699, after a few Months Lord *Bellmont* returning to *New-York*, Mr. *Stoughton* was again in the Chair, and continued till his Death in *May* 1702. In Honour to his Memory a Township is called by his Name.

In *May* 1702, upon the Absence of the Governor and Death of the Lieut.-Governor; conform to Charter, the Majority of the Council assumed the Government, until the Arrival of Governor *Dudley* *June* 11. 1702.

Earl of *Bellmont* in *Ireland*, being appointed Governor-General of *New-York*, *Massachusetts-Bay* and *New-Hampshire*; in his Passage to *America* in the End of the Year 1697, from this bad Winter Coast, he was obliged to bear away to *Barbados*, he did not arrive in *New-York* until *May* 1698. In the Summer 1699, he met our Assembly in *Boston*, his being a new Governor, cunning, complaisant, and of Quality, did ingratiate him very much with the People, he was allowed 1000 £. Salary, and 500 £. Gratuity: In the *Autumn* he returned to *New-York*, and died there in *February* 1700, 1.

Joseph Dudley, Esq; arrived Governor *June* 11. 1702. He was Son to Governor *Thomas Dudley*, see P. 429; he was chosen Assistant (that is of the Council) 1682, upon the Charter being in Danger, he was sent Home jointly with Mr. *Richards* as Colony-Agents: Being a Native of the Country, a good Politician, and cunning Man, i. e. of Subtality, the Court of *England* deem'd him a proper Person, to introduce or facilitate a Change in the Administration of the Colony; accordingly upon the Charter's

Charter's being vacated, he was appointed President or *pro tempore* Commander in chief *April* 1686, and arrived at *Boston* the *June* following : In *December* of the same Year arrived Sir *Edmund Andros* as Governor, *Nicholson* Lieut.-Governor, and two Independent Companies of Soldiers ; Mr. *Dudley* is appointed Chief Justice, but was outed in the *New-England* Revolution, *April* 1689.

Anno 1690, he was appointed chief Justice of *New-York*. Upon going Home he was chosen *Anno* 1701, Member of Parliament for *Newtown* of the *Isle of Wight*, which introduced him to the Government of the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay* his native Country. King *William* died before he set out, but his Commission was renewed by Queen *Anne*, he continued Governor until *Nov.* 1715, when Col. *Tailer* was appointed Lieut-Governor under Col. *Burgefs* appointed Governor ; Col. *Tailer* produced an Exemplification of Col. *Burgefs's* Commission or Patent, and as Lieut.-Governor under him assumed the Government *Nov.* 9. N. B. Queen *Anne* died *August* 1. 1714, Mr. *Dudley* continued in Government according to the Act of Parliament for continuing Officers for six Months after the Demise of a Sovereign, that is, until *Feb.* 1 ; the six Months being expired, the Council in Conformity to the Charter, took upon themselves the Administration ; but Mr. *Dudley* having *March* 21, via *New-York*, received the King's Proclamation for continuing all Officers till further Orders, he reassumed the Government, and continued Governor to *November*, as above : He died at his House in *Roxbury* near *Boston*, *Anno* 1720, *Æt.* 73 ; he left surviving Sons, *Paul*, at present chief Justice of the Province, see P. 429, and *William*, who served in the successful Expedition against *Port-Royal* of *L'Accadie*, now *Annapolis-Royal* of *Nova-Scotia* ; he was afterwards appointed a Judge, and for many succeeding Years elected one of the Council, as being the best acquainted with the Property of Lands and other Provincial Affairs ; he died a few Years since, a great Loss to this Country.

William

William Tailer, Esq; who had served as Colonel of a *New-England* Regiment in the Reduction of the foresaid *Port Royal*; for this his good Service, he was appointed Lieut.-Governor under Governor *Dudley*, and arrived in *Boston* from *England*, Octob. 3. 1711: 1715 he assumed the Command in chief, as Lieut.-Governor under Governor *Burgefs*. Col. *Burgefs* did not come over to his Government, and was superceded by Col. *Samuel Shute*; upon Mr. *Shute's* Arrival in *Boston*, Octob. 4. 1716, Mr. *Tailer's* Command in chief devolved upon Col. *Shute*, and as Lieut.-Governor he was superseded by *William Dummer*, Esq; he alternately superseded Mr. *Dummer* as Lieut.-Governor under Governor *Belcher* 1730; he died at his House in *Dorchester* near *Boston* 1732. He was a generous, facetious, good-natured Gentleman.

Samuel Shute, a military Man, Brother to Lord *Barington*, was appointed Governor March 14. 1715, 16, by the Solicitation of *Jonathan Belcher*, Esq; a very noted Merchant of *New-England*, and afterwards Governor there: Col. *Shute* arrived in *Boston* Octob. 4. 1716, Mr. *Dummer* (I cannot avoid heaping Encomiums upon him) was his Lieut.-Governor; Mr. *Dummer* an honest Man, his Knowledge in Politicks did not bias him; he was a natural Patron of his Country, and his good Management in the Indian War during his Administration, with small Expence, will perpetuate his Memory with all true Lovers of *New-England*. Col. *Shute*, being a good natured easy Governor, some ill-natured designing Men in the House of Representatives, attempted, by Way of Precedent (if passed) to encroach upon the Prerogative; Col. *Shute* instead of sending Home, was well advised to carry Home Complaints,† and back them there. Which ac-

† Governors and other Royal Officers when Complaints are lodged, or to be lodged at the Boards in *Great-Britain*, *Pro* or *Con*; these Officers appearing at Home in Person, always turns to their best Accounts. Attorneys or Agents do not answer so well; many Instances may be produced, but the Case is notorious.

cordingly he did, *Nov.* 1722 ; being seven Complaints against the House of Representatives encroaching upon the Royal Prerogative, see P. 379 ; he obtained a Redress of all these Complaints ; being aged not fit to go abroad, for his good Services he obtained a Pension of 400 £. Sterl. per Annum for Life.

Upon Governor *Shute's* going Home, the chief Command in the Administration, devolved upon Lieut.-Governor *Dummer*, whose good Administration is universally celebrated, and requires no Encomium of mine : He is alive and in good Health at this present Writing, he continued Commander in chief until the Arrival of Governor *Burnet* in *Boston*, *July* 19. 1728 ; upon Governor *Burnet's* Death, *Sept.* 7. 1729, he was again in the Chair, until the Arrival of Governor *Belcher*, *Apr.* 8. 1730.

William Burnet, Esq; a Son of the celebrated Bishop *Burnet* of *Salisbury*, a noted Divine, Politician, Antiquary, and Historian ; this Mr. *Burnet* was Comptroller-General of the Customs in *Great-Britain*, with a Salary of 1200£ Ster. *pr. An.* he exchanged with Governor *Hunter* of *New York*, whose Health required his going Home.— Upon the Accession of our present King *GEORGE II.* Col. *Montgomery* a Favourite was appointed Governor of *New-York*, and Mr. *Burnet* in *Nov.* 1727, was appointed Governor of the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, he arrived in *Boston*, *July* 13. 1728, he died there *Sept.* 7. 1729, much lamented. When in the Government of *New-York*, he was useful in promoting natural History ; by a Quadrant of a large Radius, and well divided ; by a good Telescope of 18 Feet ; and by a second Pendulum of large Vibrations, he made several good Astronomical Observations, towards ascertaining Latitudes, Longitudes, &c. in that Province.

Lieut.-Governor *Dummer*, upon Mr. *Burnet's* Death, was chief in the Administration for several Months, until the

the Arrival of Governor *Belcher*, Aug. 8. 1730. *Jonathan Belcher*, Esq; a Native of *New-England*, of a good clear paternal Estate, and consequently of a true natural Interest in the Country ; in his younger Days had a very liberal and polite Education, having visited many Courts in *Europe*, and particularly was well received at the Court of *Hanover*. During his Government he religiously adhered to his Instructions : If he had been continued two or three Years longer in the Administration, our pernicious fraudulent Paper-Currency, would have all been cancelled, whereas ever since his Dismission it has peyorated. He was superseded by Governor *Shirley's* Commission for Governor, which arrived *August* 14. 1741. There were by Artifice several Complaints against Governor *Belcher* sent Home partly from *New-England*, and partly hatched in *London* ; which have since been discovered to be false and forged. I shall mention a few of them, 1. That he was a Friend to the fraudulent *Land-Bank* Scheme ; whereas it has since evidently appeared, that he was offered by the *Land Bank Managers*, a retaining Fee of some *Thousands of Pounds* (appropriated for himself, or a subsequent Governor) to conciliate his Countenance in the Affair, and to promote the Managers to Offices of Honour, Profit and Trust ; with a *Land-Bank* Promise to promote the Governor's Interest in the House of Representatives, (being a *Land Bank* or Debtor's House) as to Salary and Perquisites. Mr. *Belcher* rejected this Proffer with Disdain, and at one Time negatived Thirteen of their elected Councillors (here was a Projection for Debtors in a legislative Capacity to defraud their Creditors, by depreciating the Debt) and disqualified many Justices of the Peace, Promoters of these unwarrantable Schemes, and mischievous unlawful Undertakings, as expressed in the Act of Parliament, 1741. 2. A Letter signed by five forged Hands, to Sir *Charles Wager* first of the Admiralty-Board, intimating, that Mr. *Belcher* countenanced the *Timbermen*, in cutting of Masting White Pine Trees, to be converted into Logs for Deal-Boards. 3. A spurious

N n n

Letter

Letter under a supposititious Cover of *Benjamin Colman*, D. D. to Mr. *Holden* (a Dissenter) a Director of the Bank of *England*, and of great Influence ; this Letter says, that the Concerned, are many of the principal Ministers of the Presbyterian and Congregational Perswasion in *New-England*. No Signers to this Letter, alledging, that their Signing might be the Occasion of their utter Ruin by Mr. *Belcher*, but promise upon Mr. *Belcher's* being superseded to publish all their Names. This Letter intimates that Governor *Belcher*, by his Intimacy and frequent Conferences with the Rev. Commissary *P—e* and Dr. *C—r*, Ministers of the Church of *England*, was contriving the Ruin of the dissenting Interest in *New-England*— These with some other villainous Complaints and Suggestions occasioned the Removal of Mr. *Belcher* ; upon his going Home, he evinced all these Complaints to be forged, false or frivolous ; and the Court, in the Interim conferred upon him the Government of the *New Jerseys*, where he is at present, happy in the Affections of the People. A short Account of the abandoned Contrivers and Managers of Mr. *Belcher's* Affair, is referred to the Appendix.

William Shirley, Esq; a Gentleman of the Law, who had resided and practised Law in *New-England* for some Years, succeeded Mr. *Belcher*, in August 1741, and continues Governor at this Writing, December 1748. A Gentleman in the Administration (*ante obitum nemo*, that is, before his Political Death) is not to be used with Freedom, it is a Trespass against the Subordination, requisite in Society : Therefore I must defer the short Account of this Gentleman's personal Character, and Administration to the Appendix ; lest, if applauded, it might be deem'd Adulation and Flattery ; or if censured, may be construed Insult, Detraction, and Resentment ; which are not consistent with the Character of an impartial Historian— Our present Lieut.-Governor, Successor of Col. *Tailer*, is *Spencer Phips*, Esq; a Country-Gentleman, adopted Name and Heir by Act of Assembly to Sir *William Phips*. These

These are the Governors and Lieutenant or Deputy-Governors appointed at Home, from the Date of the New Charter 1691, to *December* 1748 ; the other royal Officers, reserved by Charter, to be appointed by the Court of *Great-Britain* are the Secretary, and Judge of Vice-Admiralty : It may not be improper here to annex a short Account of their Succession.

SECRETARIES. *Isaac Addington*, Esq; the first Secretary was appointed by the Charter, during Pleasure, he was a Person of great Integrity ; he died 1715, and was succeeded by Capt. *Woodward*, a military Man, and of good Learning ; Mr. *Woodward* resigned 1717, in Favour of Mr. *Willard*, an honest, upright and pious Gentleman, he continues Secretary at this present Writing.

The Charter reserves to the Crown, the Exercise of any Admiral Court or Jurisdiction, by Commissions to be issued under the great Seal of *Great-Britain*, or under the Seal of the High Admiral, or of the Commissioners for executing the Office of High Admiral. This Court of Vice-Admiralty consists of a Judge, a King's Advocate, a Register, and a Marshal. A sole Judge, without a Jury, in Cases of high Consequence ; and this Judge too frequently appointed at Random, seems to be an Error in the Constitution : It is true, there may be an Appeal to a Court of Delegates in *Great-Britain*.

The Succession of Judges, was, viz.

Wait Wintbrop, Esq; May 22, 1699, appointed Judge of Admiralty for *New-York, Massachusetts-Bay, Connecticut, Rhode-Island, and New-Hampshire*.

Mr. *Atwood*, Judge of Admiralty for the Colonies of *New Hampshire, Massachusetts-Bay, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New-York*, and the *Ferries* ; being the Northern District of Custom-House Officers. He appointed Nov. 10. 1701, Mr. *Newton* his Deputy.

Roger Mempeffon, Esq; April 1. 1703, had a Commission

mission as Judge for *New-Hampshire, Massachusetts-Bay, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New-York and Jerseys.*

Nathaniel Byfield, Esq; Dec. 13, 1703, had the like Commission.

John Menzies, Esq; of the Faculty of Advocates in *Scotland*, appointed Judge, Aug. 26. 1715, for *New-Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay, and Rhode-Island.*

Upon the Death of Judge *Menzies*, 1728, *Robert Auchmuty*, Esq; was appointed by Governor *Burnet*, Judge *pro tempore.*

Nathaniel Byfield (formerly the Judge of Admiralty) was appointed Judge by Governor *Burnet*; and confirmed from Home, Nov. 5. 1728, as Judge for *New-Hampshire, Massachusetts-Bay and Rhode-Island.*

The abovefaid *Robert Auchmuty*, Esq; succeeded him Sept. 6, 1733.

Mr. *Auchmuty* was superseded by *Chambers Russel*, Esq; Sept. 1747.

All the Officers of this Court of Vice-Admiralty have a Power of substituting or deputizing. The present Deputy Judge is *George Cradock*, Esq; of many Years Experience in this Court.

Besides, this Court of Vice-Admiralty, in each of the Provinces and Colonies, there is a Justiciary Court of Admiralty for Tryal of Piracies and other Crimes committed upon the High Seas, the Members of this Court are various in the various Colonies; in the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, the Judges are, the Governor, the Council, the Secretary, the Judge of Vice-Admiralty, the Captain of the King's Station Ships of War, the Surveyor-General of the Northern District of Customs, and the Collector of the Customs for the Port of *Boston.*

The Survey of the royal Timber, especially of Masting Trees, extends over the Northern Provinces and Colonies; the Officers are appointed from Home, and are a Surveyor General, with four subordinate Surveyors; the whole Charge of this Survey is 800 £. *St. per Annum*, with

with considerable riding Charges, paid by the Navy-Office.

The Officers belonging to the Collections of Customs are from Home appointed by the Treasury-Board, and warranted by the Commissioners of the Customs in *Great-Britain*. In this Province there are but two Collections *Boston* and *Salem*.

A Deputy-Auditor, is commissioned by the Auditor-General in *Great Britain*, to audit the Treasurer's Provincial Accounts ; but *Anno* 1721, this was declared by the General Assembly of the Province, to be inconsistent with their Charter ; it never is put in Execution.

Some Account of the second Negative in the Legislature of the Province of Massachusetts-Bay; that is, of the King's. or Governor's Council, called the Honourable Board.

This Council consists of 28 Assistants or Counsellors, to be advising and assisting to the Governor, and to constitute one Negative in the Legislature, analogous to the House of Lords in *Great-Britain*. The first Set were appointed in the Charter, and to continue until the last Wednesday in *May* 1693, and until others shall be chosen in their Stead. I do here insert the Names of the 28 Counsellors appointed by Charter, whereof there are none surviving at this present Writing, as it is an Honour to their Families or Posterity.

Simon Broadstreet
John Richards
Nathaniel Saltonstall
Wait Winthrop
John Phillips
James Russel
Samuel Sewall
Samuel Appleton

Bartholomew Gidney
John Hathorn
Elisba Hutchinson
Robert Pike
Jonathan Curwin
John Joliffe
Adam Winthrop
Rickard Midlecot

John

John Foster
 Peter Serjeant
 Joseph Lynde
 Samuel Heyman
 Stephen Mason
 Thomas Hinkley

William Bradford
 John Walley
 Barnabas Lothrop
 John Alcot
 Samuel Daniel
 Sylvanus Davis, Esqrs.

“ Yearly once in every Year hereafter, the aforesaid Number of 28 Councillors shall be by the General Court or Assembly newly chosen, i. e. of the Proprietors or Inhabitants in the Old Colony of *Massachusetts-Bay*, 18 ; formerly *New Plymouth*, 4 ; formerly the Province of *Maine*, 3 ; Duke of *York*’s former Property, lying between *Sagadahock River* and *Nova-Scotia*, 1.” Two Councillors more to be chosen at large.

The Councillors are annually chosen last Wednesday of *May*, by a joint Vote of the last Year’s Councillors, and the new House of Representatives. This Negative is called *The Board*.

There seems to be some Inconveniences in the Constitution of this Negative ; they may be INTIMIDATED by the first Negative the Governor, as he has a Power of negating any Councillor’s Election without adducing Reasons ; they stand in AWE of the Members of the third Negative, as to their Election by the House of Representatives ; thus they appear not to be FREE Agents,

The Council are assisting to the Governor (Seven makes a Board) by their Advice and Consent in appointing of all Civil Officers, excepting those of the *Finances*.

The Governor and Council have the Probate of Wills, of granting Administrations and of Divorces ; they appoint a subordinate Judge of Probates in each County.

The Governor with the Advice and Consent of the Council, nominates and appoints Judges, Commissioners of *Oyer and Terminer*, Sheriffs, Justices of the Peace, and other Officers to our Council and Courts of Justice belonging ; provided that no such Appointment be made, without

without Summons issued out seven Days before such Nomination or Appointment, unto such of the said Councillors, as shall be at that Time residing within our said Province.

Formerly under the Old Charter the *Councillors* or Assistants were elected by the Votes of the Freemen of the Colony, as is the present Practice of the neighbouring Colonies of *Connecticut* and *Rhode-Island* ; but under the New Charter (as before-mentioned) they are annually chosen by a joint Vote of the Majority of the Old Board of Councillors, and of the New House of Representatives.— Although their Election is annual, the former Councillors are generally continued ; last Election 1748, they were all continued.

When the New Charter first took Place, the Allowance or *Wages* of a *Councillor*, was 5 *f.* per Day Exchange with *London*, 133 *£.* *New-England* for 100 *£.* Sterling ; at present their *Wages* are 30 *f.* per Day Exchange with *London*, Eleven Hundred Pounds *New-England*, for One Hundred Pounds Sterling, Christmas 1748 ; in this Proportion a multiplied publick Paper-Credit in Bills has depreciated the *New-England* Currency ; a vast progressive Loss in all personal Estates, Specialties excepted.*

* We must not reckon Depreciations indifferently by publick Allowance advanced, because the Variation does not observe every where the same Proportion, *v. g.* the first Allowance to *Councillors* was 5 *f.* Currency per Day, at present it is 30 *f.* which is Six for One, Depreciation Allowance ; the *Governor's* Allowance was 500 *£.* common Currency *per Ann.* at present it is 9,600 *£.* Old Tenor, or common Currency, which is about Nineteen for One ; so much the Governor is at present favoured by the House of Representatives, while they themselves accept of 20 *f.* present Currency Old Tenor, for the original 3 *f.* per Day, which is only Six and two Thirds for one. This Difference in Proportions, is easily accounted for, and if requisite shall be taken Notice of in the Appendix.

*Some Account of the third Negative in the Legislature of the Province of * Massachusetts Bay ; called the Honourable House of Representatives.*

The Province of *Massachusetts* is represented in their Lower House, not by a Deputation from Counties, Cities and Boroughs, as in *Great Britain*, and in some of the *British* Colonies ; but from certain Districts of Land or Country, *incorporated* by the Names of Townships, very unequal in Extent, thus *Springfield* contains upwards of 100,000 Acres, *Medford* does not exceed 2000 Acres ; but generally they are the Value of six Miles square, being nearly 23,000 Acres : Their Number of Inhabitants is as various, and consist of one to five *Parishes*.

The Charter declares “ each of the said Towns and Places, being hereby impowered to elect and depute two Persons and no more, to serve for and represent them respectively in the said great General Court or Assembly. “ To which great General Court or Assembly, to be “ held as aforesaid, we do hereby, for us, our Heirs and “ Successors, give and grant full Power and Authority “ from Time to Time, to direct, appoint, and declare “ what Number, each County, Town, and Place, shall “ elect and depute, to serve for, and represent them respectively, in the said great and General Court or “ Assembly.”

This last Clause gives a very *great Latitude* to our General Assemblies to regulate the Representation of the Country. 1. The Charter says, each Place is impowered to depute two Persons and no more ; *Boston* is allowed to send four ; it is true, that equitably, considering their Taxes and Number of Inhabitants in Proportion to the whole Colony Representation ; they might be *allowed to send Twenty*, but such Proportions are not observed in *Great-Britain* our Mother-Country, perhaps for Reasons

* So called, from the Name of the Tribe of *Indians* living thereabouts, when the *English* first began Settlements there.

of State. 2. By Acts of Assembly all Townships under 120 qualified Voters are restricted to send *one* and no more, whereas by Charter any Township may send *two*. 3. The Charter does not limit the Number of qualified Voters in any Township or Place constituted, to enable them to send Representatives ; they seem to be limited by Acts of Assembly, but with this reasonable Qualification, that no Township consisting of less than 80 legal Voters shall be obliged, that is fined for the not sending of a Representative. 4. Lately (by Instruction to the Governor, or otherways, I am not certain) this Province have constituted Townships, with all Town or Corporation Privileges, excepting that of deputing Representatives to the General Assembly ; though the Charter expressly says, that they all may send Representatives : It is true, that the multiplying of Townships, especially by subdividing old large well regulated Townships, into many small jangling Townships, has been not many Years ago, practised with *particular Views* ; but has occasioned an † INCONVENIENT Number of Representatives ; the small Townships, under 80 Voters, being qualified to send, but not obliged to send Representatives ; upon the Emergency of a Governor's, or any *designing Party* Interest, they are prompted to send a Deputy to forward some *party Affair*.

Incorporating of Townships with all other Town Privileges, excepting that of sending *Representatives* ; seems to be inconsistent with that Privilege essential to the Constitution of *Great-Britain*, viz. that all Freeholders

† *Massachusetts-Bay* Government though lately curtailed, at present do summons about 150 Representatives, being more than all of the following five Provinces,

<i>New-York</i>	27
<i>East and West New-Jerseys</i>	22
<i>Pensylvania</i> Proper or Higher	30
The three Lower Counties	18
<i>South-Carolina</i>	42

130
of

of 40 *l.* per Annum Income, and others legally qualified are to be represented in the Legislature and Taxation ; as in *New-England* there are no *County* Representations, and as they are not in the Humour of being represented by *Counties* though agreeable to Charter ; it seems consonant to the Constitution, and will at the same Time obviate the above Inconveniencies, that is, that two, three, four, or more of these new or small Townships, be joined in sending one or two Representatives, after the Model, settled by the Articles of Union in *Great-Britain*, for the small Parliament-Towns in *Scotland* or *North-Britain*.*

By

* Our Plantations in *America*, *New-England* excepted, have been generally settled, 1. By *Malecontents* with the Administrations from Time to Time ; 2. By *fraudulent Debtors*, as a Refuge from their Creditors ; 3. And by *Convicts* or Criminals, who chose Transportation rather than Death. These Circumstances make the just Civil Administration in the Colonies a *difficult Performance*. An indebted, abandoned, and avaricious Governor, in Collusion with such Miscreants or Villains, is capable of doing great Iniquity and Damage in a Province ; therefore the Court of *Great-Britain* ought to be very circumspect, and appoint Men of Probity and Wisdom, for Governors the only Checks ; the recommending Minister, may be interrogated : Is this Candidate or his Wife, any Relation, particular Friend, or Amica ? But we must not insist upon Utopian Governments.

The incident Difficulties which may arise between a Governor in high Power, and a licentious People, are Problems not easily solved : Liberty without Obedience is Confusion, and Obedience without Liberty is Slavery ; to support a coercive Power over a giddy People, and to secure the People against the Abuse of this Power are difficult Problems.

When the Generality of a Province are disgusted with their Governor, let the Occasion of this Disgust be any how ; perhaps it may be adviseable to supersede him by another of equal or more Virtue and Qualifications for Government, especially where a Governor's Avarice and Villany are notorious ; we gave Instances in *Lowther* and *Douglass*.

All numerous Combinations, Associations, or Partnerships in an absolute Sovereignty, or depending Provinces, tend to the Subversion, Ruin, or at least, Confusion of the Society ; we have a notorious Instance of this in the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay* of *New-England*. Annò 1740, a Combination of DESPERATE DEBTORS, by the Bubble Name of *Land-Bank*, had formed a prevailing Party, which notwithstanding

By Custom all Elections, Provincial, County, or Town are determined not by the major Vote, but by the Majority of Voters ; because where there are more than two Candidates, a Person may have a major Vote, though not a Majority of the Voters.

The Votes or Journal of the House of Representatives is regularly printed at a publick Charge, one Copy for each Township, and one Copy for each Member.

The House of Representatives insist upon several Privileges,

withstanding of their being timely stigmatized and damned by an Act of the *British* Parliament, their Influence in the Assembly continues to prevail to this Time 1749 ; in a lucid Interval *Anno* 1746, Journal P. 246, the House of Representatives, say, “ We have been the Means of effectually bringing Distress, if not Ruin upon our selves. And in Summer 1748, at the Desire of the House of Representatives a Fast is appointed, “ *Upon Account of the extreme Drought, a Punishment for many publick Sins we have been guilty of.*” This seems borrowed from the Account of a general Fast appointed by the Assembly, praying God *that he would pardon all the Errors of his Servants and People in a late Tragedy* (meaning the Affair of Salem Witchcraft) *raised amongst us by Satan and his Instruments.*

Here is an obvious Political Observation, That notwithstanding the Proceedings of a Community may be much perverted or vitiated ; there are certain Boundaries which Humanity and the natural Affection which Mankind bear to their Progeny cannot exceed ; I shall give some few late Instances of it in this Provincial Government—1748 *June* 3. the Board of Council and House of Representatives in a joint Message to the Governor, say, “ The great Loss of Inhabitants for Husbandry and other Labour, and for the Defence of an inland Frontier of about 300 Miles ; the vast Load of Debt already contracted, and the unparallelled growing Charge : the annual Charge of *Connecticut* Government, at this Time is about 4000 £. to 5000 £. Old Tenor, whereas *Massachusetts-Bay* Government, only about One Third larger, is at the annual Charge (meaning the present Year) of 400,000 Old Tenor. Moreover, *Connecticut* is almost out of Debt, and we are almost *two Millions* in Debt ; INSUPPORTABLE DIFFICULTIES !—In the same Journal, the House of Representatives complain, that many Thousands of Inhabitants, have been carried off from us, by the Expedition against the *Spanish West Indies*, by the Expedition against *Louisbourg*, by forming and recruiting the two *American* Regiments at *Louisbourg*, the Protection of *Nova-Scotia*, the maintaining of Provincial Privateer Vessels, and the Defence of our Frontiers.

Anno

vileges, I shall mention a few, 1. The Governor's Instructions from the Secretary of State, of the Department, are recommendatory, but not obligatory upon the Representatives of the People. *New-England* was no military Acquisition or Conquest of the Crown (such Acquisitions, until formally annexed to the Dominions of *Great-Britain*, are by the Prerogative absolutely under Direction of the Crown) but originally and essentially belonging to the Dominions of *England*; and therefore Acts of Parliament only are obligatory; and no Instruction pecuniary, procured by the Patron, the Friend, or the Money of a Governor, with an arbitrary (perhaps) annexed Penalty, of *incurring the Displeasure of the Crown*, is strictly observed. A noted and repeated Instance of this we have in the Instruction for a settled Salary upon the Governor; moreover, they assert, "That they are at Liberty to vary from any former Grants to Governors, &c; Governor *Shute*, a good inoffensive Men was reduced from an Allowance of 1200 £. *per Annum* common Currency to 1000 £. 2. That the Council may only

Anno 1747, the Governor insisting upon a further Emission of these depreciating Bills; the Representatives, though a Paper-Money making House, could not avoid remonstrating, "if we emit more Bills, we apprehend it must be followed by a *great Impair*, if not *utter Loss* of the *publick Credit*, which already has been greatly wounded.

June 16. The Board of Council remonstrate, "the neighbouring Provinces have been at little or no Expence of Money or Men; while this Province is reduced to the *utmost Distress*, by bearing almost the *whole Burden* of the Wars.

"With publick Taxes, we are burdened almost to *Ruin*."—"The Province is at a prodigious daily Charge, *beyond their Strength*" "Which has involved us in a prodigious Load of Debt, and in a Manner exhausted our Substance." — *1746, 7. March 14.* The House of Representatives resolve, "That not only from the immense Debt the Province is loaded with from the *Cape-Breton Expedition*, but also from the *Decrease* of the Inhabitants; they will make no Establishment the present Year, for any Forces which shall not be posted within the Bounds of the Province"—"Should the whole Sum expended in the late Expedition against *Cape-Breton*, be reimbursed us, we have still a greater Debt remaining, than ever lay upon any one of his Majesty's Governments in the Plantations.

concur

concur or not concur, a Tax or any other Money-Bill, but may make no Amendment ; the Affair of supplying the Treasury always originates in the House of Representatives. 3. Not long since all Accounts of publick Charges, some very trifling, were rendred, audited, and passed by the House of Representatives ; not only at a great unnecessary Charge (our Assembly-Men are all in Pay) of upwards of 100*£*. per Day, at that Time for passing a controverted Account of a few Pounds ; but contrary to Charter ; the Words of the Charter are, “ the Assembly to impose and levy proportionable and reasonable Assessments, Rates, and Taxes ; upon the Estates and Persons of all and every the Proprietors or Inhabitants of our said Province or Territory ; to be issued and disposed of, by Warrant under the Hand of the Governor of our said Province for the Time being, with the Advice and Consent of the Council.” Some Years since, upon Complaint Home, the King in Council has explained this Affair.

In this Article we shall have frequent Occasion to mention Money-Affairs, *viz.* *Emissions* of publick Provincial Bills of Credit, called Paper-Money ; *Supplies* of the Treasury ; *annual Taxes, Salaries,* and other Government Charges ; all which at various Times have been expressed in various Tenors ; *viz.* *Old Tenor, Middle Tenor, New Tenor first, New Tenor second* which in the Face of the Bill is about 12 *per Cent* worse than New Tenor first, but from the Inaccuracy of our People, and an abandoned Neglect of a proper Credit, pass indifferently at the same Value. But that I may be the more easily understood, I shall by Means of a small Table (which is the most concise and distinct Manner of representing such Things) reduce all Tenors to their Value in Old Tenor the Original, and to this Time 1749 the Denomination of common Currency : And to prevent the Reader's Trouble in reducing the Value of our Old Tenor from Time to Time (as it has been generally in a progressive State of Depreciation or *Pejoration*) to a proper

per Standard of Exchange with *London*, or Value per oz. *Mexico* Silver. The Exchange with *London* is 100 £. Sterl. for ——— I have added the Accessions of Governors for the last half Century, to make it apparent how much our Paper Currency has depreciated in their respective Administrations.

Periods	Exc. with <i>London</i> .	1 oz. Silv.	Acces. of Gov.
A.D. 1702	133	6s. 10d. h. p	<i>Dudley</i>
1705	135	7 s.	do.
1713	150	8 s.	do.
1716	175	9 s. 3 d.	<i>Taylor & Shute</i>
1717	225	12 s.	do.
1722	270	14 s.	<i>Dummer</i>
1728	340	18 s.	<i>Burnet</i>
1730	380	20 s.	<i>Belcher</i>
1737	500	26 s.	do.
1741	550	28 s.	<i>Shirley</i>
1749	1100	60 s. †	do.

Exchange continues to rise rather than fall, notwithstanding of the generous Reimbursement granted by the *British* Parliament, towards paying off our Provincial Debts incurred by a private Corporation Adventure, in the *Cape-Breton* Expedition : Perhaps the Merchants and others are diffident, and suspect that some subsequent General Assembly (with the Countenance of a futable Go-

† That we may the better estimate the Differences of *Massachusetts* present Currency from the present Value of Currencies in the other *British* Plantations, Colonies, and Provinces ; we exhibit their present (1748) Exchanges with *London*.

Currency			
For 100 £. Sterl.	<i>New-England</i>	1100	<i>North-Carolina</i> 1000
	<i>New-York</i>	190	<i>South Carolina</i> 750
	<i>East-Jerfies</i>	190	<i>Barbados</i> 130
	<i>West-Jerfies</i>	180	<i>Antegoa</i> 170 to 180
	<i>Pensylvania</i>	180	<i>St. Chriſtophers</i> 160
	<i>Maryland</i>	200	<i>Jamaica</i> 140
	<i>Virginia</i>	120 to 125	

vernor)

vernor) Worshippers of that *wicked Idol*, the iniquitous, bubbling Paper-Currency, may pervert the proper Application of this Bounty or Donation. Something of this Kind has lately been a *Remora* at Home, and has prevented the Province from receiving of it by their Agents hitherto.

June 15. At the Commencement of the New Charter Jurisdiction, 1692, *enacted*, a Continuance of the local and municipal Laws of the old Charter Jurisdiction, if not repugnant to the Laws of *England*, until *November* 10 following.—The fundamental Law or general political Principle of the Colonies of *New-England*, is, that natural and salutary Maxim, *Salus Populi est suprema Lex* ; they do not countenance the slavish Doctrines of *Non-Resistance*, *Passive Obedience*, *Hereditary indefeasible Right*, and the like.

The present enacting Style is, *Be it enacted by the Governor, Council, and House of Representatives.*

Thanksgivings and *Fasts*, ever since Governor *Shute's* Complaints, have been appointed by the Governor and Council, at the Desire of the House of Representatives.

Because all Acts of Assembly, are required by the Charter to be sent Home for Allowance or Disallowance, therefore many Things are done, by the Name of *Order* or *Resolve*.

Late Years, the Governors are directed by their Instructions not to consent to Bills of sundry Kinds, until they be *sent Home for Approbation*—thus it is in the Parliament of *Ireland*.

The General Assembly by their accepting of an explanatory Charter upwards of Thirty Years since ; have curtailed the House of Representatives, from the Privilege of electing their own *Speaker absolutely* ; that is, a Power is reserved to the Governor, or any other Commander in chief, to negative or disapprove any Speaker elected and presented ; and that the Representatives so assembled, shall forthwith elect any other Person to be Speaker, to be approved or disapproved, in Manner as
afore said

aforesaid : As also from adjourning of themselves not exceeding two Days at a Time, without Leave from the Governor, or any other Commander in chief of the Province.

When a joint Committee of both Houses is appointed, generally one Third is from the Council, and two Thirds from the Representatives.

Although the Military, are the absolute Prerogative of the King and of his Representative the Governor ; the Assembly, especially the House of Representatives, do upon extraordinary Occasions, in Faithfulness to their Constituents *complain*, and in some Measure *admonish* the Governor : We shall adduce a few late Instances. — 1746, The House by Message to the Governor, say, that they suspect the Governor's *inlisting* Men for his *Louisbourg* Regiment, out of the impressed Frontier Forces : The Governor denies this, but acknowledges that he had allowed the Frontier Soldiers to be inlisted in the *Canada* Expedition, and to impress Men in their Place — It does not appear to us necessary or convenient, for this Government, any Ways to concern themselves in building of a Fort at the great Carrying-Place from *Hudson's* River to *Wood Creek* in the Government of *New-York*. — The Forces, particularly upon the Eastern Frontiers, have been very negligent in *scouting*, and all other military Services ; there have been many *Ineffectives*, Inhabitants of several Townships, to do Duty in their own Townships, have been inlisted, paid, and victualled, though they only followed their own private Business, “ this is very abusive to the Government, as well as injurious to these exposed Parts.” — 1747, The Assembly represent “ the Husbandry, Manufactures, and Navigation of the Province ; have suffered much by multiplied Expeditions.” — “ We have by our past Actions proved our selves *zealous* for his *Majesty's Service* ; but our Unhappiness is, that although the same Disposition remains, yet we are in a Manner *incapacitated* to promote it for the future.

The House of Representatives frequently complain of their being involved in unnecessary and improper Charges. 1747 April 21. "We apprehend that we have made considerable Grants for the Protection and Encouragement of the *Six Indian Nations* of *New-York* Government, beyond what has been done by *New-York* it self, in whose Borders these *Indians* are situated.

There are many *Altercations* amongst the three Negatives ; when this happens in the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, as it is very seldom, it is as a *Prodigy* ; such Differences lessen the Respect due from the People to each Negative in the Legislature. Each of those Negatives, moreover, at Times vary * from themselves, by *contradictory*

* Our Go—e—r for certain Political Reasons which we shall not now dive into, sees meet to vary from Time to Time.—Soon after his Accession June 1742, in a Message to the House, gives wholesome paternal Advice, 1. That *long Sessions* are very expensive to the Province. 2. He entreats them to keep the Province *clear of Debt*, which instead of decreasing, will continually increase their Incumbrances— 3. 1741 August 17, in his first Speech, "A Creditor who has the Misfortune of having an out standing Debt, of the Value of 1000 £. Sterl. contracted *Anno* 1730, can now receive no more in our Courts of Judicature (unless in a Case of Specialty) than the Value of about 650 £. Sterl. the *great Injustice and Oppression* of which, upon the Creditor, has a great Tendency to introduce a Spirit of *Dishonesty* into this Community."— 4. 1741 Oct. 14. " *Restraints* upon Emissions, which his Majesty has been *graciously pleased*, out of his Paternal Affection to his People to do, and has thereby saved this Province from *greater Ruin*"— " It is the *Injustice* of those Bills, which has plunged us into those *Difficulties*— in some subsequent Assemblies " the securing to every Creditor, the *just Value* of his Debt, is a Piece of Justice, hitherto *unknown* to your *Laws* or Courts of Judicature"— 5. " The Province being so long accustomed, to estimate Province Bills of publick Credit, according to their *nominal Value*, is grown quite insensible of their *real Value*,"— 1744 Nov. 29, he well observes in his Speech with Regard to multiplying Paper Currency, " and can such a Proceeding be thought beneficial to the Country ? Can it possibly be deemed either *prudent* with Respect to yourselves, or *just* with Regard to your *Posterity*.— 1747,8, Feb. 3. " the *general Distress* of the Province, arising from the *extraordinary* Emissions of Paper Money, whereby the Value thereof, for all Occasions of Life, is *sunk so low*, and is still sinking ; and thereby the *Estates of Orphans* and

P p p

Widows,

dictory Speeches, Messages, and reconsidering of their Votes. I write with the Liberty and Freedom which is essential to the *British Constitution*.

Upon

Widows, and of many others who have no Remedy in their Power, against this *growing Evil*, daily diminishing ; which must in very little Time bring many *good Families* to Ruin."

On the other Side of the Question ; we may observe, that, 1. Of late Years, the Sessions of Assembly, are *longer and more frequent*, than ever ; for Instance, the annual Assembly of 1746, did sit about 30 Weeks at the daily Charge (our Assembly Men are all in Pay) of near 150 £. 2. Our Provincial Debt 1741, when Mr. *Belcher* was superseded, was about 130,000 £. ; at present 1749, it is about *two Millions*.—3. " The *great and sudden* Depreciations of Province-Bills, is owing to the immoderate Price of Exchange and Silver— 4. *Jan.* 15. 1741, 2, " The Instruction, containing a restraining Clause in emitting Bills of Credit, is remitted : As this is an Alteration, which I am persuaded (Speech to the Assembly) will be *very agreeable* unto you, and has been occasioned through my Accession to the Government ; I mention it to you with no SMALL SATISFACTION.— 5. In a Speech to the Assembly, " from 1718 to 1743, in constant Practice all Debts upon Book, Note, Bond, or Mortgage, were discharged in Province-Bills Penny for Penny, that is, in the *nominal Sum* ; which he deems to be equitable, because both Creditor and Debtor, tacitly run the Chance of the rising or falling of those Bills." *N. B.* This was the *common Cant* of the *Land Bank Managers* and other Debtors ; the Forbearance and Indulgence of Creditors is ridiculed, as much, as if a Person intrusted by another with Money or Goods, should turn *Bankrupt* and laugh at his Friend for his Trust, alledging, that it was in his Option, to trust or not trust him. How provoking is this, to an honest Man, for his Good-Nature and Compassion to have his Estate first by a *private*, and afterwards by a *more open and daring Combination* of the Debtors reduced in a reverse Proportion of 12 *s.* to 30 *s.* the Price of Silver from *Anno* 1718 to 1743, and from 30 *s.* to 60 *s.* as it is *Anno* 1749 ; and afterwards be laughed at as a silly Fool.

And in Fact, how could a Person remedy himself with the strictest Sagacity in the following Cases ? A Man lets out Money upon Mortgage *May* 1745, Exchange with *London* 650 £. Currency for 100 £. Sterl. ; in the Space of three Years *May* 1748, Exchange is 1100 £. Currency for 100 £. Sterl. : A Creditor all this Time cannot recover his Money, because by the Laws of the Province, near one Year (by Appeals and Reviews) is required to bring a Bond to final Judgment, and the Equity of Redemption is three Years more : Moreover, the publick

Upon the Arrival of the new Charter of the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay* ; their first General Assembly or

publick Loans and the private Bank Loans were conditioned at 10 to 15 Years Forbearance, which with the above said four Years additional ; makes an unavoidable Forbearance of 14 to 19 Years : Further, some of the Loan 1716 (a great Damage to the Publick) is not sued out at this present Writing. How is it possible to provide against the continued great Depreciations during so many Years ?

As it does not belong to any Provincial Assembly, to explain Acts of Parliament ; because they may be deemed sufficient to execute themselves, under the Agency of the Colony executive Courts ; I do not pretend to be Statesman sufficient, to account for a Bill brought into our Court of Legislature yearly, for these eight Years last past ; entitled, *A Bill for the more speedy finishing of the Land-Bank Scheme* ; as it is never brought to an Issue, perhaps some may call it, rather a *Bill of Grace*.

Governor *Shirley* in his Speech *October 14. 1741*, “ Nothing is more easy, than to secure to every Creditor his just Due, let the Bills depreciate never so much ; by enabling the King’s Judges to do Justice to every Creditor in that Particular— It is the *Injustice* of our Bills which has plunged us into these *Difficulties*.” But as this Advice has not been followed or repeated, the Creditors have generally suffered in the reverse Proportion of 60 to 30 in a few Years ; such is the malignant Nature of this *depaſcent Ulcer*, that nothing but the Extirpation or Excision of this, can save our Body Politick ; *delenda est*.

I desire Readers, not affected with Paper-Currencies, may excuse Prolixity ; when this *vile Chimæra* or *Monster* comes in my Way, I cannot contain my self.

This Scheme for *fraudulent Debtors* to cheat their Creditors, was first projected *Anno 1714*, by *J. C.* The Maxim or Basis was by multiplied Emissions to depreciate the nominal Value of our Currency ; thus the Difference between the nominal Value, at any Time when paid, and its real Value when lent or contracted for ; was a fraudulent Gain to the Debtor, and a very injurious Loss to the honest Creditor ; for Instance, *Anno 1713*, Exchange with *London* 150 £. Currency for 100 £. Sterl. ; at present 1749, by Depreciations we are at 1100 £. Currency for 100 £. Sterl. ; that is in successive Dealings, the Creditor has lost six in seven of his Debts or Contracts, which is the Debtor’s crafty Gain. There were various Essays made from Time to Time, to arrive to this Depreciation, the last was *miraculously* the most successful. 1. Emitting Bills of publick Credit, not only for the ordinary and necessary Charges of Government, but for publick Loans to private Persons, *viz.* *Anno 1714*, 50,000 £. *Anno 1716*, 100,000 £. *Anno 1721*, 50,000 £. *Anno 1727*, 60,000 £. at long Credit, this had a considerable Effect in Favour of Debtors, but some Inconveniences

or Legislature convened in *June* 1692 ; in the first Place they continued the municipal Laws (not repugnant to the

encies and Instructions put a Stop to it. 2. Postponing the cancelling of Emissions ; thus Emissions yearly multiplied, and the cancelling of them delayed, increased this Flood of a base Currency. 3. Notes of private Associations designed to be upon a Par, current with publick Bills of Credit, would have multiplied this false Currency immensely, but from private Complaints sent Home, this was crushed in *Embrio*, by Act of the *British* Parliament 1741. 4. At length by multiplied expensive Expeditions, they compassed their Designs to the greatest Extent, or to a *ne plus Ultra*, which it is to be hoped the Parliament of *Great-Britain* in their wonted Goodness, will rectify in their present Session.

I am sorry that upon any Occasion, or in any Respect ; I should give Offence to any particular Person, or to any Number of Men : It is not from Malice or Resentment : It cannot be imagined, that in Course, writing unavoidable historical Truths, I should designedly and maliciously reflect upon the Country and its municipal Jurisdiction ; this is my *Altera Patria*, from upwards of thirty Years Residence.

However, the *Creatures* of any Ministry at Home, may from Time to Time find Fault with the *Liberty of the Press*, which they represent as licentious ; the Courts of Judicature, which by good Providence are independent of the Ministry, vindicate the Press, if not too licentious, and find Fault with their despotick Accusers.

While I write meer Facts with proper Vouchers and in a good Light ; I use only that Liberty (not Licentiousness) of the Press, which seems sacred and essential to the *British* Constitution ; as we have no general Intendants as in the *French* Constitution, every Historical Writer with us, may be a Sort of *Intendant* or *Check* upon *Provincial Administration* ; for Instance, as the House of Representatives, are the grand Inquest of the Province, especially as to Misdemeanors in the Administration : May I not take Hint from their Journals, *v. g.* Although as above the Colony of *Connecticut* are to this Province as two to three ; *Connecticut* is almost out of Debt, and we are about two Millions Currency in Debt ; the annual publick Charges of *Connecticut* are 4000 to 5000 £. Currency, those of *Massachusetts-Bay* are about 400,000 £. : Which vast proportional Difference, is said to be owing to the Differences in the *Frugality and Integrity of their respective Administrations*. 2. The Representatives in their Journals seem to complain of universal infectious Corruption, viz. That Officers from the highest to the lowest, were iniquitous in their Perquisites : The Field-Officers, Captains, and others were complained against for extorting Money from the private Men, as a Commission of receiving their Wages, and for certifying their Time of Service ; for buying their Wages or Pay at a great Discount ; for tak-
ing

the Laws of *England*) of the old Charter Administration, for a few Months until a small Body of new Laws could be formed.

By this new Charter, see P. 374 of this Summary, the House of Representatives is constituted in this Manner, viz. Every Year and for ever upon the last Wednesday of *May*, and at all other Times as the Governor shall think fit, shall be held a General Court or Assembly; the Freeholders and other Inhabitants of the respective Towns and Places are impowered to depute two Persons, and no more, to represent them in the General Assembly. The Qualification of an Elector is 40 *s* at least *per An.* Freehold, or other Estate to the Value of 50 *£*. Sterling.

The present Practice by Acts or *Resolves* of the General Assembly, and by Custom. *Boston* sends four Deputies or Representatives; *Salem, Ipswich, Newbury, Marblehead,* and *Charlestown*, generally send two each; from the other Towns which send Representatives, each send one; we have not got into the Method directed by Charter for two or more small Townships joining, to send a Representation, which would prevent the Inconveniency of multiplying Representatives, and would restore to the constituted, incorporated Townships (by Charter qualified, and by the *British* Constitution privileged to be represented) that Privilege of which they are abridged by being refused to send a Representative, as we have no general County-Elections.

By Act of Assembly, first Year of the Charter 1692, each Town consisting of 30 to 40 qualified Electors may (at their Option) send or not send one Representative; each Town of 40 qualified are enjoined to send one Representative;

ing Money in the Discharge or Exchange of impressed Men; and for false incomplete Muster-Rolls: These Things are all wisely provided against by the General Assembly, but the executive Part of the Administration seem to connive; for Instance, by a late Act "if any Person authorized, shall exact or take any Reward, to discharge or spare any (Soldiers) from said Service, he shall forfeit Ten Pounds for every Twenty Shillings he shall so exact or take:" In this Case many Officers have been notoriously guilty, but not called to Account.

representative; each Town of 120 qualified may send *two* Representatives; no Town, *Boston* excepted (which may send *four*) are at any Time to send more than *two* Representatives. Writs for calling a General Assembly to issue from the Secretary's Office Thirty Days before their Meeting, directed to the Select-Men, as returning Officers, the Returns to be made into the Secretary's Office one Day at the least before the Time prefixed for the meeting of the General Assembly—*Forty* Representatives to constitute a House—Penalty for Non-Attendance 5 *s.* per Day. All Representatives with one Son or Servant each, to have personal Protection during their Sessions, excepting in Cases of Treason or Felony.

By Act of Assembly 1693, the Qualification of a Voter, for a Representative, is reduced from the Charter Qualification of 50 *£.* Sterl. principal Estate to 40 *£.* Sterb.—Representatives must be Freeholders and Residents in the Town for which they are chosen.

Anno 1726, No Town under the Number of 60 qualified Electors be obliged to send a Representative—1730 No Town under the Number of 80 qualified Electors be obliged to send a Representative—About one Third of the Townships which have Precepts sent them, send no Representatives.

Here we shall insert by Way of Table, the Number of Precepts issued out, and the Number of Members returned to the House of Representatives from ten Years to ten Years (to mention every Year would be tedious, and of no Use) in each County.

The whole Legislature, for Reasons best known to themselves, do at Times jointly vary from their former Notions of Affairs: A noted Instance of this was *Anno* 1741, a Sum of 127,125 *£.* in publick Bills of Credit to be cancelled by Taxes, conform to the emitting Acts of Assembly; so high a Tax was judged inconvenient, and it was divided amongst the three subsequent Years; *Anno* 1748 the Province poorer by Expedition Losses of working Men, and by Ship building, and other Articles of Trade failing, the Province Tax for the Year is enacted, at upwards of 400,000 *£.* The Reimbursements granted by Parliament was designed to pay off the publick Bills of Credit, that is the Provincial Debt contracted by the *Cape-Breton* Expedition.

A List of Precepts sent, and of Returns made 1708 to 1748.

	< 1708		< 1718		< 1728		< 1738		< 1748	
	Precepts.	Returns.	Precepts.	Returns.	Precepts.	Returns.	Precepts.	Returns.	Precepts.	Returns.
<i>Suffolk</i>	19	13	14	15	16	17	17	17	18	16
<i>Essex</i>	17	17	20	19	19	18	20	20	19	18
<i>Middlesex</i>	22	18	20	20	28	20	33	22	32	25
<i>Hampsh.</i>	8	6	7	7	11	7	12	7	17	9
<i>Worcester</i>							18	8	22	5
<i>Plymouth</i>	7	5	8	8	10	9	13	10	13	8
<i>Barnsta.</i>	6	4	5	5	8	6	9	6	6	6
<i>Bristol</i>	11	7	10	9	12	11	15	10	11	8
<i>York</i>	3	2	3	3	7	5	10	7	11	5
<i>D. County</i>	3	1	3	2	3		3		3	
<i>Nantuck.</i>	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Total	97	74	91	88	115	94	151	108	153	101

N. B. Anno 1731 Some Townships were taken from the Counties of *Suffolk*, *Middlesex*, and *Hampshire*; and formed into a new County called the County of *Worcester*.

As this History seems to swell too much for the Perusal of the People in our Infant Colonies, who in general are not *Bookish*, and do not apply themselves to read Books of any considerable Bulk; I must forbear inserting the long List of the Townships in *Massachusetts-Bay* Province.

We shall here only observe, that our Townships or Districts of Land, may be distinguished into four Sorts.
 1. Incorporated Townships which are served with Precepts, and generally send Representatives, this Year they are in Number 95. 2. Incorporated Townships, which are served with Precepts, but generally do not send Representatives, this present Year they are 58; their Number being so large, is occasioned by their Poverty, which proceeds from their labouring young Men being taken away, that is, *depopulated* by *multiplied Expeditions*, and their being *peculated* by *multiplied Taxes*; formerly our Province Tax was from *Six Thousand* to (in great Exigencies)

gencies) *Forty Thousand Pound* per Ann ; whereas this present Year 1748 the Provincial Tax upon Polls and Estates is *Three Hundred seventy-seven Thousand nine Hundred ninety two Pounds*, and Excises doubled ; thus they cannot well spare 30 *s.* a Day the present Wages of a Representative. 3. Townships incorporated, but in exprefs Words debarred from sending Representatives; these are but few in Number, because lately introduced ; this seems *Anti-Constitutional*, that (as we have no County Representatives) Persons of good Estates real and personal should in no manner be represented, as if they were Aliens, Servants or Slaves. 4. Townships or Districts granted to a Number of Proprietors, but as the Conditions of the Grant, particularly the settling of a certain Number of Families in a limited Space of Time, are not fully performed, they are not as yet qualified to be constituted, by Act of Assembly, with all Town Privileges ; of those there are many, especially in those Lands which lately were taken from the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, and annexed to the Crown in Property, and to the Province of *New-Hampshire* in Jurisdiction. N. B. This late Boundary Line cut off from *Massachusetts-Bay* Province, the constituted, but not represented Townships of *Rumford* and *Litchfield* upon *Merimack River* ; of *Winchester* upon *Connecticut River* ; with Part of the constituted Townships of *Nottingham* and *Dunstable* upon *Merimack River* ; Part of *Groton*, and *Townshend*, Part of *Northfield* upon *Connecticut River* : the other Districts or Grants not incorporated annexed to *New-Hampshire*, were, *Herrys Town*, *Contacook*, the nine Townships commonly called the Double Row of Frontier Towns against the French and their Indian Auxiliaries, the Row of four Townships upon the East Side of *Connecticut River*, the Row of two Townships West Side of *Connecticut River*,* *Canada* to *Gallop* and others, *Canada*

* About 20 Years since, and for some following Years, the General Assembly of the Province were in the Humour of dividing and appropriating

Canada to Sylvester and others, Lower Ashuelot, Upper Ashuelot, Canada to Rowley, Canada to Ipswich, Canada to Salem, Canada to Beverly, Naraganset No. 3. Naraganset No. 5, Lanes New-Boston, Township to Ipswich, in all 29 Grants transferred to New-Hampshire Jurisdiction : The other granted, but not constituted Townships, which remain in the Province of Massachusetts-Bay, are, in the Province of Main, Township to Cape-Anne or Gloucester, Township to Powers and others, Township to Mar-

appropriating most of the then reckoned Provincial or unoccupied Lands ; that in Case of future Claims by the Crown, &c. by Possession they might retain at least the Property : This was provident and good Policy, and accordingly upon settling the Line between the two Provinces, the Property of the abovesaid Districts, was in the Commission reserved to these Possessors ; but lately the Heirs and Assigns of Mr. Mason, original Grantee of *New-Hampshire*, have intimidated the *Massachusetts* Proprietors, and brought sundry of them to compound for a valuable Quit-Claim, whereas if by Contribution of the present Proprietors (a meer Trifle to each of them) they by Petition had carried the Affair before the King in Council, they would have been quieted in their Property, and obviated any further Claims, such as the Claims of Col. Allen's Heirs, Mr. Mason's general Assignee; and of the Claims of the Million Purchase lately revived, which may likewise be converted into Bubbles.

Our General Assembly at that Time were in such a Hurry to appropriate the vacant Lands, that several old Townships were encouraged to petition for an additional new Township ; and when they were satiated, the Assembly introduced by Way of Bounty to the Descendents of the Soldiers in the *Indian War of King Philip* (so called) 1675, and of the Soldiers in Sir *William Phipps's Expedition* against *Canada*, Anno 1690 ; thus nine Townships were granted to each of these Expeditions : Thus no Lands (excepting in the inland back Wilderness of the Province of *Main*) were left to recompence the Descendents of the particular Sufferers (the Province in general was an unaccountable Sufferer) in the unforeseen and inconceivable (because rash) Expedition against *Louisbourg*, our Administration perhaps did not understand the Doctrine of Chances ; but by good Providence, though the Chance was upwards of a Million to One against us, we gained the Prize, not by playing away Men (as is the Phrase in *Flanders*) in being killed, but by the Poltroonery of the *French Garrison* ; this must not be understood as detracting from the *New-England Militia Troops*, who are noted for their Courage as *Bull-Dogs* (excuse the Expression) where they fix, they never quit hold, until they conquer, or are cut to Pieces.

blehead, *Naraganset*, No. 7, *Naraganset*, No. 1, and *Philip's Town* upon *Salmon-Falls River*; between *Merimack River* and *Connecticut River* are *Canada to Dorchester*, *Canada to Ipswich*, *Canada to Roxbury*, *Township to Welles* and others, *Township to Salem*, *Nichawoag*, *Pequious*, *Naraganset*, No. 6, *Naraganset*, No. 2, *Townshend*: On the West Side of *Connecticut River*, are the Grants of *Fall-sight Township*, of *Canada to Hunt*, and others; *Naraganset*, No. 4, *Townships to Boston*, No. 1, 2, 3, *Upper Housatonic*, four more *Housatonicks*, and *Bedford*; making in all Grants not incorporated, 28 in the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay* not alienated; and 29 transferred as to Jurisdiction, to the Province of *New-Hampshire*.

The Affair of the above Townships is variable, and of no permanent Use, but this may serve a future curious Historian, as an accurate Account for the State of the Year 1749.

There are a few Things, in which the House of Representatives of the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay* in *New England* (which in all Respects is the principal *British Colony*) do vary from the Practice of the House of Commons in *Great-Britain*. I shall mention two, which must not be deemed constitutional, as being only by sundry Acts of the General Assembly, and consequently if inconvenient, may be repealed or altered by some subsequent Act.

1. *That a Representative must be a || Resident in the Township for which he is elected.* As the Representative of a District or Township so called, is not a peculiar Agent for that Township, but is their *Quota* of Representation of the whole Province in the General Assembly;

|| It is said, that *Anno 1693*, there were some *Boston* Gentlemen Representatives for some of the Out-Towns, but not agreeable to the then *Rev. I. M—th—r*; *Mr. B—f—d* for *Bristol* is mentioned; *Mr. M—* of great Interest with the weak Governor *Phipps*, and with the devotionally bigotted House, procured this Act.

a Gentleman of good natural Interest and Resident in the Province, a Man of Reading, Observation, and daily conversant with Affairs of Policy and Commerce, is certainly better qualified for a Legislator, than a Retailer of Rum and small Beer called a Tavern-Keeper, in a poor obscure Country Town, remote from all Business; thus this Countryman will not be diverted from the most necessary and beneficial Labour of cultivating the Ground, his proper Qualification; to attend State-Affairs, of which he may be supposed grossly and invincibly ignorant; thus the poor Township, by Gentlemen at large *serving gratis* or *generously* as the Quota of the Township, will be freed from the growing (in one Year from *Anno* 1747 to 1748 this Charge was advanced from 20 *s.* to 30 *s.* per Day) Charge of subsisting an useless Representative: Therefore, if this Clause of Residence in the Act of Assembly 1693, is not absolutely repealed, may it not be qualified in this Manner? *viz.* The Representative if not a Resident in the Township, being a Resident in the Province, shall have a Rent Roll of **** *per Annum* in the Place, or shall be the Proprietor of **** Hundred Acres in the Township for which he is elected.

2. *That Councillors and Representatives do serve their Country upon Wages.* The Honour, and Pleasure of doing Good, are Recompence sufficient to a Patriot, thus the Province will † *save* a very considerable Part of their Taxation;

† As *Savings*, that is *Frugality* in private Oeconomy is a considerable *Lucretian*, so it is in the publick Charges of Government; for Instance, the taking and maintaining the Fort of *Louisbourg* in the Island of *Cape-Bruton* cost *Great-Britain*; considering other unavoidable vast Charges, not conveniently able to afford such an extra Charge upon a Place which must in Policy unavoidably be restored, to the great Disgust of the brave *New-England* Men, who in *Loyalty*, and *Patriotism* to the *British* Nations, ventured not only their Lives to the Number upwards of 2000 of an Infant Colony, dead, but their Fortunes, (that is their Country, notwithstanding of the generous Reimbursement of the *British* Parliament, reduced to great Distress)

Taxation ; for Instance, this present Year 1748, the Province would have saved about 25,000 £. ; the whole annual Provincial Charge from the Commencement of the Charter, fell short of this Sum, until *Anno* 1735; that Year, the Rates were 31,000 £. Old Tenor ; thus in Time to come two of the Negatives would be under no Temptation of having their Wages augmented by Collusion with the third Negative ; the Governor's Allowance being by them immoderately advanced.†

The Allowances or Pay of the *three Negatives* for their Services, are settled by themselves from Time to Time, therefore they do not *suffer* by the *Depreciation* of their *own publick Bills of Credit*. I shall here annex a Table (Tables contract Things into a more easy, less diffused, and therefore more distinct View) of the Pay of the three Negatives in some successive Periods, and of the Province Rate : the Province Polls in these respective Years, see afterwards, as taken from the Valuation Acts ; in about seven Years Periods, a Valuation or *Census* is made for quating the Assessments of each Township or District towards the Provincial Rate or Charge.

A. D.	1702	1720	1730	1740	1743	1745	1747	1748
Govrs.	<i>Dudley</i>	<i>Shute</i>	<i>Belcher</i>	ditto	<i>Shirley</i>	ditto	ditto	ditto
<i>pr. An.</i>	600	1200	2400	3600	5400	6000	7600	9600
Counf.								
<i>pr. Day</i>	5 s.	6 s.	10 s.	15 s.	18 s.	18 s.	30 s.	40 s.
Repre.								
<i>pr. Day</i>	3 s.	4 s.	6 s.	10 s.	12 s.	12 s.	20 s.	30 s.
Rates.	6000	6000	8000	39000	60000	120000	168324	381672

Distress) I say it cost about 500,000 £. Sterl. a dead Loss to *Great-Britain*, whereas a small additional Charge in the better garrisoning of *Annapolis*, *Placentia*, and *St. Johns* ; with a few additional Ships of War from *Great-Britain*, under the Direction of an active Commander, such as *Sir Peter Warren* or *Mr. Knowles*, would have not only secured our Northern Colonies and their Trade against all *French* Armaments, the *French* being in that Time notoriously weak at Sea ; but also would have cut off all Communication between *Old France*, and *New France* or *Canada*.

† By Act of Assembly, Governors are exempted from Rates or Taxes ; therefore some Governors easily consent to, and laugh at a high Tax.

Any

Any well-disposed Person without Doors may submissively offer Advice or Proposals, even after a Bill is enacted, because Acts are frequently explained or altered by subsequent Acts for the publick Good : All Legislatures and their Laws ought to be sacred and tenderly used, without cavelling or censuring : thus in *Great-Britain* it has been a Practice Time out of Mind for Writers not of the Legislature, freely and decently to give their Advice and Schemes. As the Affair I mean is only temporary, I shall subjoin it amongst the Annotations.*

In

* It is arrogant, in some Measure seditious, and a great Sin against the divine Institution of Society ; for any Person or Persons, to exclaim against the Acts of Legislature ; the following are only some private Speculations, concerning the negotiating of the late *Cape-Breton* Expedition Reimbursement Money, and the *sudden Transition* from an immense base Paper-Currency, to that good and universal Medium of Silver Money.

1. The late Act for receiving and negotiating our *Reimbursement* Money granted by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, impowers Sir *Peter Warren*, Mr. *Bollan*, and Mr. *Palmer*, or two of them, the said *Bollan* to be one ; perhaps the giving of a Negative to Mr. *Bollan*, may disgust the other two Gentlemen, so as to prevent their acting, and consequently occasion a further Delay of the *Reimbursement* ; did not, Mr. *Bollan's* being formerly appointed sole Agent in this Affair, disgust his Fellow Provincial Agent Mr. *Kilby*, a Gentleman of Knowledge and Spirit in transacting of Business ; and occasion a Memorial of Merchants and others, *Sept. 21. 1748*, to the Treasury of *Great-Britain*, to delay the Remittance of the *Reimbursement* Money, for Reasons therein specified ? This Delay is a Damage to the Country after the Rate (I mean the Interest of the Money) of 11,000 £. Sterl: or 110,000 £. Old Tenor perAnnum ; as if some Debtors Managers, studied Methods to delay the *Melioration* of the Denominations of our Currencies, by clogging the Affair.

2. The Amount of our Provincial Debt (that is of our publick Bills, or Paper Currency) *Anno 1748*, was about 2,405,000 £. Old Tenor ; by this Act a Part of it 712,000 £. is to be sunk by very heavy Rates upon a reduced poor People, in the Years 1748 and 1749 ; and the remaining 1,693,000 £. Old Tenor, to be redeemed or exchanged by the Reimbursement Silver ; Commissions, Freight, Insurance, and some petty Charges being first deducted.

I use the Words, a poor reduced People, 1. In Conformity to sundry Expressions used at several Times by the House of Representatives, in their Messages to the Governor, “ with publick Taxes we
are

In this Province there seems to be a standing Faction consisting of *wrong Heads* and *fraudulent Debtors* ; this
Faction

are burdened almost to Ruin.”— “ The Province is at a prodigious daily Charge beyond their Strength, which has involved us in a prodigious Load of Debt, and in a manner exhausted our Substance.”— “ Although the same Disposition remains, yet we are in a manner incapable to promote (the *British* Interest) it for the future.” 2. The Loss of about 3000 robust, labouring young Men by Expeditions ; Major *Little* lately Commander of the *Massachusetts-Bay* Reinforcements sent to *Annapolis* in *Nova-Scotia*, in his Book published in *London* 1748, concerning the Nature of the present Trade of our Northern Colonies, writes, that by multiplied Expeditions they had lost 7000 Men, and many Thousands perverted to Idleness : here I may, by Way of Amusement observe, that according to the Estimates of Political Arithmeticians, in all well settled Countries the Numbers of Males and Females are nearly equal (some are very particular, and suppose 18 Male Births, to 17 Female Births) therefore as we have lately by Expeditions lost about Three Thousand young Men, there remains with us a Ballance of Three Thousand young Women, good Breeders, but idle in that Respect ; the Ballance may be transferred to settle *Nova-Scotia*, under the Cover of some Regiments of Soldiers, that must be disbanded, which in the Interim may be transported to *Nova-Scotia*, cantoned, and continued in Pay for two or three Years, with Portions of Land, at an easy Quit-rent ; thus the *French* Settlers, our perfidious Subjects may be elbowed out. 3. The inconceivable Decay of our Trade and Business : Fishery and Ship-building are the most considerable Articles : Formerly from *Marblehead* our principal Cod-Fishery-Port, there were about 160 Fishing Schooners, at present 1748 only about 60 Schooners : Formerly there have been upon the Stocks in *Boston* 7000 Ton of Top-sail Vessels, at present not much exceeding 2000 Tons. 4. Some of our Townships, and consequently their Proportion of Taxes, have lately by the Determination of the King in Council, been set off to the neighbouring Governments of *New-Hampshire* and *Rhode-Island*. 5. The late sudden and considerably enhanced Pay of the three Negatives of the Legislature, notwithstanding Exchange, Silver, and Necessaries of Life (Cloathing growing cheaper) being nearly at the same Price *Anno* 1747 and 1748.

3. Our Combination of Debtors who formerly were for postponing of Paper-Money, all of a sudden inconsistently with their proper Character, *quicquid id est timeo*, are for sinking all Paper-Currency in the Space of a Year or two ; we may without Breach of Charity suspect their hurrying the Province into a State of Confusion, that they may sink in troubled Waters ; perhaps as Paper-Currency arrived by Degrees

Faction endeavours to persuade us, that one of our invaluable Charter Privileges, is, *A Liberty to make Paper-Money,*

grees, to a vast Sum, and great Depreciation ; it would be more natural to sink it gradually in the Space of half a Dozen, or half a Score of Years ; and by Act of Parliament (not by precarious Instructions) no more Paper-Money to be emitted, a Governor consenting to any such Emissions to be rendered incapable and mulcted. Notwithstanding that I always was a professed Enemy to all Paper, as being a base fallacious, and fraudulent Contrivance of a Currency, I cannot avoid thinking that this is the most salutary Method.

4. The honest and honourable Way of paying a Bill, is, according to the Face of the Bill, that is, all Bills with us of 6 *s.* in the Face of the Bills, should be paid in a Piece of Eight ; whereas by the Act 1748, a Piece of Eight shall be received in Payments for 11 *s.* 3 *d.* New Tenor ; thus these Bills in their own pernicious Nature, from *Ann.* 1742 to 1748 have suffered a Discount of about 10 *s.* in the Pound : Mr. S—l—y in a Speech or Message in Relation to the first Emission of these New Tenor Bills insinuates, that he had contrived Bills which could not depreciate : But notwithstanding, these Bills have greatly depreciated in passing through several Hands, and as it is impossible to adjust the Proportion of Depreciation in each of these Heads, it is *unreasonable* that the *last Possessor* should have the Allowance of the successive Depreciations : Therefore the Assembly in Equity have allowed the Possessor only the current Value, but here the Assembly seem to allow themselves to be Bankrupts at the Rate of 10 *s.* in the Pound, from 1742 to 1748. Perhaps if a Piece of Eight had been in the new Projection enacted equal to 12 *s.* New Tenor, which is 48 *s.* Old Tenor, the general Price amongst Merchants ; it would have been no Injustice to the Possessors, it would have prevented their being hoarded up, and the Reimbursement Money would have paid off about 6 *per Cent* more of our Debts, that is, cancelled so much more of our *iniquitous Currency*. N. B. Perhaps, the stating of a Piece of Eight (seven Eights of an Ounce of Silver) at 6 *s.* Currency, and one Ounce of Silver at 6 *s.* 8*d.* is out of Proportion : the true Proportion is 6 *s.* 10 *d.* two 7ths.

5. In Place of sending over the Reimbursement in foreign Silver-Coin, if the Provincial Treasurer were empowered from Home and here, to draw partial Bills for the same upon the *British* Treasury, or where else it may be lodged ; this would save Commissions, Insurance, Freight, and small Charges, to the Value of about 12,000 *£.* Sterl. upon the 183,000 *£.* Reimbursement, sufficient to discharge 120,000 *£.* Old Tenor, of our Debts. I shall not say that private pecuniary Views, but not Oeconomy are in the Case.

Upon the Supposition of this Reimbursement Money being remitted by

Money, or publick Bills of Credit, receivable in all Dealings, (*Specialties* excepted) as a legal Tender.

3. Townships

by Bills of Exchange, consulting the best Advantage of the Province; perhaps by appropriating one half of the Reimbursement for that End, 910,000 £. O. T. of our Debt or Bills would in the most expeditious Manner be instantly sunk; all Merchants, Shop-keepers, and others would gladly purchase with our Paper such good and punctual Bills preferable to any other private Bills of Exchange: The other half of the Reimbursement to be by the like Bills of Exchange purchased here by Silver to introduce a Silver Currency, the *only proper commercial Medium*; providentially in Favour of this Purpose, we have lately had imported a Capture from the *Spaniards* of 54 Chests of Silver, which the Owners would gladly have exchanged for such Bills; all Merchants and others in *New-England* and the adjacent Provinces who send Pieces of Eight Home as Returns, or to purchase fresh Goods, would be fond of bringing their Silver to purchase such good Bills free from all the Charges of other Remittances: Thus besides a Silver Currency commencing, of 910,000 £. Old Tenor Value, we shall have a remaining Paper-Currency of 1,495,000 to be cancelled gradually by Rites and other Taxes, suppose in 10 Years, is about 150,000 £. Old Tenor, or 37,500 £. New Tenor *per Annum*; thus the two Years 1748 and 1749, perhaps oppressively loaded, will be much eased, and the infatuated Paper-Currency Men made easy by sinking of it gradually; with the Proviso of an Act of Parliament prohibiting, *for ever* hereafter, any more publick Bills of Credit to be emitted.

This remaining 1,495,000 £. Paper Currency, abstracting from the 910,000 £. Silver, Part of the Reimbursement, is more than a sufficient Medium for Trade and Business, in a quick Circulation, in the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*. Let us recollect, that in the latter Part of Governor *Belcher's* Administration 1741, immediately preceeding Governor *Shirley's* Accession, this Province in its full Vigour and Extent of Trade, seemed to be sufficiently supplied, by a Sum not exceeding 160,000 £. a Fund for Taxes not assessed, for Taxes assessed but not collected, and for Arrears of Loans; let us suppose a like Sum of 160,000 £. from the neighbouring Governments, obtained a Credit of Circulation with us (the four Colonies of *New-England* hitherto as to Currencies have been as one Province) makes 320,000 £.; at that Time Silver was at 29 *s.* per Ounce, at this Time 1748 it is 58 *s.* per Ounce; therefore upon this Foundation we must suppose 640,000 £. Old Tenor Value, the Medium sufficient or requisite for our Trade and Business, whereas we have allowed 1,495,000 £. Old Tenor Value, being more than double that Sum, to remain for a Paper Currency.

3. By Charter all vacant or not claimed Lands were vested in the collective Body of the People or Inhabitants ; and their Representatives in General Court assembled, with Consent of the Governor and Council ; make Grants of these Provincial Lands, to a Number of private Persons, to be incorporated, upon certain Conditions, into Townships ; there are also some peculiar Grants, which after some Years are by Acts of Assembly annexed to some neighbouring Township.

If in granting of these Lands, they had been subjected to an easy Quit-rent to the Province ; these Lands would have settled compactly, and improved sooner ; whereas at present, some Proprietors of large Tracts of Lands do not settle or sell, because being at no Charge of Quit-Rent, and not in the Valuation of *Rates* or *Taxes* for the Provincial Charge of Government ; they chuse to let them lie unimproved many Years, for a Market. That this might have been practicable, appears by Lands in the Township of *Hopkinton* subjected to an annual Quit-rent for the Benefit of our Provincial Seminary called *Harvard-College* ; which notwithstanding of Quit-rent is well settled and improved ; the Rev. Mr. Commissary *Price* is their present Missionary Minister, and is a considerable Proprietor there under Quit-rent.

The Townships are generally granted in Value of six Miles square (some old Grants of Townships are much larger) to be divided into Sixty-three equal Lots, viz. One Lot for the first settled Minister as Inheritance, one Lot for the Ministry as Glebe-Lands, one Lot for the Benefit of a School ; the other sixty Lots, to sixty Per-

A Stranger may think it unaccountable that in the Beginning of Governor *Shirley's* Administration, *Anno* 1741, the projected speedy cancelling of about 130,000 Old Tenor Bills by the Taxes for 1741 should be judged too oppressive for one Year, and was therefore divided amongst three subsequent Years ; whereas the 103,000 *£*. New Tenor, or 412,000 Old Tenor, Taxes of 1748 (although, we have the Reimbursement Money, to alleviate this grievous Weight) towards the End of his Administration, is not lightned.

sons or Families, who shall within five Years from the Grant, erect a Dwelling-House of 7 Feet Stud, and 18 Feet square, with 7 Acres cleared and improved, fit for Mowing or Ploughing ; to erect a House for publick Worship in five Years, and maintain an Orthodox Minister. Every Township of fifty or upwards Housholders to be constantly provided with a School-Master to teach Children and Youth to read and write, Penalty for Neglect 20 £. per Annum ; as also if consisting of 100 or upwards Housholders, they are to maintain a Grammar-School ; Penalty 30 £. per Annum, if consisting of 150 Families ; Penalty 40 £. if consisting of 200 Families ; and higher Penalties *pro rata*.

In each Township by a general Act of Assembly there are constituted certain Town Officers to be elected at a Town-Meeting annually in *March*. I shall instance *Boston*, for the Year 1748 were chosen the following Officers :

Town-Clerk	Hayward
7 Select-Men	10 Cullers of Staves
Town-Treasurer	10 Viewers of Boards,
12 Overseers of the Poor	Shingles, &c.
7 Assessors	4 Hoggreeves
10 Firewards	12 Clerks of the Market
5 Sealers of Leather	2 Assay-Masters
6 Fence-Viewers	6 Collectors of Taxes
A Surveyor of Hemp	12 Constables
Informers of Deer	

Any Man rateable for 20 £. Principal Estate to the Province-Tax, Pol not included, is qualified to vote in Town-Meetings, excepting in the Choice of Representatives, which requires a Qualification of 40 *s.* per Annum Freehold, or 40 £. Sterl. personal Estate.

Sometimes Portions of adjoining Townships, are by Act of Assembly incorporated into a Parish or Precinct, for the better Conveniency of attending divine Service, but

but in all other Respects, excepting in Ministerial Rates, they belong to their original Townships.

The Plantations and Farms in the Old Townships near *Boston*, are generally become small, occasioned by a Provincial Act of Assembly, which divides the real as well as the personal Estate of Intestates, amongst all the Children or Collaterals; our People are much bigotted to this Province-Law, and chuse to die intestate. This Humour is not without its Advantages, *v. g.* where a Farm thus becomes small, the Possessor cannot live by it, and is obliged to sell to the Proprietor of some adjoining Farm, and remove further inland, where he can purchase waste Land in Quantities at an easy Rate, to the enlarging of our Country Improvements: Thus the former Townships which now compose the County of *Worcester*, about 40 Years since, there were not exceeding 200 Families, whereas in the last Valuation 1742, there were found in that County about 3200 taxable white Male Persons; but our multiplied Expeditions since that Time, have diminished them much.

The civil Officers annually chosen by a joint Vote of the Board or Council, and House or Representatives, and with the Consent of the Governor are appointed.

The Treasurer or Receiver-General.

The General Impost Office.

The General Commissary for Soldiers, their Provisions and Stores, and for Indian Trade.

The Attorney-General.

Collectors of Excise, one for each County.

Publick Notaries for the Ports of

<i>Boston</i>	<i>Newbury</i>	<i>Casco-Bay</i>
<i>Salem</i>	<i>Plymouth</i>	<i>York-County</i>
<i>Marblehead</i>	<i>Barnstable</i>	<i>Duke's-County</i>
<i>Glocester</i>	<i>Kittery</i>	<i>Nantucket</i>

N. B. The Attorney-General is annually chosen; the Governor and Council pretend to have the sole Privilege of appointing him; the House of Representatives hitherto

therto have not given up this Point, but the Person appointed by the Governor and Council is the acting Officer.

Because all Acts of Assembly are required to be sent Home for Allowance or Disallowance, therefore some Transactions *formerly* have passed by Way of Order or *Resolve* only.

A Member of the House of Representatives is fined 20 *s.* Old Tenor, for every Days Absence without Leave or good Excuse.

Every Session there is a Committee appointed to prepare a List of the Travel (20 Miles Travel is the same with one Day's Attendance) and Attendance of the Members of the House for the Sessions— Their Wages are paid out of the general Provincial Supply or Bills of publick Credit emitted for the ordinary and extraordinary Charges of the Province for the Year ; the Bills of this Article are drawn in again not by a general Provincial Rate or Tax, but by a peculiar Rate imposed upon the several Towns who send Representatives.

The Townships that have Precepts sent to them, but make no Returns, are liable to be fined at the Discretion of the House ; but are generally excused, and perhaps out of 50 Delinquents (some are excused by Law, as being under the Number of eighty Families) very few are fined ; this Article though very small, is one of the Articles for calling in the publick Bills of Credit from Year to Year.

Perhaps an Assembly Grant, as is the present Practice, in the Beginning of every Year's Administration of a Governor for his Services to be done during the next subsequent Year, may be thus qualified ; to be paid after 12 Months, if the present Governor's Life or Administration continue so long, otherwise in Proportion to the Time of Service : We have a remarkable Instance of this in the worthy Governor *Burnet* ; some short Time before his Death, there was a Vote of 6000 *£.* for the last Year and current Year's Service, which for Want of Concurrence did not take Place ; soon after the Commencement
of

of the then current Year, Governor *Burnet* died, and his Heirs received only 3000 £. Old Tenor, for all his Services, being for about 13 Months, thus the Province honestly saved about 3000 £.

The Executive Courts.

By Charter the General Assembly are allowed to erect Judicatories, to hear and determine concerning Pleas, whether real, personal or mixt ; and all manner of Crimes capital or not capital.

In personal Actions, where the Matter in Difference, doth exceed the Value of 300 £. Sterl. Appeals are allowed to the King in Privy Council, provided such Appeal be made in fourteen Days, after Judgment given ; and that before such Appeal be allowed, Security be given by the Appellants in the Value of the Matter in Difference, with Costs and Damages, but Execution not to be staid.

See the present Charter, P. 375.

Our Judicatories in civil Actions are thus constituted.

1. All Actions under 10 £. Old Tenor, which may at present be about 20 s. Sterl. are at first Instance cognizable by a † Justice of Peace : 2. From thence lies Appeal to an inferior Court, or County Court of Common Pleas ; this Court seems to be of no great * Consequence, and generally serves, without much Pleadings, only to transmit it to the Superior or Provincial Court, perhaps the most upright of any in our national Plantations or

† It has hitherto been too much a Practice to multiply the Number of the Justices of the Peace (this amongst other Inconveniencies, as an old Country Justice well observed) “ Depreciates the former “ Credit of a Justice, as the multiplying of our publick Bills of Credit, “ depreciates our Currency.” May not Acts of Assembly be made from Time to Time, to *limit* the Number of Justices in each County, and their *Qualifications* be under some *Regulation* ?

* The Smallness of Court-Fees, multiply Law-Suits, and is a Snare for poor People to become litigious.

Colonies ; all Actions not exceeding the Value as above, must originate in the Inferior Courts. 3. From the Inferior Court of Common Pleas, there is Appeal to a Superior or Provincial Court in their Circuits ; this is also a Court of Oyer and Terminer in criminal Affairs : 4. From this Court there is a Review to the same Court of Judges, but of another Jury. 5. There lies a Privilege of petitioning the General Assembly, as a Court of Error, upon proper Allegations, to order a Rehearing before the same Superior Court : Perhaps a Court of Delegates would have sounded better.

The Courts of General Quarter Sessions, and Inferior Court of Common Pleas, are held at the same Place and Time, and according to the last general Appointment 1743, are as follows, per Counties,

Suffolk	{ At <i>Boston</i> . First Tuesday of January, April, July, and October.
Essex	{ <i>Salem</i> . Second Tuesday of July ; last Tuesday in December.
	{ <i>Newbury</i> . Last Tuesday in September.
	{ <i>Ipswich</i> . Last Tuesday in March.
Middlesex	{ <i>Cambridge</i> . Third Tuesday in May.
	{ <i>Charlestown</i> . Second Tuesday in December and March.
	{ <i>Concord</i> . Last Tuesday in August.
Hampshire	{ <i>Springfield</i> . Third Tuesday in May, last Tuesday in August.
	{ <i>Northampton</i> . Second Tuesday in February and November.
	{ <i>Worcester</i> . First Tuesday in November and February, Second Tuesday in May, Third Tuesday in August.
Plymouth	{ <i>Plymouth</i> . First Tuesday in March, Third Tuesday in May, September, and December.
	{ <i>Barnstable</i> . Last Tuesday in June, Third Tuesday in March, October, and January.

Bristol	{	<i>Bristol.</i> Second Tuesday in March, June, September and December.
York	{	<i>York.</i> First Tuesday of April, July, October and January.
Duke's-County	{	<i>Falmouth.</i> First Tuesday in October.
	{	<i>Edgartown.</i> First Tuesday in March, last Tuesday in October.
Nantucket	{	<i>Sherburne.</i> Last Tuesday in March, first Tuesday in October.

The Superior Courts of Judicature and Assizes.

Suffolk	{	<i>Boston.</i> Third Tuesday in August and February.
Essex	{	<i>Salem.</i> Second Tuesday in November.
	{	<i>Ipswich.</i> Second Tuesday in May.
Middlesex	{	<i>Cambridge.</i> First Tuesday in August.
	{	<i>Charlestown.</i> Last Tuesday in January.
Hampshire	{	<i>Springfield.</i> Fourth Tuesday in September.
Worcester	{	<i>Worcester.</i> Third Tuesday in September.
Plymouth	{	<i>Plymouth.</i> Second Tuesday in July.
Barnstable and Duke's County	{	<i>Barnstable.</i> Third Tuesday in July.
Bristol	{	<i>Bristol.</i> Fourth Wednesday in October.
York	{	<i>York.</i> Third Wednesday in June.

By Act of Assembly, occasionally, but not statedly, the Times of the sitting of these several Courts are varied. And in general as these Courts may from Time to Time be varied by Acts of the Provincial General Assembly, the above is only a temporary Account.

The Juries never were appointed by the Sheriffs of the Counties, every Township of the County at a regularly called Town-Meeting, elected their Quota for the County ; but as some evil, designing Men, upon particular Occasions, officiously attended these Township-Meetings,

ings, in Order to obtain a packt or partial Jury ; lately the Jurors are by Lot, being partly by Chance, partly by Rotation. N. B. The Privilege of Juries, seems to give the People a Negative, even in the executive Part of the civil Government.

In each County the Governor and Council appoint one High Sheriff with a Power of deputizing, and any Number of Coroners.

The Judges of the several Courts, appoint the Clerks of their several Courts, but generally conform to the Recommendation from the Governor. N. B. Judges should be independent of, and in no Respect under the Direction of a King or of his Governor.

The other Civil Courts, some are appointed immediately by Charter ; a Court for Probate of Wills, and granting of Administrations, which is vested in the Governor and Council ; they appoint a Substitute called the Judge of Probate, with a Register or Clerk in each County, from which there lies an Appeal to the Ordinary, the Governor and Council. 2. In Time of War, a Court-Martial by Commission from the Governor with Consent of the Council, to exercise the Law-Martial upon any Inhabitants of the Province.— Some are by Commission from the Court and Boards in *Great-Britain* ; 1. A Court of Vice-Admiralty, see P. 483. 2. A Justiciary Court of Admiralty for Trial of Pirates, &c. see P. 484. All these have occasionally been formerly mentioned.

Generally in all our Colonies, particularly in *New-England*, People are much addicted to Quirks in the Law ; a very ordinary Country Man in *New-England* is almost qualified for a Country-Attorney in *England*.

In each County, besides the civil Officers appointed by Governor and Council, and the Military or Militia Officers appointed by the Governor as Captain-General, there is a *County-Treasurer* and *County-Register*, or Recorder of Deeds or real Conveyances, these are chosen by a joint written Vote of the qualified Voters in each Township of the County, and sorted in the next subsequent Quarter Sessions

Sessions for the County. The County-Treasurers yearly render and pass their Accounts with a Committee of the General Assembly.

Taxes and Valuations.

The Provincial Taxes of *Massachusetts-Bay*, consist of three Articles, *Excise*, *Impost*, and *Rates*.

1. *Excise*. By Act of Assembly, after June 29. 1748 for the Space of three Years (the Excise † is farmed for three Years) the following Duties, Old Tenor, shall be paid, being double of the former Excise.

Every Gallon of Brandy, Rum, and other Spirits distilled, 2 *s*.

Wine of all Sorts, 2 *s*.

Every Hundred of Lemons or Oranges, 20 *s*.

Limes, 8 *s*.

the Vender or Retailer to swear to the Account by him rendered to the Farmer; 20 *per Ct.* for Leakage to be allowed Duty free.—Penalty for retailing without License 12 *£. toties quoties*; Retailers are deemed such as sell smaller Quantities than a Quarter-Cask or 20 Gallons; the Taverners, Innholders, and other Retailers, are not to plead their License for vending in any other House, besides that wherein they dwell. Formerly the Collectors were chosen by the General Assembly, at present the Farmers are the Collectors.—*Licenses* are from the Quarter-Sessions of the County, by the Recommendation of the Select-Men of the Township, where the Taverner or Retailer lives—The Farmer is accountable to the Treasurer once every Year.

The Excise for three successive Years from 1748, is doubled, this with the Increase of our Rioting and Drunkenness, introduced partly by our idle military Expeditions; has increased the Revenue of Impost upon Liquors

† *Rosier*, with the rest of the County of *Suffolk's* Excise, is farmed for 10,000 *£*. Old Tenor, being about 1000 *£*. Sterl. *pr. An.*

imported, and Excise upon Home Consumption, but much to the Damage of private Families, and the Oeconomy of the Country in general.

The Impost and Excise of 1710, 1711, 1712, did not exceed a Sum of 7000 £. Old Tenor,

1715 Were estimated at 7000 £. Old Tenor,

1726 Impost 5,200 £. Excise 3,600 £.

1747 Excise, Impost, and Tunnage 17,616 £.

1748 33,480 £.

2. Impost and Tunnage by Act of Assembly June 1748 for one Year; Salt, Cotton-Wool, Provisions, the Growth and Produce of *New-England*, Prize-Goods condemned in any Part of the Province, and Goods from *Great-Britain*, are exempted from Impost.

The Impost payable, is,

Wines from the Western Islands per Pipe 4 £. Old Tenor

Madera, and other Sorts 5 £.

Rum per Hogshead of 100 Gallons 4 £.

Sugar 2 s.

Molasses 16 d.

Tobacco 2 £.

Logwood per Tun 3 s.

all other Goods 4 d. for every 20 s. Value.

Foreign Goods imported from other Places, than that of their Growth and Produce, to pay double Impost.

Upon reshipping for Exportation to be drawn back

per Pipe of Western Islands Wine 3 £.

Madera and other Sorts 3 £. 12 s.

per Hogshead of Rum 3 £.

For Liquors allowed 12 *pr. Ct.* for Leakage, and decayed Liquors, or where two Thirds are leaked out, shall be accounted as *Outs* free of Duty—Stores may be allowed to the Master and Seamen, not exceeding 3 *pr. Ct.* of the Lading.

The general Impost-Officer or Receiver may appoint Deputies in the Out-Ports; the general Impost-Officer his Salary is 200 £. Old Tenor, and to each Deputy in the Out-Ports not exceeding 40 £. Old Tenor per An.

All

All Forfeitures are one half to the Province, and half to the Informer, the Informer's Part to bear the Charges of Suit—The Fee to the Impost-Officer for every single Entry is 2 *s*.—Masters of Vessels to report their Vessels and Cargoes, within the Space of 24 Hours.

All Vessels not belonging to *Great-Britain, Pennsylvania, East and West Indies, New-York, Connecticut, New-Hampshire, and Rhode-Island*; or any Part of a Vessel not belonging as above, shall pay every Voyage, a Pound of good Pistol Powder per Tun, called Tunnage.

The naval Officer is not to give Letpasses, to any Vessel outward bound, 'till Impost and Tunnage is certified as paid.

3. *Rates* are Taxes upon Polls and Estates; Polls are all white Men of 16 *Æt.* and upwards; Estates are real, personal, and Faculty, or Income arising from their Trade and Business.

At the Commencement of the new Charter, the Taxation was by ——— Number of Rates, a single Rate was 12 *d.* Pol, and 1 *d.* upon 20 *s*. Principal Estate, six Years Income of Estate Real, Personal and Faculty, is deemed as the Principal. *Anno* 1692, to pay off Sir *William Phipp's* unsuccessful *Canada Expedition*, a Tax of 10 *s*. Poll, and one Quarter Value (is 5 *s*. in the Pound) of one Years Income of Estate, Real, Personal and Faculty, was computed to raise 30,000 *£*.† At this Time the Poll is generally 3 *d.* upon every 1000 *£*. Rate, and for every 12 *d.* Poll, 1 *d.* Rate.

† About Twenty Years after the *New-England Revolution, Anno* 1710 towards the Charges of the Expedition against *Port-Royal* now *Annapolis-Royal*, the *Quotas* of the four *New-England Colonies* for every 1000 *£*. was in this Proportion,

<i>Massachusetts-Bay</i>	<i>£</i> . 638	7 <i>s</i> .	9 <i>d.</i>
<i>Connecticut</i>	194	14	3 halfpenny
<i>Rhode-Island</i>	111	5	3 halfpenny
<i>New-Hampshire</i>	55	12	6

at present 1749 *Connecticut* much exceeds that Proportion in Men, and *Rhode-Island* much exceeds that Proportion in Effects.

Assessors

Assessors are to estimate Houses and Lands at six Years Income, as they are or may be let, Negro, Indian and Molatto Slaves, proportionably as other personal Estate, an Ox of four Years old and upwards at 8 £. Old Tenor, a Cow of three Years old and upwards at 6 £. a Horse or Mare of three Years old and upwards at 8 £. a Swine of one Year old and upwards at 32 s. a Sheep or Goat of one Year old and upward at 12 s.

As Townships, in like Manner as private Persons in Process of Time, do alter their Circumstances; for the more equal Adjustment of their Quota's of Taxes, there is after a Number of Years (generally once in seven Years) a Lustration or *Census*, called a Valuation, made throughout the Province; there is Anno 1749, a Valuation on Foot, last Valuation was 1742, there were Valuations 1734, 1728, &c. we shall here insert the Valuations of each County, and of some of the Townships the highest and the lowest valued, as a Sample of the whole; being their Proportions in every 1000 £. Rate.

Before 1728		Since 1742, ✽		Before 1728,		Since 1742.	
						An. 1734.	
Counties of	<i>Suffolk</i> 287	268	✽	<i>Boston</i> 185	173	180	
	<i>Essex</i> 198	196	✽	<i>Salem</i> 27	28	30	
	<i>Middlesex</i> 171	138	✽	<i>Ipswich</i> 26	28	27	
	<i>Hampsh.</i> 55	54	✽	<i>Newbury</i> 22	23	26	
	<i>Plymouth</i> 77	79	✽	<i>Marbleh.</i> 20	20	19	
	<i>Bristol</i> 95	96	✽	<i>Charlestown</i> 17	19	13	
	<i>Barnst.</i> 56	42	✽	<i>Dartm.</i> 16	14	15	
	<i>York</i> 37	53	✽	<i>Hadley</i> 5	5 & half	5	
	<i>Duke's-County</i> 11	6	✽	<i>Stow</i> 3	3	2 half	
	<i>Nantucket</i> 13	6	✽	<i>Bellingham</i>	2	1	
	<i>Worcester</i>	60	✽	<i>Townshend</i>		half	

Worcester, July 10. 1731, was taken out of the Counties of *Suffolk*, *Middlesex*, and *Hampshire*.

The Assessors may abate or multiply upon particular Rates, so as to make up the Sum set upon each Town or District.

The Exempted from Polls and Rates, are, The Governor, Lieut.-Governor, and their Families; the President,

dent, Fellows, and Students of *Harvard-College* ; settled Ministers, and Grammar School-Masters ; and Persons by Age, Infirmities, and extream Poverty, to be deemed as Invalids.

Taxes may be paid, not only in publick Bills emitted, but in certain Species * of Goods, formerly called Stock in the Treasury ; but as these Goods are receivable in the Treasury, at a Value not exceeding half their Market-Price, it cannot be supposed, that these Goods will be brought into the Treasury : These Goods are coined Silver and Gold, merchantable Hemp, merchantable *Isle of Sable* Cod-Fish, Bar Iron, Bloomery Iron, Hollow Iron Ware, Indian Corn, Winter Rye, Winter Wheat, Barley, Barrel Pork, Barrel Beef, Duck, Long Whale Bone, Merchantable Cordage, Train Oil, Bees Wax, Bayberry Wax, tried Tallow, Pease, Sheeps Wool, and tanned Sole-Leather.

The Ways and Means are apparently very easy, but in Consequence ruinous, being only a Manufacture of publick Bills of Credit, without Limitation of Quantity, not incumbered with any Interest, and not to be redeemed till after many Years ; that Strangers may have a distinct View of our *depreciating Œconomy*, I shall annex a Table of our present Currency in Bills, which is our only Fund, as they stood Christmas 1748. The lateral left Hand Column, is the Times when they were emitted, the Top Line is the Periods at which they are redeemable.

* In the first Years after the *New-England* Revolution, at the first Emission of the fraudulent publick Bills of Credit, as a Currency ; their Tenor was — *This indented Bill of ***** due from the Massachusetts-Colony to the Possessor shall be in Value equal to Money ; and shall be accordingly accepted by the Treasurer, and Receivers subordinate to him in all publick Payments, and for any Stock at any Time in the Treasury. Boston in New-England, February the Third 1690 ; By Order of the General Court.* At that Time the Ways and Means to supply the annual Charges of Government was by so many single Rates (as in *Germany* by *Roman Months*, and in *Scotland* by *Months cess*) whereof a certain Proportion was receivable at the Treasury in Money, and a certain Proportion in Produce and Goods enumerated, and at a fixed Price, which were called Stock in the Treasury to be sold for provincial Bills.

To

Emitted. To be drawn in by Rates, to be cancelled.

	1748	1749	1750	1751	1752	1753	1754	1755	1756	1757	1758	1759	1760
1745 Feb. 20000	82800	100000	100000										
** April 20000	-	-	-	135200	135200	140000	140000	100000	100000				
† July 28000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40000	40000				
August 28000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	80000	80000	80000	80000
Decemb. 20000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25000	25000	25000	25000
1746 Mar 80000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
† June 328000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
July 100000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
August 80000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
* Sept. 40000	20000	40000	40000	-	-	-	-	-	-	20200	20200	20200	20200
Nov. 80800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
1747 † Feb 32800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
† April 80000	39000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
June 32000	32000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
October 136000	136000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
1748 Feb. 100000	100000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
June 400000	400000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
Total	409800	540000	140000	135200	135200	140000	140000	140000	140000	125200	125200	125200	125000

** Part of this was cancelled by the Taxes of 1747.

† Of this 9600 £. for Representatives, was cancelled by the Representatives Tax in the Year 1746.

† The 8000 £. for Representatives, was cancelled 1747. * This was cancelled 1747 in Part.

† This was cancelled 1747.

† This in Part was cancelled 1747.

|| Here is some small Error.

This

This Table is reduced to Old Tenor, because our current Way of computing is by Old Tenor, the Denominations of Middle Tenor and New Tenor, are too whimsical and captious to take Place. Thus the Debt of the Province, *exunte* 1748 was 2,466,712 £. contracted in the Space of four Years, by projecting whimsical Expeditions (*lucrative* to the Projectors, but *pernicious* to the Province) from certain Applications, not rejected at Home by the Ministry, because the Populace are pleased and amused with Expeditions.

There must be a considerable Addition to the Taxes of every Year, subsequent to 1748, for the annual Charges of Government.

The cancelling of Bills each Year is by four different Funds ; thus the Sum of £. 415,512 Bills Old Tenor, is brought in

By Excise, Impost and Tunnage	£. 33,480
Fines of Townships delinquent in Representatives	360
Polls and Rates	364,000
Townships Tax for Representatives of last Year	17,672
	<hr/>

Total 415,512

The Town of *Boston* paid of that Year's Tax

£. 65,520

Our annual Supplies or Appropriations are in fundry Articles ; thus of the 400,000 £. Old Tenor Emission, *Anno* 1748.

For Garrisons, armed Vessels, Forces upon the Eastern and Western Frontiers	£. 160000
WarlikeStores and Commissaries Disbursements	136000
Allowances and Grants	72000
Expended where no Establishment	12000
Contingencies	2000
Representatives Wages	18000
	<hr/>

Total £. 400
Not

Not long since there were extra (immensely chargeable) Articles of Expeditions to *Cape-Breton, Canada, &c.**

In Gratitude, we ought not to forget the compassionate Goodness of the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, the Parent of all our Colonies. The Expences of the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, in taking, repairing and

* To represent at one View the vast depreciated promiscuous Paper Currency, or rather publick Debt of the Colonies of *New-England*, as it is at present.

Emitted by <i>Massachusetts-Bay</i>	£ 2,466,712
<i>Connecticut</i> about	281,000
<i>Rhode-Island</i> about	550,000
<i>New-Hampshire</i> about	450,000

Thus the present depreciated (10 for 1 St. in round Numbers) *New-England* Paper Currency is about £. 3,748,000.

The Parliament Reimbursements on Account of the Reduction of *Louisbourg*, when received will cancel to *Massachusetts-Bay* about

	£. 1,836,490
<i>Connecticut</i> - - - -	280,000
<i>Rhode-Island</i> - - -	63,000
<i>New-Hampshire</i> - -	163,000

£. 2,342,490

there will remain about £. 1,405,000 *New-England* Currency, to this must be added about 5 per Cent. deducted from the Reimbursement Money for Charges of receiving and transmitting about £. 117,000 is nearly one million and a half remaining Currency.

Connecticut (that Colony is managed by Men of Wisdom and Probity) has not much more outstanding publick Bills of Credit, than their Reimbursement Grant from the Parliament may redeem.

New-Hampshire has about £. 450000 old Tenor Value ; their Reimbursement, may sink in round Numbers, about £. 150,000 ; there will remain about £. 300,000. About one third of the whole was lent to the Inhabitants upon Mortgages to the Government at a long Period ; the Remainder excepting some small Sums for Charges of Government was issued towards the late abortive *Canada* Expedition, and has no other Fund for drawing it in again, besides some Expectations of being reimbursed the *Canada* Expedition Charges.

Rhode-Island may have about £. 550,000 old Tenor, whereof £. 75,000 will be sunk by Bills of Exchange drawn on their Agent, on Account of the *Canada* Expedition ; £. 60,000 will be sunk by the *Cape-Breton* Reimbursement ; there will remain about £. 415,000 lent upon Mortgages (of long Periods, reaching so far as *Anno* 1763) to the Government.

securing

securing of *Louisbourg* on *Cape-Breton*, till May 1746, when his Majesty's regular Troops arrived there to defend it, amounted to 261,700 £. New Tenor Paper *New-England* Currency, which according to the Exchange of that Time, amounted to 183,649 £. Sterl. ; but when the Accounts were sent Home, our Currency was so much depreciated, that the 261,700 £. New Tenor, was in Value equal only to 104,680 £. Sterl. ; making a difference of 78,969 £. Sterl. This produced a Question at Court and in Parliament ; whether the said Province, ought to be paid a Sterling Sum, equal in Value, to the Sum in Bills of Credit, expended upon the Expedition, according to the Value of these Bills at the Time the Expence was contracted, or only a Sterling Sum, equal to the Value of these Bills in their present depreciated State ? In Goodness they determined according to the favourable Side of the Question, and allowed us the full Sum of 183,649 £. Sterl.

Number of Inhabitants, Produce, Manufactures, Trade and Miscellanies.

Instead of imaginary Estimates, I conceived it might be of better Credence to adduce loose Records and publick Accounts of Things.

Before I proceed, I must make this general Remark ; that our Forwardness towards Expeditions may have occasioned the Court of *Great Britain* to deem us self-sufficient ; from 1739 to 1749 in the *Spanish* and *French* War, *Great-Britain* sent us only the *Success* a sixth Rate Man of War for a few Months, whereas in Times of the profoundest Peace we had a constant Station Man of War from *Great-Britain*. Our Provincial armed Vessels at a great Charge, besides their serving as Tenders to the *British* Squadrons in the Affair of *Cape-Breton*, their only Service seems to have been the easy Capture of a *French* Privateer Sloop Capt. *De la Broitz*, no Man killed on either Side ; the Fault was not in *New-England* Men (they are always forward in Service) but in the Management perhaps.

Anno 1656, we had three Regiments Militia, *Suffolk*, *Middlesex*, and *Effex*; Anno 1671, three more Regiments were formed, viz. *Norfolk* or *Piscataqua*, *Yorkshire* or *Province of Main*, and *Hampshire* upon *Connecticut River*; *Piscataqua* Regiment is now in the Province of *New-Hampshire*, the other two continue undivided large Regiments (perhaps *Yorkshire* Regiment has lately been divided) Anno 1748, *Hampshire* Regiment Col. *Stoddard* was about 2600, *York* Regiment Sir *William Pepperrell* 2755, these with *Boston* Regiment Col. *Wendell* of 2500 Men, are large enough to be subdivided into Battallions.

Anno 1706, the Militia of *Massachusetts-Bay* in their Address to the Queen call themselves 12 Regiments.

Anno 1711, Admiral *Walker* upon the *Canada Expedition*, demanded of the Government of *Massachusetts-Bay*, a Supply of Sailors; the Governor and Council represented, that their ordinary Garrisons, Forces upon the inland Frontiers, and Men detached for the *Canada Expedition*, were upwards of 2000 Men, which are more than one fifth of the fencible Men of the Province.

In the Spring Anno 1722, the Small Pox being over, by Order of the Select-Men, Mr. *Salter* made a Perlustration of the Town of *Boston*; he reported 10,670 Souls, this Small-Pox Time 5980 Persons were seized with this Distemper, whereof 844 died, and about the same Number fled from *Boston*; thus we may estimate about 12,000 People in *Boston* at the Arrival of the Small-Pox. After twenty Years Anno 1742, by a new Valuation there were reported 16,382 Souls in *Boston*, add to these some Men lately gone upon the *Cuba Expedition*, several Sons and Apprentices designedly overlooked to ease the Quota of *Boston's* Provincial Tax, we may reckon about 18000 Inhabitants at that Time; thus in the Space of 20 Years from 1722 to 1742 *Boston* Inhabitants had increased one third or 6000. Taking this in another View; An. 1720 a Year of middling Health and immediately preceeding the Small-Pox, the Burials in *Boston* were nearly 345; by Philosophical and Political
Arithmeticians

Arithmeticians it is estimated that in a healthful Country (such is *Boston*) one † in 35 dies *per An.* is nearly 12000 Inhabitants; *Anno* 1742, a Year of middling Health in *Boston*, were buried about 515 by 35, makes nearly 18000 Inhabitants. In the Valuation of 1742, of those in *Boston* were 1200 Widows, 1000 of them poor; in the Alms-House 111, in the Work-House 36, Negroes 1514; Dwelling-Houses 1719, Ware-Houses 166, Horses 418, Cows 141.

1722 Governor *Shute* returned to *England*, in his Report to the Board of Trade and Plantations, he says, That in the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, were 94,000 People, whereof 15000 were in the training List (the Alarm List Males from 16 *Æt.* and upwards, is about one Third more than the Training List, because many are excused from Impresses and Quarterly Trainings) disposed into 16 Regiments of Foot, and 15 Troops of Horse. About 25000 Tun of Shipping in the two Collections of *Boston* and *Salem* at that Time.

In the Valuation of *Anno* 1728, for *Boston* were about 3000 rateable Polls, Males from 16 *Æt.* and upwards, which is nearly the same with the Alarm List: For Instance, *Anno* 1735 the rateable Polls in *Boston* were 3637; *Anno* 1733 the Alarm List was about 3500, which allowing for two Years increases is nearly the same. *N. B.* About this Time, Capt. *Watson*, one of the Assessors in Curiosity, examined the Books, he found the Church of *England* People charged not exceeding one Tenth of the Rates or Taxes in the Town of *Boston*.

1735 The Provincial Valuation was 35,427 Polls (white Men of 16 *Ætat.* and upwards) 2600 Negroes, 27,420 Horse Kind of 3 Years old and upwards, 52,000 Neat Cattle of 3 to 4 Years old and upwards, 130,001 Sheep of one Year old and upwards.

1742, In the Valuation were 41,000 white Men's Polls.

† From the Estimates of Drs. *Halley* and *Newman*, of 35 Births, 18 are Boys, 17 are Girls.

1749, A Valuation is on Foot but not finished ; here will be considerable Deductions. 1. Trade much decayed, and Taxes insupportably high has obliged many to leave the Province. 2. Men annexed to *New-Hampshire* and *Rhode-Island*. 3. Deaths occasioned by the *Cape-Breton* Expedition. 4. Lost in the *Minas of Nova-Scotia* French Massacre. 5. Killed and captivated upon our Frontiers by the *French* and *Indians*.

1747, The House of Representatives in a Message to the Governor, say, that 3000 is about one Twelfth of our fencible Men.

As by Charter the General Assembly of the Province is impowered to create Judicatories for trying all Cases civil or criminal, capital or not capital ; accordingly by Act of Assembly in the Beginning of the *French* War, *August* 1744 ; the Commanders in chief, may at any Time call a Court Martial, which for Mutiny or Desertion may inflict Death.

Although in Succession of Years, Things vary much ; we shall for the Information of the Curious of after Times, insert the present Œconomy of our Officers civil, Land Military, and Sea Military. N. B. Exchange being 10 to 11, *New-England* Old Tenor Currency for One Sterl.

Allowances Old Tenor to Civil Officers for 1748:

To the Governor	£. 9,600
Secretary with Extra's	800
5 Judges of Superior Court	4000
Treasurer with Extra's	1400
Commissary with Extra's	1600
President of College	1400
Professor of Divinity	300
Clerk to Representatives	480
Door-Keeper	320
Two Chaplains	80
	<i>The</i>

The Land Military Establishment for Cape-Breton, 1745.

	£.	s.
To the Lieut.-General per Month	60	
Colonel	48	
Lieut.-Colonel	40	
Major	34	
Captain of 40 to 50 Men	18	
Lieutenant	12	
Second Lieutenant or Ensign	8	
Adjutant General	18	
Adjutant to a Regiment	12	
Sergeant	6	8
Corporal	5	12
Clerk	6	8
Quarter-Master General	16	
Surgeon-General	28	
Surgeon of a Regiment	25	
Surgeon's Mate	18	
Drum Major	6	8
Common Drum	5	12
Chaplain	24	
Armourer of a Regiment	10	
Commissary of ditto	12	
Three Thousand Centinels each	5	

The Artillery Establishment for Cape-Breton.

To the First Captain per Month	£. 36
Engineer	34
Second Captain	20
First Lieutenant	16
Three Lieutenants, each	8
First Bombardier	34
Three, Ditto, each	8
Four Assistants, each	8
Thirty Gunners, each	8

The Artificers for the Train were 12 House-Carpenters, and 4 Ship-Carpenters, commanded by Capt. *Barnard*.

The

The General was allowed 2000 £. for extraordinary contingent Services, to be accounted for.

The Encouragement to private Men for inlisting was 4 £. Bounty, one Month's Advance Wages, a Blanker, 20s. Subistence which was afterwards advanced to 30s. per Week their Firelocks to be deducted out of their Wages.

By Solicitation from hence, Orders came from Home to raise two Regiments of 1000 Men regular Troops each for *Louisbourg* Garrison; but by a good Providence in Favour of the Country, they never could be rendered effective, and probably upon *Louisbourg's* being evacuated, these Men may return to their Labour, for the Benefit of this Country.

To the Sea Military Establishment, 1745.

	£.	£.
To the Captain per Month	22	
Lieutenant	14	8
Master	12	8
Surgeon	12	8
Chaplain	12	8
Gunner	10	
Boatswain	10	
Mate	10	
Boatswain's Mate	9	
Steward	9	
Cook	9	
Gunner's Mate	9	
Pilot	11	4
Carpenter	11	
Cooper	9	
Armourer	9	
Coxswain	9	
Quarter-Master	9	
Midshipmen	10	10
Common Sailors	8	

N. B. Anno 1745 in the Time of the *Cape-Breton Expedition*,

pedition, Exchange with *London* was 7 and half for one ; afterwards as our Currency depreciated, Sailors could not be got at these nominal Wages, and a common Sailor's Wages was set at 10 £. per Month.— In the Winter Months when our armed Vessels are laid up, the Captain, Gunner, Boatswain, and three common Sailors only are kept.—Our inland Frontier Summer Forces (in Time of War) are reduced to one Third of their Compliment in Winter.

Anno 1743 the Year preceeding the *French* and *Indian* War, our Military Charges were very small.

	Men
Castle <i>William</i> in <i>Boston</i> Bay	40
<i>Richmond</i> Fort on <i>Quenebec</i> River	10
<i>Brunswick</i> Fort on <i>Amarescogin</i> River	6
<i>Pemaquid</i> Fort East of <i>Sagadahock</i>	6
<i>St. George's</i> Fort near <i>Penobscot</i>	13
<i>Saco</i> River Fort	13
Fort <i>Dummer</i> on <i>Connecticut</i> River	16
Province Store-Sloop	10

114

The Parties in *Massachusetts-Bay* at present, are not the *Loyal* and *Jacobite*, the *Governor* and *Country*, *Whig* and *Tory*, or any religious Sectary Denominations ; but the *Debtors* and the *Creditors*. The *Debtor* Side has had the Ascendent ever since *Anno* 1741, to the almost utter Ruin of the Country.

Our late bad Œconomy is very notorious ; for Instance, *Anno* 1725, Castle *William* in *Boston* Harbour was victualled at 7 s. per Man, per Week ; *Anno* 1748, Victualling was 38 s. per Week, because of Depreciations. By Expeditions, we lost many of our labouring young Men ; this made Labour so dear, that in *Produce* or *Manufacture* any Country can undersell us at a Market.

For many Years, in the Land Service, the Allowance
of

of Provisions to each Man was ; Garrison Allowance 1 l. Bread per Day, half Pint Pease per Day, 2 l. Pork for three Days, 1 Gallon Molasses for 42 Days ; Marching Allowances per Day, 1 l. Bread, 1 l. Pork, 1 Gill Rum. A Centinel or private Soldier's Pay per Month was *Anno* 1742, 30 s. Old Tenor, *Anno* 1744, at the breaking out of the *French* and *Indian* War, it was advanced to 5 £. *Anno* 1747, 6 £. 5 s. *Anno* 1748, 8 £. : A Captain's Wages were double, and the other Officers in Proportion.

The Encouragement for Privateers commissioned by the Governor, was 10 £. Old Tenor per Head, for each Enemy killed or taken Prisoner ; and Captures made by the Provincial armed Vessels were to be distributed, to the Captain 2 Eighths, to the Lieutenant and Master 1 Eighth, to the Warrant Officers 1 Eighth, to the Petty Officers 1 Eighth, to the common Sailors 3 Eighths ; aboard the Provincial Privateers, the victualling Allowance was to each Man per Week, Bread 7 l. Beer 7 Gallons, Beef 3 l. Pork 4 l. Pease 1 Quart, Indian Corn 1 Pint.

The Captains are to make up their Muster Rolls, and the Commissaries their Accounts before the Men are paid off.

The Alacrity of the *New-England* Militia may be observed, by the Alarm from *d'Anville's Brest French* Squadron, End of September 1746 ; in a very short time 6400 Men from the Country well armed, appeared in *Boston Common*, some of them (*v. g.* from *Brookfield*) travelled 70 Miles in two Days, each with a Pack (in which was Provision for 14 Days) of about a Bushel Corn Weight : *Connecticut* was to have sent us 6000 Men, being one half of their training List ; these Men were paid by the Province for their Travel and Attendance.

This Section concerning the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, is swelled so much, that some Heads in common to all *New-England*, shall be deferred to the following *New-England* Section, and at present only mention

Timber

Timber of many Sorts. Many Kinds of *Pine* Trees, whereof the principal are the White Pine a beautiful Tree of the best Use for Mastings, and Joiners Work ; and the Pitch Pine the Mother of Turpentine, Tar, Pitch, Oil of Turpentine and Rozin. Various Kinds of *Oaks*, the Principal for Ship-Building and other Constructions, are the White Oak the best, the Swamp Oak, and the Black Oak.

† *Grain* of various Sorts, scarce any of them are Natives or spontaneous. Indian Corn is the Principal, Rye thrives tolerably, as do likewise *Phaseoli* or Kidney Beans of several Sorts, called *Indian* or *French* Beans ; all the Varieties of *English* Grain are sown, but do not grow kindly. Apples are very natural to the Soil and Climate, Flax grows well, and lately the People from the North of *Ireland* have improved the Fabrick of Linnen, and all other Spinning-Work. The Soil seems not strong enough for Hemp, many Trials have been made.

Fishery, see P. 294 ; Whaling, I mean Fish-Oil and Whale-Bone have at present * failed us much, and our Cod-Fishing ; Fishing Schooners are not half so many as a few Years since ; Anno 1748 only 55 Fishing Schooners at *Marblehead*

<i>Cape-Anne</i>	20
<i>Salem</i>	8
<i>Ipswich</i>	6

Those Schooners of about 50 Tun, fish in deep Water (the deeper the Water, the larger and firmer are the Cod)

† Our Continent Southern Colonies are peculiarly adapted for Grain, Tobacco (in *South-Carolina* they are making Trials for Indigo, Cotton, and Silk) and Deer-Skins. Our Northern Continent-Colonies, produce kindly Pasturage, Cyder, Fishery, Furs, Naval Stores and other Timber.

* Within these few Years, our Cod-Fishery, Whaling, and Ship-Building have failed much ; and by Peculation and Depopulation, we were like to have been carried into Ruin ; but it is to be hoped we may have better Times ; at present our Trade is not half so much, and our Taxes from 30 to 40 Times more, than they were a few Years ago.

seven Hands to each Scooner, *Communibus Annis*, they make 600 Quintals per Scooner ; generally five Fares a Year, two Fares are to the Banks of the Island of *Sable*, the other three Fares are to *Banquero*, and to the other Banks along the *Cape-Sable* Shore. The merchantable dry Cod are carried to the Markets of *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *Italy* ; the Refuse Cod are shipt off for the *West-India* Islands to feed the Negro Slaves. Concerning the small Fish, see P. 303. A Sturgeon-Fishery in the several Branches of *Sagadahock* some Years since was encouraged by a Society of Fishmongers in *London*, but from the Mismanagement of the Undertakers, especially as to proper Vinegar, it turned to no Account, and was neglected ever since Mr. *Dummer's* Indian War.

Our Provincial Stores in the Truck-Houses for *Indian* Trade has always been very small ; *Anno* 1746 when the Indian Trade ceased because of the War ; the Commissary for that Trade, reported that he was accountable to the Province for a Ballance 13,324*l.* 6*s.* 4*d.* Old Tenor, in his Hands. In *New-England*, Beaver, other Furs, and Deer Skins, are become so inconsiderable, they are scarce to be reckoned an Article in our Trade, see P. 176.

To give a general View of the Navigation of *Massachusetts-Bay*, we may observe, that in this Province are two Collections or Custom-Houses, *Boston* and *Salem*. At *Boston* Custom House, from their Quarterly Accounts, Christmas 1747 to Christmas 1748, foreign Vessels cleared out 540 entred in 430 ; about 10 Years ago nearly the same Number : From the Quarterly Accounts of *Boston* District Naval-Office, on foreign Voyages Michaelmas 1747 to Michaelmas 1748, cleared out 491 Vessels, viz.

Ships	51	Sloops	249
Snows	44	Scooners	93
Brigs	54		<hr/>
			491

Exclusive of Fishing and Coasting Vessels of the Provinces and Colonies of *Massachusetts-Bay*, *New-Hampshire*,

shire, Connecticut and Rhode-Island. This Custom-House returns *Communibus Annis*, 200 £. Sterl. for *Greenwich Hospital*.

Salem Collection includes the Ports of *Salem, Marblehead, Cape-Anne, Ipswich, and Newbury*. N. B. By a Mistake P. 456, *Newbury* was said to be a Branch of the Collection of *New-Hampshire*. From the Custom-House quarterly Accounts of *Salem*, from Michaelmas 1747 to Michaelmas 1748, cleared out Vessels upon foreign Voyages 131, entred in 96; viz.

Cleared Out, Ships	4	Entred In, Ships	1
Snows	12	Snows	11
Brigs	21	Brigs	11
Sloops	31	Sloops	18
Scooners	63	Scooners	55
<hr/>		<hr/>	
	131		96

In which were shipt off to *Europe* 32,000 Quintals of dry Cod-Fish, to *West-India* Islands 3070 Hogsheds (at 6 to 7 Quintals Refuse Cod-Fish per Hogshed) for Negro Provision. *New-England* ships off no pickled Cod-Fish.

Mr. *Blanchandin* in Anno 1721 of the Custom-House District of *Salem*, says, That in the Course of several Years preceeding, *Communibus Annis*, he, cleared out about 80 Vessels upon foreign Voyages *per An.*

Ship-Building is one of the greatest Articles of our Trade and Manufacture; it employs and maintains above 30 several Denominations of Tradesmen and Artificers; but as in all other Articles, so in this more particularly for a few late Years this Country has the Symptoms of a galloping (a vulgar Expression) Consumption, not so desperate but by the Administration of a skilful Physician, it may recover an *Athletick* State of Health; *sublata causa tollitur effectus*. I shall illustrate the gradual Decay of Ship-Building, by the Ship-Building in *Boston*, meaning Top-sail Vessels.

Anno

Anno 1738	on the Stocks	41	Vessels of	6324	Tuns
1743		30			
1746		20			
1749		15		2450	

As to the Decay of our Cod-Fishery, I shall only mention that Anno 1716 upon my first Arrival in *New-England*, by the Books of the two Custom-House Districts of *Massachusetts-Bay* were exported 120,384 Quintals, Anno 1748 exported about 53000 Quintals.

Rum is a considerable Article in our Manufactures. It is distilled from Molasses imported from the *West-India* Islands; it has killed more Indians than the Wars and their Sicknesses, it does not spare white People, especially when made into Flip, which is Rum mixed with a foul small Beer, and the courtest of Muscovado Sugars; it is vented to all our Continent Colonies to great Advantage.

Hatts manufactured and exported to all our Colonies, is a considerable Article.

Iron is a considerable Article in our Manufactures; it consists of these general Branches. 1. † *Smelting Furnaces*, reducing the Ore into Pigs; having Coal enough and Appearances of Rock Ore, in *Attleborough* were erected at a great Charge three Furnaces; but the Ore proving bad and scarce, this Projection miscarried as to Pigs: They were of Use in casting of small Cannon for Ships of Letters of Marque, and in casting Cannon-Balls and Bombs toward the Reduction of *Louisbourg*. 2. *Refineries*, which manufacture Pigs imported from *New-York*, *Pennsylvania* and *Maryland* Furnaces, into Bar Iron. 3. *Bloomeries*, which from * Bog or Swamp Ore, without any Furnace, only by a Forge Hearth, reduce it

† 120 Bushels Charcoal is sufficient to smelt Rock-Ore into one Tun Pigs; the Compliment of Men for a Furnace is 8 or 9, besides Cutters of the Wood, Coalers, Carters, and other common Labourers.

* Bog or Swamp Ore lies from half a Foot to two Feet deep; in about 20 Years from digging, it grows or gathers fit for another Digging; if it lies longer it turns rusty, and does not yield well: Three Tuns of Swamp Ore yields about one Tun of hollow Ware.

into a Bloom or semiliquidated Lump to be beat into Bars, but much inferior to those from the Pigs or Refineries. 4. Swamp † Ore Furnaces, from that Ore smelted, they cast hollow Ware, which we can afford cheaper than from *England* or *Holland*.

Oil of Turpentine distilled from the *New-England* Turpentine, which yields the most and best Oil ; and from *Carolina* Turpentine ; as also Rosin or its *Residuum*, we defer to a Digression concerning Naval Stores in the *New-Hampshire* Section.

Miscellanies. The Light-House at the Entrance of *Boston* Harbour was erected *Anno* 1715, cost 2385 £. 17s. 8d. Currency. Light-House Money was 1d. in, and 1 d. out, per Tun. *Anno* 1742 it was enacted at 2 d. Old Tenor in, and as much out per Tun, in foreign Voyages. Coasters from *Canso* in *Nova Scotia* to *North-Carolina* 4 s. per Voyage.

In Castle *William* of the Harbour of *Boston* are 104 Cannon besides Mortars ; whereof 20 Cannon of 42 lb. Ball, and 2 Mortars of 13 Inches Shell arrived *Anno* 1744, with all Stores excepting Gun-Powder, at the Charge of the Ordnance:

1711 *Octob.* 2. In *Boston* the Provincial Court-House, and senior Congregational Meeting-House, with many other good Houses were burnt down ; 1747 *Dec.* 9. the Provincial Court-House was burnt, most of the Records in the Secretary's Office were consumed ; the County Records of Land Conveyances were saved.

There is a publick Grainery in *Boston*, for supplying poor Families with small Parcels of Grain and Meal, at 10 per Cent Advance, for Charges and Waste ; this Grainery is sufficient for 10 to 12,000 Bushels Grain at a Time.

† Col. *Disbar* *Anno* 1731 informs the Board of Trade and Plantations, that in *New-England* were Six Furnaces, meaning hollow Ware Furnaces, and 19 Forges, meaning Bloomeries, not Refineries ; at that Time we had no Pig Furnaces, nor Refineries of Pigs.

In *New-England* the People are generally *Congregationalists*. Many of the Congregational Churches have laid aside publick Relations of their converting Experiences, which formerly was required previous to the Admission of their Infant Progeny to Baptism, and of themselves to the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper ; giving Satisfaction to the Minister, of their Faith and good Life is deemed sufficient. In *Massachusetts Bay* are 250 Congregational Churches, in *Connecticut* about 120, in *New-Hampshire* about 30 ; in *Rhode-Island* only 6 or 7, being generally Anabaptists, Quakers, and of some other Sectaries.

The several religious Societies in the Town of *Boston*, Anno 1749, are Three Churches of *England*, One North of *Ireland Presbyterians*, 9 Congregationalists, One *French Hugonots*, who by Length of Time have incorporated into the several *English* Congregations, and at present are no separate Body, and have lately fold their Church-Building to a Congregation of Mr. *Whitefield's* Disciples ; Two Anabaptists, viz. One Original, and one Separatist, One Quaker Meeting very small, *Whitefield's* Separatist, and a Separatist of Separatists.

The Ability and Numbers in the several religious Societies in *Boston*, may be gathered from a Sunday's Contribution for Charity to the Poor of the Town much distressed by Want of Fire-Wood in the hard Winter *Feb.* 1740, 1, viz.

		l.	s.	d.		l.	s.	d.
Dr. Cutler	} Church of Engl.	72	14	2	Mr. Welsteed	58	00	
Mr. Price		134	10	0	Mr. Hooper	143	00	
Mr. Davenport		133	3	3	Mr. Foxcroft	95	00	
					French Church	14	11	3
Dr. Colman		164	10	0	Anabaptist	14	20	
Dr. Sewall		105	00	0	Irish Meeting	27	50	
Mr. Webb		105	00	0	Mr. Checkley	72	12	0
Mr. Gee		71	10	5	Mr. Byles	40	20	

Harvard

*Harvard-College * in Massachusetts-Bay.*

Anno 1636, *Wintthrop* Governor, *Dudley* Deputy-Governor, and *Bellingham* Treasurer ; the General Assembly granted 400 £. towards a Collegiate School, but afterwards called a College ; this was not then applied, it received the Addition of 779 l. 17 s. 2 d. a Donation bequeathed 1638 by Mr. *Harvard*, Minister of *Charlestown*, the Name of the College perpetuates his Memory ; it is situated in a healthful Soil (not above one *per Ct.* of the Scholars die *per Annum*) formerly a District of *Newtown*, and constituted a Township by the Name of *Cambridge*. 1640 The Income of the Ferry between *Boston* and *Charlestown* was granted to the College ; it is now Let at 600 £. *New-England* Currency, or 60 £. Sterl. *per Annum*, this Ferry is about three Miles from *Cambridge*.

Anno 1642, The General Assembly appointed *Overseers* of this College, viz. The Governor, Deputy-Governor, the Council called Magistrates, and the ordained Ministers of the six adjoining Towns of *Cambridge*, *Wartertown*, *Charlestown*, *Boston*, *Roxbury*, and *Dorchester*.

Their Charter bears Date, *May 31. 1650* ; the Corporation to consist of a President, five Fellows, and a Treasurer or Burser, to elect for Vacancies, and to make By-Laws ; the Overseers have a Negative.

The College-Building consists of a Court built on three Sides, the Front being open to the Fields ; the Building on the first Side was by a Contribution, 1672, through the whole Colony of 1895 l. 2 s. 9 d. whereof from *Bos-*

* In the Continent of *North-America*, we have four Colleges ; whereof two are by Charters from Home, that of *Virginia* is dated Anno 1692, that for *New-Jersey* is dated October 22. 1746 ; the other two are by Provincial or Colony Charters, *Harvard* or *Cambridge* College of *Massachusetts-Bay*, and *Yale* College of *Connecticut*. They do not assume the Names of Universities or Seminaries of universal Learning, perhaps the first Design of the College in *Massachusetts-Bay*, was as a Seminary for a Succession of able and learned Gospel-Ministry.

tion about 800 £. it was called by the former Name *Harvard College* ; the Building on the Bottom Side was erected *Anno* 1699, at the Charge of Lieut.-Governor *Stoughton*, and is called *Stoughton College*, consisting of 16 Chambers, Garret Chambers included ; the third Side was built *Anno* 1720 at the Charge of the Province, and is called *Massachusetts Hall*, consisting of 32 Chambers. Besides this Court there is a House for the President at some Distance from the Court, and at a small Distance behind the *Harvard* Side of the Court is a neat Chapel the Gift of Mrs. *Holden* of *London*, Widow of Mr. *Holden* a late Director of the Bank of *England*.

The Resident Instructors of Youth, are a President or Supervisor, four Tutors or Philosophy Professors, the *Hollisian* Professor of Divinity, the *Hollisian* Professor of natural and experimental Philosophy, and a Professor of *Hebrew*. The Income or Revenue of the College is * not sufficient to defray its Charge. Some of that Body have an additional Province Allowance ; the ingenious and reverend Mr. *Holyoke* President, besides the Rents of the Building called *Massachusetts Hall*, was voted 1748 out of the Province Treasury 1400 £. Old Tenor ; the Rev. *Edward Wigglesworth*, D. D. *Hollisian* Professor of Divinity, besides the 80 £. *New England* Currency the *Hollis* Donation, lately to prevent Depreciations, the Bonds at Interest, which are a Fund for these *Hollis* Salaries, are reduced to *Specialties*, and thereby become more in the present nominal Currency ; he has *Anno* 1748 an additional Allowance of 300 £. Old Tenor. The *Hollisian* Professor of natural and experimental Philosophy, is upon the same Footing and Salary with the *Hollisian* Professor of Divinity ; though this Branch is the most useful of all Sciences ; the present Incumbent,

* The College never had any remarkable Misfortune, the Rev. Mr. *Cotton Mather* writes, that once providentially, short publick Prayers (I do not know, that hereby he intended to recommend short Prayers) by dismissing the Students in good Time, discovered the Fire and prevented a Conflagration of the College Buildings.

the ingenious and industrious (Observations and experimental Trials are Industry) Mr. *Wintrop* has no additional Provincial Allowance or Encouragement. The Professor of the Hebrew Language is *Judab Monis*, formerly a Jew, and publicly christianized, or baptized, in the College-Hall, May 27. 1722 : He has petitioned for a Provincial Allowance from Time to Time, but without Effect. The four Tutors commonly called Professors of Philosophy, have each from the Income of the College 300 to 400 £. Old Tenor *per Annum*, with some small Perquisites ; there are about ten *Hollisian* poor Scholars at about 10 £. Old Tenor *per Annum*.

Several well-disposed Persons have from Time to Time forwarded the Affair of the College ; besides the Grants from the Provincial General Court, and the Donations of Mr. *Hollis* and *Hopkins*.

This Seminary at first consisted of a Preceptor, two Ushers, and a Treasurer, Mr. *Eaton* was the first Preceptor, he was a Man of Learning, too severe in his Discipline ; the General Assembly dismissed him, and Mr. *Dunster* * was appointed President Anno 1640, being an Anabaptist (a Sect at that Time hated in *New-England*) he was advised to resign 1654. Mr. *Chauncy*, Minister of *Scituate*, formerly a Church of *England* Minister, succeeded him, and died 1671, Æt. 82. He was succeeded by *Hoar*, a Doctor of Physick from the University of *Cambridge* in *Old England* ; in his Time the Scholars † deserted the College, and he resigned 1675. He was succeeded by *Urian Oakes*, a Man of good Accomplishments and Minister of *Cambridge*, he died 1681. Was succeeded by Mr. *Rogers* of *Ipswich*, Physician, he died 1684. Was succeeded by Mr. *Increase Mather*, he was

* The *New-England* Psalms in present Use, are a just strict Version, but not an elegant loose Paraphrase ; they were composed by Mr. *Elliot* of *Roxbury*, Mr. *Mather* of *Dorchester*, and Mr. *Weld*, printed Anno 1640, and afterwards corrected by Mr. *Dunster* and Mr. *Lyons*, Tutor to Mr. *Mildmay*.

† Anno 1672, There were no Scholars to commence.

President or Rector * for about 20 Years ; Mr. *Mather*, upon the Arrival of Governor *Andros*, went a Volunter Agent to the Court of *England*, he left the College under the Direction of two Tutors *Leverett* and *Brattle* ; he came over to *New-England* 1692, in Company with the new Charter, and for his good Services at Home, had the Degree of a Doctor in Divinity conferred upon him, the first and sole Instance of a Doctor's Degree conferred in *Harvard-College* : He was † Teacher of a Congregation in *Boston*, his Acquaintance with Mr. *Hollis* in *London*, followed by the Sollicitations of *Benjamin Colman*, D. D. a Minister in *Boston*, procured the generous *Hollisian* Donations. Dr. *Mather* was succeeded by Mr. *Willard* a Minister in *Boston*. This was succeeded by Mr. *Leverett* a Judge in the Superior Court, and afterwards a worthy and most deserving President of this College, his Salary from the Province was 150 £. per Annum, he died 1724. Was succeeded by Mr. *Wadsworth* a Minister of *Boston*, his too easy Discipline was faulted, he died 1737, and the Presidentship continued vacant some Time. The present President is the learned and ingenious Mr. *Holyoke*, a Minister from *Marblehead*.

Protestants of any Denomination may have their Children educated and graduated here. At Admission, the Scholars subscribe the College Laws : The Manner of this College, is, after 4 Year's Residence, they are admitted to a Bachelor's Degree in these Words. *Admitto te ad primum Gradum in Artibus, pro More Academicarum in Anglia* : After three Years more (Residence not required) they are admitted to the Degree of Master of Arts, in these Words, *Admitto te ad secundum Gradum in Artibus, pro More Academicarum in Anglia*. They gene-

* When Mr. *Dudley* was President of *New-England*, for Distinction the President of the College was called *Rector*.

† There has been Pastors in the North Church or Congregation of *Boston*, a regular Succession of Father, Son, and Grandson ; the Grandson upon some Party Differences in the old Congregation, has formed a new distinct unanimous Church.

rally become Ministers ; the Proverbial Saying amongst some Strangers, that all the Men of Note in *New-England* have been Preachers, is not just. The publick Act of Commencement is on the first Wednesday of *July* annually ; they began to confer Academical Degrees *Anno* 1642, that Year nine Scholars commenced Batchelors ; the greatest Commencement was *Anno* 1725 of forty-five Batchelors, in the Administration of Mr. *Dummer* ; the College lately is upon the Decline, as are the servile Arts and Sciences, *Anno* 1746 only 12 Students commenced Batchelors.

Besides Provincial Grants and the Legacy of Mr. *Harvard* already mentioned, there have been many liberal Contributions towards the Revenue of the College, its Edifices, Library, experimental Philosophy Instruments, &c. which the Nature of a Summary does not require to be minutely related ; I shall only mention the Donations of *Hopkins*, and *Hollis* and *Holden* ; *Samuel Sewall*, *John Leverett*, *Thomas Fitch*, and *Daniel Oliver*, Esqrs; a Committee of the Trustees appointed in his Majesty's Court of Chancery, to purchase Houses or Lands to perpetuate the Charity of *Edward Hopkins*, Esq; purchased Province Lands now called *Hopkinton* Township of 22,500 Acres, including a few peculiar Farms formerly granted. At a Meeting *April* 19. 1716 ; these Trustees agreed, that 12,500 Acres of the Lands should be laid out in Lots and leased at 3 *d.* *New-England* Currency per An. Quitrent per Acre for 99 Years, the Leases to commence *March* 25. 1723, and upon the Expiration of 99 Years, the Leases to be renewed from Time to Time, so as never to exceed 9 *d.* per Acre, and the Trustees to save the Termors or Tenants from paying any Provincial Tax, for three Quarters of their Lands ; but by continued Depreciations of that pernicious Paper-Currency of *New-England*, the Value of these Lands was in a progressive sinking to the great Damage of the College, to check this the General Assembly ascertained those Rents to a Sterling Value ; 1741, by Act of Assembly the
Quitrents

Quitrents were converted into 1 *d.* Sterl. per Acre *per Ann.* until *Anno* 1823, and 3 *d.* Sterl. after, the Termors paying all the Provincial Taxes of these Lands ; and to enable these Tenants to pay those Province Taxes, the common Lands (being about 8000 Acres) to be divided amongst them clear of any Quitrent.

Mr. *Thomas Hollis* of *London* Merchant, made a Donation of about 300 £. *per An.* *New England* Currency, as Encouragement for a Professor of Divinity, for a Professor of natural and experimental Philosophy, and Exhibitions for the Education of poor Scholars, with some Allowance to the College-Treasurer for managing this Charity ; *Anno* 1721 he had the Thanks of the General Assembly, for his Donations. He made an Addition of many valuable Books to the Library, gave an *Apparatus* for philosophical Experiments to the Value of 115 £. St. he sent *Hebrew* and *Greek* Types, he was a Benefactor to the *Housatonick-Indians*.

Samuel Holden, Esq; late Director of the Bank of *England*, bestowed Charities in *New-England* to the Value of 4,847 £. *New-England* Currency. His Widow and Daughters built a Chapel in *Harvard-College*, with other Benefactions to the Value of 5,585 £. *New-England* Currency.

Some Account of the Wars, or rather of the Incursions and Depredations of the Canada French and their Indians, against the Governments or People of New-England and Nova-Scotia, from the Revolution, Anno 1688 to Anno 1749.

As no Writer of Observation and Leisure, has hitherto given us a distinct Account of these Affairs ; we offer this short History, referring the Reader to some previous Accounts mentioned in this Summary. See P. 160. We shall begin with some general Observations.

The Indians in their Transactions and Conferences, run much into Similitudes and Allegories.†

* The general Characters of our Indians, are to decline open Engagements ; Bush fighting, or skulking is their Discipline ; they are brave when engaged ; great Fortitude in enduring Tortures and Death ; Love of Liberty ; Affection to their Relations, implacably revengeful ; † inhumanely cruel ; in all their Festivals and other Dances, they relate what Successes they have had, and what Damages they have received in their late Wars.

Every Nation or Tribe is an absolute Republick or strict Democracy ; their chief Families have a kind of Succession as to Property, but in no other Respects ; wise Conduct, Courage, and personal Strength, are the chief Recommendations for War Captains, &c. ||

When the *Indians* break out, they seldom make any Onset in large Bodies ; but after a general Rendezvous, they divide into small skulking Parties ; the whole Art of War amongst the Indians, is the managing of small Parties, and like carnivorous Beasts of the Forrest (the *French* with good Propriety term them *Les hommes des Bois*) commit Rapines and most cruel Murders without Regard to Age or Sex.†

* As formerly amongst the *Israelites*, so it is at present

† Their Language is not copious, because their Knowledge of Things is not extensive, they seem to avoid *Labial* Letters.

* See P. 191.

† The *Indians* are the most implacably vindictive People upon Earth ; they revenge the Death of a Relation or any great Affront, when Occasion presents, let the Distance of Time or Place be never so remote.

|| The Delegates of the Indian Nations, after agreeing upon Articles with neighbouring Powers, are obliged to go Home and persuade their young Men to concur.

† The Barbarians ground all their Wars upon personal or national Enmity, whereas the Ruptures in *Europe* depend more upon Interest than upon pure Revenge. To set the Indians at Variance one Nation against another Nation, is of no Advantage to the Colonies from *Europe*, it prevents their Beaver-hunting, and other Branches of the Indian Trade.

* As Man is a gregarious Animal, the *American* Indians associate

sent with our Indians,†he is a mighty Prince or Sagamore who leads 100 or 200 fighting Men. The Indians reckon it a bloody Battle where they lose 10 or 12 Men. Formerly their Instruments of War were Arrows and Darts, at present our neighbouring Indians use Fire-Arms, that is Muskets and Fuzils, a Hatchet, and long sharp-pointed Knives. || Lately in Winter, in War Times, they do not travel, lest the English Scouts should trace them. All the Incurfions and Rapines of the Indians are concerted, encouraged, and conducted by our perfidious Neighbours the French of *Canada*.†

The most fuccefsful Manner of managing a War againft the *Canada French* and their Indians, is by scouting|| and

in Herds or Hords, but not in a progrefive wandering Manner as the *Tartars* at this Time, and as the *Israelites* of Old in the Wilderneffes of *Arabia*.

† See P. 157 and 184.

|| The far Indians use only Arrows and Clubs.

† The *French* with their Indians may plunder, but cannot keep Poffeffion of any of our *North America* Continent Colonies, our Colonies join and are well peopled : The *French Canada* and *Cape-Breton* Colonies have not this Advantage.

Narrow Rivers are the beft Canoe travelling, becaufe in Lakes or wide Rivers, any confiderable Degree of Wind, obliges them to go afhore.

|| Mr. *Dummer* a wife Patriot, by continued Scouts and Rangers to the Indian Head Quarters, their Clam Banks, Ponds which the Indians frequented for Fifhing, Fowling and Hunting, and their travelling Carrying-Places, kept the Indians at a Distance, and by harraffing of them brought them to a happy Peace. The Houfe of Representatives have frequently voted that our inland Frontiers, are beft fecured by scouting Parties in Time of War : 1744 they voted that the Scouts on the Frontiers have not been employed in ranging according to their Votes—fmall fcattering Garrifons, without making Excursions into the Indian Country avail nothing ; this War we had upwards of 50 fuch at a Time.

The Houfe of Representatives at Times find Fault with the Management in our laft War : 1747 *Feb. 6*. It being represented to the Houfe of Representatives that many of the Soldiers raifed for the *Canada* Expedition, as well as thofe raifed for the immediate Service of the Province labour under divers Grievances proper for the Confideration of this Houfe ; therefore a Committee is appointed : when the Levies for the *Cape-Breton* Expedition were daily coming to *Boston*,
the

and ranging Parties further than our Frontiers ; thus they are kept at a Distance from our Settlements, they are intimidated, and subjected to the Inconveniencies of Sickness, Hunger starved, and Cold-starved by continued harassing.

This last *French* and Indian War, we have practised, the cantoning of our Frontier Forces in many small Parcels, and very little Scouting : But luckily the Indians were much reduced by former Wars, and by their Intemperance in the Use of Rum ; and of the small Remainder some were called off by the *Canada French* to *Crown-Point*, and some to *Nova Scotia* : The only considerable Appearance of the *French* and Indians upon our Frontiers this War, was in Summer 1746, *June* 19, a large Party appeared against No. 4,* upon *Connecticut* River, Capt. *Stevens* with 50 Men (doubtless private Property conduced to animate them) made a gallant and successful Defence against a large Party of the Enemy. *August* 19 a Party of the Enemy commanded by M. *Rigaud de Vaudreuil*, appeared before Fort *Massachusetts*, the Garrison surrendred Prisoners to be relieved the first Opportunity ; the Enemy plundered the Fort and burnt it ; this Fort was by the Assembly designed and allowed to be the best supplied with Forces and Stores, because it flanks our Frontier, being in its N. W. Corner, and the

the Representatives by Message desire that the Forces may be sent on board the Transports, and other Forces prevented from coming in, lest they should be infected with the Small-Pox—1746 *June* 13, voted that a Committee be appointed, to enquire into the Complaints of the Soldiers in the Eastern and Western Frontiers, with Respect to the Supply of Provisions—And a Committee to prevent Children under 16 Aet. from inlisting—1746 *July* 16 The House in a Message represent, that inducing of the Men impressed for the Frontiers into other military Service, was a great Distress upon the People, as requiring further Impresses ; this may discourage future Houses from shewing their Zeal in like Manner as this House has done.

* *Phineas Stephens* and others, having made good Improvements in No. 4, a little above the great Falls of *Connecticut* River in the Province of *New-Hampshire* ; to maintain their Settlements, built a Fort which was afterwards garrisoned by the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*.

nearest

nearest to *Crown Point* French Fort ; in *Massachusetts* Fort were only 3 Women, 5 Children, 22 Men, whereof only eight were in Health, a Serjeant was the commanding Officer, they were short of Ammunition, had only remaining three or four Pounds of Powder and as much Lead. The Design of a Barrier against the *Canada* French and Indians, perhaps would have better been answered by four strong Places well fitted, viz. One on *Quenebec* River, a little above *Richmond* Fort, another high up *Nawichawanock* or *Salmon Falls* River, a Third at the \parallel Crotch or Fork of *Merrimack* River, and the Fourth at No. 4, on *Connecticut* River ; these Forts to serve as Places of Arms for Rendezvous, and as Magazines for Provisions and other Stores ; 200 effective Men to be allowed to each of them (may be reinforced upon Occasion) not * impressed Men, excepting for occasional Reinforcements, but Volunteers in good Pay, with generous Scalp and Captive Premiums ; one half of the Men alternately to be abroad in the Wilderness at a considerable advanced Distance from the Barrier, ranging and scouting ; the other half to remain in Garrison. In this Situation offensive and defensive, no skulking Parties would venture to attempt our Settlements, and our Out-Plantations or Farms would uninterruptedly continue under Cultivation for the general Good of the Province, as well as for the private Interest of the Proprietors.

Besides the ordinary Forts of *Georges*, *Pemaquid*, *Richmond*, *Saco*, and Fort *Dummer* ; there were additional new Forts or Block-Houses in the Western Parts, Fort *Massachusetts*, *Pelham*, *Shirley*, *Colerain*, *Fall-Town*, *Dinsdale*, *Northfield*, *Deerfield*, *Road-Town*, *New Salem*, *Winchester*, *Lower Ashuelot*, *Upper Ashuelot*, No. 4, *Pequioag*, *Nashawog*, *Naraganset* No. 2, *Browns*, *Leominster*, *Lunen-*

\parallel Here we suppose *Massachusetts-Bay* and *New-Hampshire* acting in Concert.

* Impressed Men cannot be long detained from their Families and Business, consequently must be frequently relieved by a Rotation of raw Men, not accustomed to this Duty.

burg,

burg, Townshend, Groton, New Ipswich, Salem, Canada, Souhegan West, New Hopkinton, Great Meadows, Conta-cook, Rumford, Suncook ; in the Eastern Parts were Philips-Town, Berwick, Kittery, York, Wells, Arundel, Biddiford, Scarborough, Falmouth, Sacarippee, Naraganset No. 7 or Gorham's, New Marblehead, North Yarmouth, Topsom, Wiscasset or Unkscbuset, Rices of Charlemont, Georgetown or Arrowick, Wiscasset, Sheepscot, Damarascotti, and East Georges ; being in all 56, generally insufficient Cantonments ; whereof 15 are in another Province.

In the inland Frontiers many of the Out-Farm Houses have Jets in their Corners, with loop Holes for small Arms, and may be called *Cazernes*.

For the several Tribes of the *New-England* or *Abniqui* Indians. || In the late Wars with the *English*, by Cold and Hunger, by Sicknefs, and by immoderate Use of Spirits, these Indians decrease fast. It is true, that in the late Wars with the Indians, we lost more People than the Indians lost, because we had more People to lose, and because the Indians know better where to find us, than we know where to find them.

The Variety of Ensigns or Signatures of the Indians of *North-America*, are the *Tortoise*, *Bear* and *Wolf*.

We have given some Account † of the *New-England* Indian Wars or Incursions down to the Revolution, and from thence we now proceed. King *William's* Revolution in *England* was *November* 1688, in *New-England* the Revolution happened in *April* 1689 ; from that Time to *Anno* 1749 in Space of Sixty Years we have had 4 Indian Wars.

1. In the Administration of Governor *Phipps* and Lieutenant-Governor *Stoughton* from 1688 to *January* 7. 1698,9.

2. Under Governor *Dudley* from *August* 10. 1703 to *July* 17. 1713.

|| P. 183. † P. 189, &c.

3. Under Lieut.-Governor *Dummer* from July 25, 1722 to Dec. 15. 1725.

4. Under Governor *Shirley* from November 1744 to 1749.

We shall take no Notice of the *Spanish* War, which was proclaimed in *London*, Oct. 1739, and in *Boston* of *New England* April 1740, because it did not in the least affect our inland Frontier, nor our Sea-Coast; the Expedition against the *Spanish West-India* Settlements commonly called the *Cuba* Expedition, ordered from Home, was a very great Disadvantage to our young Colonies of *North-America*; the *American* Regiment, divided into four Battalions, consisting of about 3600 Men, whereof scarce any returned, depopulated our Plantations very much; of the 500 Men sent from *Massachusetts-Bay*, not exceeding 50 returned. The *New-England* Men composed the third Battalion, excepting the two *Rhode-Island* Companies that were incorporated into the first Battalion in Place of two *North-Carolina* Companies incorporated in the third Battalion. The several Colonies were at the Charge of Levy-Money, of Provisions, and of Transports for their respective Quotas; they were paid off or dismissed Oct. 24. 1742, and allowed to keep their Cloathing and Firelocks) The 500 Men from *Massachusetts-Bay* for the *Cuba* Expedition cost us about 37,500 £. Old Tenor, which at that Time was equal to 7000 £. St.

1. *Phipps and Stoughton's Indian War*. Anno 1688 a general War began to be hatched in *Europe*; and the Eastern *Abnaukie* Indians by Instigation of the *Canada-French*, upon Pretence of the *English* encroaching upon their Lands and cheating them in Trade, became uneasy, and began an open Rupture by Depredations at *North-Yarmouth* and *Sheepscot*, when Governor *Andros* was in his other Government of *New-York*; Captives were made on both Sides; *Andros* upon his Return from *New-York* returned the Indian Prisoners, without receiving from

from the Indians the *English* which they had captivated. In the Spring 1689 at *Quochecho* in *New Hampshire*, a large Party of Indians killed Major *Waldron* and about 20 People more, they carried away about as many Captives ; the preceding Winter Governor *Andros* with 1000 Men marched to the Eastern Parts and built small Forts at *Pemaquid*, *Sheepscot* and *Pejepscot*. Nov. 1689 our Army went into Winter-Quarters, and left Garrisons in *Wells*, *York*, *Berwick*, and *Quochecho*.

Anno 1690 *Massachusetts-Bay* sent 160 Men to *Albany* in *New York* Government for their Protection against the *Canada French* and Indians.

Anno 1692 Sir *William Phipps* with 450 Men marches to the Eastward, and built a good Fort at *Pemaquid* East of *Quenebec* River ; in August 1696 at *Pemaquid* the *French* landed a few Men to join the Indians, Capt. *Chub* who had succeeded Capt. *Church* in the Command of the Fort with 95 Men double armed, basely surrendred, the *French* demolished the Fort ; in this Fort were fourteen Cannon mounted, whereof six were eighteen Pounds.

Anno 1693 June 12, arrived at *Boston*, Sir *Francis Wheeler's* Squadron, fitted out to distress the *French* Colonies in *America*, he made some vain Attempts upon *Martinico* and *Guadaloupe*. Pursuant to Instructions Sir *Francis* proposes to the Governor and Council, the attempting of *Quebec* in *Canada*, to sail by the beginning of *July* with a Recruit of 4000 Men, and four Months Provisions ; this could not be complied with upon so short Notice, the Squadron imported a malignant, ill-conditioned Fever, which destroyed many of our People, and sailed from *Boston* August 3, attempted *Placentia* of *Newfoundland* in vain ; arrived in *England* October 13, with Hands scarce sufficient to bring the Ships Home. How inhumanly do Sovereignties play away their Men !

The *Canada French* not capable to supply the Indians, with Provisions and Ammunition, occasioned a Submission of the *Penobscot*, *Quenebec*, *Amareescogin*, and *Saco* Indians, by a Treaty at *Pemaquid* August 12. 1693 ; the
Articles

Articles were, 1. To abandon the *French* Interest. 2. To deliver all Captives. 3. A free Trade. In some short Time *Canada* received from *France* considerable Supplies and the *Canada French* persuaded the Indians to break out again *July* 18. 1694, by killing and captivating many of our People upon the Frontiers ; and afterwards many Scuffles of no Consequence.

Anno 1697 A Squadron from *France* was designed to make a Descent upon *New-England*, but were dispersed in a Storm.

Soon after the *French* Peace of *Reswick* 1697, our Eastern Indians submitted *Jan.* 7. 1698,9.

2. *Dudley's Indian War.* About seven Weeks after an insidious Congress at *Casco*, with the *Penobscot*, *Narridgwoag*, *Amerasconti*, *Pigwacket* and *Penacook* Indians, *August* 10. 1703, M. *Bobassier* with about 500 French and Indians in several Divisions, by Surprise invaded a Frontier of about 40 Miles Extent from *Casco* to *Wells* and *York*, and made a most barbarous Havock (a *French* Missionary Massacre) sparing neither Age nor Sex ; about 200 Men, Women and Children were murdered. (The Assembly voted 40 £. Premium for each Indian Scalp or Captive ; in the former War the Premium was 12 £.) This Massacre was soon after the Congress with the Indian Delegates in *June* 20. 1703, the Indians then made great Professions of Friendship, they received our Presents, Trading-Places and Prices of Commodities were agreed upon. All this War, the Five Nations called *New York* Indians stand neuter, and by this Stratagem the *Dutch* of *New York* by Means of these Indians carried on an advantageous Trade with the *French* of *Canada*.

Anno 1703,4, *Feb.* 29, the French and Indians about 250, commanded by M. *Arteil* made a most barbarous inhumane IncurSION upon *Deerfield* ; they killed about 60 Persons, captivated about 100 with Mr. *Williams* their Minister, of the Captives they killed at Times about 21, when unfit for Travel.

Anno

Anno 1704 June. Caleb Lyman at Cowassuck on Connecticut River with 1 Englishman and 5 Mohegan Indians killed 8 Enemy Indians out of 9; our Assembly gave them a Reward of 31 £. Major Church with 550 Voluntiers visits Penobscot, Mount Desert, Pesamaquady and Minas of Nova Scotia, but made no Attempt upon Port-Royal; he brought away many Prisoners. M. Boscawen with 2 Missionaries, and 700 French and Indians designed an Incurfion upon New-England, but from Differences amongst themselves they dispersed, some of them consorted and did Damage at Lancaster, Groton, Amesbury, Haverhill, Exeter, Oyster-River, Dover, &c. In the Winter Col. Hilton with 270 Men visits Noridgewoag, but found no Indians. In the Winter Seasons the Indians do not so much Damage as formerly, the English having got into the Use of Raquettes or Snow Shoes. A French Privateer Shallop was cast away upon Plymouth Shore; a Store-Ship for Canada was taken by an English Virginia Fleet. The French from Placentia do Damage 1704 and 1705 in several English Harbours in Newfoundland,* Capt. Crao in a French Privateer, carries 8 of our fishing Vessels to Port-Royal of Nova Scotia.

Anno 1706 The Indians do Damage at Oyster-River in April. In July 270 French and Indians made Incurfions at Dunstable, Amesbury, Kingston, Chelmsford, Exeter, Groton, Reading, and Sudbury. Capt. Rous with a Flag of Truce was sent to Port-Royal of Nova Scotia to negotiate Prisoners; his Management was faulted.† Mr. Shelden was sent to Canada twice to redeem Captives. Col. Hilton with 220 Men ranges the Eastern Frontiers, and killed many Indians. About this Time the Premiums for Indian Scalps and Captives were advanced by Act of Assembly, viz. per Piece to impressed Men 10 £. to Voluntiers in Pay 20 £. to Voluntiers serving without Pay 50 £. with the Benefit of the Captives and Plunder.

Anno 1707, 8 March 13, from Boston sailed Col. Church

* See P. 290. † See P. 307.

with two *New-England* Regiments upon an Expedition against *Port-Royal*, *Subercasse* Governor, he returned *re infecta*. †

Anno 1708 in the Spring a Body of 300 French and Indians was formed, with Design to invade the inland Frontiers of *New-England*, but differing amongst themselves they separated, 150 of them concerted and made an Incurſion upon *Haverhill*, killed the Miniſter Mr. *Rolf* and many others. Col. *Hilton* with 170 Men viſits *Amarasconti* and *Pigwocket*.

Anno 1709 In *April* and *June*, *Deerfield* was harracted by 180 French and Indians commanded by M. *Revel*, Son in Law to M. *Arteil*. Col. *Nicholson* and Capt. *Vetch* at the Court of *Great-Britain* propoſe a Conqueſt of *Canada* by Sea and Land-Forces ; † this in Appearance or Semblance was encouraged by the Court, and Inſtructions were ſent to the ſeveral Provinces to furniſh certain Quotas, to be cloathed, armed, and paid at a Britiſh Charge, but by political Management at Court, after a conſiderable Expence, this was dropt, and an Expedition againſt *Port-Royal* of *Nova-Scotia* was directed for the following Year.*

Anno 1711, near *Exeter* the Indians kill ſeveral People, Col. *Hilton* and others were killed, and ſome captivated : In *Chelmsford* Major *Tyng* and ſome others were killed ; and Weſtward, ſome were killed at *Marlborough*, *Brookfield*, *Simsbury*, and *Waterbury*. In Winter Col. *Walton* ranges the Clambank Shores Eaſtward. The abortive Scheme for reducing *Quebec* and *Placentia*, conſequently all *Canada* and *Newfoundland*, by an Expedition under General *Hill* and Admiral *Walker*. || In *April* the Indians do Damage Eaſtward. We loſt 20 fiſhing Veſſels on the *Cape-Sable* Shore by the Negligence of our *Guarda la Coſtas*. Capt. *Carver* takes a French Privateer from *Placentia* of 45 Men. Upon the Frontiers of *Vir-*

† See P. 308. † See P. 308. * See P. 308. || See P. 311.

ginia, the French and their Indians murder many Inhabitants.

Upon Advice of a Suspension of Arms between *Great-Britain* and *France* in *Europe*, the Indians applied for an Accommodation by Submission; accordingly at *Portsmouth* of *New-Hampshire*, July 11, 1713, the Indian Delegates had a Congress with the Commissioners of the *New-England* Colonies; the Basis of the Submission was the Treaty at *Penobscot*, August 11. 1693. And that any Difference between a Briton and Indian, shall be issued in a British Court of Judicature; these Indians were called of the Rivers of *St. Johns*, *Penobscot*, *Quenebec*, *Amereescogin*, *Saco*, and *Merimack*; *Mauxis* was their Chief.

3. *Governor Shute and Lieut.-Governor Dummer's Indian War.** The *Canada* Missionaries 1717 perswaded the Indians, with Threatnings to claim some Lands settled by the English, this was compromised at *Arrowick* in *August*. Anno 1719 The Indians were moved by the *Canada* French to renew the same Claims, but a small Scout of 60 Men, kept them in Awe. Anno 1720 The Indians were advised by the French to be more insolent, by killing of Cattle, and threatening the Lives of the Inhabitants; Col. *Walton* with 200 Men brought them to Submission, and received four Indian Hostages for their future good Behaviour. The *Canada* French continuing uneasy because of our enlarged Settlements, Anno 1721 M. *Croizer* from *Canada*, M. *St. Casteen* from *Penobscot*, *Rolle* and *De la chasse* French Missionaries with about 300 Indians, make a general Appearance at *Arrowick* an Island of *Sagadahock*, threatening that if the English did not remove from the claimed Indian Lands in three Weeks, they would kill the People, burn the Houses, and destroy their Cattle; accordingly at *Merry-meeting Bay* of *Quenebec* River June 13. 1722, the Indians made a beginning and captivated *Love*, *Hamilton*, *Hansford*, *Trescot*

* See some anticipating Accounts, P. 199 and 317.

and *Edgar*. July 5. 1722 in *Boston* these Indians were proclaimed Enemies and Rebels. Capt. *Herman* with a Scout killed several Indians upon *Quenebec* River. A Body of Indians at *Arrowfick* kill some People, burnt 60 Dwelling-Houses, and destroyed 50 Head of Cattle ; they in vain attempted *Richmond* Fort upon *Quenebec* River, and *St. Georges* Fort near *Penobscot* ; they seized an English Sloop at *Pesamaquady*, † in vain attempted *Annapolis* of *Nova-Scotia*, they surprized 16 of our fishing Vessels near *Canso*.* *Lovel* with his scouting Party of Volunteers was of great Service, but at last unfortunate. The great Havock of Indians by a large scouting Party made at *Noridgwoag*.‡ At *Noridgwoag* a scouting Party some Time before this, seized some Letters from the Governor General of *Canada* to Missionary *Ralle*, exhorting all the French Missionaries, notwithstanding of the profound Peace between *Great-Britain* and *France*, to incite the Indians to act vigorously against the English. The Indians at Times did some small Damages upon our Frontiers ; they invested Fort *St. George* near *Penobscot*, 30 Days without Success.

Anno 1723 *August* 21 arrived in *Boston* 63 Indians of the Six *New York* Nations, with a sham Proposal of Alliance against our Eastern Indians ; their real Project was only to receive Presents ; they returned Home without stipulating any Succours.

Anno 1723 *Nov.* 17 arrived in *Boston* a Message from the General of *Canada*, by Capt. *Le Ronde Denie*, and *Lieut. de Ramsay de Troupes Marines*. 1725 in *January* Col. *Thaxter* and *Dudley* from *Massachusetts-Bay*, and Mr. *Atkinson* from *New-Hampshire* set out with a Message to expostulate with the French Government of *Canada*, concerning their inciting and assisting of our rebellious Indians.

The Indians much harrassed by our frequent Scouts to *Penobscot*, *Noridgwoag*, *White Hills*, &c. and by our

† See P. 317. * See P. 317. ‡ See P. 199.

Rangers visiting their Carrying-Places, Clam Banks, Fishing, Fowling, and Hunting Grounds ; submitted to our own Terms, † *Boston*, Dec. 25. 1725 ; which was afterwards ratified at *Casco*, Aug. 5. 1726. By this Indian War these Indians were so much reduced, that in the late French and Indian War from 1744 to 1749 we suffered very little upon our Frontiers. All the Supplies from 1720 to 1725 inclusive, did not exceed 242,000 £. whereof 10,000 £. Old Tenor *per An.* defrayed the ordinary Charges of Government, a notorious Instance of Honesty, Frugality and good Management. The Forces were allowed per Week, 10 *s.* Pay, and 6 *s.* Provisions.

4. *Governor Shirley's French and Indian War.* The War against *France* was proclaimed in *Boston*, June 2. 1744 ; and to guard against the French and Indian Incursions, 500 Men were impressed ; whereof 300 for the Eastern Frontier, viz. 50 from each of the Militia Regiments of *Pepperrell*, *Gerrish*, *Berry*, *Plaisted*, *Saltonstall* and *Phipps* ; and 200 Men for the Western Frontier, viz. 50 from each of the Regiments of *Candler*, *Ward*, *Willard*, and *Stoddard* ; 25 Men from each Regiment of *Wendell* at *Boston*, and *Gouge*, for reinforcing of the ordinary standing Garrisons, viz. *Georges Fort* to 40 Men, *Pemaquid* to 24, *Richmond* to 25, *Brunswick* to 12, *Saco* to 20 Men ; no Detachments were made from the Militia of the Old Colony of *Plymouth*. 96 Barrels Gun-Powder were sent to the several Townships, to be sold to the Inhabitants, at prime Cost including Charges.

In Summer 1744, upon the breaking out of the French War, the President Col. *Mascarene*, and Council of *Nova Scotia*, represent the weak State of the Garrison of *Annapolis*, and ill Condition of its Fortifications ; the Assembly of the Province of *Massachusetts-Bay*, generously sent them a Reinforcement of 200 Men in four Companies, allowing 25 £. Levy-Money per Man (the Men to

† See P. 200.

find their own Arms) and 3 Months Provision, their Pay and further Victualling was from *Great-Britain* ; they continued about 18 Months in Pay, and were of good Service against M. *Lutre* and *Duvivier*'s Attempts upon *Annapolis*.*

The *Cape Sable* and *St. Johns* Indians of *Nova-Scotia*, having in Summer under M. *Lutre* made an Attempt upon *Annapolis*, they were proclaimed Rebels and Enemies at *Boston*, November 1744, from three Miles East of *Pasamaquady* River ; and 400 £. Old Tenor granted a Premium for each scalp or captivated Indian. When it was found that the *Penobscot* and *Noridgwoag* Indians had joined them, the Declaration of War was extended to these August 23. 1745 ; these Indians having burnt a Fort at *St. Georges*, some Houses, and killed many Cattle.

This War so far as it relates to *Nova-Scotia*, has already been mentioned. ¶ 1. M. *Lutre* with 300 *Cape-Sable* and *St. Johns* Indians, did attempt the Fort of *Annapolis* in June 1744. 2. *Duvivier* with the same Indians and some regular Troops from *Louisbourg*, in all about 800 Men, in *September* invested and summoned the Fort, and after 3 Weeks retired to *Minas*. 3. M. *Marin* from *Canada* with about 900 French and Indians in *May* 1745 made a short Appearance before the Fort, and retired to *Minas*, thence to proceed towards the Relief of *Louisbourg* ; they were intercepted. 4. M. *de Ramsay* with about 1600 Men French and Indians from *Canada* arrives at *Minas* in Summer 1746, designed to join Duke d'Anville's Armament at *Chebueto*, towards the End of *September* he came before *Annapolis*, but made no Assault ; being advised of the Return of the French Fleet for *France*, he retired to *Minas* and *Chicanieto*, and from thence next Summer to join a French Fleet and Land Forces towards reducing of *Annapolis* ; in the Winter 1746,7 about 500 to 600 of *de Ramsay*'s Men from

* See P. 319. ¶ See P. 319.

Chicanisto, surprized the *New-England* Forces cantoned at *Minas* and did much Havock.* The French return to *Chicanisto* waiting the Arrival of *la Jonquiere's* Squadron from *France*, but upon Advice of this Fleet being destroyed in *Europe*, *de Ramsay* returns to *Canada*, and *Nova Scotia* suffered no further Disturbance.

Those 500 Men of the *Canada* Levies, were the second Reinforcement sent by *Massachusetts-Bay* to *Nova-Scotia*, they were about 12 Months in Pay, and the Remains of them returned to *Boston* in *Autumn* 1747.

Octob. 31. 1747 all the *Canada* Levies were dismissed, and next Day *November* 1. about 270 of them in six Companies listed as a third Reinforcement for *Nova-Scotia*, they were allowed British Pay, and a full Cloathing, but soon wore out; they were ordered Home in the Severity of *Winter* 1748,9 and in Rags, but by kind Providence they generally arrived safe, and were dismissed *February* 24. 1748,9.

For the three *Canada* Expeditions that have been projected, but not effected since the Revolution, see P. 309, &c. The *Canada* Levies of 1746 were under the Direction of Sir *Peter Warren* and Mr. *Shirley*, with an Instruction to employ them occasionally, as in Discretion they might think proper; accordingly late in the Year when the River of *St. Lawrence* was become impracticable, they cantoned 900 of them, Part of the *Crown-Point* Destination (2000 under *Waldo* and *Dwight* were the whole) along the Frontiers in double Pay, National and Provincial, and 500 were sent to *Nova Scotia*. In *Autumn* 1747 *Knowles* and *Shirley* by Instructions from Home had the Direction of *Nova Scotia*.

For the Affair of *Cape-Breton* a miraculously successful Expedition,† our Colony People love Frolicks, they continued in Pay about 18 Months.

For the *North-America* Sea Campaigns of 1744, 1745, 1746 and 1747,|| to these we may add, that in the *Winter*

* See P. 324. † See P. 335, 345. || See P. 338, &c.

1748,9 all the Station Ships of *North-America* were called off, to form a Squadron against *St. Jago de Cuba*, but in vain; the French and Spanish Privateers improved this Opportunity of a naked Coast, took many of our Vessels, *impune* they sailed up *Delaware* River to within a few Miles of *Philadelphia*, and many Leagues up *Chesapeake* Bay of *Virginia*, and up *Cape-Fear* River of *North-Carolina*.

Towards the *Crown-Point* Expedition 1746, we sent by Water to *Albany* four Months Provisions for 1500 Men with Tents, a 13 Inch Mortar, and ——— Barrels Gun-Powder; the Sickneses at *Albany*, and the Alarm from *d'Anville's* Squadron luckily put a Check.

In the Summer 1748, notwithstanding of a Cessation of Arms in *Europe* being notified, some associated Banditti Indians in the French Influence, did Damage at *Saratogo* at Fort *Massachusetts*, in our Eastern Country; and at *St. Johns* River of *Nova Scotia*, they killed some Men belonging to the *Anson* and *Warren* of the Ordnance.

There are several miscellany Affairs belonging to this Article, to be related in a short loose Manner, which may serve as common Place for future Historians.

The Six Indian Nations of *New-York*, by the Dutch Trading Influence, did amongst themselves resolve to stand neuter, the *Oneides* and *Cayuges*, French Priest-rid; refused a Meeting of Delegates desired by Governor *Clinton*. In August and September 1746 *Massachusetts-Bay* sent Commissioners to confer with these Indians at *Albany*; and 1748 *Massachusetts* sent their Governor and other Commissioners there to concert War Affairs when the War was over.

1746, The French and their Indians from *Crown-Point* commit many barbarous Murders and Depredations at *Saratogo* near *Albany*. 1747 The Militia Garrison of *Saratogo*, carry off the Ordnance and Stores, and burn the Fort, without Orders from the Governor or Government, as it is said.

In the Spring 1744 arrived in *Boston* the King's Gift

to Castle *William* of 20 Cannon of 42 Pound Ball, and 2 Mortars of 13 Inches, with all Stores excepting Gun-Powder.

Anno 1744 The Provincial Assembly voted a Range of Forts to be built between *Connecticut* River and *New-York* Boundary Line, viz. *Fall fight*, *Colerain*, *Shirley*, *Pelham*, and *Massachusetts*.

In the Spring 1745 the Province Frigate *Massachusetts* was launched, the Fund was 6 *d.* per Tun each Voyage upon Vessels in foreign Voyages, and 6 *d.* per Tun per Annum on fishing and coasting Vessels of the Province.

For the Years 1745, 1746, and 1747 the Premium for Indian Scalps and Captives 1000 £. Old Tenor per Head to Volunteers, and 400 £. to impressed Men, their Wages and Subsistence Money to be deducted.

1747 August arrives in *Boston*, 21 Days Passage from *Quebec* in *Canada*, a French Flag of Truce with 172 Prisoners and Captives British; 70 of the British died in *Quebec*; their Allowance there per Day was 1 *lb.* and half Bread, half *lb.* Beef, 1 Gill of Pease, with Spruce Beer.

1747 We sent a Flag of Truce August 1. from *Boston* with 63 French Prisoners delivered at *l'Isle de Basque* 35 Leagues below *Quebec*, and received 16 British Prisoners, returned to *Boston* October 3.

On our Eastern and Western Frontier, and in the intermediate Province of *New-Hampshire*, besides ordinary Garrisons, there were Anno 1745, about 747 Men for Summer; 1746, about 1270 Men for Summer, and 315 for Winter; 1747, about 1676 Men (the *Canada* 900 Levies included) for the Summer, and 509 for Winter; 1748 (including 200 Men from *Connecticut*) 1410 Men for Summer, and 524 for Winter, 50 from *Connecticut* included.

1749 Beginning of *February* the Peace which had been signed at *Aix la Chapelle* the 7th of October 1748, was proclaimed in *London*, and in *Boston* May 10th following.

After the Conclusion of the Peace with *France* and
Spain.

Spain; by Order of the General of *Canada*, a considerable Number of People, consisting of (as it is said) some regular Troops, *Canadeans* and *Indians*, made a short Appearance near *Bay Verte* of *Nova-Scotia*, they pretended that their Business was to cut Fire-Wood for the expected French Troops to garrison *Louisbourg*, but the real Design seems to have been, to keep up their Claim to some Part of *Nova-Scotia*, lest *Great-Britain* in after Times should claim Prescription from an uninterrupted Possession; some short Time after this the Governor-General of *Canada* by a formal Letter to the Government of *Nova-Scotia*, put in a French Claim to the Northern Parts of *Nova-Scotia*.†

Peace being now fully settled, the Court of *Great-Britain* seem to be in earnest (since the Peace of *Utrecht* neglected) in settling of *Nova Scotia*, as appears by the following Extract from the original Piece.

Whitehall, March 7. 1748, 9.

A Proposal having been presented unto his Majesty, for the establishing a Civil Government in the Province of *Nova-Scotia* in *North America*, as also for the better peopling and settling the said Province, and extending and improving the Fishery thereof, by granting Lands within the same, and giving other Encouragements to such of the Officers and private Men lately dismissed his Majesty's Land and Sea-Service, as shall be willing to settle in the said Province: And his Majesty having signified his Royal Approbation of the Purport of the said Proposals, the Right Hon. the Lords Commissioners

† The General of *Martinico's* French Claim last Winter to the Island of *Tobago*, 40 Leagues South from *Barbados*, and comprehended in the Commission of the Governor of *Barbados*, was something of this Nature.

It is probable, that Claims of this Kind will be brought before the Commissaries or Commissioners usually appointed to settle some Concerns, which other wise would have protracted the Negotiations for a general Peace.

for Trade and Plantations do, by his Majesty's Command, give Notice, that proper Encouragement will be given to such of the Officers and private Men lately dismissed his Majesty's Land and Sea Service, and to Artificers necessary in Building or Husbandry, as are willing to accept of Grants of Land, and to settle with or without Families in the Province of *Nova-Scotia*.

To the Settlers qualified as above, 1. will be granted Passage and Subsistence during their Passage, as also for the Space of twelve Months after their Arrival. 2. Arms and Ammunition, as far as will be judged necessary for their Defence, with proper Utensils for Husbandry, Fishery, erecting Habitations, and other necessary Purposes. 3. A civil Government to be established with all the Privileges of his Majesty's other Colonies or Governments in *America*, and proper Measures will be taken for their Security and Protection.

The Lands granted shall be in Fee simple, free from the Payment of any Quitrents, or Taxes, for the Term of ten Years ; at the Expiration whereof no Person to pay more than one Shilling Sterling *per Annum*, for every fifty Acres so granted ; the Lands are to be granted with the following Qualifications and Proportions.

50 Acres to every private Soldier or Seaman, and 10 Acres over and above to every Person (including Women and Children) of which his Family shall consist, and further Grants to be made to them, as their Families shall increase.

80 Acres to every Officer under the Rank of an Ensign in the Land Service, and that of a Lieutenant in the Sea Service, and 15 Acres to every Person belonging to the Family.

200 Acres to every Ensign, 300 to a Lieutenant, 400 to a Captain, 600 to any Officer above the Rank of a Captain in the Land Service ; in the Sea Service, 400 Acres to a Lieutenant, 600 Acres to a Captain ; 30 Acres to every Person belonging to such Families. Re-
puted

puted Surgeons, whether they have been in his Majesty's Service, or not, shall be in the Capacity of Ensigns.

All Persons desirous to engage are to enter their Names in the Month of *April* 1749, at the Trade and Plantations Office, or with the Commissioners of the Navy residing at *Portsmouth* and *Plymouth*.

Omitted in the Article of Cape-Breton.

The French People transported from *Louisbourg* to *France* (including the *Vigilant's* Men) preceding July 17, 1745, were 4130, whereof 1822 via *Boston*, and 76 via *New-Hampshire*. The French while in *Boston*, were allowed in Old Tenor per Week, viz. An Inhabitant from *Cape-Breton* 20 *s.* a Sailor 15 *s.* Captain of the *Vigilant* 5 *l.* Second Captain 3 *l.* each Officer 40 *s.*

N. B. This Volume begins *January* 1746,7, and ends *May* 1749.

End of the First Volume.]



Med. Hist

WZ

270

D737s

1749

v.)

(.)

★ ★ ARMY ★ ★
MEDICAL LIBRARY

Cleveland Branch

